RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

U 56013. Wt. 13038.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS

OF

STEPHEN, HENRY II., AND RICHARD I.

VOL. IV.

THE CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF TORIGNI,

ABBOT OF THE MONASTERY OF

ST. MICHAEL-IN-PERIL-OF-THE-SEA,

EDITED BY

RICHARD HOWLETT, F.S.A.,

OF THE MIDDLE TEMPLE, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C.; or
ADAM AND CHARLES BLACK, 6, NORTH BRIDGE, EDINBURGH; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1889.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE.

PREFACE.

Though many continental editions of the chronicle of Robert of Torigni, abbot of Mont-Saint-Michel, have been published, the present is the first which has appeared in this country.

The present the first edition of Robert of Torigni's chronicle published in England.

It is indeed astonishing that the text of a chronicle so essential for the due comprehension of the reign of Henry the Second should never have passed through an English press,[1] and it is right that it should take its place among the volumes of the Rolls Series, although the admirable work of an eminent foreign scholar, published in 1872, has necessarily limited the usefulness of the present editor.

Latest French edition.

There remained, however, not only the collation of the important English MSS.[2] and the due examination of the Vatican copy, but a much more complete analysis of the sources of the writer's information,[3] a more thorough restoration of the true chronology, and a correction of errors as to English matters which the most learned foreigner is sure to make.

---

[1] Except in a translation.

[2] It will be proved below that the Mont-Saint-Michel, now the Avranches MS., can only be ranked as an original for the part of the chronicle after 1154. For the preceding large portion it is a mere *scriptorium* copy.

[3] M. Delisle has omitted to trace many passages derived from other authors, and he has also treated all passages taken from the chronicle of William of Jumiéges, as it appears in Duchesne's edition, as borrowed matter, whereas Robert of Torigni often merely embodies that which he himself had added to William's chronicle when he not only edited and enlarged the seven books but wrote an eighth. In making these additions Robert, of course, often borrowed from a third chronicler, whose words need to be distinguished.

Much of that which M. Delisle has placed at the foot of his pages has here been given by a geographical index and by marginal notes, while borrowed matter has been minutely indicated by differences of type.[1]

References to French charters in M. Delisle's edition.

There is, however, an extremely valuable residue which the present editor has ventured to preserve, as far as he has been able, for his readers. It consists mainly of quotations from charters in French archives and other repositories, which, though generously opened to students, cannot be fully used by an Englishman not resident in France. The signal advantages of M. Delisle's position as regards these matters is evident in his work, and what he has collected should undoubtedly be made available for English students.

Plan of the present Preface.

The plan of the present Preface is (i.) to collect all ascertainable facts as to the life of abbot Robert, showing as far as possible to what extent his position enabled him to cull reliable information for our benefit; (ii.) to estimate the value of his testimony; (iii.) to investigate his chronology; (iv.) to detail the sources of his information whenever he has borrowed from other writers; (v.) to give a list of existing manuscripts of his work, with remarks on the supposed editions or successive presentations of it in various stages; (vi.) to propose a scheme by which the relationship of copies may be traced; and (vii.) to describe with some care all extant manuscripts of the chronicle.

The abbey of Mont-Saint-Michel.

The abbey of Mont-Saint-Michel enjoyed in the Middle Ages the proud position of being one of the four great centres to which pilgrims flocked from distant parts of Europe. This fact alone would give a vivid idea of the greatness of the office held by its abbot; but

---

[1] Dr. Bethmann has virtually omitted these parts of the chronicle where this is most needed, and has not shown the borrowed matter in the remainder with sufficient care.

the impression is deepened and widened by a visit to the now tenantless monastery, a marvel of constructive skill and a chronologised epitome of early architectural art.

The dates of the successive foundations with which man's hand has crowned the pyramidal rock may be learned from writings still extant, and we may point with confidence to one portion as the building of the second Hildebert, to another as abbot Ranulph's addition to the growing work, to a third as indubitably referable to the master spirit of Robert of Torigni.

As our task is bounded by the year 1185,[1] we may with satisfaction close our eyes to the after days, when the abbey became a fortress and a State prison; but we may with pleasure call up the image of our English Harold when, half as prisoner, half as guest of wily duke William, he went with the Norman army to St. Michael-in-Peril-of-the-Sea, a visit which the Bayeux tapestry quaintly records by exhibiting the stalwart Englishman rescuing soldiers from the quicksands with the ease of a man lifting children. "*Hic*," the venerable relic says, "*Willem dux et exercitus ejus* "*venerunt ad montem Michaelis, et hic transierunt* "*flumen Cosnonis. Hic Harold dux trahebat eos de* "*arena*."

Harold's visit to the Mount.

Dom Huynes, the monk of Mont-Saint-Michel, who wrote a history of the abbey in the 17th century,[2] informs us that Robert of Torigni,[3] who draws his

Life of Robert of Torigni.

[1] It is needful to insist on the fact that the end of the chronicle exists in no extant MS., but is found only in the edition of 1513. In that the year 1186 is represented by a blank line. See p. 314, note 1.

[2] Edited by M. de Beaurepaire for the Soc. de l'Histoire de Normandie. Dom Huynes died in 1651.

[3] He refers to himself in several places, for instance, on p. 179, as *Robertus de Torinneio.* M. Delisle quotes from *Le Roman du Mont-Saint-Michel* (Mém. de la Soc. des Antiquaires de Normandie, xx. 510) the couplet :—

El tens Robert de Torignié
Fut cil romanz fait e trové.

appellation of course from the town of Torigni-sur-Vire, was born of parents named Teduin and Agnes; but we cannot say on what authority the statement is made.[1] Probably they were persons of fair position, for in the formal record of his official acts, written partly by his own hand in the cartulary of Mont-Saint-Michel, abbot Robert speaks of one "*Durandus nepos Roberti* "*abbatis*," and elsewhere mentions that this nephew was provost of the town of Torigni.[2] Another relative, Philip de Chartrai (Carteret), is mentioned on p. 335.

His parents.

The date of Robert's birth is nowhere stated; but a curious passage in his chronicle, the true significance of which seems to have been hitherto overlooked, assists us in guessing his age.

Few probably to whom the idea is suggested will decline to regard the verses printed on p. 120 as a modest reference to a vision vouchsafed to Robert of Torigni himself as he lay sick in body and mind on his pallet-bed at Bec Hellouin. If he were indeed the "*scholaris clericus*" of the year 1132, we should know that the young man who became a monk of Bec in 1128[3] received deacon's, if not priest's orders three or four years after taking the cowl. As he died so late as 1186 it will be most natural to suppose that he became a deacon when about 21, the earliest permissible age. These considerations would give perhaps 1110 as the date of his birth, for we must not imagine that

He becomes a monk of Bec Hellouin.

[1] Many of the Mont-Saint-Michel MSS. have been lost, as M. de Beaurepaire shows, since Dom Huynes wrote.

[2] He elsewhere appears, on p. 340, as *Durandus nepos Roberti abbatis*, on p. 339, as *Durant filius Roberti de Thorigneio*, and, on pp. 343-4, as *Durandus præfectus Torincii, nepos ejus,—ejus,* referring to William Fitz Matthew.

[3] *Annal. M. Sancti Michaelis.* From the Matriculation list of the monks of Bec in the Vatican Library (MS. Reg. 499) it appears that two novices admitted under abbot Boso, bore the name of Robert and ultimately became abbots. One of them is 54th, the other 75th among the 195. Boso ruled from May 1124 to June 1136, and strict proportion would thus give August 1127 and November 1128 as the dates of their admission.

he became a monk of so well-governed a house as Bec before 18.

His abilities were considerable, and it seems natural to find Henry of Huntingdon passing a few days at Bec in the congenial society of such a brother student as Robert. This was in 1139, when the archdeacon was accompanying the primate Theobald to Rome, and it is exceedingly interesting to find that it was from Robert of Torigni that Henry obtained the first tidings of the work of Geoffrey of Monmouth, that famous troubler of the sources of English history.

His meeting with Henry of Huntingdon.

No doubt by this time Robert had completed his edition of William of Jumiéges, for he speaks of the eighth book, which he added, as being a history of the life of Henry I. "*noviter defuncto.*"

Robert's edition of the chronicle of William of Jumiéges.

In a letter addressed to Gervase, prior of Saint-Céneri,[1] intended to induce him to write the life of Geoffrey of Anjou—and therefore after 7 Sept. 1151—Robert refers to himself as *ultimus monachorum Becci*; but, as M. Delisle remarks, it is probable he was made prior in 1149, when the former prior became abbot. In 1154 he was certainly claustral prior, as he so describes himself on p. 179, when narrating how he was asked by the monks of Mont-Saint-Michel to restore peace to their famous monastery.

He becomes prior of Bec.

His election took place on 27 May 1154, and archbishop Hugh of Rouen and the empress Maud signified their approval of the choice. Henry, then duke of Normandy, ratified the election on 24 June, and on 22 July two bishops, Herbert of Avranches and Girard of Séez, in the presence of three abbots, gave him the benediction. Robert, who from his new office is very often called *Robertus de Monte*, has himself recorded his acts during the five years which followed so far as concerns the property belonging to the abbey;[2] but

His election as abbot of Mont-Saint-Michel.

[1] See Migne, *Patrol.*, vol. 202, col. 1307.

[2] See Appendix, pp. 331–345.

we miss any clue to the measures he must have taken to restore ecclesiastical concord.[1]

He visits Jersey and Guernsey,

In 1156[2] he visited Jersey and Guernsey to look after abbey property. In June he received the archbishop of Rouen, and many interesting ecclesiastical matters as to this time are noted on pp. 188, 189.

and then England.

In 1157[3] he visited England, where his abbey had many possessions, notably in the diocese of Exeter,[4] including the Cornish St. Michael's Mount. On this journey he was compelled to pay pontage to the royal officers at Southampton; but no sooner had he returned to Normandy than he appeared before Henry at Mortain and obtained redress.[5]

Receives Henry II. at Mont-Saint-Michel,

In 1158 Henry was at Avranches receiving the submission of Conan of Brittany, and moved, as Robert admits, by many entreaties, visited Mont-Saint-Michel. We may perhaps feel a touch of sympathy with the king's evident unwillingness to go. A grant of land or of a privilege of some kind was, as Henry knew, the inevitable result of such a visit, and surely enough in the abbot's parlour, after dinner, a parchment transferred certain churches at Pontorson to St. Michael-in-Peril-of-the-Sea. There are records in the Cartulary[6] and elsewhere which show that this act was not pleasing to the bishop of Avranches; but this may have added a relish to the grant.

and afterwards Louis VII.

Only a few weeks later Henry again crossed the quicksands, this time with Louis VII., and though we

---

[1] The "*Rubrica abbreviata*," Labbe, Nov. Bibl. MSS., i. 352 (see also Migne, *Patrol.*, vol. 202, col. 1327), says merely "1154. Mense "Maio, vj. kal. Junii, feria v. infra "octavas Pentecostes, electus fuit "Robertus de Torrigneio, prior "claustralis Becci. Plurima bona "operatus est et fuit custos cas- "telli de Ponte Ursonis. Obiit "1186."

[2] See p. 335, § 16, 18.

[3] pp. 336, 337.

[4] The possessions of Mont-Saint-Michel in England are set forth in Adrian's bull of 1155 printed in the *Monasticon* (ed. 1673), ii. 903.

[5] Other minor references to himself occur about p. 340.

[6] Avranches MS. 210, *fo.* 118 *b*.

hear of no gifts, it is not improbable that the new royal pilgrim gave the gold and silver which renewed so gloriously the shrine of St. Aubert shortly after.

Is one of the sponsors to Henry's daughter Eleanor.

Again, in 1161, royal favours reached our abbot, and we find him one of the many sponsors of the infant Eleanor—*carissima domina mea et filiola in baptismate*—and not a little proud of the circumstance. In the next year, Henry, dissatisfied with Aquilin des Fours, made abbot Robert castellan of Pontorson in his place, and the year 1163 saw our chronicler attending the council of Tours.[1]

Becomes castellan of Pontorson.

Present at Rennes in 1169.

In 1165 we have another re-casing of relics, followed in 1166 by a fresh visit of the king on his return from Rennes, and in May 1169 Geoffrey, the young duke of Brittany, was solemnly received in the cathedral of Rennes by a train of ecclesiastics, among whom we recognise our author.

Three years later, in 1172, we find abbot Robert making a return of the knights' fees of his abbey, a public document which will be found in the appendix to the present volume,[2] and later in the year he appears in a position to which he alludes in the most courtier-like and delicate way in his chronicle.[3] Were it not for the rude utterances of Benedict, Gervase of Canterbury and others, we should little suspect that it had any relation to so repulsive a subject as the public penance of a beloved and generous master.[4] The king, the legates, and bishops came to Avranches "to treat about ecclesiastical affairs," and the statement is true

Present at Henry's penance at Avranches.

[1] M. Delisle shows that the letter of the pope dated from Anagni on the 30th of Sept. in his 5th year, which has given rise to the idea that abbot Robert went to Rome, really belongs to Alexander IV. and not to Alexander III., who was at Sens, not Anagni, at the time referred to.

[2] pp. 349–353.

[3] p. 254.

[4] On p. 253 he alludes to the meeting with the cardinals, saying barely "*pro causa piæ memoriæ* "*Thomæ* . . .," but this was the subject of the Michaelmas meeting too.

as far as it goes. We may say the same as to our author's record of the events of December 1170. It is veracious; but it makes no mention of the murder of Becket.[1]

Visits England again.

In 1175 Robert of Torigni paid a second visit to England, no doubt to inspect the possessions of his abbey, nor did he return this time without a useful parchment under royal seal.

In 1177, and in 1182, Robert appears performing acts appertaining to his office, and we find him again in 1186, the last year of his life, executing three deeds[2] which are of purely local interest, though in one case Richard du Hommet is one of the contracting parties.

The author's death in 1186.

That Robert of Torigni closed his life in 1186 is sufficiently clear from several records, although the entry to that effect in the Annals of Mont-Saint-Michel was not made by a contemporary hand. Dom Huynes writes confidently on the point: "Nous avons en ce monastere "plusieurs manu-scripts bien approuvez qui font foy "qu'il est mort l'an mil cent quatre vingt six le vingt-"quatriesme de juin." There is a list of abbots too in Avranches MS. 213 which confirms the date 1186,[3] and there is a document referring to abbot Martin, his successor, in the Cartulary of the abbey,[4] dated 24 December 1187. Speaking of Martin, it says, "*qui eodem* "*anno ad hanc abbatiam venit.*" In the *Obituarium* of Bec Hellouin[5] Robert's name appears on 23 June; in that of his own abbey[6] the anniversary was noted

---

[1] The "*quo ruit ense Thomas*" verses which now appear in the Avranches MS. are thrust into the text and margin by a hand which did not write the surrounding part of the chronicle.

[2] Cartulary of M. St. M., *fo.* 119 *b*, and MS. Bibl. Nat. Fonds Lat. 5430 A, pp. 73 and 243.

[3] See also the *Rubrica abbreviata* quoted in note [1] on p. xii.

[4] *Fo.* 119 *b*.

[5] Paris MS. F. Lat. 13,905, *ff.* 74–78. In the preface to vol. ii., p. xv, this is referred to as not now to be traced, but the extent to which it is transcribed in this MS. is not stated by M. Delisle.

[6] Bouquet, xxiii. 579.

for 24 June. No doubt, then, on 24 June 1186 Robert of Torigni passed away, and was laid to rest in the glorious church of his most glorious abbey. Three bays of the nave were destroyed in 1776, and the grave, losing thus its sacred shelter, is now in the open air. A stone, only distinguishable from the paving of the rest of the Plomb du Four by two small incised crosses, marks where Robert of Torigni and his successor Martin are sleeping,[1] and the youth who guides visitors over the now dismantled abbey states that he has seen the bones of our chronicler lying in the leaden box in which they rest.

His place of burial.

Robert of Torigni was one of the greatest builders in the list of abbots whose work graces the lonely rock. Much that he built has now disappeared,[2] and one loss, important enough in itself, caused, if we may trust Dom Huynes, further heavy damage. One of the two towers by which Robert completed the western portion of the church on the Plomb du Four, split by lightning and falling in the year 1300, "nous causa une perte irré-"parable, d'autant plus que les riches monuments de "l'esprit de Robert furent ensevelis, sa bibliothèque "et la plupart des livres qu'il avait composés."

Robert's additions to the monastery.

It is perhaps not quite intelligible that parchment books should wholly perish even in these trying circumstances, and much of the ancient library undoubtedly survives. Among the MSS. which remain is one of William of Apulia, and this, Dr. Wilmans thinks, bears traces of having suffered from the crash.[3]

Supposed loss of many of his works by a fall of buildings.

[1] The tomb is marked on one of the sections in M. Corroyer's "Description du Mont-Saint-"Michel."

[2] The "Promenoir des Moines" may be mentioned as an existing specimen of his work. M. Delisle quotes from the *Hierarchia Neustriæ*, iv. (MS. Lat. Bibl. Nat. 5201, ff. 145, 146), a list of Robert's improvements in the monastery, obtained by Robert Cenau, bishop of Avranches, in the 16th cent., obviously from sources not now extant. He raised the number of monks from 40 to 60, and brought the library to a total of 120 volumes.

[3] Pertz, ix. 240.

His writings.

M. Delisle notes with care all the works which can be attributed to our author, but they fall very far short of the "cent quarante livres sur diverses matieres" of which Dom Huynes speaks. We have already spoken of abbot Robert's enlargement of the work of William of Jumiéges, and his other great work is now before us; but what share he took in compiling the *Chronicon Beccense* is not very clear. Probably the Annals of Mont-Saint-Michel[1] from 1135 to 1173 are due to his pen, and he had a share in preparing the "*Rubrica* "*abbreviata*"[2] concerning the abbots of the monastery. Another valuable contribution from his pen is to be found at the beginning and end of his own copy of Henry of Huntingdon's chronicle.[3] This is a series of lists of bishops and abbots of France and England. Twenty-five still remain, out of the original thirty-three.

In the Cartulary his business-like spirit is plentifully evidenced, and his masterful handwriting appears on its fair pages with haughty disregard to the contrast it is presenting to the exquisite penmanship of the earlier part of the volume.

Catalogue of the Bec Library.

To him we owe the useful catalogue of the books in the Bec library, which we find in the same volume as his chronicle,[4] and the treatise "*De Immutatione Or*-"*dinis Monachorum*."[5] If we add to this two letters, one of which is printed in the appendix to the present volume, and a preface to certain extracts from St. Augustine's works,[6] we have practically all that is extant which is attributable to his pen.[7]

His minor works.

---

[1] Avranches MS. 211.

[2] Avranches MS. 213, *fo.* 178. Printed by Labbe, *Nov. Bibl. Manuscr.*, i. 350. Reprinted in Migne's *Patrol.*, vol. 202, col. 1325.

[3] Paris MS. Fonds Latin 6042.

[4] See Migne, t. 150, cols. 771–782.

[5] This is printed in the *Monasticon* (ed. 1673), ii. 947.

[6] Avranches MS. 80.

[7] M. Delisle notes a few words from the preface to a now lost copy of Pliny's Natural History preserved (see p. lxviii) by d'Achery (*Guiberti Opera*, p. 716), and observes

Robert of Torigni's position was one which especially qualified him for the work of chronicling the events of his day, though any person looking from the platform where once stood the cathedral of Avranches over to the dim islet, might at first think that there could scarcely be a lonelier spot. But we must remember that, during the reign of Henry Fitz-Empress, Normandy, from its centre to its outskirts, was a carefully garrisoned province kept in the strictest order, and accustomed to see its duke not only dwelling peacefully for long months at Rouen, but rushing through its length and breadth like a tempest, on errands of war or discipline. The land was filled with great abbeys and parcelled out among many bishops. Through it lay the road to the troublous provinces which Eleanor had brought to her royal husband. In a word, it was then a moving scene of life, and not by any means the sleepy land of plenty which we now survey.

The apparent disadvantages of his position as regards his work as a chronicler.

Not only would the knights who formed the contingent which the abbey supplied for warlike expeditions[1] bring details of every campaign, but crowds of wayfarers arriving from distant lands to complete the four greater pilgrimages would bring tales which, after careful comparison, might be found worthy of record.

His probable means of obtaining information.

When kings and courtiers and ecclesiastics of every grade appeared at the shrine of St. Michael-in-Peril-of-the-Sea, opportunities would be found for testing previous information and learning much more. Then again, our chronicler was of an active spirit. He had visited England twice, and a man who had the enterprise to do that in the 12th century would scarcely fail to traverse the mainland of France. We find him at the council of

that Robert set the custom of copying stray documents on the fly-leaves of MSS., like the one he refers to in his chronicle, p. 279, as prefixed to a copy of one of Origen's works. The letter not printed in the appendix here is that to the prior of Saint-Céneri referred to on p. xi.

[1] See Appendix, pp. 349, 353.

Tours, and his words as to Notre Dame seem to indicate that he knew Paris. Then, too, it is evident from his writings that, as a former monk of the house, he kept up an affectionate intercourse with Bec-Hellouin, a school of learning to which all its *alumni* seem to have looked back with love and pride. Lastly, there was the fortified town of Avranches close at hand, with its bishop and its cathedral chapter, so that, all things considered, we cannot excuse any shortcomings in our chronicler on the ground of lack of opportunities.

His special knowledge of events in the Holy Land.

So good, indeed, were his means of obtaining crusading news that even when he is borrowing from Fulcher of Chartres he can add details which his author omits, and his knowledge of later events in the Holy Land, though not always accurate, entitles him to be ranked by Michaud[1] among the original authorities for certain facts.

Value of his chronicle for the years 1154–1170.

Much we certainly have to thank him for, and his account of the period between the death of Stephen and the year 1170 is indeed very valuable, yet in truth ours is but the thankfulness felt for moonlight when the sun is absent. When Benedict of Peterborough once takes up the pen Robert of Torigni appears to our forgetful ingratitude as but a threadbare annalist, whose careless chronology is vexing to the soul, and whose cowardly reticences inspire something too like a feeling of contempt.

Still, Robert was a man of ability and a personal friend of his sovereign, and a man of his position cannot detail the events of his own days without recording much which we could by no means afford to lose. Without his chronicle our knowledge of Henry the Second's relations with continental Europe would be greatly impoverished, and so much of our insular history would also be lost, that it is indeed surprising that,

---

[1] Bibliothèque des Croisades, iii., pp. 91–96.

as we have already said, the work now appears for the first time in an English edition.

Robert of Torigni's chronicle is not one of those works which bring us into personal contact with the author. He never writes to us about things, but he enters facts on a record for our use, which is a very different affair. He tells us in several places of his presence, but we do not feel it any the more for the reminder. William of Malmesbury or William of Newburgh leave us conscious of their individuality: of Robert of Torigni we learn more by what he omits than by what he says. A man who only writes that which is entirely discreet, and is in all things perfectly prudent, is hiding half his heart from us, and we shall never learn from him what are the perilous controversies of his time or what is the exact nature of the strain between opposing forces which finds its issue in some patent fact, though we get the bare fact itself surely enough.

The author's reticences.

Etienne de Rouen in his conceited, blundering fashion lets us see that Hugh archbishop of Rouen was an adherent of the anti-pope, and therefore a schismatic. Robert of Torigni accompanies the record of Hugh's death in 1164 with a flow of reserved compliment far different from the warm eulogiums accorded to the successive abbots of Bec.[1] Robert knew that his archbishop was of blameless life, was a charitable man and a firm administrator, and he says as much, but it is only when we get a hint from another source that we observe that he is not called *vir sanctus* like abbot Letard, or referred to as *piæ memoriæ*, like the fourth abbot of Bec, nor is he simply though warmly termed *carissimus dominus noster*, like his successor Rotrou.

[1] In one place he calls him *vir summæ religionis*, but the words were written five years before the schism and in an access of gratitude for his assent to the writer's election to the abbacy of Mont-St.-Michel.

Again, when he touches on the scandalous rebellion of 1173–1174, and later when he records the death of the youth who, if he could have had his way, would at least have deposed his father, Robert writes in a tone of the mildest regret for youthful error, and praises the personal qualities of the dead prince. We see from this that throughout the work his pen is controlled by a design, long cherished, no doubt, though not carried out until 1184, of presenting a copy of the book to the king. Some blame must be intimated in a very cautious and respectful way, in order to preserve an appearance of sincerity, but it must be borne in mind by a prudent chronicler that the rough king's weakest spot is his affection for his unworthy offspring.

His attitude as regards Becket.

Once more, as has been said above, the king's responsibilities in the Becket affair would put a faithful ecclesiastic into a most unenviable position. Altogether the writer thinks the business is so delicate and painful and so like a prompted murder that the death at Canterbury had best be passed over in silence. And yet, as total silence might be regarded as implying blame, it will be safest to take a middle course, and a most discreet quatrain is current which merely says "*ruit* "*ense Thomas*," and attributes blame to no one. Let it be added in the margin of the chronicle, so that it may pass into the text when a copy is made for the king.[1]

This mental attitude ensures a continuous deduction from the fulness of truth. It is not the frame of mind of an historian, and it is scarcely that of a trustworthy recorder of facts. It does, however, permit a man to abstain from positive falsehood, and as our abbot never sins otherwise than by suppression, we may be sincerely thankful to him for his patient efforts as an

---

[1] See p. xiv, note 1. See also pp. 253, 254, as to the absurd reticence respecting Henry's humiliation at Avranches.

annalist, faithfully sustained as they were throughout a long life.

An account of the author's times is given in the prefaces to vols. ii. and iii.;

For an account of a portion of our author's times readers may be referred to the prefaces[1] to the second and third volumes in the collection of 12th century chronicles to which the present is the final contribution. Many recent writers have treated of the days of king Henry II., and the tide of hero worship has set so strongly towards him that more need not be said about his reign here.

The case is far different with the reign of Stephen, which has been inadequately treated by most historians.

but a few supplementary words are offered as to Henry's invasion of England in 1147, mentioned in the *Gesta Stephani.*

The problems of Henry's reign are few, those of his predecessor's are many, and in the preface to the third volume an attempt was made to elucidate a few important points. Such use was necessarily made of the chronicle of Robert of Torigni in doing this that no apology need be offered for recurring for a moment to one curious incident.

The invasion of England by Henry in 1147[2] when he was but a boy of 14, a piece of history which has hitherto been rejected solely on the ground of improbability, ought perhaps to have been illustrated by the exact precedent which is found among the acts of one of his ancestors.

Battle won by Fulk Nerra at the age of 14.

Miss Norgate has graphically described the fierce battle which Fulk Nerra won "before he was fourteen "over a veteran commander who had been more than "a match for his father ten years earlier,"[3] and that Henry Fitz-Empress at precisely the same age as Fulk should have made a similar attempt becomes, in view of this enterprise, no longer wonderful, no

[1] The preface to vol. ii., see p. xxvii, was written with especial but prospective reference to the present volume.

[2] See preface to vol. iii., xvi. The story of Fulk Nerra is not specifically alluded to there, but is included in the reference to "the "early deeds of [Henry's] great "ancestors."

[3] England under the Angevin Kings, i. 146.

longer a case in which mere probabilities can decide against the story. The strange tale of the victorious boy general, which young Henry must have heard a hundred times, fired him, as it would fire any bold lad, to make a similar trial of fortune.

Fate which was kind to Fulk frowned upon his imitator, and the *fiasco* is duly recorded. We are presented with no grandiloquent fable of victory, but a circumstantial story of failure which appears commonplace beside the brilliant feat from earlier history on which no doubt is thrown.

There is thus nothing intrinsically improbable in the matter. There is no conflict of dates, no *lacuna* in the chronicle, nothing in fact which should lead any truly cautious student of history to reject it as an error on the part of so careful a writer as the author of the *Gesta Stephani*.

There is, however, among some modern writers a tendency to incautious rejection, a misdirected following of ostentatious critics on the one hand, and on the other a vain attempt to adapt methods of reasoning derived from physical science to the fragmentary tale of human inconsistencies which we term history.

A truer science of observation might lead us to say that in human affairs nothing is reasonable in practice that is not slightly illogical in theory, and that few things have happened against the probable occurrence of which good *à priori* reasons could not have been urged.

Chronology.

Passing to the important question of chronology, we are bound to remark that the confusion which prevails in abbot Robert's chronicle is no doubt largely due to his unfortunate way of leaving his notes to be copied by his subordinates, and his date-rubrics to be inserted by the most erratic of his *scriptorium* staff.

Careless dating of the MSS.

Such is the difficulty resulting that the writer of the noble Reading copy, here quoted as H., gives the matter up at one point in despair saying, under the year 1143

"*hic annorum series in dubio relinquitur,*" [1] and a modern editor is sorely tempted to follow the precedent when he finds that the events of 1181, 1182, and 1183 are divided into two sections, each of which is labelled 1182, and that, in order to make up for the resulting abolition of the year 1183, the events of 1184 are split into two parts, the earlier of which is called by the title of the missing year. These blunders, too, probably go deeper. In M., the author's copy, there are many additions and alterations, and since, as we have shown, he possessed several wrongly labelled pigeon-holes, there is ample cause to fear that he has thrust in facts where they should not be.[2] From all this carelessness there has been a widespread infection of error among those who have referred incautiously to the work, indeed it would be possible to point out books issued within the last few years in which Robert of Torigni is represented as opposing a date which, if his chronicle had only been properly arranged, he would have been seen to support.

The series of events 1181–1184 is wrongly divided.

In this respect indeed it is possible to find serious fault with M. Delisle's generally excellent work.

Though pointing out errors in numerous notes he, for instance, prints in his text the annals for the years 1181–3, under two sections *each of which is called* 1182. Here the results of an accidentally hasty reference might be disastrous, and it seems preferable to venture, as the present editor has done, upon putting the true dates in their proper positions while preserving the ancient errors in notes.

The chronicle like most others is to a large extent a compilation in its earlier part, and we must now consider the sources from which Robert of Torigni has drawn, and his mode of working. Through the kindness of the

Sources from which the author drew information.

[1] See p. 145, note 1.

[2] See, for instance, the insertion of the statement that Henry was at Caen at Christmas 1183, and see p. 304, note 3.

bishop of Beauvais[1] he obtained a copy of the famous chronicle of Sigebert of Gemblours, and up to the year 1100 interpolated matter both derived and original. With the year named he apparently regarded himself as ceasing to be a mere compiler, though his work for many years after—indeed up to the end of 1145—is mainly founded on the labours of others. Following Dom Luc d'Achery and M. Delisle in this, as in many other matters, the present editor has, as it were, subtracted the work of Sigebert from the compilation, and has printed the residue, all in fact that was added by Robert. This under the title of *Accessiones ad Sigebertum* occupies pp. 1–60 of the present volume. Then follow the *Prologus* and the *Epistola Henrici archidiaconi ad Warinum de Regibus Britonum*, which has a peculiar interest with respect to the history of the Arthurian Legend.[2] After these, for the sake of printing an unbroken work, and not for their intrinsic interest, have been printed three or four pages of extracts which Robert of Torigni deemed worthy of insertion in his book.

List of sources in the German and French editions.

The works used by abbot Robert in his compilation are said by Dr. Bethmann and M. Delisle to have been :—

(1.) Sigebert of Gemblours (with the *Auctarium Aquicinense*),

(2.) William of Jumiéges, and the Life of Henry added by Robert himself,

(3.) Henry of Huntingdon,

(4.) Fulcher of Chartres,

(5.) The Lives of Lanfranc and other abbots of Bec by Milo and Gilbert Crispin,

(6.) Eadmer's *Vita Anselmi*,

(7.) The *Miracula Sancti Wulfranni*,

---

[1] See the author's letter to Roger, abbot of Bec, Appendix, pp. 359, 360.

[2] The treatise *De Immutatione Ordinis Monachorum* occurs in several MSS. with these miscellaneous pieces; but, as has already been said, it has been printed in the *Monasticon* (ed. 1673), ii. 947, and it was originally inserted at this point by mistake. See p. lx, note 2.

(8.) The *Annales Rothomagenses*,

(9.) The so-called *Epistola Cruciferorum*,[1]

(10.) The *Origines Cistercienses*,

(11.) Ordericus Vitalis, and

(12.) Hugh de Clères.[2]

From this list, however, must certainly be subtracted the tenth item. There is not a single verbal coincidence to confirm the assertion that the passage on p. 56 [3] is derived from the *Origines Cistercienses*. Perhaps too the name of Ordericus Vitalis should be withdrawn; but this question must be examined in detail, albeit with little prospect of arriving at a certainty.

Newly discovered sources of borrowed matter.

The researches made for the present edition have however, resulted in increasing the list of authorities borrowed from by the following items:—

(13.) The *Annales Beccenses*,[4]

(14.) The *Gesta Roberti Wiscardi* of William of Apulia,

(15.) A source common to Robert of Torigni and the authors of the *Annales Lirenses*,

(16.) Marianus Scotus,

(17.) The *Historia Jerosolimitana* of Baudri de Bourgueil,

(18.) Bede's Ecclesiastical History,

(19.) One of the sources of the *Brevis Relatio*,[5] and *possibly*

(20.) The *De Regno Scottorum* of David, bishop of Bangor, a work now lost.

Of these items, Nos. 2, 8, 13, 14, 15, 19, and 20 require some explanation. One (No. 11) unfortunately requires lengthy consideration, and Nos. 17 and 20 will be treated with it.

---

[1] See Pertz, iii. 14.

[2] See p. 241, note 2.

[3] See p. 56, note 5.

[4] M. Delisle refers to this once on p. 227 of vol. i. as the source of a single passage, whereas there are many taken from it. The chronicle was edited recently by the Abbé Porée for the Société de l'Histoire de Normandie.

[5] See p. 46.

The original portions of the work of William of Jumiéges.

(2.) William of Jumiéges. M. Le Prévost recognises four MS. "editions" of this chronicle; but there are really only three, the so-called fourth being nothing but the third with the addition of Book VIII. It is certain that Robert of Torigni, having access to a second edition MS., made many alterations, and added many chapters to the 7th book, and then composed an eighth.[1]

The matter added to W. of Jumiéges by Robert of Torigni (the *Auctarium Robertinum*).

This being the case, there is much in Robert's chronicle that Dr. Bethmann and M. Delisle ascribe to William of Jumiéges which is not his at all, but is really Robert of Torigni's work, for he does but use again his own materials. In the present edition therefore those passages only have been printed in small type which accord with Harleian MS. 491, a "second edition" MS. which includes none of Robert's additions to the work of William of Jumiéges.[2]

The rest has been left in large type, except when it appears to have been borrowed from some third author. It being necessary to invent a name for this mass of materials, which Robert may be said to have borrowed from himself, it is referred to in notes and margins as "*W. Gemmet., Auctarium Robertinum.*"

The *Annales Rothomagenses* and derived annals.

(3.) The *Annales Rothomagenses*. In tracing the sources of Robert's information constant reference is necessary to what must be called the *Annales Rothomagenses*, a Proteus-like chronicle, the original text of which—if such a thing as an original text of the later part ever existed—must be treated as wholly conjectural.[3]

Perhaps Labbe saw an archetypal copy; but he unfortunately made a mere selection from it, so we are thrown back on our other resources.

[1] The chapters added to Book VII. are 2, 3, 4, 10 to 16, 19, 20, 23, 25, 26, 29, 30, 32.

[2] Leaving undecided the question whether or not the "second edition" is the work of an unknown continuator of William.

[3] A good account of the sources of the *Annal. Rothom.* is given by Dr. Holder-Egger in Pertz, vol. xxvi., p. 488.

These are (i.) Paris MS. Fonds Lat. 5530,[1] and the chronicles known as the *Annales Uticenses, Annales Montis Sancti Michaelis, Annales Gemmeticenses*, and *Annales Cadomenses*; (ii.) Brussels MSS. 7815 and 7821, which represent the *Annales Fontanellenses;* and (iii.) MS. Cott. Claud. C. ix. and other MSS. referred to in Dr. Liebermann's *Anglo-Normannische Geschichtsquellen.*[2]

The task therefore of ascertaining what the *Annales Rothomagenses* really were is far from simple. Much assistance has been given, and much more might have been given, by the selections from four of the above chronicles in the *Monumenta Germaniæ*,[3] where they are printed in parallel columns; but it has been necessary to refer to Vatican MS. Regin. 553 (part 2) and the Brussels MSS.[4] as well. From many signs it would appear that in addition to the "original" Rouen Annals our author consulted the Jumiéges and St. Wandrille versions, as many of their special additions are embodied.

The matter, however, is not serious, and a reader of the present edition who is referred to any one of the above chronicles—for it is sometimes advantageous to distinguish them—will understand that he is asked to view it as a phase of the Rouen Annals.

(13.) The *Annales Beccenses*.

The *Annales Beccenses.*

These are ancient and original Annals and must not be confounded with the *Chronicon Beccense*,[5] a late and dubious compilation. They stop in 1154, and are probably to a great extent contemporary with the events they record. The Abbé Porée has edited them in the series of the Société de l'Histoire de Normandie.

---

[1] This is an early 15th cent. copy brought down to 1380.

[2] pp. 32, 98.

[3] Vol. xxvi., pp. 490–517.

[4] See p. lxx.

[5] Reprinted by Migne (tom. 150) from D'Achery, but now suitably edited in the same volume as the *Annales Beccenses.*

Orderic borrowed from the *Annales Beccenses.*

It does not seem to have been hitherto observed that Ordericus Vitalis embodied portions of these annals; but the following extract is convincing:—

Hic anno Dominicæ Incarnationis 1034, *ætatis* vero *suæ xl., sæcularem* militiam *des*eruit, vitam mutavit, et a domno *Herberto Lexoviensi episcopo* sacræ *religionis habitum suscepit.* Deinde post tres annos *ab eodem* præsule *ordinatus* est, *atque abbas constitutus est. Inde initium Beccense cœnobium cœpit habere.*[1]

The corresponding passage is on pp. 1, 2, of the *Annales Beccenses:*—

1034. Dominus abbas Herluinus, *xl°. ætatis suæ* anno, *deserens secularem* vitam, sanctæ *religionis habitum suscepit* ab *episcopo Luxoviensi Herberto,* atque postea *ab eodem* episcopo sacerdos *ordinatus, atque abbas constitutus est. Inde Beccense cœnobium cœpit habere initium.*

The *Gesta Roberti Wiscardi.*

(14.) The *Gesta Roberti Wiscardi* of William of Apulia.

This poem was discovered by Dr. Wilmans in Avranches MS. 154, a 12th century copy from Mont-Saint-Michel, and it was published by him in the ninth volume of Pertz.[2]

Previously it was known only by Petit's edition of 1582, taken from a copy found at Bec. For its relation to the work of Aymé the monk of Monte Cassino, readers may be referred to M. Champollion Figeac's edition of the latter, and to Dr. Wilmans' preface in Pertz. It will suffice for us that our author had it at hand, and that the following extracts, compared with the passages on pp. 115, 116, show that he made use of it:—

Robertus, qui magnanima virtute priores
Transcendit fratres, hic bello interfuit illi,

---

[1] This passage is in col. 377 B. of Migne's edition of Ordericus. Another passage in the same column a few lines below, "*Et* "*interpositis — sine prælatione* "*vixit,*" is mainly taken from entries in the *Annales Beccenses* for 1078 and 1109, pp. 3 and 6 of Porée's edition.

[2] ix. 244. Reprinted by Migne, tom. 150.

Cognomen Guiscardus erat quia calliditatis
Non Cicero tantæ fuit aut versutus Ulixes.[1]
* * * *
Prima conjuge pro consanguinitate repulsa
De qua natus erat Buamundus strenua proles.[2]
* * * *
Gaitelcrima minor, hæc Sichelgata vocatur.
Nupsit Jordani post Gaitelcrima nepoti,
Qui Capuæ princeps.[3] . . .

(15.) The *Annales Lirenses.*

The following passage from the *Annales Lirenses*, and the passage marked on p. 43, will be seen to have mutual relations :—

The *Annales Lirenses.*

Factum est concilium apud Lillebonam in præsentia Willelmi ducis, primi regis Anglorum, coram archiepiscopo Rothomagensi et episcopis et abbatibus et aliis consulibus et cunctis Normanniæ principibus, ubi multa utilia instituta sunt, quæ servantur maxime in Normannia.[4]

Bouquet's editors (vol. xi. p. 366) give but vague references to the MS., and but brief extracts from the chronicle. We are thus unable to speak with the precision desirable as to the cause of resemblance between it and Robert's work. This and many other problems must wait until the French chronicles have received stricter attention. In Pertz, xvi. 482, a little more light is given, and we learn that the *Annales Lirenses* are to be found in an Evreux MS., No. 60, of the 13th cent., and in Pertz, vi. 479, note 11, these annals are said to have been written a little after 1136.

(11.) Ordericus Vitalis.

Dr. Bethmann and M. Delisle have agreed in attributing four passages in Robert of Torigni's work to Orderic; but one of these ascriptions is certainly wrong, and the remaining three are doubtful.

The work of Ordericus Vitalis may have been used by Robert, but the matter is doubtful.

[1] p. 256, line 127, &c.

[2] p. 262, line 421, &c.

[3] p. 262, line 432, &c.

[4] Bouquet, xi. 367. Another passage in the *Annal. Lirenses*, under the year 1046, "*Commissum est bellum in loco qui dicitur Valisdunes* . . ." savours of H. Hunt., p. 192, and the *Annal. Becc.*, p. 2. See p. 31 of the present volume.

Let us start by alluding to a point already mentioned --one apparently adverse to the argument which follows —the hitherto unnoticed fact that Orderic quotes from the *Annales Beccenses.*

Orderic had some dealings with Bec.

The extracts on p. xxviii make it certain that the English monk of Ouche had some dealings with the not very distant house of Bec; but at the same time they show him in the light of a borrower. He closed his work sadly in 1142 or 1143, then apparently a melancholy, little-noticed man. There is no contemporary mention of him extant, and his history exists in a few imperfect MSS.,[1] so few indeed as to suggest that he was almost unknown. The same deduction may be drawn from the fact that at least up to the end of the 14th century no chronicler, unless it be Robert of Torigni or, less probably, Wace, has made the least use of his writings.

The work of Orderic little known in the 12th cent.

It is thus not antecedently probable that Orderic and Robert knew each other's work. Both refer openly to their main sources of information, but neither alludes to the other.

There is a work of Robert's, earlier than his chronicle, written "*de* [*Henrico*] *rege noviter defuncto*," which all probabilities place between 1135 and 1139.

Coincidence of words with Orderic in Robert's edition of W. of Jumiéges and his *De Immutatione.*

This was his expansion of the work of William of Jumiéges, already alluded to, and it contains passages which much resemble some in Orderic;[2] but William's work has not yet been critically edited, and it is impossible to edit it *en passant* for the purposes of this chronicle. It must suffice to say here that the passages referred to, include strong, but sparse, verbal coincidences. Certainly they are derived from the same

---

[1] Five or six of the 15th cent. or earlier, all incomplete, some fragmentary.

[2] Compare, for instance, *W. Gemmet.* (ed. Duchesne), 272, c.x., with Orderic, ed. Migne, 234, C.; and 279, c. xxiii., with Orderic, 245 B. These passages belong to the *Auctarium Robertinum.*

source. One may have been copied from the other, but identical words are so scattered as to render this improbable. The case for copying is stronger in Robert's treatise *De Immutatione Ordinis Monachorum*. The identical passages there form more solid portions, but then they are much more likely to have been taken independently from the records of the monastic houses to which they refer, than to have been taken by a monk at Bec engaged in preparing a work on abbeys, from the writings of another monk at Ouche, who was writing a history.[1]

Dr. Bethmann attributes seven passages to Orderic. Three of these not his.

There are two or three passages among Robert's additions to Sigebert of Gemblours, which Dr. Bethmann says are borrowed from Orderic; but as all of these prove to be from other sources,[2] we will confine our attention to the four cases in which M. Delisle gives more or less support to the German editor.

A fourth out of the seven also proves to be from another source.

(1.) The first is the passage *Comes Normannorum ecce pro re bene gesta . . . . bizanteos*,[3] and it may be quickly disposed of. It is used by Orderic[4] and also by Robert of Torigni; but the latter inserts words which the former omits, and both drew the whole[5] from Baudri de Bourgueil, whose work was in the Bec library.[6]

Examination of the three remaining passages.

(2.) The second passage comprises that part of the dying speech of William I., in which he prophesies the good fortune in store for Henry Beauclerc. Here undoubtedly is a verbatim agreement between Orderic

[1] No doubt Orderic published—if such a misleading word may be employed—portions of his work at different times, and Robert might have seen them; but all things considered it is not probable.

[2] Under 761 (from Huntingdon); under 1027 (from the *Geneal. Com. Fland.* or cognate chronicle); under 1078 (from the *Annales Beccenses*).

[3] On p. 57.

[4] Ed. Migne, 713, 715.

[5] See the *Gesta Dei per Francos*, i. 137.

[6] Migne, tom. 150, 776, &c.

One of them is rhymed.

and Robert. But let us first quote the passage[1] in its proper form :—

Et mihi, pater, quid tribuis ?
Cui rex ait :
Quinque milia libras argenti de thesauro meo tibi do.
Ad hæc Henricus dixit :
Quid faciam de thesauro,
Si locum habitationis non habuero ?
Cui pater :
Æquanimis esto,
Fili, et confortare in Domino :
Pacifice patere
Ut majores fratres tui præcedant te.
Robertus habebit Normanniam
Willelmus vero totius Angliæ monarchiam.
Tu autem tempore tuo
Totum honorem, quem ego
Nactus sum, habebis
Et fratribus tuis
Divitiis et potestate præstabis.

What then are we dealing with ? Are these imperfect rhymes accidental, or have we here a specimen of homœoteleutic work destined for recitation to a chant ?[2] These lines are given alike by Orderic and by Robert. Let us take others from the same chapter of Orderic's history :—

Other rhymed lines in the same chapter of Orderic.

Miror quod prudenter non indagatis
Quis vel qualis est vir pro quo supplicatis.
Nonne pro tali viro petitis,
Qui jam diu contemptor exstitit religionis,
Et argutus incentor lethiferæ seditionis ?
* * * *
Evidenter patet quod Odo, frater meus,
Levis est et ambitiosus,

[1] Ed. Migne, 549.

[2] M. Delisle in his preface to vol. 5 of M. Le Prévost's edition of Orderic, p. xxxviii, speaks of the "prose rimée et cadencée" in which the author introduces accounts of events in the East. This habit of rhyming was not peculiar to him, but the love of it would predispose him to quote passages ornamented according to his taste. The case of the *De Imitatione Christi* of Thomas à Kempis, as illustrated by M. Charles Ruelens (ed. Leipzig, 1879), will come to the minds of most readers.

Carnis inhærens desideriis
Et immensis crudelitatibus,
Et nunquam mutabitur a lenociniis
Et noxiis vanitatibus.
Hoc perspicue in pluribus expertus sum,
Ideoque constrinxi non antistitem, sed tyrannum.
Absque dubio si evaserit, totam regionem turbabit,
Et multis millibus perniciem subministrabit.[1]

These are from the same prophetic speech of the dying Conqueror, and their rhyming structure is not open to doubt.

Similar rhymes in another part of R. of Torigni's chronicle.

Can we go farther? We can cite some lines, this time from Robert of Torigni,[2] which M. Le Prévost has recognised as metrical:—

Rodulfus de Toenia nominatus sum,
Vobisque defero lugubre nuntium:
Ad Mortuum Mare currus vestros cum carris ducite,
Et inde cadavera carorum vestrorum reportate.
Franci quippe Northmannorum militiam experiri super nos venerunt,
Eamque multo majorem quam voluissent invenerunt.
Odo regis frater, eorum signifer, turpiter *fugatus est*,
Et *Wido, Pontivi comes, captus est.*
Reliqui omnes aut capti aut perempti sunt,
Aut obnixe fugientes vix evaserunt.
Hoc ex parte ducis Normannorum
Confestim renuntiate regi Francorum.

A trace of the rhyming passage in R. of Torigni's work discovered in Orderic.

Now portions of two of these lines, including the rhyme, appear in Orderic,[3] as well as the fact that Ralph de Toesny bore the message:—

Tunc *Wido Pontivi comes captus est,*
Et *Odo* cum Rainaldo aliisque, qui velocitate pedum viguerunt, *fugatus est.*

Orderic has here not relied entirely on W. of Poitiers.

William of Poitiers,[4] whom Orderic has consulted, gives the incident succinctly with differences. He does not rhyme his account, neither does he mention de

[1] Ed. Migne, 551; ed. Le Prévost, iii. 227.
[2] p. 33.
[3] Ed. Migne, col. 546.
[4] Duchesne, 187, c.

Toesny.[1] It seems therefore that Orderic may have read this portion of the strange rhyming composition, only embodying a line or so in a semi-accidental way.

The passages cited may all be parts of a rhymed chronicle; but the matter remains in doubt.

These lines as to the battle of Mortemer would take their place in a fitting way in the earlier part of a half mythical rhyming history of the Norman dukes, and the passages containing William's dying speech would seem equally in place as later portions of the same.

No such rhyming history indeed is extant. Such worthless compositions seldom live, and we must therefore speak only with hesitation. Perhaps enough appears to warrant us in saying that Robert of Torigni probably did not copy the piece from Orderic, but the matter must be left as doubtful.

Passages as to Scotch history in R. of Torigni and Orderic.

(3.) The remaining passages which are said to have been copied by Robert from Orderic will be found on pp. 111, 118. We will recite the shorter:—

Mortuo Alexandro rege Scotorum, successit ei David, frater ejus, vir magnæ sanctitatis et religiosus; qui *filiam Gallevi comitis et Judith consobrinæ regis uxorem duxit; binosque comitatus Nordhantone et Huntendone, quos Symon Silvanectensis comes cum præfata muliere possederat, habuit. Illa vero peperit ei filium nomine Henricum, duasque filias, Clariciam et Hodiernam.*[2]

No author writing in England seems to have had the information.

Now it is undoubtedly a strange thing that two monks dwelling in Normandy should present us with detailed passages respecting Scotch history, including the names of two princesses mentioned by no other author. Let us see if there existed any common source from which both might reasonably be supposed to have drawn.

Orderic says he knew one of the works of David Scotus.

Orderic mentions a history of the Italian wars of Henry V. by one whom he calls "*Irensis quidam scholasticus.*"[3] This was the work which William of Malmesbury knew,[4] and it was written by *David Scotus*, who,

---

The Norman chronicle in Bouquet, xi. 341, says that four peasants carried the news.

[2] *Ord. Vit.*, ed. Migne, 621.

[3] *Ord. Vit.*, ed. Migne, 720.

[4] Ed. Hardy, 656.

as Florence of Worcester tells us, became bishop of Bangor in 1120, and lived up to 1139. Now David as domestic chaplain[1] to the emperor Henry V. must assuredly have stood in friendly relations to his child-wife Maud, and if, as Pertz thinks, she in after years took the trouble to bring with her to England a splendid copy of the chronicle of Ekkehard[2] it would be no stretch of imagination to think that when in her old age she lived near Rouen she kept some of David's writings in her possession. Certainly so old a friend as the bishop would be likely to have given her copies of his works, and among these, Bale[3] tells us, was a treatise "*De regno Scottorum.*"

In her possession at Notre-Dame-des-Prés this treatise would be more accessible perhaps to Robert of Torigni as a monk of Bec, than to Orderic, but both may have seen it, and Orderic, as we have said, was acquainted with some of David's writings.

We find in many places the narrative of Orderic running parallel with that of Robert of Torigni's Life of Henry I.; but like a true parallel not touching its fellow.[4] Dr. Freeman, in discussing the matter of the purchase of the Cotentin by Henry,[5] observes that "the

---

[1] T. Wright, *Biog. Britann. Literaria*, ii. 108.

[2] This is No. ccclxxiii. in the Parker Library at Corpus, Cambridge. Another MS. there, No. cxxxix. (*Cronica ab Adamo ad Henricum V.*), possibly contains some of David's work, and Dempster seems to have had an idea (see Wright, *Biog. Brit. Lit.*, ii. 108) that some of David's MSS. were in that collection. As to another book given to the empress, *see* Pertz, ix. 342.

[3] Bale sometimes attains to accuracy in statements which he has no object in falsifying.

[4] Except perhaps in the words *imperatoris cuneis suis* (*O. Vit.*, ed. Migne, 340, line 3, and W. of Jumiéges, *Auct. Robert.*, 299, line 4, from end of cap. xiv.). Here no doubt Robert and Orderic were borrowing from the Flemish chronicle which the former certainly used. See p. 24.

[5] Will. Rufus, ii., Appx., pp. 510–516.

"agreement between Orderic and Robert of Torigny "is the more valuable because they clearly write [as "to the purchase] from independent sources, and .... "fill up gaps in one another." At other points, as for example in their accounts of the death of Conan,[1] Robert and Orderic agree, but are much farther apart, as regards verbal resemblances, than Orderic and Malmesbury are when writing on that particular episode.

What will be said below[2] as to the source common to Robert and the *Brevis Relatio* seems to open out a wide field of possibilities. If the indications truly point to a lost chronicle, as surely they must, it may be that if we had the whole we should find that Orderic had known and consulted it, just as he did the *Annales Beccenses*. Still it must be said that Robert may have copied from Orderic the three short passages we have named. It is strange that if he had the chance of copying these he did not enrich his work by transcribing much more.

Coincidences of language with the *Brevis Relatio.*

(19.) Chronicle supposed to have been used by the author of the *Brevis Relatio*. The curious piece known by this title,[3] of which four MSS. exist,[4] contains, as Dr. Freeman has pointed out,[5] a long passage, partly covering pp. 11, 12, and 13 of Dr. Giles' edition, which is in verbatim agreement with parts of Robert of Torigni's additions to William of Jumiéges.[6] The

---

[1] *Ordericus*, ed. Migne, col. 600, and p. 112 in present volume.

[2] p. xxxvii.

[3] First printed by Silas Taylor with his "History of Gavelkind," 1663, and afterwards by Dr. J. A. Giles, "*Scriptt. Rerum Gest. Will.* "*Conquest.*," 1845.

[4] Sloane MS. 3103, and three others. See Hardy's Catal. Mat., ii. 6.

[5] William Rufus, ii., Appx., p. 515.

[6] Duchesne, pp. 292 A, 293 A, 296 D, 297 A and D, 298 A, B, C. M. Jules Lair's edition, spoken of by M. Delisle in 1872, does not seem to have been published.

passages referred to comprise a few words at the end of cap. xliv. of Book vii., others at the beginning and end of cap. ii. of Book viii., the first half of cap. ix. and of cap. x., the whole of cap. xii., and two thirds of cap. xiii. The "*Brevis Relatio*" seems, from internal evidence, to belong to Rouen, probably to St. Ouen, and it was written while Henry I. was on the throne. It is therefore not impossible on the one hand that Robert of Torigni saw it and copied from it; but on the other hand a comparison of the portions found to be in agreement gives a strong impression of derivation from a common source.

In using again his old materials Robert of Torigni has transferred to the present chronicle a passage (see p. 46) which contains two pieces either from the "*Brevis Relatio*" itself or from the supposed common source.

Later writers who have used Robert's chronicle.

After mentioning the sources from which our author drew information it seems natural to mention the names of a few of those who have continued, embodied or borrowed from the work before us. The list cannot possibly be made complete as the chronicle has been much used both in England and France; but Diceto proclaims himself a continuator of it from A.D. 1147; Wendover (and therefore Matthew Paris also, though indirectly) copied very largely from Harl. MS. 651; Trivet borrowed the draft copy from Mont-Saint-Michel; and the Waverley and Oseney annalists culled from the work with no sparing hand.

Tabular view of the MSS. of Robert's work.

The MSS. of our chronicle are numerous, and it will be best to give a tabular view of them showing their designation in the editions of Bethmann and Delisle as well as in the present edition :—

German.	French.	English.	——
E. 1.	A. ‡	A. *	London: Brit. Mus. Arundel MS. 18.
E. 3a.‡	B. *	B. §	Bayeux: Chapter Library.
E. 7a.	Bo. ‡	Bo. †	Oxford: Bodley MS. 212.
E. 8c.	Ca. ‡	Ca. †	Cambridge: Univ. Lib. Ff. I. 31. From Christ Church, Hants.
E. 6.	Co. ‡	Co. *	London: Brit. Mus. Cott. Domit. VIII. From Long Bennington.
E. 8d.‡	F. *	F. §	Paris: F. Lat. 4992. From Abbey of Fécamp.
E. 5. ‡	Fi.	Fi.	Rouen: Bibl. Pub. U. 81. Copied for Cardinal Fillâtre.
E. 3b.	H. ‡	H. *	London: Brit. Mus. Harl. 651. From Reading Abbey.
E. 8e.‡	Ha.	Ha.	Hanover: (perhaps a 17th cent. copy of the Bodleian MS.).
E. 4. ‡	J. *	J. §	Rouen: Bibl. Pub. MS. Y. 15. From Abbey of Jumiéges.
E. 7b.‡	L. *	L. §	Paris: F. Lat. 4861. From Abbey of Lire.
E. *	M. *	M. † *[1]	Avranches: MS. 159. From Mont-Saint-Michel.
E. 8f. ‡	Ma.	Ma.	Madrid: Royal Lib. X. 81.
E. 8a.	P. ‡	P. *	London: Bibl. Reg. 13. C. XI. Belonged to John Pike.
E. 2. ‡	S. *	S. §	Paris: F. Lat. 4862. From Abbey of Savigny.
E. 8h.‡	Va. *	Va. *	Edition of 1513, representing lost MS. of Abbey of Valasse.
E. 8b.‡	Vi. *	Vi. §	Paris: F. Lat. 14,663. From Abbey of Saint Victor.
E. 8g.	W. ‡	W. †	Rome: Vatican, Regin. 553. From Abbey of Saint Wandrille.

For the *Continuatio Beccensis*:—

	L. *	L. §	Lire MS., as above.
	J. *	J. *	Jumiéges MS., as above.
	V. [2] ‡	W. *	Vatican MS., as above.
	H. [2] *	R. §	Rouen MS. U. 74 (Hen. of Hunt. with additions).

[1] That is, partially collated up to 1154 and fully collated thence to the end.

[2] M. Delisle's designation of the MSS. has been followed except in these two cases. It seems undesirable first to call the Vatican copy W. and afterwards V., and the letter H. already marks the Harleian copy.

The extent to which these MSS. have been used by Dr. Bethmann and M. Delisle, and in the present edition is shown by marks, thus:—

Collations made for the German, French, and English editions.

* means that the MS. has been fully collated.

† " " " partially collated or extensively consulted.

‡ means that a few readings from it have been noted.

§ (which applies only to the present edition) means that all readings from Bethmann's and Delisle's editions which are worth noting[1] have been included.

The Avranches MS. is only in part an autograph copy.

From this table it will be seen that the English MSS. have been practically neglected by the continental editors, although, as has been said elsewhere, the text of the chronicle up to 1154–6 needs settling by means of a consensus of copies just as much as the work of any other mediæval author. It must be again stated that M., the principal MS., now at Avranches, cannot be called the author's autograph copy, though it contains passages in his handwriting. It is mere *scriptorium* work up to 1154–6, and from that date is a series of transcriptions made, with frequent blunders,[2] from the author's rough notes. Here and there Robert of Torigni has corrected a mistake or has thrust in a passage; but he has not so treated the copyist's work as to make it quite his own. He was a busy, but somewhat slovenly man, and has left many blunders, which must be eliminated by means of MSS. derived either from the copy he left at Bec, now lost, or, as we shall see to be probable, straight from his rough notes. Again, risking repetition,[3] it must be remarked that it is astonishing beyond

[1] A few either too doubtful or too trivial for insertion have been excluded.

[2] For instances see p. 15, n. 7; 23, n. 9; 44, n. 1; 52, n. 1; etc. Still, of course, M. ranks as original from 1154.

[3] The matters treated of in many parts of this preface are interdependent in a complex way, and reiterations will probably be excused if clearness results from them.

measure that any one can have viewed the singular *mélange* of diverse hands, which appears in the Avranches MS. from 1156 to the end, as the writing of one man, varying with pen and ink and degenerating with age. The transitions from bad, but not aged, hands to firm and beautiful script are very numerous, culminating in a case under the year 1167, where, after a few pages of the author's own strange writing, appears a passage in a hand not very unlike that of the papal notaries of the 12th century, and quite as beautiful, neat, and firm. There exist in the Avranches Library specimens which no reasonable person can doubt to be the handwriting of Robert of Torigni, and looking at them we feel that the bulk of M. is in hands which he could not even have imitated. He wrote a bold semi-cursive hand, and obviously could not have tamed his pen to the needful formalism. A few isolated corrections of words look tremulous, but signs of the feebleness of age are otherwise absent from the MS. This explanation is a needful preface to much that follows. The table shows what collations have been made for the various editions, and Dr. Bethmann will be seen to have limited his work to mere consultation of other copies upon the erroneous assumption that M. was the author's autograph. M. Delisle collated carefully all the useful French MSS., and obtained, mostly by means of friends, a few readings from the English MSS.

Excellently he did his work, but he still left much to be done. Five important English copies and the Vatican copy remained for further investigation, and it has been left for the present editor to do this.

Preliminary notes as to the MSS.

A formal description of each MS. will be given in due course, but a few general results must be introduced here by anticipation:—

Avranches MS.

1. The Avranches MS. M. has been once more fully collated for this edition from 1155 to the end, and the

previous part has been either collated or carefully examined as to alterations and interpolations. The results of this investigation have, as has just been stated, confirmed M. Delisle's view that M. is only to a limited extent an autograph.

Arundel MS. 18.

2. The Arundel MS. 18 (A.) by the rubric "*In* " *Christi nomine incipit liber cronicorum* . . . " *Sigisberti Gemblacensis et Roberti Beccensis mona-* " *chorum*" virtually declares itself that which its text would lead a reader to suppose—a copy taken from the chronicle which the author left at Bec.[1] Unfortunately it ends with A.D. 1099.

The Harleian MS. 651 was the copy used by Wendover.

3. The Harleian MS. 651 (H.) presents an admirable copy of the "first edition," and contains one curious interpolation of much interest.

On *fo.* 171 *b*, not interlined, but running on as part of the text, in the beautiful 12th century handwriting of the original scribe, is the following interesting addition to the author's words :—

Fact interpolated by the scribe.

Illo anno obiit Matildis uxor regis Stephani die Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis *apud Haingeham, castellum comitis Alberici de Ver.*

Roger of Wendover has this passage verbatim, and Matthew Paris[2] embodies it; but hitherto no one has been able to guess whence the former obtained it. This, and the peculiarities of his extracts, show that Roger of Wendover must have perused Harleian MS. 651.

The Cottonian MS Domit. VIII.

4. The Cottonian MS. Domit. VIII. contains a part only of the work, beginning with 1154 and ending, by loss of a whole gathering, in the middle of 1179.[3] There are two marked points of interest about it. The first is that it contains the letter printed on pp. 359, 360, which purports to accompany a copy of the later part of the

---

[1] After 1154 the writer could no longer be termed *monachus Beccensis.*

[2] Rolls ed., ii. 188.

[3] See p. 234, note 5.

chronicle, as far as 1182, which Robert of Torigni was sending, or intended to send, to the abbot of Bec to complete the MS. already there.

The second point of interest is the following note, worn and rubbed, pierced with holes, and mutilated by the binder. Perhaps when Dr. Pertz read it its condition was better, for he calls the MS. "*Codex S. Michaelis de* "*Periculo Maris*":—

Nᵃ isti qᵃtu(. . . .)[1] qᵃt̃ni (. . .) erũt fr̃es petri de Benĩgtoñ de diversis cronicis quos h(. . . .) aliqñ (. . .) fr Nicolᵃ Triuet' in custodia sua et restituit fr̃ibꝫ M de P′ [then follow on the next line the upper parts of two words mutilated by the binder: the top of an *l*, perhaps a trace of the word *P*[*ericulo*], and the upper part of a word which may well have been *maris*].

The Cottonian MS. probably derived from loose sheets lent from Mont-Saint-Michel.

It is then, or rather once was, a copy in four[2] quaternions or gatherings, made by the monks of Long Bennington, a Lincolnshire house and a cell of Savigny, from certain "chronicles" which were once in the possession of Nicholas Trivet, the Dominican chronicler, who returned them to Mont-Saint-Michel.

This note is probably of the 14th century, and therefore not contemporary; but as we can verify one of its assertions we may perhaps trust the others, and the peculiarities of Trivet's citations[3] from Robert of Torigni, by agreeing with this MS., show beyond question that his name is rightly connected with it.

It was not M. that the Mont-Saint-Michel monks lent, for Co. often supplies better readings than M. Was it then the author's rough draft? We cannot be absolutely sure, but the probability is very great, especially as Co. begins with 1154, the year in which he went to Mont-Saint-Michel.

If we are to read this note strictly it would appear that the "chronicles" were first lent to Trivet, and after

[1] These brackets represent the holes in the parchment.

[2] One is lost.

[3] Such as *ad dominica ducis*, on p. 199, and p. 45 of Trivet's chronicle, and *flumen Sagonam*, p. 215, and p. 52 of Trivet.

being restored were lent out again to the brethren of Long Bennington. The return of the quires to England not improbably happened in Trivet's lifetime,[3] and if so we may in accordance with the handwriting view Co. as a 13th century copy.

The importance of all this is that it discovers to us two MSS. of the chronicle at Mont-Saint-Michel—a draft and a fair copy—each in a sense original, one being used for the completion, the other for the multiplication of copies.

Impossibility of ranking the MSS. in "editions" subsequent to the first.

As a matter of fact we find copies of the first edition ending in 1157, proceeding from that date with the *Continuatio Beccensis*, and then, in 1160, returning to abbot Robert's work. This indeed looks like the use of sheets on loan for the purpose of bringing existing copies up to date, and the presence of such a perturbing element as this additional source renders it simply impossible to speak of a second and a third "edition." No doubt the author intended to bring out a definitive copy (see the letter on p. 359), but the date kept moving on until we find him presenting his volume to the king in 1184. This stage is probably marked by Ca., the Cambridge MS. Even then we have reached no clearly defined "edition," for M. and Va. straggle on towards the end of 1185.

The first edition.

The origin of the seven MSS. (A.B.H.J.L.S.W.) which form what is called the "first edition" is very clear.

One of these (A.) stands alone for, as has already been said, it refers to the author as still a monk at Bec, and it must therefore have been copied direct from the lost original. Its readings fully support this conclusion. As regards the origin of the remaining six we may fairly believe that when leaving Bec for Mont-Saint-Michel in July 1154, Robert took his beloved chronicle with him as a loan, in

[1] He probably lived 1258–1328. His main centres of activity were London and Oxford, and there is no trace of any connexion with Long Bennington. The brethren of the latter place no doubt obtained the loan of the quires through their mother-house, Savigny, but perhaps heard of them through Trivet.

order to have a copy of it made for his own further use and for development. This copy is now the Avranches MS. (M.), and as it is in the handwriting of one man for 207 large folios, it would not be surprising to find that it took a year and a half to execute. Abbot Robert had evidently in the meantime continued his draft notes from day to day, and his scribe seems to have followed him up, overtaking him about February 1156. Still the original Bec MS. loitered at Mont-Saint-Michel, and as the author's rough draft was added to, the additions were reproduced by the monks in the two copies, one of which the author intended to keep, and so matters went on until at the end of 1157 some opportunity seems to have offered and the Bec MS. no doubt went back to Bec Hellouin.

Here then we have what were, apart from mere clerical errors, two practically identical MSS. from which the copies B.F.H.J.L.S. could have derived all their matter up to the end of 1157.

When once separated, the mother and daughter manuscripts took entirely new departures. A monk of Bec, whose work we designate as the *Continuatio Beccensis,* proceeded to record facts for some years in the first, while abbot Robert at Mont-Saint-Michel developed the second into the important work we have before us. All this is indicated by the fact that while five of the six[1] manuscripts, B.H.J.L. and W., stop as regards our author's work at 1157,[2] and two go no further, the other three, J.L., and W., proceed with the *Continuatio Beccensis,* and L. actually returns in 1160 to Robert's chronicle.[3]

[1] The sixth, S., stops at the end of 1155 and is so far anomalous; but it belongs, by reason of its readings, to the first edition.

[2] H. stops a line and a half before the others and has no ancient continuation of any kind.

[3] L. returns to abbot Robert's work, making it a continuation of the *Continuatio Beccensis.* This part of it was probably copied from the loose sheets from which Co. was derived.

These seven manuscripts then have in varying degrees[1] an especial value. Three of them give us the true readings of the original for the years up to the end of 1157, those years for which M., the Avranches MS., is but the work of a fallible copyist.[2] True it is that it received Robert's later corrections and additions, which make it invaluable; but it has lost choice passages which he chose to erase to gain room for much less important matters,[3] and it also contains *scriptorium* blunders which he did not notice.

Four MSS. form a separate group for the years 1157 to 1169.

The second edition, as it is wrongly called, claims all or part of four MSS. (F.P.Va.Vi.). Of these P. and Vi. end as though complete in 1169 with the paragraph *Catina . . . . . perierunt;*[4] but it is only the middle portion of the two others, F. and Va., that belongs to this "edition." F. ends in 1182 with the words *multos Latinos*,[5] but Va. proceeds to the end of the work.

Apart from correspondences of minor readings, the manuscripts F.P.Va.Vi. are distinguished by extensive omissions between 1157 and 1169, amounting to whole paragraphs and groups of paragraphs.

Bo. contains these omitted portions, but on the other hand was not transcribed until the 15th cent. and proceeds as far as 1182, and therefore it can neither have been derived from any one of the retrenched copies, nor, as they were copied in earlier centuries, can they have been transcribed from it. Some intentionally retrenched copy must have once existed from which F.P.Va. and Vi. must have been in all or part derived.

[1] See Table iii., on p. xlvii.

[2] Except, of course, from July 1154.

[3] A passage as to Scotch history, p. 118, is erased to make room for entries as to Gratian's decretals, &c., and one as to a Norman knight in Africa, p. 153, gives place to a note as to the toads found at Le Mans.

[4] p. 242.

[5] It must be more than a coincidence that Bo. stopped at first in the middle of the fourth word beyond *Latinos*, and was then continued for only three or four lines more by a different hand. See p. 302, notes 1 and 2.

The theory which seems best to explain observable facts is founded on the conjecture that the loose gatherings which were lent by the monks of Mont-Saint-Michel to Nicholas Trivet—those which we have supposed to be abbot Robert's own rough draft—extended from 1154 to 1182. We should be certain of this if the Cottonian MS., which announces itself as a copy of those loose sheets, had not lost its leaves after 1179; but our conjecture draws confirmation from another source, for there are six MSS. which end about 1182. These are L. ending in 1181; the Cottonian (by inference in 1182); the Fécamp (F.) in 1182; the Bodleian (Bo.) in 1182 a few words beyond F.; the Madrid copy in 1183; and the Cambridge copy (Ca.) in 1184.

We have already seen in the case of one "first "edition" MS., that of Lire, that after filling up the years about 1160 with the *Continuatio Beccensis* the owners have returned to abbot Robert's work and have had their MS. brought up to date by obtaining the later information. A similar process of completion has no doubt happened at different dates to the six MSS. just quoted.

The separation of the copies into "editions" subsequent to the clearly defined first edition will now perhaps be seen to be a perfectly hopeless task.

After 1157 two sources of copies existed, and later a third appeared.

After 1157, we repeat,[1] there existed a source at Bec and one at Mont-Saint-Michel from which the chronicle could be copied or abridged up to that date,[2] and some thirty years later[3] we see that the monks of Mont-Saint-Michel lent out what was probably the author's rough draft. But how do we know that in abbot Robert's lifetime one, two, or three gatherings were not similarly

[1] The complexity of this wearisome investigation may be lessened for some readers by these repetitions of leading points.

[2] Diceto seems to have procured a copy for his "Abbreviationes" when the work had proceeded no further than A.D. 1147; but he ultimately obtained a later portion.

[3] MS. L. indicates this.

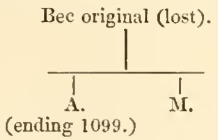
lent out for transcription? We have two MSS. ending in 1169; one in 1179 (by loss of sheets); one in 1181; two in 1182; one in 1183; one in 1184; and one[1] which going up to the end of 1185 supplies the lost leaf of the author's own copy.

With two contemporaneous fixed sources of copies, and one travelling source revealed to us we surely cannot venture to write as to "editions" of the growing work. But if we must be rash, let us at least be consistent and speak of eight or ten editions, not of three.

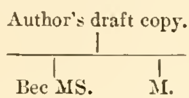
Probable relationship of the MSS.

It may be imagined from the complexity of the statements just made that the filiation of the MSS. presents many problems. More readings from several copies and especially from B.F. and S. would have made the following results more certain:—

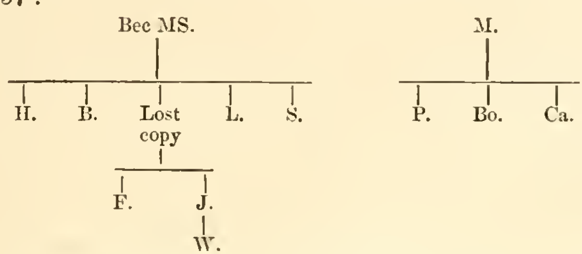
(i.) For the period preceding 1154:—



(ii.) For the years 1154–1157:—

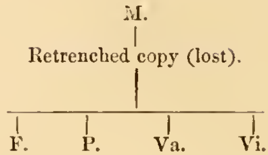


(iii.) For the whole period before 1100 and thence to 1157:—

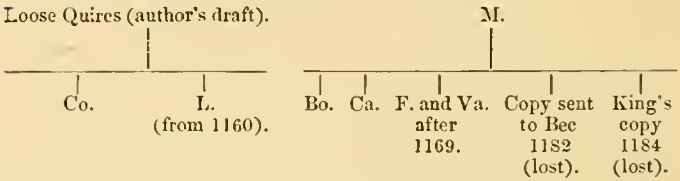


[1] Now lost, but represented by the 1513 edition.

(iv.) For period 1157–1169 :—



(v.) From 1154 to end of chronicle :—



These tables differ, though not so much as might at first appear, from the one given by M. Delisle (I., p. liv); but apart from the fact that he had not the opportunity of collating Co. (the Cottonian copy), which reveals so much as to the origin of copies, he did not know that Bo. is totally unlike the group F.P.Va.Vi., and he was not aware, when writing, that W. is a copy of J.

Description of MSS.: Preliminary statement.

It will materially shorten the long task of describing the MSS. of our author if we explain that most of the copies are in fact extensions and continuations of the work of Sigebert of Gemblours. A normal specimen of a manuscript of Robert of Torigni begins with Eusebius (to A.D. 328); St. Jerome's chronicle (A.D. 329–379); and St. Prosper of Aquitaine (A.D. 380–457). The compilation of Sigebert, augmented by Robert, then succeeds, and proceeds as far as A.D. 1099, at which point Robert's additions have become so large that he regards the work thenceforwards as essentially his own, though he continues to use not only Sigebert, but the work of his continuator, Anselm of Gemblours, and the enlargements due to the author of the *Auctarium Aquicinense.*

In the succeeding accounts of MSS. then the absence of any of these common features will be more carefully noticed than their presence.

Six of the descriptions which succeed are summarised from M. Delisle's extremely minute account of the MSS.; ten are the result of personal inspection; and two (of the worthless Madrid and Hanover copies) come from Dr. Bethmann's edition in the sixth volume of Pertz.

(A.) *British Museum MS. Arundel* 18. This copy contains the name of "William Howarde," and a stamp: "*Soc. Reg. Lond. ex dono Henr. Howard Norfolciensis.*" It therefore once belonged to "Belted Will," the famous Warden of the Scottish Marches, who gave us the first edition of Florence of Worcester. Arundel MS.

It is a 14th century MS. of 147 folios, in two columns of 41 lines. The height of the page is $9\frac{3}{4}$ inches, the width $6\frac{1}{2}$. On *fo.* 1 is a list of cardinals' titles, bishoprics, kingdoms, etc., headed by the rubric "*Incipit liber* "*qui dicitur Provincialis.*"

On *fo.* 9, with a handsome initial letter, is the title "*Ex cathalogo Jeronimi presbiteri de viris illustribus* "*capitulo octogesimo secundo,*" and, lower in the same column, "*Incipit prologus beati Jeronimi presbiteri* "*in cronica omnimode historie Eusebii pamphili* "*cesaree palestine episcopi que ipse de greco in lati-* "*num transtulit.*"

This preliminary matter, not worthy of fuller description here, ends on *fo.* 12 *b* with the interesting rubric alluded to above:—

"*Explicit prefatio. In Christi nomine incipit liber* "*cronicorum Eusebii pamphili cesaree palestine epi-* "*scopi et beati Jeronimi et Prosperi presbiterorum.* "*Et Sigisberti Gemblacensis et Roberti Beccensis* "*monachorum.*

"*Ihs. Maria. Johannes.*"

This MS. then was copied from one written before the year 1154, in which Robert of Torigni, ceasing

to be *Beccensis monachus*, became abbot of Mont-Saint-Michel. This must have been the Bec copy. The "*prologus Sigiberti*" begins, after a blank folio, on *fo.* 54, which has a handsome initial letter with branches round the page. It ends on *fo.* 57 *b*, and the chronicle begins with another illumination on *fo.* 58.

Under the year 745, and to the passage as to Mary Magdalene, a somewhat later hand has put the note "*Modo quiescit Massiliæ inter fratres prædicatores.*"

The cases in which special attention is called in the margin to a particular passage give no clue as to the monastery from which the copy came; but at the foot of *fo.* 135, written in plummet by a 14th cent. hand, is the single word *Normōdye*, the spelling of which seems to point to an English possessor.

The MS. ends in 1099, with the rubric "*Explicit* "*cronica Sigisberti Monachi Gemblacensis,*" in the middle of the second col. of *fo.* 147 *b*.

Bayeux MS.

(B.) *The Bayeux MS.*[1] This is in the chapter library at Bayeux. It contains 217 leaves, measuring 12·7 by 9 inches, and was copied in the 12th cent. Two hands appear in it, the first ending with *fo.* 120.

After the usual four authors, Robert's chronicle begins on *fo.* 168 *b*. It ends in 1157 with the words *Anglorum filius et vocatus est Ricardus.* Robert's treatise on the monastic orders and abbeys of Normandy, and a letter of Hugh, archbishop of Rouen, follow.

The volume seems to have belonged to the younger of two canons of Bayeux, both named Henri Oresme, living in 1385. It is mentioned in the inventory of the cathedral library drawn up in 1480.

Bodleian MS.

(Bo.) *MS. Bodley, No.* 212 (*formerly* 2041). This is a folio manuscript, comprising 171 leaves, which once belonged to William Camden. The page is 13 inches in height and 10¼ in width. The writing is

[1] From M. Delisle's account.

in double columns of 35 lines. The pages are plummet-ruled and there are large letters in red, sometimes a little ornamented with yellow. There are the customary rubrics, but the rubricator has been more careless than usual, and has altogether neglected 22 folios ending with *fo.* 162. He has also abstained from giving the chronological year, contenting himself with putting the regnal years of the contemporary sovereigns.

The handwriting is of the first quarter of the 15th cent. The copyist, no doubt a professional scribe, carried his unaided task as far as the last line but 8 of col. 1 on *fo.* 171 *b*, finishing a line with an incomplete word:—

. . . . . et multos Latinos[1] interfecit et a Lati-

Then a contemporary hand of indifferent skill took up the work in lighter ink:—

-nis multi Sarraceni . . . .

. . . . . Johannes episcopus Pictavensis . . .

This, however, advanced the chronicle only by about three lines, and thus the MS. stops altogether in 1182. It contains the usual preliminary chronicles, Prosper's ending on *fo.* 32, col. 1, Sigebert's on *fo.* 108 *b*.

Robert of Torigni's Prologue succeeds, and is followed on *fo.* 110, in col. 2, by the treatise, "*De Immutatione* "*ordinis monachorum*," to which are annexed the "*Epistola* . . . . *ad Warinum*" and the piece entitled "*De modernis sanctis*." On *fo.* 121, near the head of col. 1, we meet with Robert's chronicle from A.D. 1100.

M. Delisle was not supplied with sufficient information as to this copy. He supposed that it omitted the passages which are neglected by the so-called Second

---

[1] It is remarkable that a MS. of the so-called second edition (F.) ends in 1182 with this word.

Edition MSS., F.P.Va.Vi; but that this is an error may be seen by the collation of the MS. for the years 1168, 1169, and part of 1170, given in this edition.

It is a bad text, and only a few readings from other parts of it have been selected. Two flaws of unusual magnitude are apparent—the omission of the greater part of the text for 1176 and 1177, and 1180. These M. Delisle's informant perhaps regarded as some of the "retranchements qui caractérisent les exemplaires "de la deuxième rédaction."

Cambridge MS.

(Ca.) *Cambridge University Library Ff. I.* 31. This is a 13th cent. MS. which formerly contained 181 folios, but a few have been torn out. This loss accrued after archbishop Parker became owner of the MS., for he notes the contents of *ff.* 52 and 57 which are missing; but when Nasmith compiled his catalogue the damage had been done. The height of the page is 12⅛ inches, the width 8⅓. There are blue and red capitals, and a few ornamental letters, and the dates are rubricated. The writing runs across the page. The volume, it is said, was once bound in wood with clasps. Archbishop Parker has prefixed the following list of contents:—

1. *a. Methodii epi Paterenis Liber.*
6. *b. Eusebii historia.*
52. *a. Hieronimi historia.*
55. *a. Prosper de Historia.*
57. *b.* }
60. *a.* } *Sigisberti Gemblacensis Hist.*
132. *a. Robertus abbas de Normania.*
174. *a. De abbatiis in Normannia.*
176. *b. Henr. Hunting' epta ad Warinū de Regibus Britonū.*
179. *b. Idem Henr. de provinciis Angliæ.*

The work of Methodius is written in a careless 14th cent. hand. It ends on *fo.* 3 *b* with "*cui voluit*

"*ipsi revelare.*" Folio 4 is torn out;[1] but *fo.* 5 begins with St. Jerome's preface at the words "*usum quia et* "*Græca,*" and takes up the *Prefatio Eusebii* on the same page.

Some importance attaches to this MS. because it contains a few entries as late as 1184, though hitherto said to end in 1183. It is therefore desirable to find out to what house it belonged.

A 15th cent. hand has written in the margin of *fo.* 140, opposite the name of Henry bishop of Winchester, *sub anno* 1133, the words "*Nota de Henrico* "*divite qui introdux*[*it*] *communitas* (sic) *in hanc* "*ecclesiam Christi.*"

The same writer calls special attention, by such words as "*Nota de Baldewyno de Rederverys,*" to four separate entries as to the Redvers family. Similarly he requests readers not to overlook entries as to the making of the New Forest, as to Ralph Flambard, and as to the beginning of the *Ordo Canonicorum.* He thus distinguishes only one other matter.[2]

If we turn to the *Monasticon*, vol. vi. 302, we shall find in the account of Christ Church, or Twinham Priory in Hampshire (i.) that Ralph Flambard was formerly "*Decanus in ecclesia Christi de Twynham;*" (ii.) that the churches of Boldre and Brockenhurst belonged to the monastery, but that William razed 30 churches "et cimeteria redegit in pascua in *Nova* "*Foresta;*" (iii.) that in Stephen's reign "introducti "sunt *Canonici Regulares* in *hanc Christi ecclesiam;*" (iv.) that Baldwin de Redvers and Richard de Redvers, his son, enriched the monastery, the latter saying in his charter that the Regular Canons were introduced

[1] Two more are lost, but the loss does not affect Robert of Torigni's work.

[2] The beginning of the Cistercian order. The notes are on the following folios, 125, 139, 129 *b*, 142, 151, 156, 174 *b*, 176 *b*. There are perhaps isolated words elsewhere in the same writing, but these are too trifling for remark.

"*per exhortationem venerabilis Henrici Wintoniensis* "*Episcopi*."

These coincidences then give us good grounds for believing that the Cambridge MS. belonged to Christ Church Priory.

Cottonian MS.

(Co.) *Cotton MS. Domitian A. VIII.* This MS. contains a large number of treatises.

It is of moderate size, the page measuring 8⅜ by 5⅞ inches. Robert of Torigni's chronicle extends from *fo.* 70 to *fo.* 93 *b*, and is written in an indifferent hand of the 13th cent. It is not ornamented, and the rubrication is careless in style. The lines vary from about 29 to 37 or more in a page.

The whole once comprised four gatherings beginning with the year 1154, but the fourth is now lost, and the third ends in 1179 with the words *exeatis cum* (p. 284) and two catch-words, which the binder has mutilated. No doubt it once proceeded as far as 1182.

On *fo.* 70 is the letter of the author to the abbot of Bec printed on pp. 359, 360, and at the foot of the page is the interesting note, quoted above (p. xlii), which shows (i.) that the copy was derived from "chronicles" lent from Mont-Saint-Michel; (ii.) that Nicholas Trivet had used these "chronicles;" and (iii.) that the MS. itself belonged to Long Bennington, an alien priory in Lincolnshire which was a cell of the Norman abbey of Savigny.

It was probably written by one man, though the handwriting gets larger and more careless towards the end. Like many other slovenly people, however, the writer was intelligent and careful of essentials, and his copy presents many readings far superior to those of the Avranches MS.

Fécamp MS.

(F.) *Paris MS. Fonds Latin, No.* 4992.[1] This once was No. 189 in the *Bibliotheca Bigotiana*, and at an

[1] Summarised from M. Delisle's account.

earlier date belonged to Louis Martel of Rouen. It consists of 194 leaves of parchment, height 10·8, width 6·7 inches.

It was written about the end of the 12th century, and certain additions to the text under the years 566, 588, 662, 665, 1044, 1078, 1108, 1139, and 1168, as well as a calendar with special notes, prove that it belonged to the abbey of Fécamp.[1]

It includes Sigebert's chronicle, and would have contained all the usual prefaces and additional matter had not the 16th gathering been lost. This damage has also caused Robert's chronicle to begin in the middle of 1101 (on *fo.* 131) with the words "*Robertus igitur in* "*pace perhendinavit.*"

This copy proceeds as far as 1182, ending on *fo.* 194 *b* with the words "*et multos Latinos.*"[2] Apparently it proceeded further, but has suffered loss of leaves.

The first part of this copy—up to 1157—belongs to the "first edition," the second, up to 1169, to the F.P.Va. Vi. group, the remainder was perhaps copied from M.

(Fi.) *Rouen Public Library, MS. U.* 81. This MS. was given in 1675 by "Mademoiselle de la Barre, sœur "de feu Monsieur Aber," to the Capuchins of Mortagne. It comprises 107 folios of parchment, and the writing is early 15th cent. On *fo.* 77 begins an abridgment of Sigebert and of Robert of Torigni's chronicle. This ends on *fo.* 94 *b* in the year 1167 (see p. 231) with the words "*præter Papiam et Vercellas,*" and the MS. then takes up the chronicle of Isidore of Seville, &c. Cardinal Fillâtre's MS.

This copy contains the arms of Guillaume Fillâtre, who was made cardinal in 1411, and died in 1428. It

[1] These could not interest an English student and are not reproduced.

[2] See p. 302, and p. xlv. This perhaps was the end of a gathering or quire in the MS. from which the later portions of F. and Bo. were copied. If so a lost copy should be introduced between these manuscripts and M. on p. xlviii.

is quite worthless as regards Robert's work, and was not collated by M. Delisle.

Harleian MS.

(H.) *British Museum MS. Harl.* 651. This copy belongs to the second half of the 12th cent. It is written in two columns of 40 lines to the page, and contains ornamented capitals. There are 196 leaves. The height of the page is 13¾ inches, the width 9⅝. It is thus of large size, and is a magnificent volume, as befits a book belonging to the great abbey of Reading.

A late 14th cent. hand writes on a fly leaf:—

De monasterio Sc̄e Marie
Radyngie
Lib̄ Cronicorum Esebii et Jeronimi.

The usual series of chronicles leads up to Robert's work. This ends on *fo.* 177 *b*, near the end of col. 1, at the words *militibus Templi* (see p. 195), but it is carried somewhat further by a 17th cent. transcript, said to be in the hand of Sir Symonds D'Ewes.

Between folios 185 and 191 *b* is a list of bishoprics, kingdoms, &c.,[1] and then, beginning on *fo.* 192 and ending on *fo.* 196 *b*, is a brief chronicle of much later date.

This copy is the one from which, as has been already stated, Roger of Wendover made large extracts. It presents an excellent text of the 1st edition, and some of its special points are referred to on p. xli.

Hanover MS.

(Ha.) *Hanover MS., No.* 212. This ends in 1182 with the word *Pictavensis,* and is said by Dr. Bethmann to be a copy of the Bodleian MS. He proceeds, however, to say that for the period 1139–1169 it resembles Vi. If this is the case it is not a copy of Bo., which contains the paragraphs omitted from the F.P.Va.Vi. group; but he is probably mistaken.

---

[1] This ends with the words "*Li-*" *bellus fratris Johannis Mery-*" *lynch de perquisito ejusdem.*" See Hardy, Catal. Mat., iii., p. 365 and p. 388.

The matter, however, is not worth pursuing further, as the MS. is a late 17th cent. copy.

(J.) *Rouen Public Library, MS. Y.* 15.[1] This comprises 230 leaves measuring 11¾ by 8¼ inches. Except folios 1 and 2, which are of the 15th cent., and folios 3–12, of the 13th, the whole MS. was written in the 12th cent. Jumiéges MS.

It begins with a history of the abbey of Jumiéges, to which it belonged, and a life of St. Bathildis, and after the usual four chronicles takes up Robert's preface on *fo.* 185 *b*. His treatise on Norman monastic orders, and the letter of Henry of Huntingdon with other extracts follow, and on *fo.* 196 the true chronicle begins.

It ends on the 8th line of *fo.* 213 *b* with the year 1157, at the words "*et vocatus est Richardus*," and proceeds, without a break or any sign of discontinuity of authorship, with the *Continuatio Beccensis*, finishing on the 7th line of *fo.* 216.

There are some leaves bound up out of place. The *Annales Gemmeticenses* which follow on *fo.* 216 *b*, are interrupted by a leaf called in a marginal note "*Chronicon triplex et unum*," and folios 223 to the end of 230 are Robert of Torigni again. These should have been placed between those numbered 212 and 213.

(L.) *Paris MS. Fonds Latin* 4861. This was formerly No. 185 of the Bigot Collection, and belonged, as notes on folios 1 and 152 *b* declare, to the monastery of Saint-Taurin d'Evreux, though obtained it would seem, originally from the abbey of Lire. It comprises 160 leaves measuring 11·8 by 9·3 inches, and is written from *fo.* 108 *b* forwards in two columns. M. Delisle says that it was written about 1220. After the usual four chronicles Robert's prologue is begun on *fo.* 92, and is Lire MS.

---

[1] Examined for this edition.

followed by Henry of Huntingdon's letter and the extracts from his chronicle.

On *fo.* 95 *b* Robert's chronicle from A.D. 1100 begins, and ends in 1181 with "*Obiit Henricus, abbas Pratelli, monachus Becci.*"

A letter as to Eastern affairs in 1218–1219 follows, and is, M. Delisle says, succeeded by extracts from Ordericus Vitalis[1] on *fo.* 124. Other minor pieces are succeeded on *fo.* 131 by a "third edition" copy of William of Jumiéges, and on *fo.* 153 are the Annals which are found in Bouquet, xii. 770, xviii. 353, and xxiii. 466.

Robert's chronicle up to 1157 is a first edition copy, with many omissions from 1136 forwards. To this the *Continuatio Beccensis* succeeds, and then the remainder of the chronicle, which breaks off in 1181–2 (see p. 300, note 5), very much resembles Co., which is derived from what probably was the author's rough draft.[2] It is probable that the part of L. before 1157 came at first or second hand from the Bec MS., for the *Continuatio Beccensis* flows straight on up to 1160, as it no doubt did in that lost original. Something in the nature of an undesigned coincidence, however, seems almost to decide the point. On p. 110, note 2, in the passage as to the good deeds of Boso, fourth abbot of Bec, the Lire MS. says "*omnia necessaria conventui nostro . . . affluenter tribuebat.*" Other scribes have been more careful and have written "*conventui suo,*" seeing clearly that "*conventui nostro,*" read elsewhere than at Bec, would be a perversion of facts.

The copy, M. Delisle says, was probably made at Lire for the monks of Saint-Taurin,[3] and if so might be

[1] Passages as to the councils of Lillebonne and Rouen and the Cistercian order (ed. Le Prévost, ii. 315, 237; and iii. 434).

[2] M. Delisle views the latter part as a third edition text.

[3] M. Delisle has printed a number of additions made in the Lire *scriptorium*.

a copy at first or second hand from the Bec MS., supplemented later by transcription from the loan-sheets of Mont-Saint-Michel.

(M.) *Avranches MS., No.* 159. Like many other MSS. in the Public Library of that town, this copy came from Mont-Saint-Michel. It contains 238 folios measuring 12 by 8½ inches, and the writing runs across the whole page. As far as *fo.* 206 *b* all is in the writing either of one man or, as is probably the case in many apparent instances of identical handwriting, of several men schooled to absolute and characterless uniformity. The cessation of this handwriting marks the point at which the *scriptorium* had both completed its copy of the original, which was to be left at Bec, and had overtaken the further notes of the author, which had accumulated during the long labour of transcription.

Avranches (Mont-Saint-Michel) MS.

In this earlier part are many of the usual blunders of the copyist. Some of these are altered, seemingly by readers, others evidently by the abbot himself. Here and there, as is remarked above, are erasures whereby we should have lost interesting details, rubbed out to make room for entries of less value, had not the rage for copying the chronicle in all its stages preserved for us the erased matter.

On the fly leaves, here reckoned as *fo.* 1 *b* and *fo.* 2, is the list of books in the Bec library, which may be consulted in Migne's *Patrologia*, tom. 150.

On *fo.* 3 *b* is the following note of the contents of the volume :—

In hoc volumine ista continentur. Cronica Eusebii, Cesariensis episcopi, quam incepit ab Abraham et regno Nini et Semiramidis, et perduxit usque ad vicesimum annum imperii Constantini imperatoris, quam transtulit Jeronimus de Græco in Latinum. Exinde idem Jeronimus perduxit usque ad mortem Valentis imperatoris, et continent cronica Eusebii et Jeronimi ij^m^cccxciij. annos. Fiunt ab Adam usque ad xiiij. Valentis annum, id est ad consulatum ejus sexies et Valentiniani iterum, omnes anni v^m^DLXXIX. Secuntur cronica Prosperi in ordine historiæ, quæ continent annos LXXVIJ. Sequitur

exinde cronographia Sigiberti, Gemblacensis monachi, quam incepit a ccclxxxj. Dominicæ incarnationis anno, et perduxit usque ad MC. annum ejusdem incarnationis Dominicæ, quo anno primus Henricus rex Annglorum (*sic*) cepit regnare. Ab eodem anno Robertus, abbas sancti Michaelis de Periculo Maris, fecit historiam continentem res gestas Romanorum, Francorum, Anglorum usque ad præsens tempus, continentem scilicet annos usque ad annum Dominicæ incarnationis MCLXXXIIII., quem librum præsentavit karissimo domino suo Henrico regi Anglorum, continentem istam historiam et reliquas in hac pagina notatas, scilicet Eusebii, Jeronimi, Prosperi, Sigiberti et propriam, quæ in fine ponitur.

From *fo.* 4 we have the usual sequence of authors as described in this note, but in the middle of *fo.* 169 we find the words "*Incipit prologus Rotberti in ea* "*quæ secuntur.*"[1] On *fo.* 170 *b* is the treatise *De Immutatione* inserted in error by the scribe;[2] on 174 *b* the *Epistola ad Warinum,* followed by the extracts as to England. Then on *fo.* 180 *b* the words "*Incipiunt* "*cronica Roberti*" introduce the main chronicle from the year 1100.

The *scriptorium* work finished near the bottom of *fo.* 206 *b* with "*subsecutus est.*" From "*Circa hoc* "*tempus*"[3] the MS. becomes the original copy, that is the fair transcript of the author's rough notes.

The quaternions of this part begin with *ff.* 208, 218, 226, 234, and the last ends with *fo.* 238. They are thus of irregular formation; but M. Delisle's remarks as to them might lead an incautious reader to the idea that there are *lacunæ* in the MS., which has certainly lost the last written folio, but has not otherwise suffered.

The gatherings which begin with *ff.* 218, 226, 234 are tolerable *scriptorium* work, but are not written by one man. The preceding gathering (*ff.* 208 to 217 *b*) is a singular mixture.

---

[1] See p. 61.

[2] As the following rubric on *fo.* 170 *b* shows: *Consequentiam chronographiæ invenies in antea in xij^mo folio; hic enim vicio scriptoris quædam, licet non indigna memoria, interponuntur.*

[3] See p. 187.

Of this *ff.* 215, 216 are very badly written. Only one third of *fo.* 216 was even ruled, and the writing, verging on a cursive hand, large and strong though irregular, is certainly that of Robert of Torigni himself. It is the hand which writes the notes as to Hugh of St. Victor on an erasure at the end of the year 1143.[1] It is the hand which writes the passage on *fo.* 200 *b* as to Vacarius, and makes corrections not only on *fo.* 186 *b*,[2] but in many other places, and reappears in the Cartulary in the way already referred to above.[3] More minute indications as to changes of hand than need be furnished here are given in foot notes to the text.

Any one who has seen no more than the one startling transition on *fo.* 216 *b* from what is assuredly the author's rugged writing to the very small and very neat hand which there takes up the story, will smile at Dr. Bethmann's belief, expressed as follows, that the changes are differences of occasion and not of scribe :—

" Sed si animum advertimus quod in iis quoque quæ una " manus scripsit, habitus plurimum variatur nunc subito nunc " sensim . . . quod in aliis quoque S. Michaelis codicibus " Roberti manus summam varietatem ostendit: plus quam " verisimile est, ea quæ octo manibus tribuimus unius esse " pleraque, et quidem ipsius Roberti."

If Dr. Bethmann is right Robert of Torigni wrote not eight, but a double octave of hands varying more than as many notes of a musical scale ; but the matter is more sensibly touched by M. Delisle who writes :—

" Nous avons bien sous les yeux un manuscrit original et " dont certains morceaux sont peut-être autographes."[4]

Robert's chronicle ends on *fo.* 236 *b* at the foot of a page with the words "*mortis suæ factus.*" There is no catchword, and the incomplete sentence must have passed on to the folio which is now lost.

The remainder has been preserved to us by Stephens' edition of 1513, taken from the lost MS. of the abbey of

[1] See p. 146, note 3.
[2] See p. 102, note 1.
[3] p. xvi.
[4] Vol. i., p. li.

Valasse. In the printed book the entries for 1185 end with "*ejusdem urbis episcopi*," and the year 1186 is represented by a blank line.

Here then we must note that the Christmas Court at Domfront would naturally, according to the author's custom, begin the year 1186; but the succeeding entry as to the new abbot of Séez seems, according to the authors of *Gallia Christiana*, xi. 721, to belong to 1185, and the concluding paragraph as to relics probably belongs, as M. Delisle shows, either to 1190 or 1218.

Our last reasonably assured paragraph then—that as to the Christmas festivities—belongs to the historical year 1185, the next also probably belongs to it, while the third is not attributable to abbot Robert at all.

In these circumstances it is difficult to understand why Dr. Bethmann and M. Delisle should have imagined the dates "1186: *Fredericus*, 34. *Philippus*, 5. *Henricus*, "32," and have thrust them into the continuous text furnished by the only authority extant.

Robert of Torigni then, who died on 24 June 1186, brought his historical labours to a close with the last days of 1185.

Madrid MS.

(Ma.) *Royal Library Madrid MS. X.* 81. Dr. Bethmann describes this as a folio MS. on paper, written in the 15th cent. It contains on the first 17 leaves an abbreviation of, or rather mere extracts from, the chronicles of Sigebert and Robert of Torigni up to the words "*Obiit Henricus tercius filius Henrici, patre vivo rex* "*Angliæ*" (see p. 305). It ought never to have been reckoned among the MSS. of our author.

King's Library MS.

(P.) *British Museum MS. Bibl. Reg.* 13, *C. XI.* This copy is of the 12th century, and comprises 254 folios of vellum written across the page.

There are coloured capitals, and usually 32 lines to the page, which measures 13¾ by 8½ inches. The usual chronicles precede Robert of Torigni's work, the *Prologus* beginning on *fo.* 190, and the chronicle ending in 1169

with the words *in ea perierunt*,[1] on *fo.* 249. The treatise "*De immutatione ordinis monachorum*" follows without any break. This copy, like F., Va., and Vi., omits a large number of passages from 1154 to the end.

On *fo.* 1 a 16th cent. hand has written, "*Liber domus* "*sancti Thomæ de Acoñ Londoñ ex dono domini* "*Jacobi comitis Ormundiæ*"

On *fo.* 254 *b*, in a 15th cent. hand, are the words, "*Iste liber constat Johanni Pyke, magistro scolarum* "*Sancti Martini Magni Londoniarum*."[2]

On the other hand a still earlier scribe has made such special notes on four folios[3] as to Shropshire, as to make it seem probable that there were some relations between the owners of the MS. and that county.

Too little is known of John Pike, the chronicler, to enable us to say whether or not he is the "*magister* "*scolarum*" of the above entry.

(S.) *Bibl. Nationale Paris, Fonds Latin, No.* 4862.[4] Savigny MS.
This was presented by the monks of Savigny to Colbert in 1679. It is of the second half of the 12th cent., comprising 141 leaves, measuring 14·2 by 9·8 inches.

After Eusebius and the others, Sigebert's chronicle apparently proceeds as far as 1113, Robert's preface, which usually occurs immediately before the year 1100, being prefixed on *fo.* 124 *b* to the year 1114.

Robert's chronicle proceeds as far as A.D. 1156, ending with "*singulos se ei daturum promisit*;"[5] but the writer has abridged and modified the text so much that the copy is unworthy of careful collation.[6]

---

[1] See p. 242, note 8.

[2] The same hand makes a list of peculiar words and pithy sayings from the chronicle, such as "Quan- "tum habes tantum vales," and including the couplet—
"Quid faciam de thesauro
"Si locum habitationis non ha- "buero."

[3] 182 *b*, 188, 198 *b*, 220 *b*.

[4] From M. Delisle's account.

[5] See p. 186, note 4.

[6] The transcriber has made a considerable number of additions to the text, of which a few are preserved in the notes to this edition.

The MS. proceeds from *fo.* 132 with historical notes concerning the abbey of Savigny, and ends with a fragment of the chronicle of Hugh of St. Victor.

The lost Valasse MS.

(Va.) *The Valasse MS.* This is now lost, but is represented by the edition of 1513, which will be duly described below. It contained interpolations under the years 1157, 1164, and 1181, which show that it must have belonged to the abbey of Valasse.

Saint-Victor MS.

(Vi.) *Paris MS. Fonds Latin* 14,663.[1] This copy which bears three shelf marks (B.B.B. 4, and two others) of the Saint-Victor library, is written partly on parchment and partly on paper, the latter predominating. The page is 11 · 4 in height and 8 · 5 in width.

A list of kings, archbishops, &c., between *ff.* 21 and 24 *b* leads to the conclusion that the MS. was written between 1389 and 1407, probably before 1401. It contains a vast number of important pieces including Eginhard, William of Jumiéges, and the Annals of Flodoard.

The portion (1138 to 1169) of Robert of Torigni's chronicle which it supplies begins on *fo.* 133 with *Stephanus rex Anglorum in Natali obsedit Bedefort,* and ends "*Cathina . . . . prostrata est et multi in ea* "*perierunt.*" A few sentences from the year 1137 are used to attach this portion as a continuation to the work of William of Jumiéges. On *fo.* 158 is a *Chronique de Normandie* which has been published by Duchesne.[2]

The MS. belongs to the same group as F.P.Va.

Vatican MS.

(W.) *The Vatican MS.* This once belonged to the abbey of Saint-Wandrille, and afterwards to the Petau family. It is now No. 553, pt. i., among Queen Christina's MSS. The writing is of the early part of the 13th cent., and there are 152 folios measuring 13½ by 9½ inches.

---

[1] Summarised from M. Delisle's description.

[2] *Scriptores Hist. Norm.*, pp. 1003-1014.

The usual chronicles precede that of Robert, his preface beginning on *fo.* 123 followed immediately by the "*De immutatione ordinis monachorum*" and the "*Epistola Henrici Archidiaconi.*" The actual chronicle begins on *fo.* 130 *b* and ends with the words "*et vocatus est Ricardus,*" but the *Continuatio Beccensis* proceeds from that point without any indication of transition and finishes with the words "*episcopus et* " *successit.*"[1] There are several documents concerning Saint-Wandrille on the first folio.

Many specimens of readings from this MS. will be found in the notes from *fo.* 160 to the end of the copy on p. 195, and the whole of the *Continuatio Beccensis* has been collated with it. This collation shows that it is a copy of J., the Jumiéges MS. (Rouen MS. Y. 15.), and having this certainty its value becomes much diminished. It is nevertheless desirable to investigate distant copies when opportunity occurs, and the *prestige* justly attaching to Vatican MSS. increased the desirability in the present case.

Many editions of Robert of Torigni's chronicle have been published on the Continent. These will be briefly described.[2] Printed editions:

(1.) Edition of 1513. A small quarto of 186 folios, or rather 164 numbered leaves with 22 folios of prefatory matter, index, &c. 1513 edition.

Sigeberti Gemblacensis cœnobitæ Chronicon . . . cum insertionibus ex historia Galfridi et additionibus Roberti abbatis Montis . . . Venale habetur in officina Henrici Stephani (vbi impressum est) e regione scolæ Decretorum sita: et in vico Sancti Jacobi in officina Joannis Parui sub Lilio aureo.

---

[1] p. 327.

[2] This list is that given by M. Delisle verified by reference to actual copies in the Brit. Mus. Library. It differs from the list in Hardy's Catalogue of Materials, vol. ii., p. 441, as regards the editions of 1575, 1589 in the "*Bibliotheca* " *Patrum*" of De la Bigne, and the alleged edition of 1608.

The colophon on *fo.* 164 says:—

Absolutum est Parisiis hoc Sigeberti Chronicon . . . . . Anno dñi cūcta tēpora disponētis: 1513 calendis Junii.

The present chronicle begins on *fo.* 124 with the words "*Moritur etiam Gislebertus episcopus Picta-*"*vensis,*" and finishes on *fo.* 160 *b*, with "*eiusdem vrbis*"*episcopi,*" thus proceeding about 20 lines beyond the Avranches MS. This gives special value to the edition. The text contains additions under the years 1157, 1164, and 1181, which connect the manuscript from which Antoine Le Roux, the editor, worked with the abbey of Valasse. It belonged, for the portion as far as 1169, to the F.P.Vi. group. For the rest it was a copy of the Avranches MS.

The editor has added a continuation taken from the *Annales Gemmeticenses.*

The mistakes with which every page abounds are as gross as they are numerous. Some of the various readings, the result of a full collation, are given in the present edition, and many will bear out this assertion.

Sehard's reprint.

(2.) Edition of 1566. A folio with the following title:—

Germanicarum rerum quatuor celebriores vetustioresque chronographi . . . . Impressum Francofurti ad Mœnum, Anno Domini M.D.LXVI.

The preface is signed *Simon Schardius.* Robert's chronicle, under the continued title *Chronicon Sigeberthi,* ends on *fo.* 165 *b*. The whole is as in the 1513 edition—a mere reprint.

De la Barre's reprint.

(3.) Edition of 1583.[1] A reprint by R. Laurent de la Barre, in the "*Historia christiana veterum patrum.*" Paris, folio. The chronicle extends from *fo.* 460 *b* to 476 *b*. (Delisle.)

Pistorius' reprint.

(4.) Edition [also of 1583].[1] Reprinted by Pistorius in a collection: "*Illustrium veterum scriptorum qui*

[1] Both dated 1583 in M. Delisle's list from which the two items are taken. These do not seem to be in the Brit. Museum Library; but the former is in the Bodleian.

"*rerum a Germanis . . . annales posteris reli-*
"*querunt tomus unus.*" Frankfort, folio. (Delisle.)

(5.) Edition of 1613. A folio reprint with title:— Reprint of 1613.

"Illustrium Veterum Scriptorum, Qui rerum a Germanis . .
" . . . gestarum Historias vel Annales posteris reliquerunt
" tomus unus. Ex bibliotheca Johannis Pistorii. Francofurti,
" M.DC. XIII."

Robert of Torigni's chronicle ends on p. 676, but the continuation, as in the 1513 edition, proceeds from that point and finishes on p. 681. M. Delisle states that this was printed at Hanover.

(6.) Edition of 1726. A fifth reprint in folio of the 1513 edition, with title:— Struve's reprint, 1726.

Rerum Germanicarum scriptores aliquot insignes . . . . primum collectore Joanne Pistorio . . . . in lucem producti, nunc denuo recogniti . . . . editione tertia . . . . ad usus publicos reducti, curante Burcardo Gotthelff. Struvio. Ratisbonæ . . . . MDCCXXVI.

Robert's chronicle ends on p. 937.

(7.) André Duchesne's edition of 1619. In his "*Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores Antiqui*" Duchesne has given from the St. Victor MS. (Vi.) a portion of the work under the title *Chronica Normanniæ.*[1] It begins on p. 977 with the year 1138, and ends on p. 1003, near the end of 1169, with the words "*multi in ea*" "*perierunt.*" Duchesne's edition.

(8.) D'Achery's edition of 1651. This is the first real edition of the chronicle, all that preceded as well as one that followed (in 1726) being unworthy of the name. D'Achery's edition.

It occurs in a work with the following title:—

Venerabilis Guiberti abbatis B. Mariæ de Novigenti Opera Omnia . . . . studio et operâ Domni Lucæ D'Achery . . . . Lutetiæ Parisiorum . . . MDCLI.

Robert of Torigni's work is here given, pp. 717–810, from the Avranches manuscript (and, M. Delisle says,

[1] Though of course knowing (see p. 1003) that the author was Robertus de Monte.

the Jumiéges copy), the learned editor selecting, under the title "*Roberti de Monte ad Sigebertum Accessiones,*" all the author's additions to Sigebert. He views all after the words *et divitias regis Angliæ* (p. 304) as a continuation, construing strictly the words of the *Prologus,* which limit the work to 1182. He prefixes on pp. 715, 716, several valuable notes, including the author's letter to Gervase prior of Saint-Céneri, and also mentions the copy of Pliny to which abbot Robert added a preface. From this he quotes the words:—

Prologus Roberti abbatis in Plinium: qui et ipsum librum in Normanniam advexit, et corruptum correxit, &c.

On pp. 811–818 we have the treatise "*De Immutatione Ordinis Monachorum.*"

Dom Brial's edition.

(9.) Dom Brial's edition of 1786, &c., in the *Recueil des Historiens des Gaules.* The bulk of the chronicle is taken from D'Achery's edition, but with readings from MSS. F.L.S.W. The several portions are in vols. x. 269; xi. 165–169; xiii. 283-326; xviii. 334–338.

Bethmann's edition, 1844.

(10.) Edition of 1844. Dr. L. C. Bethmann published in the *Monumenta Historiæ Germaniæ,* vol. vi., pp. 476–535, an edition which, while far in advance of its predecessors, is scarcely equal to other work in the great series of which it is a member. Borrowed matter is, however, to a great extent indicated, and a large number of MSS. have been partially consulted. The editor was, however, possessed with the radically wrong idea that the Avranches MS. is the author's autograph.

Migne's reprints.

(11 and 12.) Editions of 1854 and 1880. These are mere verbatim reprints in Migne's *Patrologia* (vol. 160) from Dr. Bethmann's edition.

Delisle's edition, 1872.

(13.) Edition of 1872. This is the excellent work of M. Léopold Delisle, and it has been of signal service to the present editor. It was published in two volumes, octavo, for the Société de l'Histoire de Normandie, and includes every known composition of the author,

except his additions to William of Jumiéges.[1] Minute descriptions of the continental MSS. are given, and there is an appendix not only of original documents, but of the additions made to the chronicle in various abbeys. The two chronicles of Mont-Saint-Michel and the *Continuatio Beccensis* are also added. Much of this additional matter, as has been observed above, is of no interest to English readers.

An English translation of the portion from A.D. 1100 was published in 1856 by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson in the series known as "The Church Historians of "England," vol. iv., pt. ii., pp. 675–813. This was made from Bethmann's text. Translation.

The above preface is technical to a degree which is none the less repulsive for being absolutely necessary, while the requisite details as to an unusual number of MSS. have left me no space to treat of more interesting topics. I must therefore hastily conclude by offering my sincere thanks for great kindness and courtesy to M. du Prateau who presides over the valuable library of Avranches, to Mr. W. Bliss of Rome, the Rev. S. S. Lewis of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and my old friend Mr. Walter Rye, all of whom have facilitated my access to manuscripts and other sources of information.

RICHARD HOWLETT.

London,
1st August 1889.

---

[1] And his additions (of uncertain amount) to the *Chronicon Beccense*.

CORRECTIONS.

VOL. I.

Page xlii, line 26, *for* "on" *read* "no."

VOL. II.

" xiv, line 23, *for* "47" *read* "48."

" xxxiii, line 11, *for* "25th of November" *read* "7th of December," and *dele* the words "an impossibly . . . . winds."

" xxxiii, line 21, *for* "Sunday the 20th" (an error derived from a misprint, 13 for 14, in Migne's ed. of R. of Torigni, 478, line 16) *read* "Sunday the 19th," and *dele* the rest of the sentence.

" xlvi, note 1, *for* "April" *read* "March."

" xlvii, line 5, *for* "on" *read* "about."

" 780. This is taken from a hastily transcribed specimen of the list, not originally intended for publication. Some names are omitted.

VOL. III.

" xxx, last line, *for* "chancellor's" *read* "treasurer's."

" 269, line 764 and note 1. This interpretation of "pigace" (from Roquefort's Glossary) is wrong. *See* Ducange under "*pigaciæ*," the long recurved points of shoes.

" 343, line 1669, *for* "Bauçan" *read* "Bauçant."

VOL. IV.

" 59, marginal note, *for* "Auvergne" *read* "Clermont."

" 171, marginal note, *for* "Cistertian" *read* "Cistercian."

" 222, notes 3 and 5, *for* "1154" *read* "1164."

" 295, marginal note, *for* "Prioress" *read* "Abbess."

" 311, note 1, *dele* "The mention . . . . erroneous."

" 320, marginal note, *for* "brother" *read* "brothers."

*** An opportunity of examining the *Chronicon Fontanellense,* in Brussels MSS. 7815 and 7821, having offered after all the sheets of this edition had gone to press, the following extracts are given for comparison. The second, as to Euodius, is obviously the source of abbot Robert's error referred to on p. 4, note 3. The history of SS. Maximus and Venerandus as given by D'Achery from the *Chron. Fontan.* is not in the Brussels MSS. :—

A.D. 131. Hoc eodem tempore extitit S. Taurinus.

A.D. 408 (409 on p. 4). Euodius sanctus Rotom' archipræsul.

A.D. 918 (915 on p. 12). Translatio beati Audoeni Rodomo civitate, kal. Feb., regnante Carolo, anno xxvij.

A.D. 960. Mainardus abbas Fontanellam re-edificat.

CHRONICA ROBERTI DE TORIGNEIO,

ABBATIS MONASTERJI

SANCTI MICHAELIS IN PERICULO MARIS.

U 56013. Wt. 13038.

ROBERTI ACCESSIONES AD SIGEBERTUM.

Annal. Rothom. (Paris MS. Fonds Lat. 5530). Tertius [1] Romanæ ecclesiæ præfuit episcopus Clemens annis novem. Quo tempore ad collocandum in Galliis novæ fidei fundamentum Pietas Superna magnificos atque industrios viros destinavit, Parisiensibus videlicet Dionisium, Silvanectensibus Regulum, Rothomagensibus Nigasium, Ebroicensibus Taurinum, Arelatensibus Trophimum, Narbonæ Paulum, Tholosæ Saturninum, Arvernis Astremonium, Lemovicis Marcialem, Turonicis Gazianum, Cenomannicis Julianum, Belvacensibus Lucianum, Ambianensibus Firminum, Ludunensibus [2] Photinum. A.D. 94. The Church in Gaul.

Annal. Rothom. 364. Hec anno beatus Dionisius atque Nigasius cum sociis suis per coronam martyrii pervenerunt ad Christum gloriosi.[3] A.D. 96.

Floruit sanctus Taurinus, Ebroicensis episcopus primus. A.D. 131.

Annal. Rothom. 364. Ordinatus est sanctus Maslonus,[4] archiepiscopus Rothomagensis secundus. A.D. 306.

---

[1] The text of the *Annales Rothomagenses*, from which come this and much that follows, no longer exists in its original state. Much, however, can be inferred from a comparison of the extracts given by Labbe (*Nov. Bibl. MS.* i. p. 364) with Paris MS. Fonds Latin 5530, the *Annales Cadomenses* (Duchesne), the *Annales Uticenses* (Le Prévost), the *Annales Gemmeticenses* (Pertz), and the *Annales Fontanellenses* (Brussels MSS. 7815, 7821). Where pages are quoted the reference is to Labbe's work.

[2] *Laudunensibus*, A.; *Lugdunensibus*, P.

[3] *gloriosi*, om. J.

[4] *Mallonus*, J. and *Annal. Uticen.*; *Mellonus* in Labbe's *Annal. Roth.*; but the paragraph is not in the Paris MS. 5530. Ordericus Vitalis calls him first archbishop, omitting Nigasius. The paragraph is in H.M.P.; but not in A.

A.D. 311. Subrogatur Avitianus, archiepiscopus Rothomagensis tertius, qui interfuit concilio Arelatensi primo.[1] Annal. Rothom. 364.

A.D. 326. Subrogatur Severus, archiepiscopus Rothomagensis quartus.[1] A.R.

A.D. 341. Eusebius, archiepiscopus Rothomagensis quintus, subrogatur. A.R.

A.D. 366. Subrogatur Marcellinus, archiepiscopus Rothomagensis sextus.[1] A.R.

A.D. 385. Subrogatur Petrus, archiepiscopus Rothomagensis septimus.[1] A.R.

A.D. 405. Subrogatur Victricius, archiepiscopus Rothomagensis octavus, cui Innocentius papa misit decretalem epistolam.[2] A.R.

A.D. 409. Subrogatur sanctus Euodius, nonus archiepiscopus Rothomagensis.[3]

A.D. 417. Subrogatur Innocentius, decimus archiepiscopus Rothomagensis. A.R.

A.D. 426. Subrogatur Euodus,[4] xj^us archiepiscopus Rothomagensis. A.R.

A.D. 430. Subrogatur Silvester,[5] xij. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis. A.R.

A.D. 442. Subrogatur Malsonus, archiepiscopus Rothomagensis xiij. A.R.

A.D. 451. Subrogatur Germanus, archiepiscopus Rothomagensis xiiij.[6] Annal. Rothom. 365.

A.D. 459. Subrogatur Crescentius, xv. Rothomagensis archiepiscopus. A.R.

A.D. 473. Claruerunt sanctus Gildardus, xvj. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis, et sanctus Remigius, Remensis episcopus,[7] et sanctus Laudus, Constantiensis episcopus, consecratus a Gildardo.[8] A.R.

---

[1] The dates in Labbe's *Annal. Rothom.* are 314, 325, 342, 365, 386 (*Petrus*). A. omits all these entries except the ast. H. omits the third and fourth.

[2] Paris MS. 5530 says nothing as to the decretal.

[3] The list in Labbe's *Annal. Rothom.* runs: 417, *Innocentius* . . *nonus*: 426, *S. Euodius* . . . *decimus*: 434, *Siluester* . . . *undecimus*. The Paris MS. 5530 agrees. Robert of Torigni has thus made two archbishops out of one. The *Acta Arch. Roth.* (Mabillon, *Vet. Analect.*, ed. 2, p. 222) do not give a second Euodius, nor does Ordericus. Of course from this point abbot Robert's ordinals are wrong; but he makes additional mistakes below.

[4] *Euodius*, A.

[5] Under 434 in the *Annal. Rothom.* (Labbe and Paris MS. 5530).

[6] Under 450 in H.

[7] *archiepiscopus*, in the *Annal. Rothom.*

[8] The *Annal. Rothom.* merely date this "*Sub Clodoveo.*"

A.R. Subrogatur Flavius, xvij. Rothomagensis archiepiscopus. A.D. 499.

A.R. Subrogatur[1] Prætextatus, xviij. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis. A.D. 534.

Annal. Gemmet. Natus est sanctus Wandregisilus.[2] A.D. 569.

A.R. Interficitur Prætextatus, Rothomagensis archiepiscopus, cui successit Melantius xix., licet indigne, quia, ut fertur,[3] de nece ejus particeps fuit.[4] A.D. 582.

A.R. Natus est sanctus Audoenus.[5] A.D. 588.

A.R. Subrogatur Hildulfus, xx. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis.[6] A.D. 593.

Annal. Uticens. Transitus sancti Ebrulfi abbatis.[7] A.D. 596.

[Hoc tempore pauper . . . permanente.] In hoc satis apparet quantum malum sit mendacium dicere, etiam in Christi paupere.[8] A.D. 606.

[Bonefacius . . . instituit solennitatem omnium sanctorum] martyrum, quæ postea crescente religione Christiana decreta est fieri in honore omnium sanctorum.[9] A.D. 609.

A.R. Sanctus Romanus, miræ sanctitatis, fit archiepiscopus Rothomagensis xxj.[10] A.D. 623.

A.R. Defuncto sancto Romano, ordinatus est sanctus Audoenus, xxij^us^ Rothomagensis archiepiscopus.[11] A.D. 635.

[Ansigisus . . . clarebat] major domus, qui etiam dicitur Anchisses.[12] A.D. 649.

---

[1] This entry is not in A. or H.; but is in M. and P.

[2] In Vat. MS. *Regin.* 553. pt. 2. *f.* 3.

[3] *ut ferunt*, A.P., and *Annal. Rothom.*

[4] Under 581 in A., and 584 in Labbe; but 582 in the Paris MS. 5530. H. omits it.

[5] This is added to M. It is in H. under 587. The Paris MS. 5530 contains it.

[6] Under 596 in Labbe; under 594 in Paris MS.

[7] Not in A. Under 595 in H.P.

[8] Sic M. This addition to Sigebert's story is not in A.H. or Va. There are apparent additions to the work of the Gemblours chronicler under the years 651, 667, 685, 731, &c.; but these come either from the *Auctarium Aquicinense* or *Bellovacense*.

[9] This is in A.H.M. and Va.

[10] Under 619 in A., 622 in H., 625 in Labbe's *Annal. Rothom.*; but 623 in Paris MS. 5530.

[11] Under 634 in H. and Labbe. In M. there is an erroneous extract from Sigebert here, thrust in by the transcriber: *Johannes Romanæ ecclesiæ lxx^us^ præsidet.*

[12] *Anchisses*, M. These words are not in A.H.Va. They are interlined in M. apparently by abbot Robert's own hand.

A.D. 652. Constructa sunt fundamenta ecclesiæ sancti Wandregisili.[1] Annal. Gemmet.

A.D. 665. [Obiit . . Noviomensis episcopus] et sanctus Wandragisilus et successit Lambertus.[2] A.R., Annal. Gemmet.

A.D. 677. Sanctus Audoenus transit ad Dominum; cui successit sanctus Ansbertus, xxiij. Rothomagensis archiepiscopus.[3] Annal. Rothom.

A.D. 680. [Gens . . . coactus.] Abhinc igitur[4] regnum Bulgariorum[5] annotandum est, quorum rex Bathaias erat.[6]

A.D. 695. Defuncto sancto Ansberto, successit Grippo xxiiij. Rothomagensis archiepiscopus.[7] A.R.

A.D. 719. Subrogatur Ravilandus, xxv. Rothomagensis archiepiscopus. A.R.

A.D. 720. Obiit sanctus Wlfrannus.[8] A.R.

A.D. 721. Claruit Hugo sanctus, xxvjus Rothomagensis archiepiscopus, qui præfuit etiam ecclesiis Parisiacensi, Baiocensi, abbatiis etiam Gemmeticensi et Fontinellensi.[9] A.R.

A.D. 730. Defuncto sancto Hugone successit Rathertus[10] Rothomagensis archiepiscopus xxvij.[11] A.R.

A.D. 741. Subrogatur Rageufridus, xxviij. Rothomagensis archiepiscopus.[12] A.R.

---

[1] Not in A.Va. Under 651 in H. The chronicles of Fontenelle and Jumiéges give 645.

[2] Added to M. In. H. and P.

[3] Under 676 in A.J.H.; but under 680 in the *Annal. Rothom.*

[4] *igitur*, om. H.

[5] *Burgarorum*, M.; *Bulgarum*, H.

[6] This entry is in A.H.M.P.Va.

[7] This and the entries as to *Ravilandus*, *Hugo*, *Rathertus*, and *Ragenfridus* are in A. and H. under dates 694, 718, 720, 730, 740. In the *Annal. Rothom.* the last date is 739. In J. these dates are 694, 718, 721, 730, 741.

[8] Added to M.; H. has it under 719. It is in the *Annal. S. Edmundi*, Liebermann, Anglo-Norm. Geschichtsquellen, 120.

[9] In M. this entry is thrust in as a correction by the scribe. The Paris MS. of the *Annal. Rothom.* gives 722 as the date.

[10] *Rotbertus*, J.P.; *Robertus*, A.F.H. and Labbe's *Annal. Rothom.*; *Rabertus*, Paris MS. 5530. M. reads *Rathertus*. The *Acta Arch. Rothom.* read *Ratbertus*. Ordericus, ed. Migne, 397, writes *Radbertus*.

[11] Under 735 Sigebert writes: *Abhinc regnum Anglorum annotare supersedeo quia historias . . . quas sequar non habeo.* H. and P. alter this to: *non supersedeo . . quas sequar habeo.*

[12] Paris MS. 5530 gives 739 as the date. Ordericus, Migne 397, and the *Acta Arch. Rothom.* place *Grimo* next to *Rathertus* (*Ratbertus*), and before *Rainfredus*.

H. Hunt. 134. Mortuo Adelbrith filio Wired, regnavit Aedelbrith xij. annis.[1] A.D. 749 (748).

Annal. Rothom. 365. Subrogatur Remigius, xxixus archiepiscopus Rothomagensis, frater uterinus Pipini regis.[2] A.D. 755.

H. Hunt. 134. Mortuo Ædelbrith rege Anglorum, regnavit Ecgfed xxxiij. annis.[3] A.D. 761 (760).

Annal. Rothom. 365. Subrogatur Meinardus, xxx. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis. A.D. 772.

A.R. Subrogatur Willelmus,[4] xxxj. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis. A.D. 780.

H. Hunt. 134. Mortuo Ecgfrerd[5] rege Anglorum, regnavit Ebrid Preu[6] tribus annis, et captus est et abductus a Cenwolfo rege.[7] A.D. 794 (796).

H. Hunt. 134. Cudred[8] rex Anglorum regni infulas obtinuit novem annis.[9] A.D. 798.

Annal. Gemmet., Pertz xxvi. 493. Obiit Remigius, Rothomagensis archiepiscopus, cui successit domnus Hugo,[10] filius Karoli Augusti, imperatoris et regis Franciæ.[11] A.D. 802.

H. Hunt. 134. Mortuo Cudred, regnavit Baldred xxviij. annis.[12] A.D. 806 (807).

---

[1] Omitted by Bethmann and Delisle, though in H.M.P. This and the other entries as to the early kings of Kent are from Huntingdon's "*Abbreviatio de regibus Cantuariæ*," Rolls ed., p. 134. The words are changed, and the names often much perverted. Abbot Robert has obtained his dates by adding together the lengths of the various reigns.

[2] In M. this entry has been added as a correction by the scribe. A.F. H.J. have it under 754.

[3] *Aedelbrich . . . Eegfred . . . xxxiij. annos*, H.; A. has merely: *Ecfred annis triginta tribus.*

[4] A blunder derived from an abbreviation, as the *Annal. Rothom.* (Labbe, Pertz, and Paris MS. 5530), under date 780, give *Guillebertus* and *Gilibertus* respectively.

[5] *Egfred*, A.; *Ecgfred*, H.

[6] *Edbertus, qui et Pren*, A.

[7] *Cenwolfore*, H.M.P.; *Kenulfo*, A., all omitting *rege*.

[8] *Cuthred*, A.

[9] Under 797 in A.H. The next entry is under 801 in F.H.J.

[10] *Hugo*, om. A.H. This entry is in the *Annal. Gemmet.* alone.

[11] The succession in Labbe's *Annal. Rothom.* is: 754, Remigius; 772, Meinardus; 780, Guillebertus; 828, Ragoardus; 838, Guiuildidus. See also the *Acta Arch. Rothom.* Ordericus agrees.

[12] A. and H. have these rubrics respectively: *Baldred annis xxviij.*, and *Baldred I.*; but the full entries are not in either MS. Henry of Hunt. says he reigned 18 years.

A.D. 828. Beatus Hugo, relicto archiepiscopatu Rothomagi, effectus est monachus Gemetiensis.[1] Annal. Gemmet., Pertz xxvi. 495.

A.D. 834 (825). Fugato Baldred, cessavit regia stirps[2] Cantuariæ, et de alienis regnavit Athelwlfus[3] xix. annis. H. Hunt. 134, 135.

A.D. 836. Raids of the Northmen. Herio insula, translatio sancti Philiberti vij. idus Junii, quando Northmanni vastaverunt Britanniam et alias terras.[4] Annal. Rothom.

A.D. 837. Subrogatur Gumboldus,[5] xxxiiij. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis, et obiit sanctus Hugo.[6] Annal. Rothom. and Annal. Gemmet.

A.D. 842. Sack of Rouen by the Northmen, May 15. Translatio sancti Audoeni archiepiscopi, quando vastaverunt Northmanni Rothomagum et succenderunt monasterium illius, idibus Maii.[7] Pertz xxvi. 495.

A.D. 849. Subrogatur Paulus, xxxv^{us} archiepiscopus Rothomagensis.[8] Annal. Rothom. 365.

A.D. 851. Deeds of Biorn Ironsides and Hasting.] Bier, filius Lotroci, regis Danemarchiæ,[9] cum magistro et pædagogo suo Hastingo, venit in regnum Francorum, quod ferro et flammis attriverunt fere per triginta annos. Postea vero Bier repatriare volens, in Anglia naufragium passus, multis sociorum amissis, in Frisia obiit. Hastingus autem in Francia remanens, cum Karolo Simplici, rege Francorum, fœdus pacis iniit, et urbem Carnotensem stipendii munere ab ipso accepit, quam postea, tempore Rollonis, Teboldo, comiti Blesensi, ipsius versutiis deceptus, vendidit, et peregre profectus disparuit.[10] Summarised from W. Gemmet. (Harl. MS. 491, *fo.* 4 *b.*, and Duchesne, 218). Hasting becomes count of Chartres. W. Gemmet. *fo.* 7. W. Gemmet. *fo.* 9 *b.*

---

[1] *Gemmeticensis*, A.H., with dates for this and the next entries, 827, 833, 835. The *Annal. Gem.* give 829.

[2] *stirips* (sic), M. The author has added 28, instead of Huntingdon's figures, 18, to 806.

[3] *Athelwlfus*, A.H.; *Athelwifus*, M.

[4] This is not in Labbe; but Paris MS. 5530 gives the *Herio insula* entry under 836, and then begins: *Anno sequente 7° Id. Junii . . .*, as to the Normans.

[5] In the *Annal. Rothom.* under 838: F.H.J. read *Guboldus*.

[6] This entry is in A.H.M.; but not in P.; H. reads, *Obiit sanctus Hugo, subrogatur Guboldus*; A. has, *Subrogatur Gubaldus xxxiiij^{us} archiepiscopus Rothomagensis*.

[7] This is not in A.H. It agrees verbatim with the *Annal. Gemmet.* See the *Brevis Relatio*, ed. Giles, 15, as to the event.

[8] Under 848 in A.

[9] See *Draco Normannicus*, Rolls ed., p. 632.

[10] See p. 10, note 4.

Annal. Rothom. 365. Mortuo Paulo,[1] subrogatur Wanilo, xxxvj. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis. A.D. 855.

H. Hunt. 171. Sepulto Ædelbaldo apud Scyreburnam, regnavit frater ejus Ætelbrith[2] quinque annis, cujus duces Dacos vicerunt.[3] A.D. 859 (860).

H. Hunt. 171. Mortuo Ætelbrith, regnavit frater ejus Altelred sex annis.[4] A.D. 863 (866).

Annal. Rothom. 365. Venerunt Northmanni medietate Julii. Obiit Wanilo, cui successit[5] Adalardus, xxxvij. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis.[6] A.D. 865.

A.R. Obiit Adelardus,[7] cui successit Riculfus, xxxviij. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis. A.D. 869.

H. Hunt. 171. Mortuo Altelred,[8] qui contra Dacos cum fratre suo[9] mire conflixit, regnavit Alfredus, frater ejus, viginti octo annis, qui fecit magna. Alfred reigns in England (A.D. 871).

Annal. Rothom. Obiit Riculfus, cui succedit Johannes, xxxix. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis.[10] A.D. 872.

A.R. Obiit Johannes, cui successit[11] Witto, xl. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis. A.D. 874.

A.R. Obiit Witto, cui successit[11] Franco, xlj. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis.[12] A.D. 875.

---

1 *Mortuo Paulo,* om. A. This entry in A.H. is under 854, the next under 858.

2 The names appear in A. as, *Ethelbaldo, Schyreburnam, Athelbrith;* in H., *Aethelbrith;* in P., *Aerelbrit.* This entry has been added by the scribe in M.

3 All the facts as to England about this point are from Henry of Huntingdon; but sometimes, as in this paragraph, the actual words of the author are not quoted.

4 *Aethelbrith,* H.; *Ethelred ann. vj.* in the rubric of 864, A.

5 *Obiit . . . successit,* om. A.; *Adaraldus,* A.

6 The *Annal. Rothom.* give the date 865 for the incursion of the Northmen, and 866 for Adalardus. The latter date is in F. and P.

7 *Adalardus,* H.; A. omits all before *Riculfus.* The date in M. has been corrected to 869 in black ink.

8 *Ethelred,* A.; *Athelred,* H. This entry is an addition to M. made by the copyist.

9 *cum fratre suo,* om. A.H.

10 The succession in the *Acta Arch. Rothom.* is: Adalardus, Riculfus, Robertus, Johannes, Witto, Franco. Ordericus, however, omits Robertus. A. omits *Obiit . . . succedit.*

11 *Obiit . . . successit,* om. A. in each case.

12 The dates in A. and H. for this and the two previous entries are 871, 873, 874. Adelardus, Riculfus, Johannes, and Witto are included in Paris MS. 5530 and in the *Annal. Uticenses.*

A.D. 876.

Appearance of Rollo.

Northmanni, origine Dani, duce quodam Rollone nomine, a Scitia inferiore egressi, atque per oceanum vecti, cum sæpenumero ante tam Germaniam quam Galliam more piratico per eadem oceani littora excursantes infestassent, tandem egressi, Galliam, qua in parte Britanniam respicit, pervaserunt, civitatemque in ea Rothomagum[1] occupantes, usque in hanc diem Northmaniam de suo nomine vocaverunt. Francis tunc Karolus, qui Simplex dictus est, imperabat. Northmani vero lingua barbarica quasi homines septentrionales dicti sunt, eo quod primum ab illa mundi parte venerunt. Karolus autem rex Francorum, inito cum eis fœdere, filiam suam Gislam Rolloni uxorem dedit, et eam terram, quæ nunc Northmannia vocatur, ei concessit, addita etiam ad sumptuum supplementa tota minori Britannia, quæ antiquitus Letavia[2] sive Armorica vocata est. Nam terra maritima, quæ nunc vocatur Northmannia, ob diuturnos paganorum excursus,[3] silvis ubique adultis, cultro et vomere torpebat inculta. Flandrensem vero comitatum voluit ei rex primum dare, sed noluit præ paludum impeditione recipere.[4]

Treaty with Charles le Simple.

W. Gemmet. *fo.* 11 (Duchesne, 231).

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert*).

Anno igitur Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo xij., benedicto fonte in nomine sanctæ Trinitatis, Rollo a Francone archiepiscopo Rothomagensi baptizatur; quem Robertus dux Francorum a fonte exeipiens, ei suum nomen imposuit. Rollo autem postquam baptizatus est, per vij. dies quibus in albis mansit, Deum et sanctam ecclesiam

W. Gemmet. (Harl. MS. 491, *fo.* 11).

Baptism of Rollo.

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*).

---

[1] For previously unknown details of the taking of Rouen by Rollo see the *Draco Norm.*, Rolls ed., pp. 620–624.

[2] M. Delisle quotes: *Armorica . . . tunc . . . Letavia dicebatur* (Bouquet, iii. 449).

[3] *incursus*, Harl. MS. 491, *fo.* 11.

[4] The passage *Flandrensem—recipere* is in the *Hist. Norm. Scriptores* as the work of Wm. of Jumiéges; but as Duchesne used a MS. of the chronicle as altered and augmented by Robert of Torigni, it is necessary to recur to William's own work as it appears in one of its earlier MS. editions. The passages here printed in small type are those which correspond with Harleian MS. 491. The passages which abbot Robert added to Books i.–vii., and the whole of Book viii., are referred to in the margin as the *Auctarium Robertinum*.

devote, datis muneribus, honoravit. Nam primo die dedit terram præmaximam sanctæ Mariæ Rothomagensi[1] ecclesiæ; secundo, sanctæ Mariæ Baiocensi ecclesiæ; tertio, sanctæ Mariæ Ebroicensi ecclesiæ; quarto, sancti Michaelis archangeli ecclesiæ in periculo maris supra montem positæ; quinto, sancti Petri et sancti Audoeni in suburbio Rothomagi ecclesiæ; sexto, sancti Petri et sancti Aichadri Gemeticensi ecclesiæ; septimo, Brenneval[2] cum omnibus appendiciis sancto Dionisio dedit. Octavo die expiationis ejus, vestimentis chrismalibus exutus, verbis cœpit acquisitam terram metiri, comitibusque suis et ceteris fidelibus suis largiri. A.D. 876.

W. Gemmet. (Harl. MS. 491, *fo.* 11 *b.*). Videntes autem pagani ducem suum Christianum esse, relictis idolis, Christi nomen suscipiunt, ac unanimes ad baptismum convolant, et exinde gens Northmannorum, Christo credens, fidei subacta est.

W. Gemmet. *fo.* 12. Rollo autem dux, qui et Robertus, postquam uxor ejus Gisla mortua est absque liberis, repudiatam Popam, filiam Berengerii comitis Baiocensis,[3] ex qua genuerat Willelmum Longam Spatam et unam filiam Gerloch,[4] quam postea duxit Willelmus dux Aquitanorum, iterum repetens sibi copulavit.

Annal. Rothom. 365. Capta est civitas Ebroicensis, sed episcopus Sebar Deo auctore evasit.[5] A.D. 893.

H. Hunt. 171. Edwardus rex Anglorum regnat xxiiij. annis, et pugnavit contra Dacos in Nordimbre, et in egressione Merce vicit eos gloriose, et occidit reges fortes. Vicit quoque Dacos apud Totenhale, et conquisivit Merce.[6] A.D. 899 (901). Reign of Edward the Elder.

Annal. Rothom. 365. Rollo, primus dux Normanniæ, cum exercitu suo Carnoti civitatem obsedit;[7] sed episcopus ejusdem urbis, Wal- A.D. 908.

---

[1] *Rothomagensis, Baiocensis, Ebroicensis*, A.

[2] *Brennaval*, A.

[3] *Filiam comitis Silvanectensis*, P.; *filiam Widonis comitis Silvanectensis*, A.F.H.J.L., and also Ca. and M. originally. See under 912.

[4] *Gelloc*, F.; *Gerloc*, S.

[5] 873 is an obvious error in Labbe's *Annal. Roth.* The Paris copy gives 893, but *civitas Eboracensis*. Dom Gams assigns 892 for death of Sébar.

[6] *Merce*, om. A. Under 898 in A.H. This entry is added to M. by the ordinary copyist.

[7] Under 898 in the *Annal. Roth.*

A.D. 908. — Rollo driven from before Chartres by a relic.

terius[1] nomine, vir religiosissimus, Ricardum Burgundiæ ducem et Ebalum Pictavensium comitem in suo auxilio provocans, tunicam sanctæ Mariæ virginis in manibus ferens, Rollonem ducem divino nutu fugavit et civitatem liberavit.

A.D. 912. — Baptism of Rollo.

Baptizatus est Rollo dux Northmannorum, cum multitudine gentis suæ virorum illustrium a Francone Rothomagensi archiepiscopo, factaque est pax inter Karolum, regem Franciæ, et Rollonem, deditque ei Karolus filiam suam nomine Gislam: qua mortua sine filiis, Rollo accepit Popam, prius repudiatam uxorem, de qua genuerat Willelmum Longam Spatam et Gerloch, filiam scilicet Berengarii, comitis Baiocensis, neptem vero Widonis comitis Silvanectensis.[2] De hoc retro invenies plenius. Annal. Rothom. 365.

A.D. 915.

Relatus est beatus Audoenus de Francia in Normanniam, kalendis Februarii, regnante Karolo.[3] A.R.

A.D. 917. — Death of Rollo.

Obiit Rollo, primus dux Normannorum, cui successit Willelmus Longa Spata, filius ejus.[4] Annal. Rothom. 365.

A.D. 919.

Obiit Franco, cui successit Guntardus,[5] xlij. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis. A.R. 366.

A.D. 923 (925). — Reign of Athelstan.

Edwardo filio Alfredi rege Anglorum mortuo, successit filius ejus Athelstan[6] et regnavit xiiij. annis, qui fecit maximum prœlium apud Bruneberi.[7] H. Hunt. 171.

---

[1] Should be *Waltelmus*, M. Delisle, who gives authorities.

[2] Dr. Bethmann and M. Delisle erroneously attribute this paragraph to W. of Jumiéges, from whom, however, the one on p. 11 is taken. F.H.J.S. read: *filiam scilicet Widonis comitis Silvanectensis*). The *Annal. Rothom.* also wrongly call her daughter of *Wido*. The correction, *scilicet—neptem vero*, in M. is in the writing of Robert of Torigni himself. Paris MS. 5530 gives 913 as the date.

[3] This entry is in H.M. and P.; but not in A.

[4] The date of Rollo's death is uncertain; but Florence of Worcester agrees to 917.

[5] *Gunhardus* in the *Annal. Rothom.* This entry is not in H. The date in M. is on an erasure, and the next year is also called 919. Up to this point the list of archbishops of Rouen differs widely from that given by Dom Gams in his *Series Episcoporum*, p. 613; but the differences are not worth noting.

[6] *Adelstanus*, A.

[7] *Brunebiri*, A.; *Bruneber*, F.J. The date in A.H. is 922.

Annal. Rothom. 366. Factum[1] est prœlium apud Rothomagum inter Willelmum ducem et Riculfum fraudulentum ceterosque infideles Willelmi comitis, in loco qui dicitur Pratum de Bello.[2] Antea enim, anno ab incarnatione Domini DCCCC.XXVII., firmata amicitia inter Franciæ Ludovicum et Henricum regem Theutonum, in quo placito fuit Willelmus dux Northmannorum et Ricardus dux Burgundionum, Willelmus dux rediens filium Ludovici Lotharium Lauduno[3] de sacro fonte levavit. Regresso[4] igitur Willelmo duce victore de præfato bello, Fiscannensis castri legatus dirigitur, deferens ex quadam nobilissima puella, Danico more sibi juncta, nomine Sprota, filium esse natum. Qui lætus valde effectus, sub festinatione Baiocas illum episcopo Heirico[5] mandavit dirigere, ut per ipsius[6] manus sacro lotum fonte, proprio nomine vocaret eum[7] Ricardum. Quod ita factum est. Hic Willelmus dux reædificavit ecclesiam Gemeticensem, ad quod opus, inter cetera beneficia, soror sua Gerloch, Pictavensis comitissa, xij. monachos cum abbate suo, nomine Martino, a Sancti Cypriani cœnobio sublatos, fratri destinavit.

A.D. 934 (932). Battle between duke William and Riulf. — Annal. Gemmet., Pertz xxvi. 497. — W. Gemmet. *fo.* 13. — Rebuilding of Jumiéges. — W. Gemmet. *fo.* 15.

H. Hunt. 171. Mortuo Athelstan[8] rege Anglorum, successit filius[9] ejus Edmundus, et regnavit vj. annis et dimidio, qui super Dacos Quinque Urbes cepit, et eisdem victis, Nordhymbram in dominio tenuit. A.D. 936 (940).

Annal. Rothom. 366. Hericus,[10] præsul sanctissimus Baiocensis ecclesiæ, baptizavit primum Ricardum, filium Willelmi, ducis Normanniæ, quem de Sprota genuit ipse Willelmus filius Rollonis. A.D. 938.

Annal. Rothom. 366. Obiit Guntardus, cui successit[11] Hugo, monachus habitu non opere, xliij. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis. A.D. 942.

---

[1] Dr. Bethmann wrongly assigns this passage to W. of Jumiéges. Labbe's *Annal. Rothom.* give the date 936; but the Paris copy, 934.

[2] Etienne de Rouen (*Draco Norm.* p. 622, *l.* 846) seems to attribute this name to the fight with Rollo.

[3] *Lugdunum* is the place in the *Annal. Roth.* and *Annal. Gemmet.*

[4] *Egresso*, A.H.P.; *Eegresso*, M.

[5] *Heirico*, A.H.P. and Harl. MS. 491.

[6] *illius*, P.

[7] *illum*, A.

[8] *Adelstano*, A.

[9] *frater*, H.

[10] *Henricus*, P. and *Annal. Rothom.*; *Hericus* by expunction, H.

[11] *Obiit—successit*, om. A. The Paris copy of the *Annal. Roth.* gives 932 as the date.

A.D. 942. Occiditur[1] Willelmus Longa Spata, dux Normannorum, A.R.
Murder of William Long-sword. filius Rollonis, nequitia et traditione Arnulfi, comitis Flandrensium. Cum enim idem Arnulfus Herluino comiti Pontivi Monasteriolum castrum vi abstulisset, petendi auxilii causa, dominum Normanniæ Willelmum idem Herluinus[2] lugubris aggreditur. Cujus calamitati dux benivolo animo compassus, exercitum congregans, castrum obsidione occupavit et alimoniis munitum Herluino reddidit. Unde Arnulfus efferatus, invitans ducem ad fraudulentum colloquium, fecit illum trucidari apud Pinchiniacum, in quadam insula Sommæ fluvii. Traditorum autem illorum qui eum occiderunt hæc sunt nomina: Heiricus, Balcecurtus,[3] Robertus, Ridulfus. W. Gemmet. ff. 16, 16a., 17 (summarised).

Huic Willelmo duci Normannorum successit filius ejus Ricardus primus, qui Vetus dicitur, quem de Sprota genuit. Annal. Rothom. 366.

Mortuo Edmundo rege Anglorum, successit Edredus, frater Edmundi, et regnavit novem annis, qui[4] omnes Angliæ partes feliciter obtinuit. H. Hunt. 171.

A.D. 951 (955). Edredo rege Anglorum mortuo, succedit ei Edwi filius Edmundi, et regnavit iiij. annis, qui eodem spatio et potentia regnum tenuit.[5] H. Hunt. 172.

A.D. 955 (958). Mortuo Edwi rege Anglorum, succedit Edgarus filius Edmundi, et regnavit xvj. annis pacifice, et gloriosius omnibus aliis imperavit. H. Hunt. 172.

Ethelwold, bishop of Win- Hujus Edgari pacifici anno quinto, Adelwoldus venerabilis feliciter episcopatum Wincestriæ suscepit. Hic, secundo anno H. Hunt. 164, 165.

---

[1] Labbe's *Annal. Rothom.* place this under 943, while the Paris copy says *decimo sexto kal. Junii* in 932. December 942 is the date usually stated.

[2] *Herleuinus*, A.

[3] The names given by W. of Jumiéges (Harl. MS. 491) are *Heiricus, Balzo, Robertus*, and *Riulfus*. A. and H. read *Henricus, Bancecurtus, Robertus, Ridulfus*; F. and J. have *Riculfus*.

[4] A. has a rubric: *Anglorum: Edredus annis novem*, and then proceeds: *Hic Edredus, mortuo Edmundo fratre suo, omnes . . .*

[5] Under 952, A. has the rubric: *Anglorum: Edwy annis quatuor regnum tenuit.*

episcopatus sui, canonicos quosdam in veteri monasterio Wincestriæ degentes, et ordinem suum pigre et negligenter observantes, ejecit, et monachos imposuit. Quæ ecclesia temporibus nostris loco avulsa est, quia nimis conjuncta erat matri ecclesiæ, quæ sedes est episcopi. Consensu igitur episcopi et abbatis ejusdem monasterii extra muros urbis sita est. Adelvoldus vero,[1] egregius præsul, ædificator sepium fuit, avertens semitas iniquitatis et plantans [radices][2] caritatis. Ipse namque seminator optimi consilii fuit: cujus monitis, rex Edgarus novellas plantationes et arbusta teneritudinis Deo gratissima instituit.

A.D. 955 (958).

chester, substitutes monks for canons in his cathedral (964).

Abbatiam namque Glastingebiriæ[3] construxit; abbatiam Abbandunæ super Tamasim composuit; abbatiam apud Burch prope Stanfordiam stabilivit; abbatiam Torneigæ, prope illam quæ est apud Burch, in mediis paludibus, loco tamen amœnissimo, fixit. Consilio etiam Adelvoldi[4] episcopi, Adilwinus consul ejusdem regionis,[5] abbatiam Rameisæ in insula pulcherrima intra easdem paludes fixit. Est autem palus illa, de qua loquimur, latissima et visu decora, multis fluviis decurrentibus irrigata,[6] multis lacubus magnis et parvis depicta, multis etiam silvis et insulis florida, intra quam sunt ecclesia Heliensis, abbatia Remesiensis, abbatia Chaterit, abbatia Torneigæ, abbatia Crulandiæ; sed juxta eam sunt abbatia Burgensis, abbatia Spaldingæ, ecclesia Sancti Ivonis super Usam, fluvium Huntendoniæ; ecclesia Sancti Ægidii super Grentam, fluvium Cantebrugiæ; ecclesia[7] Sanctæ Trinitatis in Tedfordia.

Construction or restoration of abbeys of Glastonbury, Abingdon, Peterborough, and Thorney.

Abbeys in the Fens.

Church of St. Giles at Cambridge, and other churches.

Chron. Fontanell. (D'Achery, ii. 286).

Menardus[8] abbas cœnobium Fontinellam reædificat. A.D. 960.

Hoc tempore,[9] Ricardi scilicet ducis Northmannorum, qui tertius a Rollone, avo ejus, Normanniæ regebat A.D. 964.

---

[1] *Adelwoldus ergo*, A.H.

[2] The MSS. omit this word.

[3] The names appear thus in A.: *Glastinbiriæ, Abbendunæ, Burchg, Thornegiæ, Adelwinus, Rameseiæ, Chateriz, Croulandiæ, Huntingdoniæ*. M. has *Claterit*; *Chaterit* and *Abaudunæ*, H.

[4] *Adelwoldi*, A.H.

[5] *regis*, Hen. Hunt. (Arundel MS. 48, *fo.* 80).

[6] *irrigua*, A.

[7] *ecclesiæ*, M.

[8] *Mainardus*, J.; *Manardus*, S.

[9] This miraculous history does not appear elsewhere in so extended a form. In D'Achery's *Spicilegium*, ii. 286, is an account of the saints, which, as it is virtually a part of the *Chronicon Fontanellense* itself, may be presumed to be the original version so far as it goes. It begins: *Ea denique tempestate vir quidam.* The Bollandist editor (*Maius*,

A.D. 964.

Discovery of the relics of SS. Maximus (Mauxe) and Venerandus.

The boat on which they are placed is miraculously detained.

The relics are retained by the monks of S. Wandrille.

Mir. Sci. Wulfranni. (*Chron. Fontanell.* D'Achery, ii. 286).

ducatum, quique propter ætatis diuturnitatem Vetuli sumpserat cognomen, piæ memoriæ Menardo[1] abbate insistente in sacri cœnobii[2] Fontineliensis restauratione, vir quidam ex transmarinis partibus frequenti commonitus visione in Gallias venit, et ad locum, qui super Auturam situs Acineia dicitur, intempestæ noctis silentio accessit, sanctorumque[3] corpora Maximi et Venerandi martyrum, ut ex revelatione[4] didicerat, invenit, secumque secretius tulit et ad portum Logiensem festinus descendit, ubi, dato naulo cuidam viro nomine Amalberto,[5] naviculam ingredi voluit, at[6] divina retentus virtute, velut ebrius labare cœpit, iterque quod disposuerat explere[7] nullatenus valebat. Quod cum nauta ille cerneret, et novitate rei attonitus, paulo diutius aspectaret, tandem hominem percunctatus quid sub involucro ferret, ad Fontinellæ monasterium, quod juxta erat, secum venire compulit, abbatique et fratribus illum offerens, quod actum fuerat expedivit. At ille deprehensum se intuens, spemque deferendi penitus non habens, sancta ossa involuta retexit, nomina et visionem cunctis palam exposuit, sicque amisso quem per tot pericula quæsierat cœlesti thesauro, tristis mœstusque vehementer recessit. Quæ res cum præfato principi Normannorum innotuisset, et fratres humiliter illi suggererent ut quid inde agere deberent decerneret, vigilanter hoc decrevit, ut quo divino imperio et sua sancti pervenerant electione, ibidem deinceps permanerent sua quoque auctoritate. Unde hactenus in Fontinellensi[8] cœnobio iidem[9] sancti martyres[10] cum debita habentur reverentia.

---

tom. vi. pp. 35–37) draws his text of the portion *Hoc tempore . . . habentur reverentia* from MS. *Reg.* 322 in the Vatican; but that is the copy of the chronicle of Robert of Torigni, now *Reg.* 553, which has been consulted for this edition and is quoted as W.

[1] *Medardo*, A.; *Mainardo*, Bollandist text.

[2] *monasterii*, Bollandist.

[3] *quoque*, Bollandist.

[4] *relatione*, D'Achery.

[5] *Amelberto*, A.H.

[6] *ac*, H.

[7] *impleri*, J.; *implere*, Bolland.

[8] *Fontinelli*, A.

[9] *ibidem martyres*, Bollandist, and M. originally.

[10] The *Chron. Fontan.* reads: *hactenus apud nos iidem sancti . . .*, and its account ends with *habentur reverentia*. The Bollandist editor refers to the *Breviarium Ebroicense* (printed at Paris in 1586) which contains, he says, much more than the portion he quotes (see note 9 on p. 15). He also mentions an account found by John Darde, S.J., *in MS. peranti-quo Aquiniacensi*.

Progeniem autem eorum et patriam et vitam et passionem libet breviter intimare. A.D. 964.

History of SS. Maximus and Venerandus.

Valentiniano juniore cum matre Placidia rempublicam gubernante, Vitalio et Sabino in Formiana civitate Italiæ consulibus, repentinus gentilium tumultus ejusdem provinciæ in idolorum culturis exoritur. Erant ergo duo fratres germani Maximus et Venerandus cives Brexiani, fide et opere Christiani, quorum primus a beato Damaso papa Romano episcopus ordinatus, alter in levitarum numerum ascitus, cum multis aliis ad Italiam evangelizandi gratia venerunt. Civibus itaque suis cœperunt fidem sanctæ Trinitatis prædicare, culturam idolorum fidei documentis adnullare; sed populus his admonitionibus non acquiescens, Vitalio proconsuli, in Formianam civitatem venienti, super prædicationem sanctorum querimoniam depromunt, et quod simulacro Nestorioso sacrificare dedignarentur eos accusant.[1]

Erat autem idem simulacrum sculptum in honorem Liberi patris Bacchi, id est Nestorii.[2] Tunc judex jussit exungulari eos et postea in fornacem ardentem projici. Ex qua cum illæsi Dei virtute exissent, flamma exundans Vitalium proconsulem consumpsit. Iterum sancti Dei sub alio judice, scilicet Sabino, experti vertiginem rotarum, feras, jejunium septem dierum in carcere, ex quo ministerio angelico educti sunt, ad præceptum angeli ascitis duobus presbyteris, Etherio scilicet et Marco, se in partes Galliæ direxerunt. Venientes itaque ad civitatem Autisiodorum, a beato Germano honorifice sunt suscepti, et cum eo aliquandiu conversati. Comperiens tandem proconsul Sabinus illos de carcere exisse, et quod fama vulgante partes expetissent Galliæ, cum ducentis armatis viris per quæque eos ubi hospitandi gratia devenerant loca perquirens

[1] The passage from this point to *humiliter cœperunt flagitare* is omitted from F. and J.

[2] *Bachi* and *Nestororii*, H.M.P.

A.D. 964.

History of SS. Maximus and Venerandus.

prosecutus est. Jam enim prædicti duo fratres cum suis comitibus in pagum pervenerant Parisiacum, ad locum videlicet qui dicitur Confluentium, ubi fluvius Ysara[1] in fluvium defluit Sequanæ; ubi cum quieti post fatigationem longi itineris indulgerent, fama vulgante, audiunt eminus proconsulem Sabinum cum ducentis satellitibus Italicis sese prosequi. Tunc, facta oratione, veloci Dei virtute, viderunt fluvium Sequanæ more Rubri Maris divisum, quo transito illæsi ad pagum Arbociniacum divina voluntate pervenerunt. Sabinus vero et qui cum eo erant, videntes sanctos fluvium transisse, more Pharaonis immerserunt post ipsos gurgitibus; quorum media pars in eodem flumine interiit,[2] Sabinus autem et qui cum ipso erant natabundi de periculo emerserunt, sanctos Dei persequentes, et fere post triduum apprehenderunt eos super fluvium Auturam,[3] ix. kalendas Junii, miliario a vico cui prisca vetustas Achinniacus nomen indidit; comprehensos vero perduxerunt in unam ipsius fluminis insulam, ubi eos diversis affecere contumeliis et tormentis. Cum autem duos energumenos[4] per Dei virtutem et suam orationem cùratos baptizassent, ex centum comitibus Sabini xxxta et viijto viri crediderunt Christo, et ut in sanctæ Trinitatis nomine baptizarentur humiliter cœperunt flagitare. Dum ergo beatissimus Maximus episcopus et Venerandus archidiaconus in his[5] baptizandis intenderent, a Sabino proconsule una eademque die, octavo scilicet kalendas Junii, capite plexi sunt. Ipsi vero xxx. et viij. viri, qui baptizari deprecabantur, a suis commilitonibus, sanguine proprio baptizati, decollati sunt. Reliqui igitur tenentes duos presbyteros, Etherium et Marcum, perducere illos tentabant ad civitatem

---

[1] *Sacra*, L.

[2] *intravit*, H.; *interiit*, P.; *intravit*, with *vel interiit* in the margin, A.

[3] *Aucturam*, A.

[4] *inerguminos*, MSS.

[5] *in populis*, J.

Ebroicas. Nocte vero sequenti, gloriosi martyres Maximus et Venerandus, propriis sumptis capitibus, ductu angelico, extra insulam in qua decollati fuerant deportaverunt, et in loco ubi olim ecclesia constructa fuerat, sed jam tunc Wandalica persecutione apparebat deserta, deposuerunt. Etherius vero et Marcus presbyteri, fuga de manibus persequentium lapsi, ad locum in quo sanctorum corpora dimiserant regressi sunt. Quæ non invenientes, divina voce edocti sunt quo requiescerent loco. Gavisi igitur de glorificatione eorum, infra parietes semirutos ejusdem ecclesiæ, in vico videlicet Achinniaco, sanctissima martyrum corpora sepelierunt. A.D. 964. History of SS. Maximus and Venerandus.

W. Gemmet. (Harl. MS. 491, *fo.* 26.) Emma, uxor Ricardi primi ducis Normanniæ, filia Hugonis Magni, absque liberis moritur. Ipse vero non multo post quandam speciosissimam virginem, nomine Gonnor, ex nobilissima Danorum prosapia ortam, sibi in matrimonio Christiano more desponsavit, ex qua filios genuit, Ricardum videlicet qui ei successit, et Robertum postea archiepiscopum Rothomagensem, et Malgerium comitem Curbuliensem, aliosque duos, et filias tres, quarum una, nomine Emma, Edelredo[1] regi Anglorum nupsit, de qua idem rex Edwardum et Aluredum, Godoini[2] comitis longo post dolis interemptum, procreavit; secunda vero, Hadvis nomine, Goisfrido Britannorum comiti juncta, Alannum et Eudonem duces progenuit; tertia quidem, nomine Matildis, Odoni comiti, quæ absque liberis mortua est. Genuit etiam duos filios et totidem filias ex concubinis, quorum unus Godefridus, alter vero dicebatur Willelmus. Horum prior comes fuit Aucensis, quo defuncto, accepit frater ejus eundem comitatum, quem adhuc heredes ejus jure possident successionis, licet comes Brionnensis, Gislebertus, filius prædicti Godefridi, eundem comitatum parumper tenuerit antequam occideretur a Radulfo de Waceio, filio Roberti archiepiscopi Rothomagensis. Death of Emma, wife of Richard I., duke of Normandy.

W. Gemmet. (*Auctarium Robertinum*, 247.)

[1] *Etheldredo*, A.; *Edeldredo*, H.; *Adelredo*, J.

[2] *Godwini*, A.

A.D. 966. — Benedictine monks replace seculars in Mont-Saint-Michel.

Hoc anno ejecit Ricardus marchisus Normannorum clericos sæculares de hoc monte, et aggregavit ibi monachos sub regula beati Benedicti Deo perpetuo serrituros.[1]

A.D. 971 (975).

Mortuo Edgaro rege Anglorum, filio Edmundi, succedit filius ejus, Edwardus rex sanctus, et regnavit v. annis, et feliciter occisus est: cujus regni principio apparuit cometa, signum maximæ famis quæ anno secundo secuta est. H. Hunt. 166, 172.

A.D. 972. — Harold, king of Denmark, captures Louis d'Outremer (in 945).

Venit Aigroldus,[2] rex Danorum, consilio Normannorum fidelium primi Ricardi puεruli in Normanniam, et pugnavit contra Ludovicum[3] regem Franciæ: in quo prœlio occisus est Herluinus comes Musterioli,[4] et rex Ludovicus captus est; sed Gerberga regina, consilio Hugonis Magni, filium suum Lotharium in obsidem et duos episcopos, Hildierum[5] Belvacensem et Guidonem Suessionensem, misit pro observanda fide, et rex a captione est liberatus, et Ricardus in patria firmiter dux corroboratus est.[6] Annal Uticenses. Cf W. Gemmet. ff. 20 b., 21.

A.D. 975 (978). — An accident at Calne.

Omnes optimates Anglorum ceciderunt a quodam solio apud Calne, præter sanctum Dunstanum, qui trabe quadam apprehensa restitit,[7] unde quidam valde læsi sunt, quidam vero mortui, Dei scilicet signum quod proditione et interfectione regis sui Edwardi ab amore Dei casuri erant, et a diversis gentibus digna contritione conterendi. H. Hunt. 167.

---

[1] This entry is not in A.Ca.F.H.J.P. It is in the margin of M. as an addition, and is curiously repeated in rubric at the foot of the page. The matter is referred to in different terms in the *Annales M. S. Michael.* under 960, and under 966 in the shorter annals. In the *Roman du Mont-Saint-Michel*, written during the abbacy of Robert of Torigni, it is narrated in some detail. See Mém. de la Soc. des Antiq. de Norm., 2e série, x. p. 530, *l.* 1751, &c.

[2] *Algroldus*, A.

[3] *Contra Lotarium* and, below, *rex Lotarius*, S.

[4] *Monasterioli* in A. and H. and in Harl. MS. 491 (W. Gemmet.).

[5] *Hildericum*, P.

[6] This paragraph is in the *Annal. M. Sci. Michael.*, and is given with additions by Ordericus, ed. Migne, 402. It appears, with fewer differences, in the *Annal. Uticenses* (Appx. to Orderic. Vit., ed. Le Prévost, v. 155).

[7] *resistit*, A.

H. Hunt. 167, 213. Occiso sancto Edwardo, rege Anglorum, filio Edgari, a noverca ejus, matre scilicet regis Adelredi,[1] dum scyphum ei porrigeret, cultello eum percutiente,[2] successit frater ejus Adelredus,[3] qui regnavit super universos fines Angliæ xxxvij. annis, semper cum labore. A.D. 976 (979). Murder of St. Edward.

Annal. Rothom. 366. Subrogatur Robertus,[4] xliiij. archiepiscopus Rothomagensis. A.D. 989.

A.R. Obiit primus Ricardus, dux Normanniæ, filius Willelmi filii Rollonis, cui successit filius ejus Ricardus secundus.[5] Ipse Ricardus apud Fiscannum, pater Willelmus et Rollo avus apud Rothomagum requiescunt. A.D. 996. Death of Richard I., duke of Normandy.

Obiit Willelmus, primus abbas Fiscannensis.[6] A.D. 1001.

H. Hunt 174. Circa hoc tempus Emma, Normannorum gemma, filia Ricardi[7] ducis Normanniæ, venerat in Angliam, et diadema nomenque reginæ, facta regis Adelredi[8] uxor, susceperat. Quo proventu rex Adelred[9] in superbiam elatus et perfidiam prolatus, omnes Dacos, qui cum pace erant in Anglia, clandestina proditione fecit mactari una eademque die, scilicet in festivitate sancti Bricii; de quo scelere loqui audivimus, quod in unamquamque urbem rex præfatus occultas miserit epistolas, secundum quas Angli Dacos omnes eadem die vel gladiis truncaverunt impræmeditatos, vel igne simul cremaverunt subito comprehensos. A.D. 1006 (1002). Marriage of Ethelred and Emma. Massacre on St. Brice's Day.

H. Hunt. 175. H. Hunt. 139. Quod indigne ferens Suein[10] rex Dacorum, vir fortissimus, cui Deus regnum Angliæ destinaverat, cum navibus multis venit ad Norwic,[11] et eam prædatus est et combussit. Siquidem immiserat Dominus omnipotens jam dudum velut examina Revenge of the Danes. Norwich sacked and burnt (A.D. 1004).

---

[1] *Athelredi*, A.

[2] *percutienti*, MSS.

[3] *Elredus*, H.

[4] The name in the Paris copy of the *Annal. Rothom.* is *Robertus.* Labbe has *Rotenus.* A. and H. place this entry under 988. Dom Gams gives 990.

[5] The date (986) Labbe gives in the *Annal. Rothom.* must be a misprint. The Paris copy, curiously enough, errs here too : "*nongen-*" "*tesimo xvj°*" [*anno*].

[6] This entry in the *Annal. Rothom.* is entirely different : *Tunc sumpsit abbas Willermus primum regimen loci Fiscanni.* A. omits the mistaken passage.

[7] *filia primi Ricardi*, A.H. ; *primi* has been effaced in M.

[8] *Ethelredi*, A. ; *Adedredi*, P.

[9] *Ethelredus*, omitting *rex*, A.

[10] *Suein*, A.H. ; *Sueini*, M.

[11] *Norwik*, A.

A.D. 1006. apium gentes crudelissimas in Angliam, quæ nec ætati nec sexui parcerent, scilicet Dacos cum Gothis, Norwagenses cum Suathedis, Wandalos cum Fresis, qui ab exordio regni Ædelwlfi[1] regis usque ad adventum Normannorum Willelmi regis ductu, ccxxx. annis terram hanc desolaverunt, qui etiam ex affinitate Britanniæ nonnunquam Dei vindices et stimuli Galliam pro meritis crudeliter invaserunt; sed tamen tempore Edredi Daci quieti manebant in Anglia.[2]

Obiit Hildebertus, abbas Sancti Audoeni, qui ipsum locum restauravit. Annal. Rothom. 366.

Union of Poitou with duchy of Aquitaine.

Audi,[3] quod nesciebas, quomodo conjuncti sunt ducatus Aquitaniæ et comitatus Pictaviæ. Willelmus pius, dux Aquitaniæ, habebat cognatum unum Ranulfum comitem Pictaviæ, qui ex propria uxore habebat filium nomine Eblum. Quem, cum pater ejus moreretur, tradidit eum nutriendum sanctus Geraldus Willelmo pio, duci Aquitaniæ, cognato suo. Hic Willelmus Aquitaniæ dux fecit monasterium Cluniacense; et uxor ejus Eva,[4] post aliquantulum temporis, cum dux Willelmus pius venisset ad extrema, dedit ducatum Aquitaniæ Eblo suo cognato, comiti Pictaviæ; et ex tunc una persona est et dux Aquitaniæ et comes Pictaviæ. Cf. Hist. Monast. Novi Pictav., Bouquet, xi. 119.

A.D. 1013.

Descendants of Richard II., duke of Normandy.

Ricardus dux Normannorum, qui secundus dicitur, hoc tempore duxit uxorem Judith nomine, sororem Goisfredi ducis Britannorum, corpore admodum et moribus elegantem, de qua profluentibus annis tres filios genuit: Ricardum siquidem et Robertum necnon et Willelmum apud Fiscannum monachali[5] vellere in adolescentia functum; totidemque filias, quarum una nomine Adelith[6] Reinaldo Burgundionum comiti nupsit, ex qua Willelmum et Widonem procreavit; altera, Balduino comiti Flandrensi; tertia jam adulta obiit virgo. Porro Goisfridus, qui sororem suam W. Gemmet. fo. 32.

---

[1] *Ethelwlfi*, A.; *Etdelwlfi*, H.; *Ædelwlfi*, P.

[2] *Angliam*, P.

[3] This paragraph is not in A.Ca. F.H.J.P. It has been added in the margin of M. by a different hand.

[4] His sister (Delisle).

[5] *monachili*, S.

[6] *Adelizh*, A.

dederat Ricardo duci Normannorum, sororem ejusdem duxit, Hadvis[1] nomine, de qua genuit Alanum et Eudonem, postea duces. Nam Romam proficiscens, orationis obtentu, totam Britanniam duobus filiis reliquit, cujus postea duces effecti sunt. Ipse vero Goisfridus, peragratis sanctorum locis, repatriando defunctus est.[2] A.D. 1013.

W. Gemmet. *fo.* 32.

Mortuo Adelred, filio Edgari[3] rege Anglorum, succedit ei Edmundus, filius ejus, juvenis fortissimus, qui regnavit uno anno, et proditione occisus est, cujus cognomen Edmundus Ireneside, id est Ferreum Latus.[4]

H. Hunt. 182, 186, 213.

Death of Edmund Ironside (A.D. 1016).

Mortuo Edmundo filio Adelred[5] rege Anglorum, successit ei Canutus,[6] filius Sueni[7] regis Daciæ, omnium prædecessorum suorum maximus, qui duxit Emmam reginam, relictam Edredi regis, sororem videlicet Ricardi secundi ducis Normannorum, ex qua genuit unum filium Hardecanutum, et unam filiam Gunildem nomine, quæ postea[8] nupsit Henrico, imperatori Romanorum. Regnavit autem idem rex Canutus super Angliam et Daciam gloriosissime viginti annis.

A.D. 1014 (1017).

H. Hunt. 186, 188, 213.

Cnut becomes king.

Obiit Judith, comitissa Normanniæ, quæ fecit abbatiam de Bernai, uxor ducis Ricardi. A.D. 1017.

Annal. Rothom. 366.

Post mortem Judith[9] comitissæ Normanniæ, accepit Ricardus[10] dux Normannorum quandam uxorem nomine Papiam, et genuit ex ea duos filios, Malgerium archiepiscopum Rothomagensem et Willelmum comitem de Archis. A.D. 1024.

W. Gemmet. *fo.* 40.

Second marriage of Richard II., duke of Normandy.

---

[1] *Haudius*, A.; *Hauduis*, H.; *Havis*, S.

[2] The author has altered this passage considerably, though he often uses the actual words of W. of Jumiéges. The latter, for example, wrote: *cum duobus filiis*.

[3] *Ethelredo filio Edwardi*, A.; *Adelred fratre Edwardi*, H.; *Adelred filio Edwardi*, P.

[4] *Cujus—latus*, om. A.Ca.F.H.J.P.; added to M.

[5] *Ethelredi*, A.

[6] *Cnutus*, by alteration, M.

[7] *Suein*, A.

[8] *postea*, om. A.H.P.: inserted in M.

[9] *Judith*, A.H.P., and M. by alteration.

[10] *Ricardus secundus dux*, A.H.P.

A.D. 1024. Idem Ricardus exercitum Normannorum per tertium Ricardum filium suum usque ad Milmandum[1] castrum juxta Alpes duxit, et idem castrum viribus Normannorum cepit, et Hugonem comitem Cabillonensem, dominum ejusdem castri, qui Rainaldum, trans Saonæ fluvium Burgundionum comitem, generum ejusdem Ricardi, in vinculis tenebat ad liberationem ejus coegit.

Duke Richard's expedition against Mirmande.

W. Gemmet. *fo.* 34 (summarised).

Dedit etiam idem secundus Ricardus duas villas optimas in Normannia, scilicet Wellebof[2] super Sequanam et Cambaium in Oximensi pago, antecessoribus Symonis comitis Vilcasini,[3] ut liceret exercitum Normanniæ pacifice transire per terram suam ad supradictam expeditionem peragendam.

A.D. 1026.

Mortuo Ricardo secundo duce Normannorum, filio primi Ricardi, successit ei filius ejus Ricardus tertius. Hic genuit Nicolaum, postea abbatem Sancti Audoeni, et duas filias, Papiam videlicet uxorem Walterii de Sancto Walerico,[4] et Aeliz, uxorem Ranulfi vicecomitis de Baiocis. Hic tertius Ricardus eodem primo anno ducatus sui mortuus est, et successit ei Robertus frater ejus, qui genuit Willelmum[5] de Herleva non sponsata, qui postea Angliam conquisivit, et unam filiam nomine Aeliz[6] de alia concubina.

Richard II. is succeeded by his son, Richard III., who, dying within the year, is succeeded by his brother Robert.

Birth of William the Conqueror.

Annal. Rothom. 366.

A.D. 1027. Mortuo Balduino comite Flandrensi, successit ei Balduinus filius ejus cum Barba; qui[7] duxit filiam Roberti regis Francorum, ex qua genuit Balduinum et Robertum Frisionem[8] et Mathildem, quam Willelmus dux Normanniæ duxit; de qua genuit Robertum, Wil-

Counts of Flanders.

Lamberti Geneal. Com. Flandr., Pertz, ix. 309, 45.

---

[1] *Mirnandum*, Harl. MS. 491; *Minilandum*, F. As to these occurrences see Palgrave's Normandy, iii. 131, 132.

[2] *Welleb.*, A.H.P.

[3] *Vilcassini*, A.

[4] *Walarico*, A.H. As to Papia see *O. Vit.* 658, ed. Migne.

[5] Altered from *Willermum* in M.

[6] *Haeliz*, S.

[7] The author has here copied carelessly. It was not Balduinus Barbatus, but his son Balduinus Insulanus, who married king Robert's daughter.

[8] *Frisonem*, A.

lelmum, Ricardum, Henricum, et filias Ceciliam, Constantiam, Aelith,[1] Adelam, quæ nupsit Stephano comiti Blesensi. A.D. 1027.

H. Hunt. 188, 189. — The greatness of king Cnut.

De potentia et probitate Canuti regis Anglorum pauca sunt perstringenda, nec enim ante eum tantæ magnitudinis rex fuerat in Anglia. Erat namque dux totius Daciæ, totius Angliæ, totius Northwagiæ simul et Scotiæ. Extra numerum vero bellorum, quibus maxime splenduit, tria gessit eleganter et magnifice. Primum est, quod filiam suam imperatori Romano cum ineffabilibus divitiis maritavit. Secundum, quod, Romam pergens, omnes malas exactiones in via quæ per Gallias tendit, quæ vocantur telonea[2] vel transversa, data pecunia sua, diminui fecit usque ad medietatem. Tertium, quod, cum maximo vigore floreret imperii, sedile suum in littore maris, cum ascenderet, statui jussit. Dixit autem mari ascendenti: "Tu meæ ditionis es, et terra in qua "sedeo mea est, nec fuit qui impune meo resisteret "imperio: impero igitur tibi ne in terram meam ascendas, "ne vel vestes vel membra dominatoris tui madefacere "præsumas." Mare vero, de more conscendens, pedes regis et crura sine reverentia madefecit. Rex igitur resiliens ait: "Sciant omnes habitantes orbem vanam et frivolam regum "esse potentiam, nec regis quempiam nomine dignum, "præter Eum cujus nutu[3] cœlum, terra, mare legibus obe- "diunt æternis." Rex igitur Canutus, qui a quibusdam Cnut dicitur, nunquam postea coronam auream cervici suæ imposuit; sed super imaginem Domini, quæ cruci affixa erat, posuit eam in æternum, ad laudem Dei regis magni.

Story of Cnut forbidding the advance of the sea.

Annal. Rothom. 366.

Obiit Gonnor[4] comitissa,[5] uxor primi Ricardi. A.D. 1030.

Lanfrancus[6] Papiensis et Garnerius, socius ejus, repertis apud Bononiam legibus Romanis, quas Jus- A.D. 1032.

School of Roman Law at Bologna.

---

[1] *Aeliz*, A.S.

[2] *vocatur toleuca*, M.P.

[3] *nutui*, H.P. and Henr. Hunt.

[4] The name in the *Ann. Rothom.* is *Gunnordis*, and the date 1031. This entry is under 1029 in S., and is omitted by A.

[5] Altered to *Ducissa* in H. by a modern hand.

[6] This entry is not in A.F.H.J., but is inserted in M. in place of a passage from Sigebert, *Istius modi —replicare*, which is still partially legible. The hand is that which appears on *fo.* 216 of M., and is that of abbot Robert himself. P. has the passage. Lanfranc had no share in this matter.

A.D. 1032. tinianus imperator Romanorum, anno ab incarnatione Domini DXXX., abbreviatas emendaverat, his inquam repertis, operam dederunt eas legere et aliis exponere; sed Garnerius in hoc perseveravit, Lanfrancus vero disciplinas liberales et litteras divinas in Galliis multos edocens, tandem Beccum venit, et ibi monachus

A.D. 1033. factus est, sicut in sequentibus potest reperiri.

Suppon, abbot of Mont-Saint-Michel.

Nota de Suppone, abbate hujus loci, quia hoc anno confirmatur.[1] Annal. M. S. Michael, 220.

A.D. 1034.

Account of Herluin, founder of the abbey of Bec.

Herluinus[2] venerandæ sanctitatis, abbas Beccensis ecclesiæ primus, inspirante Domino nostro Jhesu Christo omnium bonorum auctore, postposita nobilitate terrena qua satis pollebat, abjecta seculari pompa[3] qua ante juxta modum suum non parum floruerat, fastuque terreno relicto, hoc anno, cingulo militiæ deposito, ad Christi paupertatem tota devotione se contulit, et ut soli Deo liberius vacaret, sola Dei dilectione, habitum monachalem cum gaudio suscepit. A Danis,[4] qui Normanniam primi obtinuere, pater ejus originem duxit; mater proximam ducum Flandriæ consanguinitatem attigit. Ansgotus ille, ista Helois nomen habebat. Gislebertus, Brionnensis comes, primi Ricardi Normannorum ducis nepos ex filio, consule Godefrido, illum enutritum penes se inter omnes curiæ suæ primates habuit acceptissime. Habilis ille ad arma plurimum erat, nec minori ea animositate gestabat. Omnes omnium totius Normanniæ majorum familiæ in electis illum habebant; in armis omnique rei militaris usu et cultu corporis sui attollebant. Ab inhonestis avertebat animum; honestis quæ curiæ magnifaciunt impendebat omne studium. Domi ac militiæ commilitonum suorum præstantissimus erat; quibus de rebus non solum

His ancestors.

Gilb. Crispin, Vit. S. Herluini (ed. Giles, 261, 2).

His character.

[1] Added in the margin of M.; not in A.Ca.F.H.J.P.S.

[2] The whole of this account of Herluin has been copied into the *Chronicon Beccense*.

[3] *ponpa*, M.

[4] The passage from *A Danis* to *accessumque familiarem* is included in the author's additions to W. of Jumièges. The rest is mainly recomposed from the same materials.

A.D. 1034.

singularem domini sui obtinuerat favorem, verum et apud Robertum, totius Normanniæ ducem, et apud exterarum[1] dominos regionum pepererat sibi nomen plurimum accessumque familiarem. Hic talis et[2] tantus vir, cum prædiis ac[3] facultatibus licet minimis, ad monachatum venire desiderans, et in fundo sui juris, qui Burnevilla dicitur, haud procul a Brionnio, volens cœnobium construere, ecclesiam ædificavit in honorem sanctæ Mariæ, ibique religionis habitum ab episcopo Luxoviensi Herberto,[4] maximæ sanctitatis viro, xl° ætatis suæ anno, devote suscepit, nec multo post ab eodem præsule sacerdos ordinatus est, et abbas constitutus, quia, propter paupertatem ipsius loci, quivis alius regimen ipsum nolebat suscipere. Verum quia campestris et inaquosus est locus, monitus per soporem a beata Dei genitrice Maria, in vallem ad rivum, qui Beccus dicitur, Deo adjutore secessit, ibique nobile ædificare cœpit in honorem ejusdem matris Domini Mariæ monasterium, quod Deus perfecit ad sui nominis gloriam et multorum hominum salutem et solatium. Cui Deus ad auxilium et consilium adduxit juxta desiderium cordis sui Lanfrancum, virum in liberalibus artibus undecunque peritissimum; deinde Anselmum, virum per omnia approbatum, pollentem moribus, consilio affabilem, misericordem, castum, sobrium, in omni clericali officio mirabiliter eruditum; qui ambo, Dei annuente consilio, archiepiscopi Cantuariæ postea consecrati sunt. Inde ad eundem locum tot et tanti viri, tam clerici quam laici, ex nobili genere nati, confluxere ut sancto Herluino abbati satis decenter posset dici: "Ab ubertate domus "tuæ inebriasti faciem terræ, et a torrente sapientiæ

Herluin desires to build a monastery at Bonneville-sur-le-Bec.

Annal. Becc. (ed. Porée, 1, 2).

The site changed to another on the banks of the Bec.

Summarised from Gilb. Crispin, Vit. S. Herl. (ed. Giles, 268, &c.).

Lanfranc and Anselm enter the house.

Ps. xxxv. 9.

---

[1] *exterorum*, H., and A. originally.
[2] *ac*, A.
[3] *et*, A.H.
[4] These are the first words borrowed from the *Annales Beccenses* printed by the Abbé Porée in his edition of the *Chronicon Beccense* (Soc. de l'Hist. de Norm.). The former is an ancient and original authority, the latter a later compilation.

A.D. 1034. "eorum replesti orbem terrarum." Qui locus quantum adhuc nostris temporibus caritatis resplendeat radicibus, expertis disserendum dimittimus.

Harold I. succeeds Cnut (A.D. 1035). Mortuo Canuto rege Anglorum, succedit ei Haraldus, filius ejus, qui regnavit iiij^or annis et xvj.[1] hebdomadibus. Haraldus iste erat filius Cnut ex Aluina filia Alfemi[2] ducis. Fuit namque placitum magnum apud Oxinefordum,[3] ubi omnes principes ex boreali parte [Tamesis][4] cum Lundoniensibus elegerunt Haraldum, ut conservaret regnum fratri suo Hardecnut, filio Cnut ex Emma regina, nobilissima domina. H. Hunt. 189, 213.

A.D. 1035. Death of Robert, duke of Normandy. Obiit Robertus, dux Normannorum, frater tertii Ricardi, ab Ierosolimis rediens, apud Niceam civitatem, cui successit Willelmus, filius ejus, in puerili ætate, qui Angliam postea conquisivit, pater Willelmi regis Rufi et Henrici. H. Hunt. 188. Annal. Becc. 1. Annal. Rothom. 366.

A.D. 1037. Obiit Robertus, cui successit Malgerius, nepos ejus, xlv^us archiepiscopus Rothomagensis.[5] Annal. Rothom. 366.

A.D. 1038 (1037). Banishment of Emma. Haraldus, rex Anglorum, filius Cnut, exulavit Emmam, novercam suam, matrem Hardecnut, quæ divertens ad Balduinum, consulem Flandriæ, accepit ab eo castrum Brugæ ut ibi et inde viveret. Guillelmo namque domino Normannorum adhuc in ætate puerili cum rege Francorum manente, Normannia fiscus regalis erat. Mortuo Haraldo filio Canuti rege Anglorum, successit ei frater ejus ex patre Cnut, Hardecnut[6] munificus, qui, cum regnasset duobus H. Hunt. 189, 190, 213.

---

[1] *sex*, A.H.

[2] *Anselmi*, F.J.

[3] *Oxenford*, A.; *Oxineford*, H.

[4] *Tamesis* is left out by all MSS.

[5] The date in the *Annal. Rothom.*, according to Labbe, is 1036, the name *Malginus*. The *Annal. M. S. Michael.*, 220 (embodying the *Annal. Rothom.*), give the words more precisely than Labbe's excerpt, and, like Paris MS. 5530, furnish the date 1037. Ordericus (ed. Migne, 404) perhaps gives the succession of the archbishops correctly; but Robert of Torjgni has made many obvious errors. Ordericus, who reckons from Mellenus, makes Robert forty-second in order. A. reads: *Malgericus xlv^us archiepiscopus Rothomagensis*, and gives the date 1036. H. reads *Malgericus*, but has the complete entry. Dom Gams assigns the date 1037.

[6] *Hardechnut*. H.

annis decem diebus minus, morte præreptus est in medio flore juventutis suæ, apud Lambihthe,[1] qui claræ indolis et benignæ juventutis fuerat suis. Tantæ namque largitatis fertur fuisse, ut prandia regalia iiij^{or} in die vicibus omni curiæ suæ faceret apponi, malens a vocatis apposita fercula dimitti quam a non vocatis apponenda fercula reposci, cum nostri temporis consuetudo sit, causa vel avaritiæ vel, ut[2] ipsi dicunt, fastidii, principes semel in die tantum suis escas anteponere.[3] Sepultus autem est rex Hardecnut in veteri monasterio apud Wincestre, juxta Cnut patrem suum. Proceres igitur Anglorum, jam Dacorum dominio liberati, hilares, pro Alvredo, primogenito filio Adelredi, ut regni diademate sublimetur, nuntios mittunt. Ille autem cum esset patre Anglicus, matre Normannus, aliquos ex consanguineis matris suæ, multos ex coævis commilitantibus, a Normannia secum duxit in Angliam. Goduinus[4] vero, comes Kanciæ,[5] cum esset consul fortissimus et proditor sævissimus, præcogitavit se Edwardo, fratri juniori et simpliciori, posse filiam suam dare in reginam. Hunc vero Alvredum, quia primogenitus erat et magnæ probitatis, nullo modo filiam suam ducere dignaturum prævidebat. Intimavit igitur proceribus Angliæ Alvredum nimiam copiam Normannorum secum adduxisse; terras Anglorum eis promisisse; gentem fortissimam et subdolam inter eos instipare; Anglis securum non esse; hos persolvere pœnas oportere, ne alii post hæc audeant pro regis cognatione se Anglis ingerere. Capti sunt igitur Normanni et ligati, qui venerant cum Alvredo, et cum ordine sederent, novem semper excapitati sunt, et decimus remansit apud Geldeforte.[6] Cum autem omnes interfecti essent nisi decima pars, nimium visum est Anglis tot superesse, feceruntque decimam decimari, et sic paucissimi evaserunt. Alvredum vero captum duxerunt in Heli, et oculos ejus eruerunt, et mortuus est. Miserunt ergo pro Edwardo juniore in Normanniam nuntios et obsides, mandantes ei quod paucissimos Normannorum secum adduceret, et eum in regem fidelissime stabilirent. Paruit Edwardus, et cum paucis

A.D. 1038.

Herthacnut succeeds Harold I. (A.D. 1040) and dies (A.D. 1042).

The English send for Alfred son of Ethelred.

H. Hunt. 191.

His Norman retinue is twice decimated, and he is blinded and taken to Ely, where he dies.

H. Hunt. 192.

[1] *Lambithe*, A.H.
[2] *ut*, om. M.; but in A.H.P. MS. A. reads *ut ipsi dicunt vel fastidii.* H. omits the second *vel.*
[3] *apponere*, A.H.
[4] *Godwinus*, H.
[5] *comes Kanciæ*, added by a later hand in the margin of M.; om. A.H.P.
[6] *Gildeforde*, A.

A.D. 1038. venit in Angliam, et electus est in regem ab omni populo, et sacratus est ab Eadsi archiepiscopo apud Vincestre[1] in die Paschæ. Eadsi vero archiepiscopus dimisit archiepiscopatum propter infirmitatem, et sacratus est Siwardus in loco ejus. Tunc vero factus est Stigandus episcopus Estangle.

His brother Edward is chosen king (1043).

Obiit Hugo, Baiocensis[2] episcopus, et successit Odo.[3]

A.D. 1040.

Fundamenta ecclesiæ Sanctæ Mariæ in Gemmetico innovata sunt ab abbate Roberto, postea Cantuariorum archiepiscopo. Annal. Gemmet. *fo.* 198 *b.*

Accession of Edward the Confessor (A.D. 1043).

Mortuo Hardecnut filio Canuti, rege Anglorum, successit Edwardus rex bonus et pacificus in regno Anglorum, qui regnavit in pace viginti quatuor annis. H. Hunt. 213.

A.D. 1041 (1045).

Edwardus rex Anglorum, in patrocinium regni sui, duxit filiam Godwini[4] fortissimi consulis nomine Edievam,[5] sororem Haraldi, regis futuri. Circa hoc tempus, tanta fames Angliam invasit quod sextarius frumenti, qui equo uni solet esse oneri, venundaretur v. solidis et etiam amplius.[6] Postea vero Stigandus, qui erat episcopus in Estangle, factus est episcopus etiam apud Winceastre. Rex autem exulavit Suein[7] consulem, filium Godwini prædicti consulis, qui recessit ad Balduinum, Flandrensem comitem. H. Hunt. 192.

Edward marries Eadgitha, daughter of Godwine.

Sweyn banished (A.D. 1047).

A.D. 1042.

Lanfrancus, de senatorum Papiæ nobili genere natus,[8] in vij. liberalibus artibus mirabiliter eruditus, Deo omnium bonorum auctore disponente, apud Beccense cœnobium, magnis tunc temporis facultatibus inornatum, secundum sancti Herluini ibidem abbatis desiderium, monachalem suscepit habitum. Qui quanto miraculo illuc advenisset, et quantum ibidem profuisset, et quomodo abbas Cadomi extitisset, et quam admirabilis archiepiscopus Cantuariensis diu viguisset, in vita ipsius inveniri potest. Summarised from Milo Crispin, Vit. Lanfranci (ed. Giles, 281–3).

Lanfranc becomes a monk of Bec.

---

[1] *Wincestre*, A.H.

[2] *Baioacensis*, H.

[3] A. omits this and the two succeeding entries. H. includes them.

[4] *Godewini*, A.

[5] In M. a hand, which is probably the author's, interlines *Editham.*

[6] *amplius*, A.H.P., and M. by correction; *plus*, H. Hunt.

[7] *Suevi*, H.

[8] *ortus*, A.H.

H. Hunt. 192. Hoc anno commissum est bellum apud Wallesdune,[1] inter Henricum regem Francorum et proceres Normannorum et Guidonem, scilicet filium Ricardi[2] comitis Burgundiæ, cognatum Willelmi ducis Normanniæ, quia nolebant eundem Willelmum in dominum recipere. Quos cum dux Willelmus auxilio Henrici regis Francorum victos obtinuisset, quosdam exulavit, quosdam corpore minuit. A.D. 1046 (1047). Battle of Val-ès-dunes. Annal. Becc. 2.

H. Hunt. 193. Eo tempore, tenuit [Leo papa][3] synodum apud Vergelei,[4] ubi Ulf episcopus interfuit, et pæne fractus est baculus ejus episcopalis nisi manus accipientium ungerentur. Nesciebat enim officium sicut episcopum deceret.[5] Eadsi archiepiscopus Cantuariæ vita cassatus[6] est. Obierat enim Siwardus successor ejus. A.D. 1049 (1050). Synod of Vercelli. Death of archbishops Eadsige and Siward.

Summarised from Milo Crispin, Vit. Lanfr. (ed. Giles, 288, 289). Lanfrancus etiam Papiensis, primum monachus Beccensis, deinde archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, omnibus luculentius et mirabilius librum super hac re[7] contra eum composuit, in quo singulis illius quæstionibus et oppositionibus laudabiliter respondit, male dicta ab eo et intellecta scripturarum testimoniis divinarum improbando convincens. A.D. 1051. Lanfranc's treatise.

H. Hunt. 193. Emma Normannigena, filia secundi[8] Ricardi ducis Normannorum, uxor regum Adelredi et Canuti, et mater regum Hardecnut et Edwardi, morem mortis pertulit. Alvredum et Edwardum habuit de Adelred,[9] et Harde- Death of Emma (1052).

---

[1] *Valesdune*, A.H.; *Walesdunes*, S.

[2] The *Ann. Becc.* read *Rainaldi.* The further words of this chronicle, *Huic bello interfuit Henricus rex Francorum in auxilium comitis Willelmi,* are also summarised below.

[3] Here and a few lines below, as well as in other places, abbot Robert quotes portions of narratives without observing that he has not included quite enough to render his extract intelligible.

[4] *Virgilei*, F.

[5] A. omits the rest of the entry.

[6] *quassatus*, H.; Eadsige died 29 Oct. 1050, Stubbs, *Reg. Sacr.*

[7] i.e., *de corpore et sanguine Christi.* "*Contra eum*" refers to Berengarius.

[8] M has *sci* altered to *scdi.* H. has an alteration, seemingly by a modern hand, to *primi.* She was daughter of Richard I. of Normandy.

[9] *Aldered*, H.M.

A.D. 1051. enut de Canuto, qui genuit Haraldum de Alwina, et ita hi quatuor fratres fuerunt.

A.D. 1052 (1053). Edwardus rex Anglorum cum pranderet apud Winlesores, ubi plurimum manere solebat, Godwinus,[1] gener suus et proditor, recumbens juxta eum, dixit: "Sæpe tibi, rex, falso "delatum est me proditioni tuæ invigilasse. Sed si Deus "cœli verax et justus est, hoc panis frustillum[2] concedat "ne mihi guttur pertranseat, si unquam te prodere vel co-"gitaverim." Deus autem verax et justus audivit vocem proditoris, et mox eodem pane strangulatus, mortem prægustavit æternam. Haraldus vero, filius ejus, habuit consulatum patris sui. Algarus vero, consul Cestriæ, habuit consulatum Haraldi. H. Hunt. 194, 195.

Death of earl Godwine.

A.D. 1054. Ex quo Northmanni arva Neustriæ occidentalis cœperunt incolere, mos fuit Francis semper eis invidere. Concitabant ergo reges adversus illos insurgere, asserentes terras quas possident suis majoribus violenter eos surripuisse. Quibus rex Henricus vehementer irritatus ambagibus, immo malignissimis æmulorum suggestionibus, ob ducis Willelmi improperium,[3] Northmanniam est aggressus, duobus hostium videlicet agminibus, unum quidem electæ nobilitatis virorum fortium ad Calcivum subvertendum territorium direxit, cui fratrem suum Odonem præfecit; alteri vero, cum Goisfrido Martello, ad demoliendum comitatum Ebroicensem ipse præfuit. Dux ergo, ut se suosque taliter opprimi vidit, magno et nobili tactus dolore, milites protinus elegit, quos ad comprimendos Calceii[4] subversores celerrime direxit. Ipse autem cum suorum nonnullis circa regem se contulit, quatinus pœnas lueret, si quem satellitum a regis latere aliquatenus abstrahere valeret. Venientes vero Northmanni ad Francos, repererunt eos apud Mortuum Mare in incendiis et mulierum ludibriis occupatos, cum quibus illico mane commissum bellum in continua cæde occumbentium adusque nonam ab utrisque est protractum.[5] Novissime autem, Francigenæ victi fugerunt, et Normanni certaminis W. Gemmet. *fo.* 42.

Battle of Mortemer. W. Gemmet. *fo.* 42 *b.*

---

[1] *Godewinus*, A.

[2] *frustulum*, A.

[3] *imperium* in Duchesne's edit.; but *improperium* in Harl. MS. 491.

[4] *Calceii*, A.H.M.P.; *Calcivi*, Harl. MS. 491.

[5] *prostratum*, A.H.P.

W. Gemmet. (*Auctarium Robertinum*) 281. eventum duci mox per nuntios intimaverunt. At ille nimis lætus super hac re, Henricum regem volens effugare, terruit eum hac legatione. Nuncius[1] ducis regalibus castris appropiavit,[2] et in quodam proximo monte noctu stans, fortiter clamare cœpit, cumque regii vigiles sciscitarentur quis esset, vel quare tali hora sic vociferaretur, respondisse fertur: A.D. 1054.

Rodulfus de Toenia nominatus sum :
Vobisque defero lugubre nuntium.
Ad Mortuum Mare currus vestros cum carris ducite :'
Et inde cadavera karorum vestrorum reportate.
W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 281. Franci quippe Northmannorum militiam experiri super nos venerunt.
Eamque multo majorem quam voluissent invenerunt.
Odo regis frater eorum signifer turpiter fugatus est :'
Et Wido Pontivi comes captus est.
Reliqui omnes aut capti aut perempti sunt.
Aut obnixe fugientes vix evaserunt.
Hoc ex parte ducis Normannorum
Confestim renuntiate regi Francorum.[3]

W. Gemmet. *fo.* 42 *b.* Rex igitur, ut infortunium suorum audivit, a Normannica infestatione concito gradu, quamcitius valuit, mæstus de interitu Gallorum, retro pedem retraxit.

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 278. Hunfridus de Vetulis, pater Rogerii de Bello Monte, et Albereda uxor ejus duo monasteria, unum virorum et alterum feminarum, in fundo Pratelli ædificant.[4] Foundation of monasteries of St Pierre and St. Léger de Préaux.

---

[1] See Bouquet, xi. 341, for another form of this legend. Four peasants are said to have been sent.

[2] *appropiavit*, P.; *appropinquavit*, A.H

[3] The punctuation of MS. A. is introduced to show that the scribe recognised the passage as metrical in form. It possibly forms part of a long metrical (and probably mythical) dying speech of the Conqueror, of which Ordericus (ed. Migne, 544–552) gives large portions

[4] In W. Gem., vii. 22, Roger de Beaumont appears as the founder.

A.D. 1055. Deposito Malgerio successit[1] Maurilius, Rothomagensis archiepiscopus xlvj. Annal. Rothom. 366.

Obiit Robertus, archiepiscopus Canturiensis.

A.D. 1060. Sanctus Anselmus in Augusta, nobili civitate, quæ confinis Burgundiæ est et Langobardiæ,[2] oriundus, licet nobiliori parentum prosapia natus, disertorum studiis magistrorum in brevi, Deo donante, coæquatus, et per divinam visionem ad sedes cœlicas denique in spiritu raptus, salutis suæ arcana verba confestim audivit, quæ non multo post tempore devote complevit. Audiens igitur famam magistri Lanfranci,[3] jam monachi Beccensis, et scholas ibidem regentis, omnium pæne doctorum nomina præcellere, spreta pro Dei nomine patris et matris multimoda hereditate, cum aliquantis familiarium clericis venit ad eum; in cujus scholis aliquandiu diligenter manens, et sibi et aliis multum proficiens, tandem Lanfranci incitamento,[4] et Maurilii Rothomagensis archiepiscopi consilio,[5] Divina providente clementia, in Beccensi ecclesia habitum monachalem tota devotione hoc anno suscepit, anno ætatis suæ vicesimo septimo. Qui ad quanta sanctitatis et dignitatis culmina postea pervenerit, in subsequenti diligens lector inveniet.

Eadmer, Vit. Anselm. 314. p. 315. p. 317. p. 319. p. 320.

Anselm becomes a monk of Bec.

A.D. 1063. Lanfrancus,[6] ecclesiæ Becci prior, cum Sancti Stephani Cadomi accepisset regimen, Anselmus factus est prior Beccensis ecclesiæ, qui tribus annis fuerat sine prælatione.[7] Cf. Eadm., Vit. Anselm. 320. Annal. Becc. 6.

Anselm succeeds Lanfranc as prior of Bec.

Cum, jam Henrico rege Francorum defuncto, Philippus filius ejus regnaret, Willelmus dux Normannorum subjugavit H. Hunt. 196, 197.

---

[1] *Deposito—successit*, om. A.

[2] The whole of the following passage is summarised from Eadmer; but the words are mostly altered.

[3] *Lamfranci*, A.

[4] *et incitamento*, A.H.

[5] *cum filio*, H.

[6] *Lamfrancus*, A.

[7] These words are in Ordericus, ed. Migne, 377. He has other passages at the same point borrowed from the *Annales Beccenses*.

sibi Cenomanniam. Haraldus vero tunc temporis transiens in Flandriam, tempestate compulsus, venit in Pontivam[1] provinciam, quem captum consul Ponticus Willelmo duci Normanniæ reddidit. Haraldus autem juravit Willelmo super reliquias sanctorum multas et electissimas se filiam ejus ducturum, et Angliam post mortem Edwardi regis[2] ad opus ejus servaturum. Summo igitur honore susceptus et muneribus amplis ditatus, cum reversus esset in Angliam, perjurii crimen elegit. A.D. 1063.

Harold's oath to duke William.

H. Hunt. 198, 199. Dominator omnium rerum Dominus de gente Anglorum quod diu præviderat ad effectum perduxit. Genti namque Normannorum asperæ et callidæ tradidit eos ad exterminandum. Enimvero cum basilica Sancti Petri apud Westmoster[4] dedicata esset in die sanctorum Innocentium, et postea in vigilia Epiphaniæ rex bonus Edwardus, filius Adelred et Emmæ, filiæ primi Ricardi, mundo discessisset, et sepultus esset in eadem ecclesia, quam ipse construxerat et possessionibus multis ditaverat, quidam Anglorum Edgar Adeling promovere volebant in regem. Haraldus vero, viribus et genere fretus, regni diadema cum perjurio invasit. Willelmus vero dux Normannorum tribus de causis mente stimulatus est et intrinsecus irritatus: primo quia Alvredum, cognatum suum, Godwinus[5] et filii sui dehonestaverant et peremerant; secundo, quia Robertum episcopum et Odonem consulem et omnes Francos Godwinus et filii sui arte sua ab Anglia exulaverant; tertio, quod Haraldus, in perjurium prolapsus, regnum, quod jure cognationis suum esse debuerat, sine aliquo jure invaserat. Mortuo itaque Edwardo, ut supra diximus, rege Anglorum pacifico, Haraldus perjurus, filius Godwini potentissimi consulis, invasit A.D. 1064 (1066).[3]

Death of Edward the Confessor.

Harold takes the crown.

Duke William's three reasons for taking up arms.

---

[1] *venit in Pontivam*, in the Arundel and Paris (6042) MSS. of Hen. Hunt.

[2] *regis*, added in the margin of M.; om. A.H.

[3] The misdating of the most conspicuous event in Anglo-Norman history, and the division of the narrative between the years 1064 and 1065, tends to show that the dates inserted by the rubricator of M., the Avranches (Mont-Saint-Michel) manuscript, are not attributable to Robert of Torigni; but are due to an ignorant scribe, whose work was insufficiently supervised. See also note 1 on p. 46.

[4] *Westmoster*, A.H.

[5] *Gowinus*, M.

A.D. 1064 (1066). regnum Anglorum et diadema in perjurio. Qui regnavit uno anno, et tamen non pleno, quia propria injustitia regnum, quod injuste surripuit, Deo volente perdidit. Interea Haraldus, rex Norwagiæ, cum mille pæne navibus venit in Angliam regnaturus, et in urbe Eboraca plus quam mille laicos et centum presbyteros de Anglis occidit. Cui Haraldus rex Anglorum cum septem legionibus superveniens, eum cum multis occidit.

H. Hunt. 213.

Harold Hardrada invades the North.

Marianus Scotus, Pertz, v. 559.

A.D. 1065 (1066). Dux Normannorum Willelmus cum consilium petisset, et omnes Normanniæ barones ad Angliam conquirendam audisset unanimes, gavisus est valde. Quibus ad se iterum consiliandos euntibus, Willelmus filius Osberni, dapifer ducis, interfuit; qui gravissimum iter ad Angliam capessendam gentemque fortissimam Anglorum perhibens, contra paucissimos in Angliam ire volentes acerrime litigavit. Quod quidam proceres audientes, valde gavisi, fidem dederunt ei ut quod ipse diceret omnes concederent. Ingressus igitur ante eos coram duce dixit: "Paratus sum in "hac expeditione cum meis omnibus devote proficisci." Oportuit ergo omnes Normannorum principes verbum ejus prosequi, sicut promiserant ei. Classis igitur maxima ad portum Sancti Valerici [1] est præparata. Quod audiens rex Haraldus, vir bellis acerrimus,[2] terra et mari militares turmas contra Willelmum præparavit. Cum autem apud Evrobic,[3] post occisionem Haraldi [4] regis Norwagiæ et Tosti, fratris sui, lætus prauderet, audivit nuntium dicentem sibi: "Willelmus Normannorum princeps "littora australia occupavit, et apud Hastinges castellum "construxit." Rex igitur non seguis advolans, aciem suam construxit in Hastinges planitiis. Willelmus quidem quinque catervas equitum splendide promovit in hostem; quibus terribiliter dispositis, sermo ducis dulcifluus tam mirabiliter in suorum majorum exemplis diutius peroravit, ut si segnes antea viderentur, omnibus audaciores

H. Hunt. 199.

William Fitz Osbern contrives to pledge the Norman barons to share in the invasion of England.

Harold, while at York, hears that duke William has landed, and marches south.

H. Hunt. 200.

Disposition of forces.

[1] *Walarici*, A.H.P.
[2] *acerrimis*, H.
[3] *Euerwik*, A.
[4] *Haraldi*. om. A.H.

H. Hunt. 202, 203, 204.

postea probarentur. Nondum enim ad finem dux orationem duxerat, omnes ira accensi ultra quam credi potest, secundum acies suas impetu ineffabili provolabant in hostem, ducem jam sibi soli loquentem relinquentes. Quidam vero, nomine Tailefer,[1] dudum, antequam coirent bellatores, ensibus jactatis ludens coram gente Anglorum, dum in eum omnes stuperent, quemdam vexilliferum Anglorum interfecit; secundo similiter egit; tertio idem agens, et ipse interfectus est, et acies sibi offenderunt.

A.D. 1065 (1066).

Battle of Hastings.

Death of Taillefer.

Tunc incipit letifera nubes sagittarum; tonitruum sequitur ictuum; insiliit ignita collisio galearum et ensium. Cum ergo Haraldus totam gentem suam in una acie strictissime ut prudens locasset, et quasi castellum inde construxisset, impenetrabiles erant Normannis. Docuit igitur dux Willelmus genti suæ fugam simulare. Fugientes autem ad quandam foveam magnam dolose protectam devenerunt. Ubi multus eorum numerus corruens oppressus est. Dum igitur Angli insequendo persistunt, acies principalis Normannorum mediam catervam Anglorum pertransiit. Quod videntes qui persequebantur, per foveam prædictam redire compulsi, ibidem ex magna parte perierunt. Docuit igitur dux Willelmus viros sagittarios ut non in hostem directe, sed in aera[2] sursum sagittas mittentes, hostilem cuneum sagittis cæcarent,[3] quod Anglis magno fuit detrimento. Viginti autem equites strenuissimi fidem suam invicem dederunt quod, Anglorum catervam prorumpentes, signum regium, quod vocatur "standard," acciperent.[4] Quod dum facerent, plures eorum occisi sunt; pars autem eorum, via gladiis facta, standard asportavit. Interea totus imber sagittarum cecidit circa regem Haraldum, et ipse in oculo ictus corruit. Irrumpens[5] autem multitudo equitum regem interfecit vulneratum, necnon et Girdh[6] consulem, et Leuine consulem, fratres ejus, cum eo. Sic igitur contritus est Anglorum exercitus, et Normannis a Deo victoria conceditur. Willelmus igitur, dux Normannorum, tanta Deo donante potitus vic-

The pretended flight.

The order for the archers to shoot high.

Fall of Harold.

William received in London

[1] *Taillefer*, A.H.

[2] *aere*, P.

[3] *cæcarent* is the reading of the Paris MS. 6042 of Hen. Hunt. quoted by Mr. Arnold as F.

[4] *arriperent*, Hen. Hunt.

[5] The reading of MS. F. of Hen. Hunt.; other MSS. of that author have *erumpens*.

[6] *Gird*, A.H.

A.D. 1065 (1066). — and crowned at Westminster.

toria, susceptus est a Londoniensibus pacifice, et coronatus apud Westmoster[1] ab Aldredo, Eboracensi[2] archiepiscopo, quia Stigandus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, erat excommunicatus. Sic dexteræ Excelsi mutatio gloriosa comprobatur esse facta, quam cometa ingens in exordio ejusdem anni designaverat, unde dictum est:

> Anno milleno sexageno quoque seno,[3]
> Anglorum metæ flammas sensere cometæ.

Commissum est autem hoc bellum mense Octobri,[4] in festivitate sancti Calixti. Quo in loco rex Willelmus abbatiam nobilem in honore sancti Martini construxit, et eam digne nomine Belli vocavit. Regnavit autem idem Willelmus, rex Anglorum et dux Normannorum, viginti uno annis.[5] Annal. M. S. Michael. 221.

A.D. 1066. — Obiit Conanus, dux Britanniæ.[6]

A.D. 1067. — William visits Normandy.

Willelmus rex Anglorum mare transiit in Normanniam, ducens secum obsides et thesauros, qui interfuit dedicationi Sanctæ Mariæ Gemeticensis. H. Hunt. 204.

Succession to see of Rouen.

Obiit Maurilius, Rothomagensis archiepiscopus,[7] prius Fiscannensis monachus, cui successit Johannes, filius Radulfi comitis fratris Ricardi primi, qui prius Abrincatensi ecclesiæ vij. annis et tribus mensibus præfuit, et postea rogatu Alexandri papæ, concedente Willelmo rege Anglorum et principe Normannorum, adeptus est cathedram metropolitanæ Rothomagensis ecclesiæ xlvj^{us}. Annal. Rothom. 366.

A.D. 1070. — Deposition of Stigand, who is

Deposito Stigando apostata, qui prius fuerat episcopus Halmeensis, quæ sedes postea ad Norwith[8] translata est, et postea episcopus Wincestrensis, ad ultimum

---

[1] *Westmot'*, M.; *Westmoster*, A. H.

[2] *Ebroacensi*, H.

[3] *quinto*, F.

[4] One Huntingdon MS. (F.) reads *Septembri*.

[5] *anno*, A.H.M.P.

[6] A. omits this entry.

[7] A. proceeds: *cui successit Johannes quadragesimus - sextus episcopus ejusdem civitatis*, omitting all the rest of the paragraph. Dom Gams assigns Aug. 1069 for archbishop John's taking possession.

[8] *Northwik*, A.; *Northwith*, H. *Halmeensis* refers, of course, to Elmham.

episcopus [1] Cantuariensis (et hos tres honores non causa religionis sed cupiditatis simul tenebat, unde a papa Romano excommunicatus fuerat), Lanfrancus, prius monachus Beccensis, deinde abbas Cadomensis, constitutus est archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, ubi laudabiliter et gloriose vixit ad exemplum omnium bonorum decem et octo annis.[2]

A.D. 1070. — succeeded in the primacy by Lanfranc.

A.D. 1071.

H. Hunt. 205, 206.

Rex Anglorum Willelmus duxit exercitum suum terra et mari in Scotiam. Melcolm [3] vero rex Scotorum homo suus effectus est, et obsides ei dedit.

Anno proximo idem rex exercitum Anglorum et Francorum duxit in Cenomannicam provinciam. Angli vero terram illam destruxerant, villas comburendo, vineas cædendo, et eam regi subdiderunt.

William leads an army into Scotland (A.D. 1072) and then into Maine (A.D. 1073).

A.D. 1072. — Affairs of Flanders.

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 299.

Cf. Flandr. Gen., Pertz, ix. 318–323.

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 299.

Secundus Balduinus, Flandrensium comes, pater Matildis, uxoris regis Anglorum Willelmi, habuit duos filios Balduinum et Robertum, quorum uterque uxorem accepit vivente patre eorum. Nam Balduinus primogenitus habuit uxorem comitissam Hainaucensem, ex qua genuit duos filios, Ernulfum et Balduinum. Robertus autem accepit conjugem relictam Florentii comitis Frisiæ,[4] quæ unicam ex prædicto Florentio habebat filiam, quam Robertus longe facere volens a paterna hereditate, dedit eam Philippo regi Francorum, et ita comitatus Frisiæ [5] remansit ei cum matre prædictæ puellæ, unde cognominatus est Frisio. Decessit autem ante mortem patris sui Balduini Balduinus comes Hainaucensis, et successit Ernulfus, filius ejus primogenitus. Tandem, hoc anno, mortuo secundo Balduino comite Flandriæ, cum Ernulfus comes Hainaucensis deberet ei succedere,

---

[1] So A.H.M.P., the author, like Ordericus, ed. Migne, 897, apparently refusing to regard Stigand as archbishop.

[2] *x. et vij. annis*, F.

[3] *Melcolin*, P.

[4] This part compares with the basis of the Flemish chronicle in Pertz, ix. 320, *l.* 26, and 321, *ll.* 17–20; and the paragraph is mainly drawn from that or some allied source. See also p. 24.

[5] There are several errors in this account.

A.D. 1072. utpote nepos ex primogenito ejus filio Balduino, et ad

Affairs of Flanders. hoc etiam niteretur Philippus rex Francorum veniens in auxilium ejus, et Matildis, regina Anglorum, amita ejus, mittens ei Willelmum filium Osberni cum armata militum manu, Robertus Frisio, patruus ejus, adjuncto exercitu Henrici Romanorum et Alemannorum imperatoris,[1] cuneis suis ex improviso super eos irruens, die Dominico Septuagesimæ fugato Philippo rege Francorum, Ernulfum, nepotem suum,[2] et Willelmum filium Osberni comitem Herefordiæ[3] peremit, et hac de causa Flandriam usque ad suum obitum possedit.

A.D. 1073.

The monks of Bec take possession of their new buildings, Oct. 31.

Monachi Becci, in vigilia festivitatis Omnium Sanctorum, Annal. Becc. 3. de prima veteri ecclesia sollenni processione et magnæ gaudio devotionis venerunt in novam, quam beatus Herluinus, ejusdem loci gloriosus abbas, Lanfrancus, et Anselmus, viri magnæ auctoritatis, ædificaverant.[4]

A.D. 1074.

Council at Rouen.

Congregatum est concilium in Rothomagensi urbe, præsidente Willelmo, Anglorum rege et Normannorum principe, Annal. Rothom. 367. et Johanne archiepiscopo Rothomagensi,[5] et Odone Baiocensi episcopo, et Hugone Luxoviensi, et Michaele Abrincatensi, Gisleberto quoque Ebroicensi,[6] et Roberto Sagiensi, in quo tam de negotiis ecclesiasticis quam de regni utilitatibus diligenter tractaverunt.

A.D. 1075.

William's daughter Cecilia

Willelmus, rex Anglorum et princeps Normannorum, Annal. Cadom. 1018. die sancto Paschæ, in ecclesia Fiscanni obtulit filiam suam Ceciliam per manus Johannis, archiepiscopi Rothomagensis,

---

[1] At this point a few words agree with Ordericus, ed. Migne, 340 A, but there are many differences, and a comparison, especially in what refers to queen Matilda, will show that all resemblance is due to a common source—most probably a Flemish chronicle allied to the one in Pertz, ix. 318–323. As to Fitz Osberne, cf. W. Malmesb., ii. 431, 432, and *Chron. Liren.*, Bouquet, xi. 366.

[2] Cf. Pertz, ix. 322, *l.* 39.

[3] *Herfordi*, A.M.P.

[4] *ædificaverunt*, H.M.; A. omits this paragraph.

[5] S. adds here, *filius Radulfi comitis fratris Ricardi primi, qui fuerat episcopus Abrincensis.* A. proceeds from this point: *cum multis aliis episcopis, in quo tam . . .*

[6] *Eboracensi*, in *Annal. Rothom.*

Deo consecrandam. Inibi namque legem instituit, ne aliquis scilicet aliquem hominem assalliret pro morte alicujus sui parentis, nisi patris aut filii interfectorem.[1] Instituit quoque alia ecclesiæ et regno valde utilia. A.D. 1075. — takes the veil, April 5.

H. Hunt. 206, 207. Idem rex Willelmus eodem anno obsedit Dol, civitatem Britanniæ. Britanni vero castellum tenuerunt donec rex Franciæ adveniens liberavit eos. Postea vero rex Franciæ et rex Willelmus concordati sunt. William besieges Dol (A.D. 1076).

Rex autem Scotorum Melcold[2] prædatus est in Nordhumbre[3] usque ad Tinc prædam maximam, multosque homines in vinculis secum reduxit. The Scots invade Northern England (A.D. 1079).

Rex quoque Willelmus seditione militari agens contra Robertum filium suum primogenitum, apud Gerbereie,[4] quod est castellum in Francia, equo suo propulsus est, et Willelmus filius ejus vulneratus, et multi[5] ex suis occisi.[6] Maledixit igitur rex Roberto filio suo, quam maledictionem antequam moreretur evidenter perpessus est. Battle of Gerberoi (A.D. 1079).

Porro Nordhumbri proditione occiderunt Walcherum, episcopum Dunelmiæ, in quodam placito[7] pacifice statuto juxta Tinam, et centum homines cum eo. Walchere, bishop of Durham, slain (A.D. 1080).

Annal. Becc. 3. Ecclesia Becci x. kalendas Decembris[8] in honorem sanctæ Mariæ, matris Domini, dedicata est ab archiepiscopo Cantuariæ Lanfranco, quod opus pergrande ipse inchoavit, et post abbatem Herluinum primum lapidem posuit, quod opus in sedecim annis peractum est. Huic etiam dedicationi interfuerunt episcopi Odo Baiocensis, Gislebertus Luxoviensis, Gislebertus Ebroicensis, A.D. 1077. — Dedication of the church of Bec, Nov. 22 (Oct. 23).

---

[1] A. has, *nisi patris et filii interfectorem*; H.M.P. read, *patrem aut filium interfectorem*. The *Annal. Cadom.* place these events under 1074, and give the true reading: *patrem aut filium interfecisset.*

[2] *Melcod*, A.H.

[3] *Nordherbre* (sic), H.

[4] *Gerberic*, A.; *Gerberreie*, H.

[5] *multis*, P.

[6] *vulnerati et occisi*, A. but not H.

[7] A.H.M.P. read *placito;* but Huntingdon seems to have written *palatio.* Florence of Worcester, ed. Hardy, ii. 13, gives full details and the date, 14 May, 1080.

[8] The *Annal. Becc.* give *x. kal. Novembris*, and R. of Torigni has inserted the same date in expanding the chronicle of W. of Jumiéges. So also the *Vit. Abbat. Becc.* (Giles *Op. Lanfranci*, i. 276).

A.D. 1077. Robertus Sagiensis, Arnaldus Cenomannensis. De lætitia illius diei et gaudio multiplici superfluum videtur proloqui, cum de adventu personarum virorumque illustrium et mulierum nobilium, non sine magna largitione donorum, Franciæ, Normanniæ, Angliæ, et de superabundanti omnibus præparata procuratione, nemo sufficienter vix possit disserere.[1]

A.D. 1078. Death of Herluin, founder and first abbot of Bec, Aug. 26.

Beatus Herluinus, abbas Becci primus, miles Christi gloriosus, inter choros justorum ab angelis susceptus est, pretiosum corpus terræ relinquens,[2] felicem animam cœlis inferens. Obitus ejus dolor suis, gaudium angelis; cui etiam Dominus corda hominum revelavit, et animas de corpore exeuntes, a dæmone arreptas, plangentes audivit et plangendo cognovit. De virtutibus ejus, vita et moribus si dicere volumus, dies deficiet. Mittimus igitur prudentem lectorem ad descriptam ejus vitam, ubi abundanter invenerit quo instrui possit.

EPITAPHIUM.

Gilb. Crispin, Vit. Herluini (ed. Giles, 280, 1).

Hunc spectans tumulum, titulo cognosce sepultum :[3]
Est via virtutis nosse quis ipse fuit.
Dum[4] quater hic denos ævi venisset ad annos,
Quæ fuerant secli sprevit amore Dei.
Mutans ergo vices, de mundi milite miles
Fit Christi subito, monachus ex laico.
Hinc sibi more patrum socians collegia fratrum,
Cura qua decuit, rexit eos, aluit.
Quot[5] quantasque vides hic solus[6] condidit ædes,
Non tam divitiis quam fidei meritis.
Quas puer haud didicit, scripturas post ita[7] scivit
Doctus ut indoctum vix sequeretur eum.

---

[1] This paragraph is in H.M.P. ; but not in A.

[2] *relinquent*, A.

[3] *sepultum*, A.H. ; *sepulchrum*, M.P. The *Vita Herl.* supports the former reading.

[4] *cum*, A. The last word of this line in the *Vita* is *unus*.

[5] *quas*, *Vit. Herl.*

[6] *primus*, *Vit. Herl.*

[7] *postea*, *Vit. Herl.*

Flentibus hunc nobis tulit inclementia mortis
Sextilis quina bisque die decima.
Herluine pater, sic cœlica scandis ovanter :
Credere namque tuis hoc licet ex meritis.

A.D. 1078.

Annal. Becc. 3, 4.

Defuncto itaque patre Herluino vij. kalendas Septembris, anno ætatis suæ lxxx^{mo} iiij^{to}, monachatus vero xliiij^{to}, paucis interpositis diebus, electus est abbas ejusdem loci Anselmus, qui prior xv. annis fuerat. Sequenti vero anno, in festivitate sancti Petri quæ dicitur Cathedra, benedictus est abbas in ecclesia Becci ab episcopo Ebroicensi Gisleberto.[1]

Anselm becomes abbot of Bec.

Annal. Cadom. 1018.

A.D. 1079.

Successit Johanni archiepiscopo Willermus xlviij^{us} archiepiscopus Rothomagensis, qui fuerat monachus et abbas Sancti Stephani Cadomi.[2]

Succession to see of Rouen.

Anni ab origine mundi secundum Septuaginta interpretes vijM., dclxiiij.

Cf. Chronicon Lirense (Bouquet, xi. 366).

A.D. 1080.

Factum est concilium apud Lislebonam,[3] in præsentia Willelmi regis Anglorum et ducis Normannorum, in Pentecoste, præsidente Willelmo Rothomagensi archiepiscopo, cum episcopis, abbatibus, consulibus et ceteris Normanniæ principibus, ubi multa utilia instituta sunt, quæ servantur maxime in Normannia.

Council at Lillebonne.

H. Hunt. 207.

Welsh expedition (A.D. 1081).

Idem rex Willelmus duxit exercitum suum in Waliam, et eam sibi subdidit. Odonem episcopum, fratrem suum, postea in carcerem posuit.

Imprisonment of Odo of Bayeux (A.D. 1082).

Annal. Rothom.

A.D. 1083.

Obiit Matildis regina,[4] filia secundi Balduini comitis Flandrensis, uxor Willelmi regis Anglorum, qui

Death of queen Matilda.

[1] Ordericus, ed. Migne, 377, has copied these same passages from the *Annal. Beccenses*.

[2] A. merely has the words : *Willermus quadragesimus octavus archiepiscopus Rothomagensis*. This entry is in almost the same words in the *Annal. Mont. S. Michael.*, 221.

[3] *Gislebonam*, A. This paragraph appears almost verbatim in the *Chron. Lirense*, but the French edition gives no assistance in determining priority of claim.

[4] In 1082, according to Huntingdon ; but see Florence, ii. 17, and Malmesbury, 453. Robert of Torigni has blundered into the right date.

A.D. 1083. Angliam conquisivit, regina nobilis, de cujus nobilitate largiflua multa ecclesiæ sanctæ retinent beneficia.

Compilation of Domesday Book (A.D. 1085).

Misit rex potentissimus Anglorum Willelmus justiciarios suos per unamquamque scyram, id est provinciam, Angliæ; et[1] inquirere fecit per jusjurandum quot hidæ, id est jugera uni aratro sufficientia, per annum essent in unaquaque villa et quot animalia. Fecit etiam inquiri quid unaquæque urbs, castellum, vicus, villa, flumen, palus, silva redderet per annum. Hæc autem omnia in cartis scripta delata sunt ad regem, et inter[2] thesauros reposita usque hodie servantur. H. Hunt. 207, 208.

Maurice, bishop of London (A.D. 1085).

Eodem anno,[3] Mauricius effectus est episcopus Londoniæ, qui templum maximum, quod necdum perfectum est, incepit.[4]

A.D. 1084 (1086).

William knights his son Henry, and receives the homage of all landholders.

Willelmus rex Anglorum fortissimus, cum de more tenuisset curiam suam in Natali apud Gloveceastre, ad Pascha apud[5] Winceastre, ad Pentecosten apud Londoniam, Henricum filium suum juniorem virilibus induit armis. Deinde accipiens hominium omnium terrariorum Angliæ, cujuscumque feodi essent, juramentum fidelitatis recipere non distulit.

A.D. 1085 (1087).

Famine, pestilence, and storms in England.

Hoc anno pestes infirmitatis et famis Angliæ Deus immisit, ut qui febribus evaderet fame moreretur. Immisit etiam tempestates et tonitrua, quibus multos hominum occidi permisit, nec animalibus nec pecoribus pepercit. H. Hunt. 209.

William's incursion into France.

Iverat[6] autem hoc anno Willelmus rex in Franciam, prædavitque regnum regis Philippi et multos suorum neci dedit. Combussit quoque castrum nobile quod vocatur Maante, et omnes ecclesias, quæ ibi inerant, plebemque multam, et duos anachoritas sanctos igni tradidit. Quibus

[1] *et*, A., and H. by correction; om. M.P.

[2] The reading of Huntingdon MS. F.

[3] In 1085, Hunt. 208; Florence, ii. 18.

[4] The date 1084, which follows this entry in M., is omitted by M. Delisle.

[5] *apud*, om. A.H.M.P.

[6] *Fuerat* in A.H.M.P.; but should, of course, be *iverat*, as in H. Hunt. A. reads *Francia*.

de causis Deus irritatus, regem, cum inde rediret,[1] infirmitati, postea [2] morti, concessit. A.D. 1085 (1087).

His death. De cujus regis potentissimi vita bona perstringenda sunt et mala, ut a bonis sumamus exempla, et a malis discatur cautela. His character.

Willelmus omnibus Normanniæ consulibus fortior fuit, omnibus Anglorum regibus potentior, omnibus prædecessoribus suis laude dignior. Erat autem sapiens sed astutus, locuples sed cupidus, gloriosus sed famæ deditus. Erat humilis Deo servientibus, durus sibi resistentibus. Ad castella solus omnes fatigabat construenda: si cervum caperent aut aprum, oculos eis evellebat,[3] nec erat qui obmurmuraret. (H. Hunt. 210.) His cruelty under the forest laws.

Amavit autem feras, ipse ferus, tanquam pater esset ferarum, unde in silvis venationum, quæ vocantur Novæ Forestæ, villas eradicari, gentem exstirpari, et a feris fecit inhabitari. The New Forest. Huic Normannia hereditarie provenerat; Cenomanniam armis acquisierat; Britanniam sibi acclinem fecerat; super Angliam solus totam regnaverat, ita quod nec ibi una sola hida inerat de qua nesciret cujus esset et quid valeret; Scotiam quoque sibi subjugaverat, Waliamque reverendus in suam acceperat. His conquests.

Terris omnibus vicinis terrori inerat. Pacis autem tantus auctor fuerat, quod puella auro onusta regnum Angliæ pertransire posset impune. His enforcement of the law. Si aliquis quempiam quacunque de causa peremisset, capitali plecteretur sententia: si aliquam vi oppressisset, armis sine dubio privabatur genitalibus. Construxit autem abbatiam Belli,[4] de qua supradictum est, et illam apud Cahem [5] in Normannia, in qua ipse sepultus est. Uxor vero sua Matildis abbatiam sanctimonialium ibidem construxit, in qua ipsa requiescit. Quorum animabus misereatur Qui solus post mortem medetur. Abbeys of Battle and Caen built by him.

Willelmus hic mirabilis terram suam sic divisit: Roberto filio primogenito dimisit Normanniam; Willelmo (H. Hunt. 211.) His division of his domains

[1] The reading of MS. F. of Huntingdon.

[2] *et postea*, A.H. This account of William's death, given here under 1085, a fresh account of it under 1087, and a third reference to it on p. 48, are curious evidences of careless compilation.

[3] As in H. Hunt.; but A.H.P. read *eruebat*.

[4] *Belli, in loco ubi vicit Heraldum, regem Anglorum*, S.

[5] *apud Cadomum*, F.; *Cadumum*, S.; *Cahem*, H.J.; *Cham*, A.

A.D. 1085. (1087). — among his sons.

secundo filio ejus, Angliæ monarchiam; Henrico tertio, thesauri copiam, pro quo cum Robertus partem ei Normanniæ vendidisset, thesauro habito, quod ei vendidit iterum abstulit; quæ res valde Deo displicuit, sed vindictam in tempora reservavit.

A.D. 1087.[1] — William died on Sept. 9. His burial at Caen.

Annal. Becc. 5. W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 291, 292, and Brevis Relatio, ed. Giles, 11.

Obiit Willelmus rex Anglorum et dux Normannorum Rothomagi, apud Sanctum Gervasium, v.[2] idus Septembris, qui sua magna industria et probitate omnem Angliam suæ subdiderat[3] ditioni. Translatum est igitur[4] corpus ejus, sicut ordinaverat, Cadomum,[5] et in ecclesia Sancti Stephani, quam ipse a fundamentis ædificaverat, ante majus altare, regaliter tumulatum. Solus autem filiorum suorum Henricus exsequias patris prosecutus est, dignus qui paternam hereditatem aliquando solus obtineret, quam fratres sui particulatim post mortem patris possederunt. Decessit vero idem rex fere sexagenarius, anno ducatus sui in Normannia[6] lij., porro regni sui in Anglia xxj° completo.

William Rufus is crowned king at Westminster.

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 293. Brevis Relatio. H. Hunt. 211.

Hoc Willelmo rebus humanis subtracto, Willelmus, secundus filius ejus, qui Rufus cognominatur, apud Tolcam[7] quamcitius potuit mari transito, susceptus est ab Anglis et Francis unctusque in regem a Lanfranco, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, ejusque suffraganeis, Lundoniæ, apud Vestmonasterium. His vero peractis, Willelmus rex pergens apud Winceastre, thesaurum patris sui secundum imperium ejus divisit. Erant tunc in thesauro illo lx. millia librarum[8] argenti, excepto auro et gemmis et vasis et palleis, deditque inde quibusdam ecclesiis x. marcas argenti, quibusdam sex, et unicuique ecclesiæ villæ v. solidos, et misit in unumquemque comitatum c. libras divisum pauperibus. Præcepto quoque patris sui omnes vinctos a vinculis solvit. Rex igitur Willelmus curiam suam ad Natale tenuit apud Lundoniam, in qua affuerunt Lanfrancus

His bounty to churches and to the poor. Bishops present at his Christmas court.

---

[1] The insertion of the right date here in M. shows that the assignment of the preceding passages to 1085 is due to sheer carelessness on the part of a scribe.

[2] The right date, but *iv. idus* in the *Auct. Robert.*

[3] *subdiderit*, H.P.

[4] *igitur*, om. A.H.P.

[5] *Cadomi*, A.

[6] *Normanniam*, H.P.

[7] *Toleam*, A.

[8] *libræ*, A.

archiepiscopus, qui eum sacraverat, et Thomas episcopus Eboracensis,[1] et Wachelinus Vintoniensis, et Gaufridus[2] episcopus Exiceastriæ,[3] et Wlnof episcopus sanctus Wireceastriæ, et Willelmus Tetfordiæ, et Robertus Ceastriæ, et Willelmus Dunelmiæ, et Odo episcopus Baiocensis, justiciarius et princeps totius Angliæ, et Remigius episcopus Lincoliensis, qui monachus fuerat Fiscanni. A.D. 1087.

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 293.

Cause of Robert's quarrel with his father.

Robertus namque, primogenitus regis defuncti Willelmi, ante mortem ejus, discesserat a Normannia, indigne ferens quod ipse non permitteret ei pro sua voluntate disponere tam comitatum Normanniæ quam Cenomanniæ: alterius enim dudum heres designatus fuerat, alterius vero hac de causa vivente patre regimen quærebat, quod Margarita, filia Herberti[4] quondam Cenomannensis comitis, ipsi fuerat desponsata, licet, antequam ad nuptias ejus pertingeret, apud Fiscannum virgo eadem Christo devota obierit. Cum igitur in Pontivo apud Abbatis Villam cum suis similibus juvenibus, filiis scilicet satraparum Normanniæ, qui ei quasi suo domino venturo specie tenus obsequebantur, re autem vera novarum rerum cupiditate illecti,[5] moraretur, et ducatum Normanniæ maxime in margine excursionibus et rapinis demoliretur, audito nuntio excessus patris, confestim veniens Rothomagum, ipsam civitatem et totum ducatum sine ulla contradictione suscepit.

He is received as duke at Rouen.

Annal. Becc. 5.

Death of Robert Guiscard (A.D. 1085).

Eodem anno obiit Robertus Wiscardus Normannigena, dux Apuliæ, et successerunt Rogerius et Boamundus, filii ejus.[6]

---

[1] *Ebroacensis*, H.

[2] As M. Delisle points out, Osbern was bishop of Exeter at this date; and the bishop mentioned under 1088 was Geoffrey, bishop of Coutances, referred to by Malmesbury, ii. 487, and the English chronicle. Here there may possibly be a confusion with *Godefridus Cicestriæ episcopus*, 1087–1088, called *William* by Malmesbury.

[3] The names at this point in A. read *Excestriæ, Thetfordiæ, Cestriæ*; in H., *Exicestriæ, Wirecestriæ, Thetfordiæ, Ceastriæ*.

[4] *Margareta filia Hereberti*, A.

[5] *illectis*, A.

[6] Under 1087 in the *Annal. Becc.*

A.D. 1087. Mortuo itaque, ut diximus, rege Anglorum Willelmo seniori, successit ei secundus filius ejus Willelmus Rufus, qui regnavit tredecim annis.

A.D. 1088. Omnes nobiliores procerum in Willelmum juniorem regem Anglorum non sine perjurio bella moventes, et Robertum fratrem suum in regnum asciscentes, suis quique provinciis Dei judicio debacchati sunt. Odo, præsul Baiocensis, princeps et moderator Angliæ, in Cantia seditionem exordiens, regis et archiepiscopi villas invasit et combussit. Robertus, consul de Moretuil,[1] circa Pevense idem incepit. Gaufridus episcopus, prodiens a Brigestou, urbem Badæ et Berchelai et circumjacentia destruxit. Rogerius in castello Nordwic sceleris exercitium per Estangle non segnius inchoavit. Hugo in provincia Legecestriæ et Hantoniæ nihil mitius egit. Willelmus episcopus Dunelmæ in finitimis similia perpetravit. Principes[2] vero Herefordescyræ et Salopscyræ cum Walensibus prædantes combusserunt provinciam Wireceastriæ usque ad portas urbis. H. Hunt. 214.

Outbreak of rebellion in England.

Gislebertus filius Ricardi, tenens castellum Tunebruge,[3] contra regem Anglorum Willelmum rebellat. Idem facit comes de Moretuil Robertus apud Pevenesel;[4] Odo episcopus Baiocensis, patruus regis, apud Rovrecestre;[5] Willelmus episcopus, apud Dunelmum; quorum castella tria prius[6] posita idem rex per se obsidens cepit, et episcopum Odonem in Normanniam transfretare non rediturum coegit; quartum vero, scilicet Dunelmæ, per milites suos capiens, Willelmum episcopum exulavit. H. Hunt. 215

The king's successes against the rebel barons.

A.D. 1089. Obiit piæ memoriæ Lanfrancus, prius monachus Beccensis, deinde abbas Cadomensis, ad ultimum archiepiscopus Cantuariensis xviiij. annis. Hic, inter alia bona ab eo ibi instituta, majorem ecclesiam præter

Death of Lanfranc.

[1] The forms of the names of towns about this point in A. are: *Morteuil*, *Pevenesca*, *Bristoue*, *Northwik*, *Hamptoniæ*, *Herefore-schire*, *Salopschire*, *Wirecestre-schire*.

[2] *princeps*, A.

[3] *Tennebruge*, S.

[4] *Penevesel*, A.H.M.

[5] *Roucestre*, A.; *Rourecestre*, H.

[6] *prius*, M.P.; om. A.H.

A.D. 1089.

Milo Crispin, Vit. Lanf. (ed. Giles, 299, 308).

His work at Canterbury.

presbyterium renovavit, officinas monachorum novas ædificavit, dignitates Cantuariensis ecclesiæ, quæ vetustate vel negligentia deciderant, sive imminutæ fuerant, renovando reformavit; terras multas, quæ ablatæ fuerant, in jus ecclesiæ revocavit; xxv. maneria eidem ecclesiæ restituit. Xenodochia vel prothrophia duo extra civitatem ædificavit, quibus de suo annuos redditus quantum satis visum est delegavit. Ecclesiam Rofensem ipse instauravit, et in ea episcopum ordinavit Beccensem monachum, nomine Hernostum, in cujus consecratione inventus est evangelii versus: "Cito proferte stolam primam," et cetera. Quod cum audisset Lanfrancus, prædixit eum cito moriturum, et sic contigit. Namque ei, in episcopatu nondum anno completo, decedenti successit Gundulfus, et ipse Beccensis monachus, vir Deo amabilis et religiosus, qui perseveravit usque ad tempora sancti Anselmi et regis Henrici. Abbatiam quoque Sancti Albani restituit in primum statum, in qua posuit abbatem Paulum, Cadomensem monachum, qui ibi ordinem Becci et ecclesiastici officii usum instituit, sicut est cernere usque hodie. Quando Willelmus rex gloriosus morabatur in Normannia, Lanfrancus erat princeps et custos Angliæ, subjectis sibi omnibus principibus et juvantibus in his quæ ad defensionem vel pacem pertinebant regni, secundum leges patriæ. Lectioni assiduus erat,[1] et ante episcopatum et in episcopatu quantum poterat; et quia scripturæ scriptorum vitio erant nimium corruptæ, omnes tam veteris quam novi Testamenti libros, necnon etiam scripta sanctorum patrum, secundum orthodoxam fidem studuit corrigere, et etiam multa de his quibus utimur die ac nocte in servitio ecclesiæ ad unguem emendavit; et hoc non tantum per se, sed etiam per discipulos suos fecit.[2] Qua de causa merito illum Latinitas cum honore et amore veneratur magistrum; hujus emendationis claritate omnis occidui orbis ecclesia, tam Gallicana quam Anglica,[3] gaudet se esse illuminatam. Ita fuit liberalis ut diceretur nullum tam largum de Italia Lombardum[4] egressum fuisse. Ipse enim ditatus multis possessionibus locuples erat; verum quanti penderet ista, in

He reformed St. Albans abbey,

Milo Crispin, Vit. Lanfr. (ed. Giles, 309, 310).

and used to be regent in the Conqueror's absence.

His revision of copies of the Old and New Testaments and of the works of the Fathers of the Church.

His liberality.

[1] *erat*, om. A.H.M.P.

[2] M. Delisle quotes: *Lanf. huc usque correxi*, from the end of MS. 15 in the Le Mans Library. See also Mabillon, *Acta Sanct.*, ii. 654, note *a*.

[3] *Anglicana*, A.

[4] *Longobardum*, A.

A.D. 1089. hoc apparebat, quod quantum[1] poterat paupertatem retinebat in vilitate habitus, parcimoniam tenens inter multimodas delicias; multa quoque et magna offerebantur sibi dona, quæ hilariter rogantibus vel indigentibus tribuebat. Pauperibus quoque erat ita dapsilis ut quingentas libras quotannis in eleemosynam erogasse dicatur, et merito, nam in consecratione[2] ejus repertum est super caput ejus[3] evangelicum Domini dictum: "Date eleemosynam, et ecce omnia munda "sunt[4] vobis." Milo Crispin, Vit. Lanfr.

Quod ipse tota devotione facere studuit. Consanguineis monachorum suorum indigentibus quam benigne quam sufficienter beneficia impendebat, vere dicere poterat: "Ab "adolescentia crevit mecum miseratio."

Anselm's verses upon Lanfranc.

Versus Anselmi archiepiscopi de Lanfranco decessore[5] suo.[6]

Archiepiscopii non divitias nec honores
Lanfrancus subiit, sed curas atque labores.
Natus in Italia, Papiensi de regione,
Civibus egregiis et honesta conditione.
Monachus atque prior Becci fuit, hinc Cadomensis
Abbas, post præsul primatus Cantuariensis.[7]
Totius Anglorum fuit ecclesiæ reparator,
Et Normannorum nihilominus auxiliator.
Cujus[8] doctrinam pars maxima senserat orbis,
Et commune fuit viduis solamen et orbis,
Claudis, contractis, leprosis, dæmoniosis,
Surdis, et cæcis; necnon etiam[9] vitiosis,
Post exhortamen, non sprevit ferre juvamen;[10]
Sed dum vixit erat spes omnibus atque levamen.[11]

---

[1] *tantum*, M.P., not A.H.

[2] *consecrationem*, A.H.

[3] *ejus*, om. A.H.M.

[4] *elemosinas*, omitting *sunt*, A. H.P.

[5] *prædecessore*, A., not H.

[6] These verses are printed by Mabillon, *Acta Sanct. O.S.B.*, vi., pt. ii. 656, from an unknown source. MS. J. omits them. The title in Mabillon's copy runs: *Versus sancti Anselmi de prædecessore suo Lanfranco.*

[7] *primas et Cantuariensis*, Mabillon.

[8] *Hujus*, A.H. and Mabillon.

[9] *aliis*, Mabillon.

[10] *levamen*, A.H.M.P.; but Mabillon's copy supplies the right word.

[11] Robert of Torigni here omits 22 lines, which are in Mabillon's copy.

Sole sub undecima Geminos subeunte dieta, A.D. 1089.
Felicis vitæ sibi ponitur ultima meta.
Regum Rex, æterne Deus, rerumque creator,
Sis sibi perpetuus defensor et auxiliator.
Virgo, Redemptoris mundi sanctissima Mater,
Illum conserva, ne spiritus atterat ater.
Omnes electi, precibus meritisque juvate
Lanfrancum vestris, et vobis [1] consociate.
Vos quoque, qui vitam gratanter adhuc retinetis,
Et spem venturæ donec superestis habetis,
Hortor et admoneo quod eidem subveniatis,
Ut [2] quod feceritis post mortem percipiatis :
Nam qui propter eum supplex et sedulus orat,
Pro semet supplex et sedulus ipse laborat.

H. Hunt. 215. Hoc anno terræ motus fuit terribilis, portendens mala forsitan ventura, quæ propter hominum iniquorum peccata jam nostris temporibus vidimus impleta. Earthquake. A.D. 1090.

H. Hunt. 215. Willelmus rex Anglorum, regni sui ulcisci paratus injurias, quas frater suus Robertus ingesserat, muneribus datis, acquisivit sibi castellum Sancti Waleriei [3] et Albemarle et Ou [4] et Fiscannum. William obtains four castles in Normandy by bribery.

Rex Anglorum Willelmus cum fratre suo Roberto concordiam fecit, eo tamen pacto ut castra illa, quæ frater ab eo acquisierat, regi remanerent. A.D. 1091. Peace between William and Robert.

H. Hunt. 216. Rex Anglorum Willelmus reædificavit civitatem Cayleol,[5] et ex australibus Angliæ partibus illuc habitatores transmisit. A.D. 1092. Rebuilding of Carlisle.

Eadm., Vit. Anselm. 359. Sublato de hac vita venerabili patre, ut supra diximus, Lanfranco, rex Anglorum Willelmus ecclesias ac monasteria totius Angliæ gravi nimirum oppressione afflixit; cujus oppressionis anno quarto, Anselmus, abbas Beccensis ecclesiæ, vir magnæ sanctitatis et doctrinæ, invitatus A.D. 1093.

---

[1] *vobiscum sociate*, P.
[2] *et*, M.P.; *ut*, A.H.
[3] *Walarici*, A.H.
[4] *Ou*, A.M.; *Hou*, H.J.S.
[5] Thus H.M.P.; *Carleil*, A.

A.D. 1093. immo districta interpellatione adjuratus ab Hugone, Cestrensi comite, multisque aliis Anglorum regni principibus, qui eum animarum suarum medicum et advocatum elegerant, et insuper ecclesiæ suæ [1] prece et præcepto,[2] pro communi utilitate, coactus, Angliam ingressus est. Venienti optimates alacres occurrunt.[3] Rex ipse solio exilit et viro gaudens occurrit. Interea rex Willelmus gravi corripitur languore [4] et pæne ad extrema perducitur. Suadetur ei, inter alia, a principibus ut de matre totius regni ecclesia, videlicet Cantuariensi, cogitet, et eam a pristina viduitate et calamitate per institutionem pontificis relevet: acquiescit ille consilio, et Anselmum in hoc opus dignissimum judicat. Tunc ille contradicens et reluctans, et multis modis omnibus obstans, rapitur, et violenter in vicinam ecclesiam cum hymnis et laudibus portatur magis quam ducitur. Acta sunt hæc anno præsenti, pridie nonas Martii, prima Dominica Quadragesimæ. Anno vero sequenti, pridie nonas Decembris, debito cum honore ab omnibus episcopis Angliæ Cantuariæ consecratus est, ad laudem et gloriam nominis Domini, in cujus consecratione evangelica illa sententia super eum reperta est: "Vocavit multos. Et misit servum suum hora "cœnæ dicere invitatis ut venirent, quia jam parata sunt "omnia." Qui cujus meriti extitit in vita ipsius potest reperiri.

Anselm is persuaded to come to England.

William, being ill, agrees to fill up the see of Canterbury, and Anselm is pressed to accept it.

Eadm., Vit. Anselm. 360.

March 6.

Eadm., Vit. Anselm. 361.

Luke, xiv. 17.

Rexit autem hic sanctissimus vir Anselmus ecclesiam Cantuariensem xvj. annis feliciter, qui monachus Becci claustralis exstiterat iij. annis, xv. prior post venerabilem Lanfrancum, et xv. abbas post sanctum Herluinum,[5] ejusdem cœnobii abbatem primum.

His previous history.

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 265.

Cui successit in eadem ecclesia Becci tertius abbas, vir magnæ sanctitatis et doctrinæ, Willelmus, nobili Normannorum prosapia originem trahens, in veteri castro super Rislam, quod dicitur Mons Fortis, claris parentibus exortus. Pater ejus Turstinus,[6] mater vero Albereda dicebatur, Rogerii de Bello Monte, patris Roberti comitis

His successor at Bec.

Milo Crispin, Vit. Abb. Becc. (ed. Giles, 314).

[1] *ecclesiæ suæ*, A.H.P., as in Eadmer; M. omits *suæ*.
[2] *præcepto*, H.M.P.; *pretio*, A.
[3] *occurrerunt*, P.
[4] *langore*, M.; *languore*, A.H.
[5] *Herlewynum*, A.
[6] *Tustinus*, P.

Annal. Becc. 5. Mellenti, ex sorore neptis. Qui anno sequenti benedictus est Rothomagi, in die festivitatis sancti Laurentii, ab archiepiscopo Willelmo. Eodem anno Melcolm,[1] rex Scotiæ, in Anglia prædans, ex improviso est interceptus et interfectus, et Edwardus, filius suus,[2] heres ejus si viveret. Quod ut audivit Margarita regina, duplici contritione anxiata est in animo usque ad mortem, et communionem accipiens, animam reddidit. Scoti vero elegerunt Duvenal, fratrem Melcolm[3] in regem. Sed Dunecan,[4] filius Melcolm,[3] obses regis Willelmi, auxilio ejusdem fugavit patruum, et susceptus est in regem. Anno sequenti, consilio Duvenal, Scoti regem suum Dunecan occiderunt.

A.D. 1093. — Death of Malcolm, king of Scotland, and of queen Margaret.

H. Hunt. 217.

Rex Anglorum Willelmus provocatus[5] a fratre suo, quod jusjurandum non servaret, transfretavit in Normanniam. Cum ergo fratres simul venissent, juratores omnem culpam regi imposuerunt. Rex ferus ea negligens et iracunde discedens, castellum Bures invasit et cepit. E contra dux castellum Argentomagum[6] cepit, et in eo consulem regis Rogerum Pictavensem, et cum eo dcc. milites, et postea castellum Hulmetum.[7] Rex Willelmus interim gentem magnam de Anglia fecit adduci in Normanniam. Dux vero Robertus adduxit Philippum regem Francorum, ut caperent regem apud Hou. Ingenio autem et pecunia sua rex Willelmus remisit Philippum.

A.D. 1094. — Renewed quarrel between William and Robert.

War in Normandy.

A.D. 1095. — Henry acts as William's lieutenant against Robert.

H. Hunt. 218. Rex Anglorum Willelmus misit Henricum fratrem suum in Normanniam cum pecunia multa, ut eam loco regis diutinis invasionibus expugnaret.

A.D. 1096.[8] — Duke Robert pledges Normandy for a sum

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 295. [Eminebat in hoc Dei hostico . . . .],[9] Robertus, dux Normannorum, cum multis comprovincialium virorum suorum illustrium; qui iccirco Willelmo, fratri suo, regi Anglorum, per nuntium mandat, ut in Normanniam festinanter veniat, ducatum ipsius usque ad

---

[1] *Melcolm*, A.; *Melcolim*, H.M.P. here and below.

[2] *suus*, M.P.; *ejus*, A.H.

[3] *Melcolmi*, A. in each place.

[4] *Deuecan*, A.H.M.P.

[5] *provocatur*, P.

[6] *Argentomagum*, S.; *Argentom*, A.H.M.P.

[7] *Humetum*, F.; *Hulmetun*, A.

[8] This date in M. has been thrust in by the rubricator.

[9] Necessary words from Sigebert.

A.D. 1096. — of money to William.

reditum suum habiturus, et de thesauris Anglorum opimis suam et suorum indigentiam obiter suppleat. Hujus autem legationis nuntio exhilaratus, rex Willelmus in Normanniam transfretans, decies mille marcas argenti ea conditione Roberto duci commodavit, ut quamdiu in prædicta peregrinatione moraretur, ipse ducatum Normanniæ pro eis vadem haberet, illum duci restituturus, cum ipse sibi prætaxatam pecuniam rediens reconsignaret. His ita gestis, comes Henricus contulit se ad regem Willelmum, atque omnino cum eo remansit: cui idem rex comitatum Constantiniensem[1] et Baiocensem, præter civitatem Baiocas et oppidum Cadomi, ex integro concessit.

William builds the castle of Gisors.

Hoc tempore, prædictus rex Willelmus fecit quoddam castellum, Gisorth videlicet, in confinio Normanniæ et Franciæ, quod sæpe nominatus frater ejus Henricus, qui ei divina dispositione successit, mœnibus ambitum et turribus excelsis inexpugnabile reddidit. W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 295.

A.D. 1097. — Progress of the crusade. Battle of Dorylæum.

Cum igitur [Christiani][2] per vij. hebdomadas et tres dies ibi[3] morati essent, iter ad Antiochiam dirigunt, et diviso exercitu in duo,[4] circumdederunt unum eorum exercitum ccclx. millia Paganorum, extra Arabes quorum non erat numerus. Mittitur ergo ad alium exercitum. Interim bellum geritur horrendum, quo Christiani vehementer sunt attriti, et tanto stridore eorum percussi,[5] ut quo essent ignorarent. Dum[6] ergo jam fugam Christicolæ vel meditarentur vel H. Hunt. 220, 221.

The valour of duke Robert rallies the Christians.

inciperent, occurrit Robertus dux Normanniæ clamans: "Quo "milites, quo fugitis? Equi eorum nostris sunt velociores. "Fuga nobis non est præsidio. Melius est bene mori "quam male evadere. Mecum sentite. Me sequimini." O vir magnæ et admirandæ probitatis! Vix dixerat et in quendam Paganorum regem lanceæ direxit aciem, quæ[7] lignum et æs et corpus æque diffidit, stravitque secundum et tertium omnino non resurrecturos. Igitur

---

[1] *Constantiensem*, P.

[2] Omitted by all MSS.

[3] The author should have substituted *Laodiciæ* for *ibi*.

[4] *in duo*, M.P.; om. A.H.

[5] *perculsi*, A.H.

[6] *Dum*, M.P.; *cum*, A.H.

[7] *quo*, A.

Tancheredus[1] impiger et Boamundus belliger et Ricardus de Principatu et Robertus de Ansa, dux et miles fortissimus, non segnius indulgent ictibus. A.D. 1097.

H. Hunt. 222. Pugna committitur gravissima, cum ecce Hugo Magnus et Anselmus de Ribemunt,[2] cum multa caterva militum, alium prævolantes exercitum, defessos Paganos recentes fundunt. Pugnantes igitur Pagani dum tot hostes ex insperato prospiciunt, quasi cœlum ruiturum super eos esset, animis delituerunt et fugæ indulserunt cum Solimanno, rege suo. Christiani autem victoria, licet damnosa, et[3] spoliis innumeris potiti sunt primo die Julii. Hugh le Grand and Anselm de Ribemont arrive with reinforcements.

Porro continuantes propositum Antiochiæ petendæ, venerunt ad Eracheam, inde ad Tharsum, quæ subdita est Balduino comiti mirifico. Atena vero et Mamistra[4] subditæ sunt Tanchredo. Dux Normannorum quandam[5] civitatem Turcorum dedit Simeoni; Reimundus[6] et Boamundus aliam civitatem Petro de Alpibus. Tandem venerunt ad Pontem Ferreum. Postea Antiochiam, quæ caput est Syriæ, obsederunt xij. kalendas Novembris. In Februario congregatus est mirabilis exercitus Paganorum ad Pontem Ferreum, apud castellum Areth. Tunc nostri sex acies equitum direxerunt contra hostes. Tunc maxima vis Parthorum nostros tam acriter invasit ut paulatim jam cederent. At Boamundus, bellorum arbiter et certaminum judex,[7] cuneum suum mediis immisit hostibus. Sic Robertus filius Gerardi, signifer, proruit inter agmina Turcorum. Quod videntes alii, animo recuperato, velut leones invadunt hostes. Forward march of the crusaders. H. Hunt. 223. Siege of Antioch. H. Hunt. 224. The Saracens try to raise the siege.

Dux igitur Normannorum gladio caput cujusdam magni viri et dentes et collum et humeros usque in pectora diffidit. Dux Godefridus quendam medium secavit: cum igitur pars terræ cecidisset, partem domini ferebat equus inter Paganos pugnantes, quo monstro perterriti simul cuncti fugientes in iram damnationis abierunt. Capita igitur multorum delata sunt a nostris cum gaudio. Venerunt interea multi de gente amiralii Babilonis in Antiochiam. Heroism of Robert, duke of Normandy.

---

[1] *Tanchredus*, A.
[2] *Ribemont*, A.H.P.
[3] *de*, A.
[4] *Atena . . Manistra*, A.H.M.
[5] *quandam*, A.H.; *quondam*, M.P.
[6] *Remundus*, H.
[7] *index*, A.H.M.P.

A.D. 1098 (1097).

William returns to England.

Cum Willelmus rex Anglorum Normanniam, quam a Roberto fratre suo ad Jerusalem profecto in vadimonium acceperat, pro libitu suo disposuisset, rediit anno superiori ad vigiliam Paschæ in Angliam. H. Hunt. 230, 231.

Anselm is driven from England by the king's misconduct.

Anselmus vero archiepiscopus recessit ab Anglia, quia nihil recti rex pravus in regno suo fieri permittebat, sed provincias intolerabiliter vexabat in tributis, quæ nunquam cessabant, in opere muri circa turrim Lundoniæ, in opere aulæ regalis apud Westmosterium.

William detained by warlike operations in Normandy (A.D. 1098).

Rex Willelmus hoc anno fuit in Normannia, semper hosticis tumultibus et curis armorum deditus, tributis interim et exactionibus pessimis Anglorum populos non abradens sed excorians.[1]

Portent at Finchamstead.

In æstate[2] autem visus est sanguis ebullire a quodam stagno apud Fiscanstede in Bersceyre.[3] Post hæc apparuit cœlum tota nocte pæne tanquam arderet.

Death of Walkelin, bishop of Winchester, and of Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury.

Walchelinus episcopus Vinceastriæ obiit, et Hugo comes Salopesbyri occisus est, cui successit Robertus de Belesme,[4] frater ejus.

Origin of the Cistercian order.

Cœnobium[5] Cisterciense incipitur, principium et origo ordinis dealbati. In Burgundia, videlicet in loco qui dicitur Molismus, Robertus abbas monasterium condens, viros religiosos secum aggregavit, et consuetudines aliorum monachorum aliquandiu tenuit. Postea vero regulam sancti Benedicti, in loco ubi de labore

---

[1] *excoriens*, M., and Hen. Hunt. in Paris MS. Fonds Lat. 6042, *f.* 86 (Delisle); *excorians*, A.H.

[2] An erasure intervenes here in M.

[3] *Berthsire*, A.

[4] *Bethleem*, A.

[5] The passage which follows shows no verbal resemblance to the *Origines Cistercienses*, nor is it probable that the author had the work of Ordericus before him, although the words *recessit ab eis cum duodecim*, ed. Migne, 640, in both histories seem to point to a common source.

manuum loquitur, secundum[1] litteram intuens, dixit monachis suis ut litteram regulæ per omnia sequerentur. Illi autem, nolentes novas adinventiones sequi, dixerunt se non recedere a traditis sanctorum præcedentium patrum institutis, Martini scilicet, Mauri beati Benedicti discipuli, Gregorii, Maioli. Ille autem hoc audiens, recessit ab eis cum xij. monachis, et Cistercium adiens, monasterium ibi fundavit, ex cujus fonte multi rivuli religiositatis postea, ut videmus, emanaverunt.[2] A.D. 1098.

Baudri de Bourgueil (ed. Bongars, i. 137).

A.D. 1099.

Duke Robert kills a Saracen leader, and offers his standard at the Holy Sepulchre.

Comes[3] Normannorum ecce pro re bene gesta proprio nomine sæpe dicendus Robertus admiravisi stantarum a longe considerans, quod in summitate hastæ pomum aureum habebat, hasta vero cooperta argento decenter albicabat, ubi ipsum esse deprehendit, audacter per medias acies super eum irruit, et graviter ad mortem vulneravit. Quod non mediocrem gentibus incussit timorem. Ipse vero Robertus dux Normannorum post emit stantarum ab his, qui illud ab admiraviso sauciato retinuerunt, viginti marcas argenti, et intulit illud in sepulcrum Domini ad monumentum memorandi triumphi. Alter emit ensem ejusdem admiravisi lx. bizanteos.

---

[1] *secundum* is interlined in M. by a hand which seems to be the author's.

[2] M. Delisle prints here a paragraph, *Christianis—occumbit*, which appears *verbatim* among the additions to Sigebert in the *Auctarium Aquicinense* (Migne, tom. 160, p. 274).

[3] This is one of the passages alleged by Bethmann to have been taken by Robert of Torigni from Ordericus Vitalis, ed. Migne, 713, 715. It comes direct from the *Hist. Jerosol.* of Baudri de Bourgueil (Bongars' *Gesta Dei per Francos*, i. 137) for the opening passage, *Comes Normannorum . . . . sæpe dicendus Robertus*, which is not quoted by Ordericus at all, agrees almost word for word with Bongars' text. There are minute differences: *ubi* for *ut*, which is clearly a misprint in the *Gesta Dei*, and the insertion of *illud* twice. Bongars prints the first *illud*, but not the second. These are merely various readings, and *gentibus* is abbot Robert's error of transcription; but Ordericus makes an intentional variation, *nimium* for *non mediocrem*, which is decisive. Baudri de Bourgueil's work was in the Bec Library (Migne, tom. 150, 776, &c.).

A.D. 1099.

Duke Robert refuses the kingdom of Jerusalem, and returns to Europe.

Succession of kings of Jerusalem.

Obtulerunt igitur Normannorum duci Roberto regnum Jerusalem; quod quia causa laboris repudiavit, offensus est in eum Deus, nec prosperum quid deinceps ei contigit. Ipse et consul Flandriæ Robertus et Reimundus remearunt ad propria. Dux vero Godefridus regnavit in Jerusalem, et post eum Balduinus, strenuissimus frater ejus, et post eum Balduinus secundus, nepos eorum, et post hunc comes Andegavensis Fulco,[1] et post eum Balduinus, filius ejus, frater Gaufridi optimi comitis Andegavensis, mariti imperatricis. Subdiderunt enim Christo, multa et gravissima bella peragentes, finitimas urbes, præter Ascalon, quæ adhuc in scelere suo perseverat. H. Hunt. 229, 230.

Daibert, patriarch of Jerusalem.

Primus ibi [Jerusalem][2] tunc patriarcha constitutus est domnus Daibertus, episcopus Pisanus, qui illuc venerat causa orationis. Fulcher. Carnotensis (ed. Bongars, 401, 22, and 402, 7).

Finding of a piece of the True Cross.

Tunc Domino placuit quod inventa est particula una de cruce Dominica, quæ antiquitus in secreto loco occultata, nunc a quodam homine Syro revelata, qui cum patre suo eam olim absconderat et conservaverat, quæ particula, in modum crucis formata, aurea et argentea[3] fabricata est[4] et ad Sepulchrum conservata. Fulcher. Carnot. 399, 42.

The king holds his court in the new hall at Westminster.

William's sayings.

Rex Willelmus rediit in Angliam, et tenuit curiam suam apud Westmosterium in nova aula. Quam cum inspecturus primum introisset, et alii satis magnam et æquo majorem dicerent, dixit rex eam magnitudinis debitæ dimidia parte carere. Qui sermo regis magno fuit, licet parvo constaret, honori. Rursus cum venaretur in Nova Foresta, venit ei subito nuntius a Cenomannia, dicens ei familiam suam ibi obsideri. Ilico rex festinus ad mare veniens, naves introiit. Cui nautæ: "Cur, regum maxime, intolerabili tempestate "maris alta lacessis, et mortis imminens periculum non formidas?" Quibus rex ait: "De rege fluctibus submerso H. Hunt. 231.

---

[1] Thus correcting Huntingdon, who makes Geoffrey of Anjou succeed.

[2] In the portion of Sigebert's chronicle to which the author adds this paragraph.

[3] Fulcher wrote: *argentea fabrica velatam.*

[4] *est*, om. P.

A.D. 1099.

"sermonem non audivi." Ergo mare transiens, spreto mortis periculo, nihil dum viveret egit unde tantam famam tantumque gloriæ decus haberet. Cenomanniam vero gressu veloci veniens, Heliam consulem turpiter fugavit, et eam sui juris esse jussit, et in Angliam iterum transiit. Tunc ipse rex Rannulfo, placitatori sed perversori, exactori sed exustori totius Angliæ, dedit episcopatum Dunelmæ.

H. Hunt. 232.

Death of Osmund, bishop of Salisbury.

Hoc etiam anno decessit Osmundus, episcopus Salesberiæ.[1]

Fulch. Carnot. 440.

The council of Auvergne decrees that cities taken by crusaders shall belong to the kingdom of Jerusalem.

In concilio Arvernensi,[2] authentico et nominatissimo, unanimi assensu constitutum est ut quæcunque civitas, mari magno transito, a Paganorum posset excuti jugo, sine ulla contradictione sub sanctæ Jerusalem dominio vel ditione perenniter obtineretur. Hoc etiam in Antiocheno postea concilio, Podiensi episcopo magistrante, replicatum et confirmatum est ab omnibus. In Jerusalem quoque dux Godefridus et dominus Boamundus acceperunt terram suam a patriarcha Daiberto, propter amorem Dei, et dignitatem ecclesiæ. Idem Paschalis papa privilegiis suis corroboravit, et ea Jerosolimitanæ ecclesiæ transmisit, quibus, ecclesia Romana sic auctorizante, jure perpetuo communietur,[3] in quibus privilegiis hæc inscripta continentur.

Letter of pope Paschal II. to the patriarch of Jerusalem.

"Paschalis, servus servorum Dei, reverentissimo fratri Jero-"solimitano patriarchæ Gibelino, et ejus successoribus cano-"nice promovendis.

Fulch. Carnot. 440.

"Secundum mutationes temporum transferuntur etiam regna "terrarum. Unde etiam ecclesiasticarum parochiarum fines "in plerisque provinciis mutari expedit et transferri. Asia-"ticarum siquidem ecclesiarum fines antiquis fuerunt diffi-"nitionibus distributi, quas distributiones diversarum diversæ "fidei gentium confudit irruptio. Gratias autem Deo quod "nostris temporibus et[4] Antiochiæ et Jerosolimitæ civitates, "cum suburbanis suis et adjacentibus provinciis suis, in "Christianorum principum redactæ sunt potestatem. Unde "oportet nos divinæ mutationi et translationi manum appo-

---

[1] There is a rubric, "*De Concilio Avernensi*," here in A.H. and P.

[2] *Avernensi*, A.

[3] Thus in A.H.M.; but *communicetur* in *Fulch. Carnot.*

[4] *quod et*, A.

A.D. 1099. "nere.[1] Præsentis itaque decreti pagina tibi, frater carissime "et coepiscope Gibeline, tuisque successoribus et per vos "Jerosolimitanæ ecclesiæ patriarchali seu metropolitano jure "regendas disponendasque sancimus civitates omnes atque "provincias, quas in Balduini regis ditionem aut jam restituit "aut in futurum restituere Gratia Divina dignabitur.

"Dignum est enim ut Sepulchri Dominici ecclesia secundum "fidelium militum desideria competentem honorem obtineat, "et Turcorum seu Sarracenorum jugo libera in Christianorum "manu abundantius exaltetur."

A.D. 1100. Death of William Rufus. Willelmus rex Anglorum in Nova Foresta, sibi multum dilecta, cum sagitta incaute cervo intenderetur, in corde percussus interiit, nec verbum edidit. In die qua obiit in proprio habebat archiepiscopatum Cantuariæ et episcopatum Vincestriæ et Salesberiæ et undecim abbatias ad firmam datas. Mira res! Quicquid Deo Deumque diligentibus displicebat, sibi placebat; nec malitias occulte, sed etiam aperte, ipse et sui[2] agebant.[3] H. Hunt. 232, 233.

---

[1] Abbot Robert omits the following words duly given by Fulcher of Chartres: *et secundum tempus quæ sunt disponenda disponere: ut Hierosolimitanæ ecclesiæ urbes illas et provincias concedamus, quæ per gloriosi Balduini prudentiam ac exercituum eum persequentium sanguine, per Dei gratiam adquisitæ sunt. Præsentis . . .* Some other merely verbal differences are not noticed here. The letter belongs to the year 1111.

[2] *ipse suique*, A.H.

[3] MS. A. ends seven lines after this point in the middle of a column, the remaining passage being Sigebert's. H. has the rubric: *Explicit chronica Sigiberti monachi Gemblacensis*, and a similar one is in A.

Incipit prologus Rotberti in ea quæ sequuntur, de temporum descriptione, usque ad MCLXXXIIII. annum.[1] The author's Prologue.

De chronographia, id est temporum descriptione, in subsequentibus locuturi, primo detractoribus[2] invidis, et nostrum laborem inanem reputantibus, breviter respondebimus; dein amantibus benivolis, et id expectantibus, immo expostulantibus, rerum ordinem præsenti prologo succincte aperiemus. Qui dicunt: An apology for chroniclers.

Quid necesse est vitas vel mortes vel diversos casus hominum litteris mandare, prodigia cœli et terræ vel aliorum elementorum scriptis impressa perpetuare?

Noverint, bonam vitam et mores præcedentium ad imitationem subsequentium proponi; malorum vero exempla, non ut imitemur, sed ut vitentur, describi. Prodigia autem vel portenta præterita, quæ famem vel mortalitatem vel aliqua alia flagella supernæ vindictæ pro meritis filiorum hominum, cum videntur, significant, ideo per litteras memoriæ commendantur, ut si quando similia evenerint, peccatores, qui se iram Dei in aliquo incurrisse meminerint, mox ad remedia pœnitentiæ et confessionis, per hæc Deum placaturi, festinent.

Hac de causa, licet aliæ non desint, Moyses legislator in divina historia innocentiam Abel, Caim invidiam, simplicitatem Jacob, dolositatem Esau, malitiam undecim filiorum Israel, bonitatem duodecimi scilicet Joseph, pœnam quinque civitatum per consumptionem ignis et sulphuris, manifestat; quatinus bonos imitemur, malorum esse pedisequos exhorreamus, prodigiosum

---

[1] The words *usque—annum* are written on an erasure in M.; B.H. P. omit, but Bo. and Ca. include them, and the latter MS. actually comprises part of 1184. F. and J. read: *Incipit prologus in chronicis ab hoc tempore incoatis.*

[2] *detractatoribus*, M.

An apology for chroniclers.

autem incendium, peccati fugiendo fœtorem, devitemus. Hoc non solum Moyses, sed et omnes divinæ paginæ tractatores, et in historicis et in moralibus libris faciunt, virtutes commendando vitia detestando, Deum timere simul et amare nos admonendo.

Non igitur sunt audiendi, qui libros chronicorum, maxime a catholicis editos, negligendos dicunt; in quibus tam utilis intentio, sicut et in ceteris tractatibus,[1] generaliter habetur, quamvis idiotas et moriones[2] lateat, appareat autem studiosis et perspicacibus.

The example set by Cyprian, Eusebius of Cæsarea, Jerome, Sulpicius Severus, St. Martin, Prosper of Aquitaine, Gregory of Tours, Marianus Scotus, and Sigebert of Gembloürs.

Hoc non ignorantes Cyprianus, Cartaginensis episcopus et martyr, Eusebius Cæsariensis, Jeronimus presbyter, Sulpicius Severus, sancti Martini familiaris, Prosper Aquitanicus, sancti Leonis papæ notarius, Gregorius Turonensis episcopus, et, ut ad modernos veniam, Marianus Scotus Fuldensis monachus, et Sigibertus Gemblacensis, omnes non inutiliter chronica ediderunt. Fecerunt hoc et alii plures tam religiosi quam seculares, quos causa brevitatis prætereo. His contra obloquentes dictis, benivolis intentionem nostram aperiamus.

The author, holding Sigebert in special regard, decides to continue his chronicle.

Omnibus modernis chronographis Sigisbertum Gemblacensem præferens, et ejus studium vehementer admirans, illius chronographiæ de serie temporum aliquid continuare conabor. Ille siquidem chronica Eusebii, quæ incipiunt a[3] Nino rege primo Assyriorum, cujus xliij° imperii anno natus est Abraham, et extenduntur usque ad vicesimum annum imperii Constantini piissimi principis, secundum veracissima exemplaria describens, et illis nihilominus chronica Jeronimi subjungens, videlicet a vicesimo anno prædicti principis

The formation of the early

[1] *tractatoribus*, H.

[2] *minores*, S.

[3] S reads: *a nativitate Abraham, anno scilicet xliij. Nini primi regis Assyriorum, et extenduntur.*

usque ad tertium decimum Valentis Augusti, addens etiam ex ordine chronica Prosperi, id est a primo anno Gratiani usque ad quintum annum Valentiniani et Martiani Augustorum, tandem propria supposuit; noluitque incipere ubi Prosper finierat, sed ubi inceperat, id est a fine chronicorum Jeronimi, videlicet ab anno Dominicæ incarnationis CCCLXXXI°. Quod propterea fecit, quia multa, utpote modernus et multarum historiarum diligens inquisitor, quæ Prosper necdum quando hæc scripsit audierat, addere disponebat. Ponit autem in fronte paginæ libri sui primum nomina regnorum diversorum, videlicet Romanorum, Persarum, Francorum, Britannorum, Wandalorum, Wisigothorum, Ostrogothorum, Hunorum; postea supponit regnis nomina propria regum; deorsum vero per mediam paginam annos singulorum principum; in margine nomina Romanorum pontificum, et annos Domini respondentes recta fronte annis prædictorum regum. De regno autem Britonum faciens mentionem, fere per annos centum duodecim nullum regum ejusdem insulæ nominat, nisi Aurelium Ambrosium. Similiter de Anglis, qui successerunt Britonibus, nonnulla locis opportunis commemorans, de illis regibus tantummodo loquitur, quos Beda, presbyter et doctor Anglorum, in historia sua nominat, cum plures reges in eadem gente fuerint post mortem Bedæ quam ante. De ducibus Normannorum nihil aut parum dicit. Non tamen hoc fecit[1] negligenter, sed quia carebat his tribus historiis.

Part of Sigebert's chronicle.

Sigebert's omissions.

Ego[2] vero, quia his abundo, nomina et successiones, et aliquando facta eminentiora, eorundem ducum, et omnia nomina archiepiscoporum Rothomagensium, et de episcopis ejusdem provinciæ aliquantos, locis convenientibus usque ad MC^um annum incarnationis

The author will supply information which Sigebert had not the means of obtaining;

[1] *dicit*, H.

[2] In S., the Savigny copy, this paragraph and the next, as far as *colligere aggrediar*, have been much varied; but the alterations are without authority.

Dominicæ chronicis ipsius interserens, similiter et de regibus Anglorum, de quibus nullam mentionem facit, me facturum non despero. Quod et de Britonum regibus proposueram facere, si tantummodo infra chronica Sigisberti competenter illos valerem comprehendere. Sed quia Brutus pronepos Æneæ, a quo et insula Britannia vocata est, primus ibi regnavit, si vellem omnes reges sibi succedentes ordine congruo ponere, necesse esset mihi non solum per librum Sigisberti, verum etiam per totum corpus chronicorum Jeronimi, et per magnam partem chronographiæ Eusebii, eadem nomina spargere. Verum quoniam indecens est scriptis virorum tantæ auctoritatis, Eusebii et Jeronimi dico, aliquid extraneum addere, ut satisfaciam curiosis, huic prologo subjiciam unam epistolam Henrici archidiaconi, in qua breviter enumerat omnes reges Britonum, a Bruto usque ad Cadwallonem, qui fuit ultimus potentum regum Britonum, fuitque pater Cadwalladri, quem Beda Cedwallam vocat. Quam epistolam, sicut in ea reperitur, cum Romam idem Henricus pergeret, me ei præbente copiam exemplaris totius historiæ Britonum, apud Beccum excerpsit.

but, in place of interpolating the chronicles of Eusebius and Jerome, he will give the information as to England by means of a copy of the letter of Henry of Huntingdon to Guérin le Breton.

Igitur, sicut jam dictum est, quia prædictus Sigisbertus chronica sua incepit ab anno incarnationis Dominicæ CCC^{o}LXXX^{o}I^{o}, et perduxit ea usque ad annum ejusdem Divinæ incarnationis M^{um}C^{um}, ego exinde, permittente et auxiliante Deo, sine quo nichil possumus facere, usque ad M^{um}C^{um}LXXX^{um}II^{um} [1] annum, ea quæ in diversis provinciis, et maxime in Normannia et Anglia, evenerunt, et ad meam notitiam pervenerunt, sub annis Dominicæ incarnationis colligere aggrediar. Et hoc ideo libentius, quia volo gesta primi Henrici,

The author will begin from the year 1100, and purposes to proceed as far as 1182.

[1] *usque ad* MCL. was the original reading of M. This remains in B. H.F.J.L.P.; but Bo. and Ca. have *usque ad* MCLXXX^{u}II^{u}. See the year 1184 mentioned on p. 61; but the growth of the chronicle falsified all these dates.

strenuissimi regis Anglorum et ducis Normannorum, a quo habeo incipere, summatim per singulos annos annotare. Ad quod opus me adjuvabunt et historia, quam de ipso rege noviter defuncto edidi, et gestis ducum Normanniæ adjeci, et historia prædicti Henrici archidiaconi, quam composuit de regibus Angliæ, incipiens eam a Julio Cæsare, et texens ordinatim usque ad mortem prædicti regis Henrici, id est usque ad millesimum centesimum tricesimum quintum annum Dominicæ incarnationis.[1] *Explicit Prologus.*

He will use his own history of Henry I. and Henry of Huntingdon's history.

INCIPIT EPISTOLA HENRICI ARCHIDIACONI AD WARINUM[2] DE REGIBUS BRITONUM.[3]

H. Hunt. (MS. Arundel, 48, *f.* 129).

Quæris a me, Warine Brito, vir comis et facete,[4] cur patriæ nostræ gesta narrans, a temporibus Julii Cæsaris inceperim, et florentissima regna, quæ a Bruto usque ad Julium[5] fuerunt, omiserim. Respondeo igitur tibi quod nec voce nec scripto horum temporum sæpissime notitiam quærens invenire potui. Tanta pernicies oblivionis mortalium gloriam successu diuturnitatis obumbrat et exstinguit! Hoc tamen anno, qui est ab incarnatione Domini MCXXX.[6] nonus, cum Romam proficiscerer cum Theobaldo Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, apud Beccum,[7] ubi idem archiepiscopus abbas fuerat, scripta rerum prædictarum stupens inveni. Siquidem Robertum de Torinneio, ejusdem loci monachum, virum tam divinorum quam secularium librorum inqui-

The letter of Henry of Huntingdon to Guérin le Breton.

On his way to Rome in 1139 he was shown at Bec, by Robert of Torigni, a

[1] H.M.P. add here: *Explicit Prologus.*

[2] *Warinum Britonem*, H.

[3] This letter occurs in two of the best MSS. of Huntingdon's chronicle—the Paris MS. Fonds. Lat. 6042, at *f.* 98, and Brit. Mus. MS. Arundel 48, at *f.* 129. The more important readings of the latter copy (X.) are here given. The passages remaining in large type are abbot Robert's interpolations. Some of the various readings, too, may, of course, be his intentional alterations of the text. Many of the variations between MSS. H.P. and M. for the *Epistola ad Warinum* and the succeeding extracts from Huntingdon are suppressed, as being of no practical importance.

[4] *facere*, X.

[5] *ad tempus Julii*, X.

[6] *M.XXX. nonus*, M.

[7] *apud Beccensem abbatiam*, X.

history of the British kings.

sitorem et coacervatorem studiosissimum, ibidem conveni. Qui cum de ordine historiæ de regibus Anglorum a me editæ me interrogaret, et id quod a me quærebat libens audisset, obtulit mihi librum ad legendum de regibus Britonum, qui ante Anglos nostram insulam tenuerunt; quorum excerpta, ut in epistola decet, brevissime scilicet, tibi, dilectissime, mitto.

Pedigree of Brutus.

Æneas igitur,[1] Romani generis auctor,[2] genuit Ascanium; Ascanius vero Silvium; Silvius Brutum, de quo cum magus prædixisset quia interfecturus esset patrem et matrem, id casu evenit: matrem namque nascens enecavit, postea juvenis, sagitta ludens, patrem nesciens percussit. Exulatus igitur ex Italia, diversas terras adiit; ædificavit autem urbem Turonis in Gallia; tandem in terram longinquam proficiscens, oblato sacrificio, responsum petiit a Diana his verbis:

> Diva potens nemorum, terror silvestribus apris,
>   Dic mihi quas terras nos habitare velis.

Cui Dea respondit:

> Brute, sub occasu solis, trans Gallica[3] regna,
>   Insula in oceano est undique clausa mari:
> Hanc pete, namque tibi sedes erit ista perennis;
>   Hæc[4] fiet natis altera Troia tuis.

Brutus reaches Albion.

Hoc igitur Brutus responso fretus, hanc insulam adiit, cui nomen Albio[5] erat, nec habitabatur nisi a gigantibus. Illi autem staturæ mirabilis et vigoris inenarrabilis erant, sed stolidissimæ mentis. Cucurrerunt igitur[6] contra naves Bruti in mare, et cum in tantam profunditatem pervenissent quod nec in Brutum progredi nec facile regredi potuissent, sagittis et balistis occisi sunt. Obrutis autem eis et pulsis, ceteros gigantes, qui non affuerunt, noctibus et insidiis, tam balistis quam aliis artificiis delevit. Inhabitavit igitur terram, et divisit eam suis funiculo[7] distributionis, et vocavit terram ex nomine suo Britanniam. Ædificavit[8] proinde Trinovantum in memoriale sempiternum, id est Troiam novam, quam nunc Londoniam vocamus: urbs igitur magna Trinovantum tem-

London built.

[1] For *igitur* H. reads *sibi*.
[2] *actor*, M.; *Romani generis auctor genuit Silvium*, X.
[3] *Gallia*, X.; *Gaulica*, H.
[4] *Hic*, H.
[5] *Albion*, X.
[6] *ergo*, X.
[7] *funiculis*, X.
[8] *Et ædificavit*, H.

pore Heli sacerdotis et Silvii Æneæ stabilita est. Brutus autem feliciter regnans, et gloriose decedens, Lucrino primogenito suo Britanniæ regnum reliquit, quem, cum decem annis potentissime regnasset, uxor sua Gondolovea occidit in bello sagitta, quia eam dimiserat. Punivit igitur Gondolovea crimen adulterii in viro suo, quod perpetraverat in ancilla ipsius Gondoloveæ, qua non erat forma venustior, visu delectabilior, unde in reginam promota est, expulsa domina sua. Gondolovea igitur post mortem[1] viri sui regnavit xv. annis, tempore Samuhelis et Homeri poetæ.[2] Post quam regnavit Maddan, filius ejus, vir ferinus et crudelis, et devoratus est a lupis. Proinde regnavit Menpricius,[3] filius prædicti regis, xx. annis, tempore Saul[4] regis Judæorum.[5] Deinde Ebraucus, filius Menpricii, lx. annis, tempore David regis et Silvii Latini. Hic Eboracum fecit, et Castellum Puellarum construxit. Ebraucus etiam rex genuit viginti filios et totidem filias, ex quorum numero Brutus, cognomine Viride Scutum, regnavit post patrem, miles invictissimus, xij. annis.[6] Hic construxit Carleil tempore Salomonis et Roboam regum.[7] Et tunc Silvius Epitus patri Albæ successit in Italia. Postea regnavit filius ejus Rudbudibras, vir fortissimus, xxxix. annis. Hic ædificavit Cantuariam et Wintoniam, quam tunc vocavit Wente, tempore Capi filii Epiti, et Aggei et Joel et Amos prophetarum. Post quem, Bladud, filius ejus, viginti annis. Hic construxit urbem Badæ et balnea, et ibi posuit ignem perpetuum in domo Minervæ. Erat quippe omni genere scientiarum eruditissimus, sed arte nigromantica perfectissimus: arte nimirum[8] nigromantica discurrens per aera, cecidit Trinovantum[9] volatu infausto, et fractis cervicibus expiravit.

Lucrinus. Maddan. Menpricius. Ebraucus. York and Edinburgh built. Brutus Greenshield. Silvius Epitus, Rudbudibras. Bladud.

Lier, filius ejus, regnavit pro eo xl. annis. Hic construxit Leecestriam super fluvium Soræ. Tandem, masculina carens prole, tres filias habuit regni sui heredes, posuitque rationem cum eis, dixitque primogenitæ: "Carissima, quanta est apud "te dilectio mea?"[10] Cui primogenita: "Sub luna quæ dis"terminat ab æternis mutabilia, nihil inveniri poterit quod "esse tanti possit mihi." Tunc rex mediæ natu: "Et apud "te quanti est amor mei?" Respondit illa: "Pretiosior est

Lier. Kings of Britain. Story of Cordelia and her sisters.

[1] *Gondolovea post interfectionem*, X.

[2] *poetæ*, om. X.

[3] *Mempricius*, H.X.

[4] *Sauli*, H.

[5] *Judæorum*, om. X.

[6] The next sentence in X. runs: "*Et inde regnavit Lier filius* "*Bruti xxv. annis. Hic con*"*struxit Carloil*," etc.

[7] *regis*, X.

[8] *nimirum*, om. X.

[9] *super Trinovantum*, X.

[10] *mei*, X.

Kings of Britain.

"cunctis opibus, et omnia quæ desiderantur huic non valent "comparari." Deinde rex juniori dixit: "Et me, junior, "quantum diligis?" Respondit:[1] "Quantum habes tantum "vales, tantumque te diligo?"[2]

Rex igitur iratus avertit faciem suam ab ea, juravitque nihil eam regni sui principaturam,[3] deditque primogenitam duci magno Britanniæ cum regni parte australi; alii vero duci, mediam natu cum parte boreali; Cordeillam vero juniorem extorrem fecit sui et regni et amoris. Deus autem, qui eruditis interest cogitationibus, suscitavit animum Aganippi, regis Gallorum, qui eam causa decoris a patre petiit, et in matrimonium sibi copulavit. Parva fuit medii mora temporis, cum filiæ regis in Britannia[4] degentes, promoverunt maritos sues ut patrem, quia[5] diutius desiderato vivebat, regno expellerent. Expulsus vero,[6] ad Cordeillam in Gallias[7] fugiens, ad pedes ejus provolutus est, cum lacrimis dicens: "Sorores "tuæ, quæ de amore mei magnifice locutæ sunt, regno me[8] "crudeles expulerunt. Precor igitur dulcedinem[9] tuam ut, "sicut illæ verba magniloqua[10] crudelibus gestis dehonestave-"runt, ita tu temperata et tamen vera,[11] quæ de me amando "locuta es, beneficiis decores et venustes, sempiternumque "tibi sit præconium, ut sicut illæ bona malis recompensant, "sic tu malis bona remutues, victumque mihi saltem vesti-"tumque non abneges."

Cordeilla vero, lacrimis commota[12] patris, cum viro suo rege Aganippo Britanniam petiit, ducesque sceleratos[13] debellans et interficiens, regno patrem triumphose restituit. Hinc ergo[14] tractum est: moderate dicta semper sunt appreciauda. Lier vero senecta demolito, regnavit Cordeilla post patrem v. annis. Sed duo nepotes ejus, Marganus et Cunedagius, quasi injurias patrum vindicaturi, fraudulenter eam ceperunt, et in carcerem recluserunt, ubi tantæ mutationi fortunæ offensa,[15] seipsam viriliter peremit.

Cum igitur nepotes regnum partirentur, Cunedagius interfecit Marganum, regnavitque xxxiij. annis, tempore Oseæ et

---

[1] *Respondit et dixit*, X.

[2] *tantumque te diligo*, H.P.; *tantum te diligo*, X.; M. omits *te*.

[3] *participaturam vel principaturam*, H.

[4] *Britanniam*, M.P.

[5] *qui*, H.

[6] *vero*, om. X.

[7] *Galliam*, X.

[8] *meo*, H.

[9] *pietatem*, H.

[10] For *verba magniloqua* X. reads *magna dicta*.

[11] *temperata dicta quæ*, X.

[12] *commota est*, H.

[13] As in X.; *socerates*, M.

[14] *Hic igitur*, X.

[15] *ferociter offensa*, X.

Isaiæ, et tunc Roma facta est. Successit ei Rivallo[1] filius ejus, in cujus tempore sanguis pluit tribus diebus. Regnavit deinde Gurgutius, successitque[2] ei Sisillius, inde Jago, deinde Kinemarcus, inde Robodogo[3] vel Gerbodug, cujus filius Porrex occidit fratrem suum Ferex, quem etiam mater eorum occidit, degeneravitque jam[4] regnum Britanniæ in v. reges, et seditio pullulabat ubique. Surrexit interea Dunmallo Molmutius, et reges v. solus delevit,[5] regnavitque igitur xl. annis splendidissime, pacemque peroptimam legesque perutiles creavit, quæ Mallonniæ vel Molmutinæ[6] vocantur, quas Gildas,[7] historiographus Britonum, magnis laudibus attollit.[8] Duo filii ejus, Belinus et Brennus, post mortem patris, comprœliati sunt, et erat uterque strenuissimus. Rivallus and others.

Brennus junior filius Norwagiam victus petiit, ducensque filiam regis Norwagiæ exercitum Norwagensium in Britanniam duxit. Rex autem Dacorum, cum eandem puellam ducere præparasset, videns se frustratum, obviatus est Brenno in mari, et dum confligeret, maxime intendens navi in qua puella residebat, unco puellam extraxit, et arrepta præda navi velocissime fugiens in fuga victor extitit. Brennus fugientes persequens, et multos perimens pro victo se habebat; sed sæpe lætis interveniunt mœsta. Mirabili namque tempestate rex Dacorum appulsus est in Britanniam cum præda sua dilectissima: captus igitur a rege Belino, homo ejus effectus est, et tributarie Daciam recipiens[9] ab eo, cum conjuge sua nova in pace reversus est. Brennus vero eadem tempestate appulsus, amissa conjuge et[10] amissa sociorum multitudine, cum paucis in Belinum vincendus concurrit,[11] fugiensque in Gallias ad Senonensium regem, interventu suæ probitatis et facetiæ, filiam ejus duxit, rediensque cum exercitu grandi Senonensium in Britanniam, cum fratre, maternis lacrimis permotus,[12] concordatus est, oblatumque sibi regni dimidium spernens, auro sumpto, Romam, unde progenies eorum descenderat, petiit. Romam igitur bello primus hominum cepit: quæ cum tota Italia tamen ei non suffecit,[13] sed omni auro et argento asportato, Græciam totam occupavit; Græciam quoque, stimulante probi- Belinus.

[1] *Mollo*, X.

[2] *successit*, X.

[3] *Bobodogo*, P.; *Bobogodo*, H.; *Gabodogo*, X., omitting *vel Gerbodug*.

[4] *jam*, erased from H.

[5] X. reads, "*Dummallo et reges* "*miles v. solus delevit.*"

[6] *vel Molmutinæ*, om. X.

[7] Nennius is intended.

[8] *extollit*, X.

[9] *accipiens*, H.

[10] *et*, om. X.

[11] *cucurrit*, X.

[12] *permotus*, om. H.

[13] *sufficeret*, H.M.P.

Kings of Britain.

tate, relinquens, in Asia quæ voluit sibi regna retinuit, quæ voluit suis dedit. Brennus suis temporibus hominum summus, fortium decus, æternum Britanniæ sidus. Belinus vero, frater ejus, omnibus terris circumjacentibus Britanniæ subjectis,[1] feliciter regnavit, urbem Legionum construxit, sepultusque est in urbe Trinovantum.[2]

Gurgui tartruc and other kings.

Regnavit autem Gurguitartruc, filius Belini, pro eo, Datiamque, quia nolebat ei reddere tributa quæ patri reddiderat, bello magno acquisivit; Hiberniam vero, Hispanis petentibus, ab eo terram dedit, qui ibi degunt usque hodie, et tunc primum inhabitata est Hibernia. Sepultus est ubi pater, et successit ei Kinthclinus,[3] cui Sisinnius, cui Kimarus, cui Danius, exinde etiam Morvidus, probitate laudabilis et crudelitate detestabilis, qui, post multa scelera peracta, a fera horribili, ab inferis, ut aiunt, missa, dum nimis audacter in eam proruit, absorbetur. Loco ejus regnavit Gorbonianus, filius ejus; successit abhinc Arthgallo;[4] huic Elidurus pius, de cujus pietate fama intonuit. Cum enim Peridurus, frater ejus primogenitus, absens esset, sceptra coactus suscepit; post annum vero cum frater ejus egenus remearet, cum lacrimis eum suscepit, et se sponte regno deponens, sceptro et diademate fratrem insignivit. Peridurus autem natura crudelis erat, vexavitque proceres adeo ut,[5] eo abjecto, Elidurum iterum pium reciperent.[6] Elidurus vero fratri regnum malens quam sibi, se ab eo capi et in carcerem poni permisit. Peridurus regnans vindictam crudeliter in proceres exercuit,[7] donec mors eum communis absumpsit. Tunc vero Elidurus pius tertio feliciter omnium communi gaudio usque ad vitæ finem gloriosus effloruit. Successit ei in regnum filius[8] Gorboniani; postea Marganus, filius Arthgallonis; post quem, Cumanus, frater Margani. Et ne longius[9] morer, successerunt ex ordine Idwallo, Runo, Gerontius, Catellus, Coillus, Porrex, Cherin; post hunc, tres filii ejus, Fulgenius, Eldradus,[10] Andragius, alter post alterum, regnaverunt; deinde Urianus, Andragii filius. Regnaverunt ex ordine postea Eliud,[11] Clodacus, Clotenus, Gurgincius, Merianus, Bledano, Capoenus, Sisillius. Tunc Blagabred rex facetissimus mira vocis dulcedine prænituit, nec magis

---

[1] *subicitis*, X.

[2] *construxit in qua sepultus est*, X.

[3] *pater. Successit ei Kynellinus*, X.

[4] *Artallo*, X.; *Archallo*, H.

[5] *quod*, X.

[6] *Elidurum pium resumpserunt*, X.

[7] *proceres, qui eum abjecerant, exercuit*, X.

[8] *regnum Regin filius*, X.

[9] *longius*, H.

[10] *Cleradius*, X.

[11] *Eliud*, H.P.; *Elyud*, X.

Thraces Orpheum nec [1] Romani Neronem obstupuere canentes, quam Britanni regem prædictum. Quo mortuo, regnavit Arcinai, frater ejus, vir benignissimus.[2] Post quos, ex ordine, Eldol, Redion, Redorchius, Sanvil, Pir, Capoir, Dignellus filius ejus; post hos, Heli, filius proxime dicti. Tot vero regum prædictorum bella et fortitudines et magnificentiæ, nonne hæc vel scripta sunt in libris innotissimis, vel penitus a memoria deleta? Det igitur mihi Deus et meis [3] tam nihili pendere laudes hominum quam nihil sunt.

Kings of Britain.

Luid, filius Heli regis prædicti, considerans Trinovantum tam bellorum copia quam vetustate decidisse, reædificavit Lundoniam ædificiis venustissimis murorum, turrium, portarum, serarum,[4] pontium, regiarum; ubi coadunato [5] consilio, petiit a suis, urbis decorem novum stupentibus, ut ad sui memoriam Carlunden [6] vocaretur, et obtinuit: unde nunc Lundonia corrupte vocatur. Superfuerunt tres ei filii: Cassibellanus, Belinus, Androgeus. Quomodo vero Julius Cæsar Cassibellanum et Belinum vicerit, nonne hæc scripsi in historia Anglorum? Audi tamen quid hæc dicat historia. Dum Androgeus cum fratribus suis dimicaret contra Julium [7] Cæsarem, bis victi sunt Romani. Pro tanto igitur tripudio sollemnitas splendidissima celebrata est apud Lundoniam, ubi inter ludendum occidit in luctamine filius ducis Androgei filium regis Cassibellani; unde rex ultra modum iratus, minatus est Androgeo fratri suo [8] mortem nisi redderet ei filium ad occidendum. Hoc discordiæ seminario et odii fomite, misit Androgeus litteras redeundi invitatorias [9] Julio Cæsari; redeunti Lundoniam tradidit, et cum eo in prœlio victor suæ gentis exstitit. Cassibellanus, tandem Cæsari subditus, tria milia libras argenti Cæsari lege tributaria singulis annis persolvit. Sepultus est enim apud Eboracum, dum amplius vivere non potuit.[10]

Invasion of Julius Cæsar.

Dictus a Bruto usque [11] Julium regibus Britanniæ,[12] gratum tibi fore puto si ceteros reges Britonum usque ad adventum Anglorum, vel ad tempus Cadwallonis, qui fuit ultimus potentum regum Britonum, distincte prosequar.

Themantius, qui Romam cum Cæsare perrexit, frater Androgei, successit Cassibellano tam in regno quam in tributo;

The Roman domination.

---

[1] *ne*, X.
[2] *benignus*, X.
[3] *et meis*, om. H.
[4] *serarum*, om. X.
[5] *coadunatio*, X.
[6] *Kairlunden*, X.
[7] *Julium*, om. X.
[8] *fratri suo*, om. X.
[9] *victorias*, X.
[10] *Sepultus est apud Eboracum* are the only words in X.
[11] *usque ad*, P.
[12] *Britanniæ*, om. X.

The Roman domination.

deinde Kinelinus, filius ejus, quem Augustus armis decoravit. Hic igitur Augusto tributum gratis diligenter[1] tradidit. Cui successit Guidenus, filius ejus, qui tributum Romanis renuit. Missus ergo[2] Claudius bello stravit eum, et Armigarum,[3] fratrem ejus, regem statuit, data ei filia sua. Hujus auxilio Claudius Occadas[4] cepit: hic in honore Claudii Cloecestriam[5] fecit. Idem postea Romanis rebellavit; sed Vaspasianus[6] eum, prius bello, tandem amore, subjugavit. Successit ei Marius, a quo Westmaria, Romanis serviens: hic Cestriam ædificavit. Post quem regnavit Coillus, filius ejus; de hinc Lucius, de quo scripsimus, quia primus fidem Christi suscepit. Constituit igitur xxviij. episcopos in Britannia secundum numerum flaminum, sepultusque est ipse[7] rex egregius apud Gloecestriam, herede carens.[8] Ideoque Britones rebellavere Romanis; sed imperator Severus bello domuit eos, et cum a Fulgentio duce Pictorum infestaretur, fecit vallum inter Britones et Pictos, de quo alias[9] præscripsimus. Ab eodem tamen Fulgentio apud Eboracum occiditur et sepelitur. Post quem, Bassianus, filius ejus, fratre suo Zeta superato, regnum Britanniæ in proprio tenuit ut pater. Bassianum vero occidit Carausius tyrannus. Carausium vero occidit Allectus, socius ejus. Allectum vero occidit Asclipiodotus præfectus, et Gallium[10] socium ejus in Londonia: unde dicitur Walebroc. Asclipiodotum vero occidit Cole, dux Colecestriæ. Cole vero ducem subjugavit sibi Constantius,[11] et post mortem ejus regnans x. annis, Helenam filiam ejus duxit. Quo defuncto apud Eboracum, Constantinus filius ejus regnavit, et postea Romam occupavit. Tunc Octavius dux Wisseorum occidit proconsules Romanos. Constantinus igitur misit Trahern[12] ducem, qui cum Octavio bis confligens, prius victus est, et postea vicit; fraude tamen occiditur. Octavius vero dedit filiam et regnum Maximo, filio Leonini avunculi Helenæ. Hic dedit Armoricam Conano nepoti Octavii. Missus est etiam a Maximo Gratianus municeps in Britanniam, ut regnaret sub eo; sed perempto Maximo, Gratianus occiditur a Britannis. Cum igitur Picti et Huni asperrime terram destruerent, miserunt Romam. Legio veniens murum ædificat; sed post destruitur. Mittitur Wite-

---

1 *amans*, X.
2 *igitur*, X.
3 *Arviragum*, X.
4 *Orcadas*, X., and, by correction, H.
5 *Glouecestriam*, X.
6 So in H.M. and X.
7 *ipse*, om. X.
8 *caruit*, X.
9 *alias*, om. X.
10 *Gallum*, X.
11 *Constans*, X.
12 *Trahen*, X.

linus, Lundoniensis episcopus,[1] ad Aldroenum regem Britonum, et reduxit[2] Constantinum fratrem ejus in regem; cujus filii fuerunt Constans monachus et Aurelius Ambrosius. Hos duos nutriit rex Britonum Budicius. Occiso prius Constantino et postea Constante monacho, quem sine episcopis regem creaverat Wortegernus dux Cornubiæ, diadematum et super hastas circa monasterium vectum, idem Wortegernus regnum invasit; qui, ascitis Anglis, proditus est ab eis. Britones irati statuerunt Wertimerum filium ejus regem. Quater vicit Anglos, occiso Hors; veneno enim[3] periit per novercam. Wortigernus item rex, item proditur.[4] Quem Aurelius ut proditorem combussit. Occidit etiam[5] ipse et Eldol dux Gloecestriæ Hengistum apud Kinigeburch[6] judicio, quia post concordiam proditionem fecerat in regem Aurelium. Filio tamen Hengisti, Octa nomine, concessit vasta trans Eboracum. Interea Uter Pendragun, id est[7] caput draconis, juvenis præstantissimus, filius scilicet Aurelii, choream gigantum attulit ab Hibernia, quæ nunc vocatur Stanhenges. Pascent vero, filius Wortigerni, fecit invenenari[8] Aurelium. Sed Uter prædictus stravit eum bello, et regem Hiberniæ cum eo. Uter etiam cepit Otta et Cosa cognatum ejus rebellantes, et posuit Lundoniæ in carcere.[9] Uter quoque Gorloin ducem Cornubiæ occidit, et Igernam sponsam ducis sibi sociavit, et genuit Arturum et Annam. Otta et Cosa fugientes a carcere in Germaniam, postea rebellantes, occisi sunt apud Verolamium, et ibidem rex venenato fonte periit.

The Roman domination.

Vortigern.

Hengist.

Uther Pendragon.

Artur ille famosus, mortuo patre Uter,[10] sceptris insignitur regalibus, licet adolescentior esset, statimque in nova bella exardescens, Colgrinum ducem Anglorum prœlio vicit, victum obsedit in Eboraco; sed per adventum Kelderici periit.[11] Cum autem Keldricus obsedisset Lincoliam cum innumera gente Anglorum, venit Hoelus, filius sororis Arturi et Budicii, a minori Britannia, et Lincoliæ obsidionem dissipat per concordiam. Juraverunt enim hostes, quod nunquam amplius in illam[12] terram reverterentur. Spreto autem juramento, circuierunt terram per maria, et pervenerunt ad urbem Legio-

Arthur.

[1] *archiepiscopus*, X.; but not H.
[2] *reducit*, X.
[3] *enim*, om. X.
[4] *Vortigernus rex item proditur*, H.
[5] *autem*, H.
[6] *Keningesburch*, X.
[7] *est*, om. H.M.
[8] *inveneravi*, M.P.X., not H.
[9] *carcerem*, H.M.P.X.
[10] *Uter*, om. X.
[11] *Kydrici desiit*, X.
[12] *hanc*, X. Abbot Robert, writing in Normandy, has evidently changed this to *illam* intentionally.

Arthur.

num, quæ super Sibarim sita erat, et eam nihil caventem destruxerunt.[1] Post hæc fuit apud Bade magnum prœlium, in quo Arturus Colgrinum et Baldulfum duces Anglorum occidit, et Cheldricus vix aufugit. Postea tamen occiditur in Teneth. Arturus igitur valde confortatus in regno, Anglos quotquot remanserunt tributarios fecit;[2] Scotiam sibi subdidit; omnes circumjacentes terras Britanniæ in ditionem suam accepit. Successu vero temporum, Romam acquirere studens,[3] quia inde progenies ejus descenderat, Modredo, nepoti suo, reliquit regnum et reginam in custodiam, transiensque[4] mare cum mirabili exercitu Romanum exercitum Parisius vicit; Franciam et Burgundiam sibi subdidit. Cum Alpes transiturus esset, dixit

The treachery of Modred.

ei nuntius: "Modredus, nepos tuus, diadema tuum[5] sibi im-"posuit, auxilio Cheldrici regis Anglorum, et sponsam tuam "duxit." Arturus igitur, mirabili ebulliens ira, reversus in Angliam, vicit Modredum prœlio, cumque insequeretur eum usque in Cornubiam, cum paucis incidit super eum inter multos, cumque se non posse reverti videret, dixit: "Venda-

Arthur falls in battle against Modred.

"mus, socii, mortes nostras. Ego enim jam caput nepotis et "proditoris mei gladio auferam; post quod mori deliciosum "est." Dixit, et gladio per aciem viam sibi parans, in medio suorum Modredum galea arripuit, et collum loricatum velut

The Bretons deny the death of Arthur, and look for his return.

stipulam gladio resecavit. Inter eundum tamen et in ipso actu tot vulnera recepit, quod et ipse procubuit, licet parentes sui Britones mortuum fore denegent, et venturum adhuc sollenniter expectent.[6] Fuit equidem vir temporibus suis omnium summus militia, largitate, facetia.

Constantinus and later kings.

Successit ei Constantinus,[7] cognatus ejus, et tertio anno occiditur a Conano, et ad Stanheng, ubi Aurelius et Uter pater Arturi,[8] sepultus est. Post hæc Aurelius[9] Conanus duobus annis regnavit; Wartiporius vero quatuor annis, vicitque Saxones rebellantes; post quem, Malgo pulcher, quo non erat alter forma pulchrior, affatu dulcior; deinde Catericus, cujus tempore Saxones adduxerunt Godmundum[10] Affricanum, qui omnem destruxit patriam necnon[11] et Christi cultum.

---

[1] *inperpetuum destruxerunt*, X.

[2] *fecit*, H.P.X.; *facit*, M.

[3] *student*, X.

[4] *que*, om. X.

[5] *diadematum*, X.

[6] Abbot Robert has changed this passage from the second to the third person, for X. reads: . . . *procubuit. Mortuum tamen fuisse Britones parentes tui negant, et cum venturum solenniter expectant.*

[7] *Constantinus*, H.P.X.; *Constaninus*, M.

[8] *pater Arturi*, om. X.

[9] *Aurelius*, om. X.

[10] *Gurmundum*, X.

[11] *necnon*, om. X.

Augustinus venit a Roma, et[1] Elfridus vicit Broginail apud Leecestriam, ubi etiam monachi occisi sunt. The coming of St. Augustine.

Postea Caduanus, regnans cis Humbram, Eadwinum nutriit,[2] cum Cadduallone filio suo; postea, cum uterque regnaret, vicit Eadwinus[3] et fugavit Cadwallonem in Armoriam. Cadwallo tandem cum magnis copiis revertens, vicit prius Pendam et sibi univit.

Eadwinus et Offridus et Osricus occiduntur. Penda occidit Oswaldum, Oswi occidit Pendam. Chedwallo vero, cum regnasset xlviij. annis, sepelitur ad portam Lundoniæ, juxta templum Sancti Martini, in imagine ænea super equum æneum. Tandem Chedwalladrus regnavit, quem Beda Chedwallam vocat, filius Chedwallonis et sororis Pendæ. Tunc, veniente peste gravissima, fugit in Armoriam ad regem Alanum,[4] Salomonis nepotem. Angli vero venientes a Germania terras peste vacuatas possederunt. Chedwalladrus autem rex Romam ivit, non reversurus. Exinde Britanni et nomen et regnum penitus amiserunt. Ex tunc illa Britannia est Anglia nominata.[5]

Hæc sunt quæ tibi, Warine Brito carissime, brevibus promisi; quorum si prolixitatem desideras, librum grandem Gaufridi Arturi, quem apud Beccense cœnobium, inveni, diligenter requiras, ubi prædicta satis prolixe et eluculenter tractata reperies. Vale.[6] Henry of Huntingdon refers to the copy of Geoffrey Arthur's work at Bec.

Item de eadem historia:—[7]

Adhuc, ad majorem evidentiam rerum dictarum et dicendarum, ponemus quandam partem historiæ Henrici archidiaconi, de qua jam epistolam antepositam excerpsimus. Dicit itaque in primo libro ejusdem historiæ: What immediately follows is taken from the history of Henry of Huntingdon.

H. Hunt. 7. Erat autem Britannia civitatibus quondam xx. et octo nobilissimis insignita, præter castella innumera, quæ et ipsa muris, turribus, portis ac seris erant instructa firmissimis.[8] The principal cities of Britain.

---

[1] *a Roma, et,* om. X. Perhaps one of R. of Torigni's additions.

[2] *nutrit,* H.M.P.X.

[3] *Edwinus,* H.

[4] *Alanum,* om. X.

[5] These, and other words in the next paragraph, are not in X.

[6] X. reads: *quem apud Beccum inveni quæras, ubi prædicta diligenter et prolixe tracta videbis. Vale.*

[7] As a rubric in P.; om. H.

[8] Huntingdon quotes from Bede, i. 1.

Civitatum autem nomina hæc erant Britannice:[1] Kair Ebrauc, id est Eboracum; Kair Chent, id est Cantuaria; Kair Gorangon,[2] id est Wigornia; Kair Londene, id est Londonia; Kair Lirion, id est Leicestria; Kair Colin, id est Colecestria; Kair Glou, id est Glouecestria; Kair Cei, id est Ceceastria; Kair Ceri, id est Circeceastria; Kair Gent,[3] id est Winceastria; Kair Grant, id est Granteceastria, quæ modo dicitur Grantebrigia; Kair Lion, quam[4] vocamus Carleuil; Kair Dauri, id est Doreccastria; Kair Dorm,[5] id est Dontecestre, quæ sita in Huntedonensi provincia, super fluvium qui vocatur Nen, penitus destructa est; Kair Loitchoit,[6] id est Lincolia; Kair Merdin, quæ nunc quoque sic vocatur; Kair Gorcon; Kair Cucerat; Kair Gortegern; Kair Urnac;[7] Kair Celemion; Kair Megaid; Kair Licidid; Kair Peris, id est Portcestre; Kair Legion, in qua fuit archiepiscopus tempore Britonum, nunc autem vix mœnia ejus compareut, ubi Usca cadit in Sabrinam; Kair Draiton; Kair Mercipit;[8] Kair Segent, quæ fuit super Tamisim non longe a Redinge, et vocatur Silcestre. Hæc erant nomina civitatum tempore Romanorum et Britonum.

The five invasions of Britain.

Quinque autem plagas ab exordio usque ad præsens immisit divina ultio Britanniæ, quæ non solum fideles visitat, sed etiam dijudicat infideles: primam per Romanos, qui Britanniam expugnaverunt, sed postea recesserunt; secundam per Pictos et Scotos, qui gravissime eam bellis vexaverunt nec tamen[9] obtinuerunt; tertiam per Anglicos, qui eam debellaverunt et obtinent; quartam per Dacos, qui eam bellis obtinuerunt, sed postea deperierunt; quintam per Normannos, qui eam devicerunt et Anglis impræsentiarum dominantur. H. Hunt. 8.

The Saxon kingdoms.

Quando autem Saxones hanc terram sibi subjugaverunt, reges vij. statuerunt, regnisque nomina pro libitu imposuerunt. Primum regnum vocatum est Chent; secundum Sudseaxe, in quo sita est Ciceastre; tertium Westsexe,[10] cujus caput erat Wintonia,[11] quæ nunc data est sanctimonialibus, in quo sunt urbes Winceastria, Salesbiria et plures aliæ; quartum regnum Eastseaxe, quod non diu duravit, sed ceteris regnis subjugatum

[1] *Britanniæ*, H.M.P.

[2] There are many variations from Huntingdon in the spelling of these names. Only a few are noticed here.

[3] *Kar Gent*, and *Karchent* originally, in M.; *Kair Gent*, H.P.

[4] *quem*, H.

[5] *Dorin*, H.P.

[6] *Lorchoit*, H.M.P.

[7] *Urnas*, H.

[8] *Mercip̃*, H.P.

[9] *necnon*, H.M.P. and Huntingdon, Paris MS. 6042.

[10] *Wenstsexe*, M., also in Huntingdon, Paris MS. 6042.

[11] *Wiltonia* in Huntingdon's chronicle.

est; quintum Eastangle, in quo sunt provinciæ quæ vocantur
H. Hunt. 9. Nordfolc[1] et Sudfolc; sextum Merche, in quo est Lincolia, Leecestria et aliæ quam plures; septimum Nordhumbre, in quo est Eboracum.

Postquam autem reges Westsexe ceteris prævaluerunt et monarchiam obtinuerunt, terras per xxxv. provincias sibi diviserunt, quarum[2] situs et nomina, quamvis inhabitantibus notissima sint, non tamen pigeat subscribere. Devenict enim forsitan ut, quemadmodum nomina civitatum prædicta, quæ olim grata et excelsa erant, modo in barbariem et risum vertuntur, ita etiam decursu temporum, quæ modo notissima sunt, incognita et incredibilia fiant. Unde patet quam misere et frustra nominis nostri famam incolæ provinciarum appetamus, cum nec ipsarum urbium vel provinciarum nomina durare possint.

Counties and bishoprics of England.

Prima igitur provincia est Chent. in qua est archiepiscopatus Cantuariæ, et episcopatus Roveceastriæ; secunda est Sudseaxe,[3] in qua est episcopatus Ciceastriæ; tertia Sudrie; quarta Hamtesyre, in qua est episcopatus Winceastriæ;[4] quinta Bercsyre; sexta Wintcsyre,[5] in qua est episcopatus Salesberiæ; septima est Dorsete; octava Sumersete, in qua est episcopatus Baddæ vel Achemanecestriæ; nona Devenesire, in qua est episcopatus Exceastriæ; decima Cornu Galliæ; undecima Estseaxe;[6] duodecima Midelsexe, in qua est episcopatus Lundoniæ; tertia decima Sudfolc;[7] quarta decima Nordfolc, in qua est episcopatus Nordwitiæ; quinta decima Cantebregesire, in qua est episcopatus Eli; sexta decima Lincolesire, cujus caput est Lincolia, cui subjacent septem aliæ provinciæ, scilicet provincia Leiceastriæ, et Hamtouiæ, et Huntendoniæ, et Herefort, Bedefort, Bucingeham, Oxineford:[8] extenditur enim episcopatus Lincoliæ a magno flumine Humbræ usque ad flumen Tamasis;[9] vicesima quarta est Glouceastriesyre;
H. Hunt. 10. vicesima quinta Wireceastriesire, in qua est episcopatus Wigorniæ; vicesima sexta Herefordesire, in qua est episcopatus Herefordiæ; vicesima septima Salopsyre; vicesima octava Ceastresyre, in qua est episcopatus Ceastriæ; vicesima

---

[1] *Nordfelc*, M.
[2] *quorum*, H.M.
[3] *Subseaxe*, M.P.
[4] *Wiceastriæ*, M.
[5] Thus M.P.; but *Wiltesyre*, by correction, H.
[6] *Exastsexe*, H.M.P.
[7] *Sulfolc*, M.P.
[8] *Hereford et Bedefort et Buchingeham et Oxinefort*, H. This MS. presents other variations of spelling, too numerous and unimportant for notice.
[9] *Tamisis*, P.

Counties and bishoprics of England.

nona Warewic; tricesima Staford;[1] post tricesimam prima est Derebi; secunda Notingham; tertia Evrevichsyre, in qua est archiepiscopatus Eboraci; quarta est Nordhumbreland, cui præest episcopus Dunhelmiæ; quinta illa regio in qua est novus episcopatus Carluil.[2] Syra vero Anglice, Latine dicitur provincia. Igitur xvij. episcopatibus insignita nostro tempore florescit Anglia. Urbes vero multo plures sunt quam episcopatus, ut Gloveceastria,[3] Leecestria, et aliæ plures. Sed in occidentali parte Britanniæ, quæ vocatur Walia, tres supersunt episcopatus, unus apud Sanctum David, alius apud Pangor, tertius[4] apud Clamorgam; sunt tamen hi tres nullarum urbium episcopi, propter desolationem Waliæ, quæ sola devictis remansit Britannis.

Tempore autem nostro recepit episcopus Sancti David pallium a papa, quod fuerat olim apud Carlegion, sed statim amisit.

The four wonders of England.

Quatuor sunt quæ mira videntur in Anglia: primum, quod ventus egreditur a cavernis terræ in monte qui vocatur Pec, tanto vigore ut vestes injectas rejiciat, et in altum elevet; secundum, apud Stanhenges,[5] ubi lapides miræ magnitudinis in modum portarum elevati[6] sunt, ut portæ portis superpositæ[7] videantur, nec potest excogitari qua arte elevati sint vel quare constructi; tertium est apud Chederhole,[8] ubi concavitas est sub terra, quam cum multi sæpe ingressi sint et spatia magna terræ et flumina pertransierint, ad finem tamen venire non potuerunt; quartum, quod quibusdam locis pluvia videtur elevari de montibus, et sine mora per campos diffundi. H. Hunt. 11, 12.

The great roads.

Tantæ autem gratiæ inhabitantibus fuit Britannia quod quatuor in ea calles a fine in finem construerent,[9] regia sublimatos auctoritate, ne aliquis in eis inimicum invadere auderet: primus ab oriente in occidentem, et vocatur Ichenild;[10] secundus ab austro in aquilonem, et vocatur Erningestrate; tertius ex transverso a Dorobernia in Cestriam, et vocatur

---

1 *Stadfordscyre*, H.; *Stanford*, P.

2 *Carluil*, H.; *Caluil*, M.P.

3 *Glouucestria*, M.

4 *unum, aliud, tertium*, H.M.P.

5 *Stanesges*, M.P.; *Stanhenges*, H.

6 *elevatæ*, H.M.P.

7 *suppositæ*, H.M.P.

8 *Cherdrehole*, H.

9 *constituerent*, with *vel struerent* interlined above by a somewhat later hand, in H.

10 *Ychenild*, and below, *Herningestrat*, H.

Watlingestrate;[1] quartus, major ceteris, incipit in Catenes et desinit in Totenes, et vocatur Fossa, tenditque per Lincoliam.

Quinque autem linguis utitur Britannia, Britonum videlicet, Anglorum, Scotorum, Pictorum, et Latinorum, quæ doctrina scripturarum ceteris omnibus est facta communis, quamvis Picti jam videantur deleti, et lingua eorum omnino destructa, ita ut jam fabula videatur quod in veterum scriptis eorum mentio invenitur. The five languages of Britain.

Ex eadem historia de modernis sanctis Angliæ:[2]—

Quis Cantuariæ metropolis ecclesiam venerabilem petens, et Dunstani patris sanctissimi numerosa legens magnalia, magnopere non miretur, et in laudes sancti sanctorum non erumpat? Quis Wintoniensem videns[3] ecclesiam, et patris Edelwoldi lucidissima gesta revolvens, non laudet Patrem, qui solus facit per se et suos miracula? O quot ecclesias præsul ille Deo instituit! Quot congregationes regularibus disciplinis insignivit! Quot impietatis incendia rore sancti Spiritus extinxit! Illic quoque sancti patris Suithuni[4] laudes videbis, qui fortissimi regis Ecgberti assidens, et pius Adelwilfi filii ejus educator[5] fuit; Adelwlfus vero, de clericatu translatus ad regnum, concessu Leonis papæ, pontificavit eum feliciter; tertio vero anno Adelberti regis filii Adelwlfi vir sanctus decessit cum gloria. Ibi etiam Birini, præsulis Dorchecestriæ, quæ modo sedes ad Lincoliam translata est, miracula magna videbis. Sireburnam vero petens, Aldelmi, ejusdem loci episcopi, miracula cernes, quæ modo sedes ad Salesburiam translata est. Kinelmi vero martyrium clandestinum leges apud Winchelcumbe:[6] hic fuit filius regis Merciorum Kenulfi, qui, cum viginti quatuor annis regnasset, anno gratiæ DCCC. et XIX. decessit. Martyrium vero Kenelmi, filii ejus, revelatum est cœlitus Romæ[7] Silvestro juniori papæ. Milburgæ vero virginalem videbis vitam apud Winlocam, quæ fuit filia Merwali, filii Pendæ regis, et Domnevæ, filiæ Eormenredi filii regis English saints.

---

[1] *Walingestrate*, P.

[2] *Ex—Angliæ*, not in H.; but as a rubric in P.; J. and L. read: *De sanctis Anglorum.* That which follows is summarised from the 9th Book of Henry of Huntingdon. It has been compared with Arundel MS. 48, *ff.* 159, 160. Only a few of the differences are noted. This MS. has already (see p. 65) been quoted as X.

[3] *visens*, Huntingdon.

[4] *Swithunum*, X.

[5] *edificator*, X.

[6] *Winchelbe*, H.

[7] *Romæ*, om. H.

English saints.

Edbaldi Cantuariæ. Milgitha vero, soror ejus, in finibus Nordhumbrorum quiescit. Mildrithæ vero, tertiæ sororis, cœlibem vitam in insula Teneth reperies. Rumaldi vitam videbis mirandam apud Buchingeham super flumen Usæ.[1] Neoti vero vitam laudabilem videre poteris per flumen prædictum, scilicet Usæ,[1] decurrens usque in Huntendonasyra, ubi corpus ejus sanctissimum pausat: splenduit enim tempore regis Alfredi et Marini papæ. Ramesiæ corpora et vitam Edelredi et Edelbricti reperies. Apud Burgum pausant duæ sanctæ virgines germanæ, Kineburga et Kineswitha, sorores regum Pendæ et Wlferi et Althelredi. Tibba etiam virgo sancta, prædictarum cognata, quiescit ibidem. Sanctus vero Gudlacus quiescit apud Croilande. Sancta Walburga[2] apud Cestriam quiescit, de qua cum multa dicantur, unum, quod egregium [est][3] et pæne inauditum, non tangere non possum. Scribitur enim quod aucas silvaticas, quarum copia grandis frumentum suum virens depascendo exterminavit, includi fecerit in domo quadam quasi domesticas; quas cum mane emittere[4] pararet, vidit unam deesse, quam cum a famulis comestam, rem perquirens, audisset: "Afferte," inquit, "mihi plumam et ossa comestæ." His allatis, præcepit ut integra esset et viva. Et factum est ita. Anseribus autem applaudentibus pro sociæ amissæ reditu, præcepit ne in sempiternum introiret in campum suum aliqua specie[5] illarum participans. Recedentes igitur quod virgo præcepit observaverunt usque in hunc[6] diem. Sancta virgo Wilfrida,[7] regis Edgari[8] spretis sponsalibus pro Deo sponso, Berchingæ fuit abbatissa, et ibidem sepulta. Sancta quidem Adelburga loci ejus fuit abbatissa. Sancta Edgitha, filia regis Edgari, Wintoniæ[9] pausat. Multos præterimus, quorum in ecclesiis eorum nomina et gesta luculenter irradiant.

---

[1] Written with a looped *e* (for *æ*) in P.

[2] *Werburga*, Huntingdon, Paris MS. 6042.

[3] *egregium est*, Huntingdon.

[4] *educere*, H.

[5] *species*, H.

[6] *præsentem*, H.

[7] *Wifrida*, M.P.; *Wlfilda filia regis*, X.

[8] *Edgarii*, H.

[9] *Wiltoniæ*, X.

INCIPIUNT CRONICA ROBERTI.[1]

H. Hunt. 233. Henricus filius primi Willelmi regis Anglorum et A.D. 1100. ducis Normannorum, occiso secundo Willelmo fratre Burial of suo rege Anglorum, et sequenti die in ecclesia sancti William Petri apud Winceastre sepulto; ibidem in regem electus, Rufus. dedit episcopatum Winceastriæ Willelmo Giffard;[2] pergens- Henry is que Lundoniam, sacratus est ibi a Mauricio, Londoniensi crowned episcopo, melioratione legum et consuetudinum optabili re- in London. promissa. His auditis, Anselmus archiepiscopus, rediens in Anselm Angliam, desponsavit Matildem, puellam nobilem, filiam returns. Melcol regis Scotiæ et Margaritæ reginæ, Henrico novo Henry's regi. Quantæ autem sanctitatis et scientiæ utraque marriage. W. Gemmet. (*Auctarium Robertinum*) 297. regina mater et filia fuerint, liber qui de vita ipsarum scriptus est plano sermone describit.[3] Genuit autem ex ea idem rex Henricus filium unum, nomine His Willelmum, et filiam unam, sicut nomine ita hones- children, tate matrem repræsentantem. William and Maud. Hanc denique virginem vix quinquennem Henricus quartus,[4] Romanorum imperator augustus, in conjugem per honorabiles legatos requisivit, et uxorem accepit.

Capta urbe Jerusalem, ut diximus, et ingenti prœlio Return postea victoriose patrato contra exercitum amiralii Babiloniæ, of duke rediit Robertus dux in Normanniam mense Augusto,[5] et cum Robert. lætitia susceptus est ab omni populo.

Thomas, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, vir ingenii florentis Death of et Musarum a secretis, hominibus apparere desiit.[6] Cui Thomas, successit Girardus, cantor Rothomagensis. archbishop of York.

---

[1] As a rubric in M.; om. P.

[2] *Giffrad*, H.; *Giffart*, P. Among the muniments of Saint-Martin-des-Champs in the French Nat. Archives, is a charter of bishop William Gifarz (Delisle).

[3] See *Acta Sanctorum* for June 10, vol. ii. 101.

[4] She married Henry V.

[5] *mense Septembri*, O. Vit. 754.

[6] He died 18 Nov. 1100, *Fl. Wig.*, ii. 48. His successor was Gerard, bishop of Hereford, nephew of Walkelin, bishop of Winchester, *Ord. Vit.*, 721.

A.D. 1101. *Romanorum Henricus*, 45. *Francorum Philippus*, 41. *Anglorum Henricus*, 1.

Henricus, rex Anglorum, cum ad Natale tenuisset curiam suam apud Westmoster, et ad Pascha apud Winceastre, commoti sunt principes Angliæ erga regem, causa fratris sui Roberti cum exercitu advenientis. Misit igitur rex in mare [1] navale prœlium gesturos [2] contra fratris sui adventum; sed quædam pars eorum subdidit se Roberto venienti. Cum ergo [3] appulisset apud Portesmuthe ante kalendas Augusti, et rex tenderet contra eum cum maximis copiis, principes utrinque fratrum bellum non perferentes,[4] concordiæ fœdus inter illos statuerunt eo pacto, quod Robertus unoquoque anno tria millia marcas argenti haberet ab Anglia, et qui diutius viveret, heres esset alterius, si alter absque filio moreretur. Hoc autem juraverunt duodecim eximiores procerum [5] utrinque. Robertus igitur in pace perendinavit usque ad festum sancti Michaelis in regno fratris sui, et ad propria [6] rediit. Rannulfus autem, perversus episcopus Dunelmiæ, quem rex Henricus posuerat in vinculis, consilio gentis Anglorum, cum a carcere evasisset, clandestine perrexerat in Normanniam, consilio et admonitione sua Robertum ducem promovens in fratrem suum. H. Hunt. 233, 234.

Duke Robert comes to Portsmouth with an army.

A treaty ensues.

Ranulf, bishop of Durham, had stirred up the strife.

Conradus, filius Henrici imperatoris, adhuc patri rebellis, in Italia moritur. Henricus imperator Henricum Lemburgensem adversantem sibi debellat, et expugnatis ejus castellis, eum ad deditionem cogit; sed imperator ei, multa summa gratiam suam redimenti, etiam ducatum Lotharingiæ donat,[7] et sic pacificantur. Sigebert. Gemblac. (ed. Migne, 228).

Affairs of Germany.

Capta est urbs Cæsarea a Christianis.[8] Fulch. Carnot. 410, 30.

A.D. 1102. *Romanorum Henricus*, 46. *Francorum Philippus*, 42.[9] *Anglorum Henricus*, 2.

Henricus rex Anglorum quendam consulem nequissimum et perfidum, Robertum de Belesme, jure in eum exsurgens, exsulavit. Obsedit namque prius castellum Arundel; quod H. Hunt. 234.

Robert de Belesme exiled.

[1] *in mare*, om. H.

[2] *gressuros*, H.W.; *gessuros*, Ca.J.M.P. and H. Hunt.

[3] *autem*, H.

[4] *ferentes*, P.

[5] *procerum*, om. J.

[6] *ad patria*, L.

[7] *ei donat*, M; *ei* erased, H.

[8] Fulcher gives 1101 as the date.

[9] 41 in M.: no erasure.

cum gravissimum esset ad conquirendum, castellis ante illud constructis, ivit et obsedit Bruge, quousque castellum redditum est ei. Et Robertus de Belesme gemebundus in Normanniam migravit. A.D. 1102.

Eodem anno, ad festum sancti Michaelis, tenuit Anselmus archiepiscopus concilium apud Lundoniam, in quo prohibuit uxores sacerdotibus Anglorum antea non prohibitas. Quod quibusdam mundissimum visum est, quibusdam periculosum, ne, dum munditias viribus majores appeterent, in immunditias horribiles, ad Christiani nominis summum dedecus, inciderent. In illo autem concilio multi abbates, qui acquisiverant abbatias suas[1] sicut Deus noluit, amiserunt eas sicut Deus voluit. Anselm holds a council in London.

Sigebert. Gemblac. (ed. Migne, 228). Roberto Flandrensium comite urbem Cameracum obsidente, Henricus imperator contra eum proficiscitur, et aliquibus ejus castellis expugnatis, asperitate instantis hiemis redire compellitur. Affairs in Germany and Flanders.

Fulch. Carnot. 414, 53, and 413, 50. Occisus est Stephanus comes Blesensis, xv. kalendas Augusti apud Ramulam.[2] Stephen of Blois killed, Aug. 18.

Mortuus est et[3] Hugo Magnus apud Tarsum: et successit ei Rodulfus filius ejus. Hugh of Vermandois dies.

Romanorum Henricus, 47. *Francorum Philippus*, 43. *Anglorum Henricus*, 3. A.D. 1103.

H. Hunt. 234. Robertus dux Normannorum venit in Angliam, et causis variis intercedentibus, et cauta regis prudentia, condonavit ei tria millia marchas, quas rex debebat ei per annum. Eodem anno visus est sanguis ebullire a terra in Beschyre[4] apud Hamstude.[5] Duke Robert renounces the sum annually payable to him by Henry.

Sigebert. Gemblac. 228. Robertus comes Flandrensium in gratiam imperatoris[6] recipitur.

[1] *suas*, om. J.

[2] Ordericus, 772, is in error as to Stephen. The author probably had other sources besides Fulcher, as he adds the precise date here, and the name of Hugh's successor below.

[3] *et*, om. H.

[4] *Bercsyre*, H.

[5] *Hanstude*, J. Probably Finchamstead, though Florence, from whom Huntingdon derives the paragraph, wrote *Heamstede*, ii. 52, 53.

[6] *imperatoris*, om. J.

A.D. 1103. Affairs of the Holy Land.

Capta est a Christianis urbs Acchon, quæ antiquitus dicebatur Ptholomaida, quam quidam putant esse Accaron, sed non est. Illa enim Philistea, ista vero Ptholomaida dicitur. Accaron urbs est Philistea, prope Ascalonem; Accon vero, id est Ptholomaida, ab austro habet Carmeli montem.[1] Fulch. Carnot. 396, 40, 41, and 416, 46, 47.

Boamundus commendavit principatum Antiochiæ Tancredo, nepoti suo, et ipse navigavit in Apuliam, deinde venit in Franciam.[2] Fulch. Carnot. 416, 50.

Ebremadus[3] successit Daiberto primo patriarchæ Jerusalem.

A.D. 1104. *Romanorum Henricus*, 48. *Francorum Philippus*, 44. *Anglorum Henricus*, 4.

Renewed quarrels between Henry and duke Robert.

Henricus rex Anglorum, et frater suus[4] Robertus dux Normannorum, causis intercedentibus, discordati sunt. Misit igitur rex milites in Normanniam, qui a proditoribus ducis recepti, prædis et combustionibus non minimam cladem rebus consularibus ingesserunt. Willelmus vero, consul Moretuil, causa perfidiæ ab Anglia exhereditatus, a rege in Normanniam discedens, animo perfecto et exercitio ferventi vir probissimus, indixit et infixit regalibus turmis werram calamitate refertam. H. Hunt. 234, 235.

Portent.

Apparuerunt circa solem in meridie quatuor circuli albi coloris, rei signum venturæ.

A.D. 1105. *Romanorum Henricus*, 49. *Francorum Philippus*, 45. *Anglorum Henricus*, 5.

Henry invades Normandy, and obtaining Caen and

Henricus rex Anglorum perrexit in Normanniam contra fratrem suum certaturus. Conquisivit igitur Cadomum pecunia, Baiocum[5] armis et auxilio Fulconis consulis[6] Ande-

---

[1] Fulcher gives the date 1104.

[2] Fulcher places this, and Daibert's death, under 1104.

[3] *Ebremadus*, M.P.; *Ebramadus*, H.

[4] *rex et frater ejus*, H.

[5] For *Baiocas*.

[6] *comitis*, H.

gavensis. Cepit quoque plura alia castra, et omnes fere principes Normanniæ regi se subdidere. His actis, mense Augusto rediit in Angliam. A.D. 1105. Bayeux, returns in August.

Sigeb. Gembl. 228, 229. Jerosolimitæ innumerabilem Paganorum multitudinem gloriosa victoria conterunt. Affairs of Germany.

Filius imperatoris Henrici, a patre aversus, quoscunque potest ab eo avertit, et sub obtentu meliorandæ rei publicæ et restaurandæ ecclesiæ in eum insurgit.[1]

Romanorum Henricus, 50. Francorum Philippus, 46. Anglorum Henricus, 6. A.D. 1106.

H. Hunt. 235. Robertus dux Normannorum venit ad regem Henricum fratrem suum, apud Norhantune,[2] amicabiliter ab eo petens ut ablata sibi fraterna redderet gratia. Cum vero Deus eorum concordiæ non assentiret, dux iratus perrexit in Normanniam, et rex ante Augustum secutus est eum. Cum ergo rex obsedisset castrum Tenerchebrai,[3] venit dux Normannorum, et cum eo Robertus de Belesme, et consul de Moretuil, et omnes fautores[4] ejus.[5] Rex vero[6] secum omnes proceres Normanniæ, et robur Angliæ et Andegavis et Britanniæ, non improvidus habebat. Igitur cum cornua rauco strepuissent cantu, dux Normanniæ cum paucis multos audacissime aggressus est. Assuetusque bellis Jerosolimitanis, aciem regalem fortiter et horride, ut vir admirandæ et jamdudum probatæ probitatis, audacter repulit. Willelmus quoque consul de Moretolio[7] aciem Anglorum de loco in locum turbans[8] promovit. Tunc acies equestris Britannorum (rex namque et dux et acies ceteræ pedites erant, ut constantius pugnarent) aciem ducis ex adverso proruens, subito diffidit; et mole magnitudinis in brevi satis spatio gens ducis oppressa, dissoluta est et victa. Mira

Duke Robert comes to England to obtain the restoration of his losses, but fails.

Battle of Tinchebrai.

---

[1] In 1106 according to *Fl. Wigorn.* ii. 54; but in 1104 according to other authorities.

[2] *Nordhamtune*, H.

[3] *Tenechebrai*, S.

[4] *fauctores*, H.J.M.; *factores*, W.

[5] S. has a curious addition here: *Et adjutores eorum hosticum regis approximaverunt. Siquidem prius missam audierant in Landa Putrida, subtus quandam arborem, eamque donnus Vitalis, qui postea fundavit cœnobium Savigneii, fertur cantasse.*

[6] *ergo*, W.

[7] *Moritolio*, J.

[8] *turbans*, om. L.

A.D. 1106. res! Cui pater ejus maledixerat, et qui regnum Jerusalem renuerat, durare non potuit. Robertus vero[1] de Belesme simul hoc aspexit,[2] fuga sibi consuluit.[3] Captus est igitur dux fortissimus Normannorum, et consul de Moretuil. Reddiditque Dominus vicem duci[4] Roberto; quia, cum gloriosum reddidisset eum in actibus Jerosolimitanis, regnum Jerusalem sibi oblatum renuit, magis eligens quieti et desidiæ in Normannia[5] deservire quam Domino regum in Sancta Civitate desudare. Damnavit igitur eum Deus desidia perenni et carcere sempiterno.[6] Hujus rei signum in eodem anno cometa apparuerat. Visæ sunt etiam in *Cœna Domini* duæ lunæ plenæ, una ad Orientem, et alia ad Occidentem.

H. Hunt. 235, 236.

Duke Robert is imprisoned.

The Conqueror's prophetic words come true.

Hoc anno impletum est quod Willelmus rex, pridie quam moreretur, dixerat filio suo minori[7] Henrico, de quo in præsenti loquimur. Cum enim rex potentissimus thesauros suos ecclesiis et pauperibus dandos ante se a notariis describere[8] faceret, et clero Medantensi supplex ingentia munera transmitteret, ut inde restaurarentur ecclesiæ quas combusserat; et Roberto primogenito ducatum Normanniæ, licet absenti, designaret, Willelmo vero Rufo regnum Angliæ, unde et epistolam de eo rege constituendo per eundem misit Lanfranco archiepiscopo, Henricus cum lacrimis ad patrem dixit: "Et "mihi, pater, quid tribuis?" Cui rex ait: "Quinque "milia libras argenti de thesauro meo tibi do." Ad hæc Henricus dixit: "Quid faciam de thesauro, si locum habi-"tationis non habuero?" Cui pater: "Æquanimis esto, "fili, et confortare in Domino. Pacifice patere, ut majores "fratres tui præcedant te. Robertus Normanniam,[9] Wil-"lelmus vero totius Angliæ monarchiam, habebit. Tu "autem tempore tuo totum honorem, quem ego nactus[10]

From same source as Ordericus Vitalis (ed. Migne, 544, 549, 550).

---

[1] *vero*, om. H.

[2] *aspiciens*, H.

[3] *Robertus—consuluit*, om. J. W. See the *Epist. Presb. Fiscanni* in Hardy, *Catal. Mat.*, ii. 99.

[4] Thus M. and P., following the text of Huntingdon; *vicem pro vice duci*, H.

[5] *Normanniam*, H.

[6] *perpetuo vel sempiterno*, J.; *perpetuo et sempiterno*, W.

[7] *juniori*, J.W.; *minori*, H.M.

[8] *describi*, H.

[9] *Normanniam*, H.M.

[10] *nanctus*, J.M.P.W.

"sum, habebis; et fratribus tuis divitiis[1] et potestate "præstabis."[2] A.D. 1106.

Sigebert. Gembl. (ed. Migne, 230). Quarto nonas Februarii stella per diem visa est in cœlo, longum ex se emittens radium, ab hora tertia usque ad horam nonam, quasi cubito distans a sole. Portent on Feb. 2.

Henricus filius imperatoris, contra jus naturæ et fas legum in patrem insurgens, quam indigne eum tractaverit, declarat epistola ex ore ipsius patris scripta ad Philippum regem Francorum.[3] Imperatore Henrico morante Leodi, filius ejus Aquisgranum[4] venit, et volens venire Leodium contra patrem suum, quinta feria *Dominicæ Cœnæ* præmisit suos præoccupare pontem apud Wisatum,[5] ne quis sibi venienti obstaret. Sed militibus patris concurrentibus ad exoccupandum pontem, milites filii a ponte repelluntur, aliis eorum captis, aliis in Mosam dimersis, aliis occisis; inter quos etiam Bruno comes occisus est. Sic filius contra patrem veniens, rediit inglorius. Coloniensibus fidem imperatori servantibus, at eorum archiepiscopo filium imperatoris contra patrem suum animante, Colonia obsessa oppugnatur, sed non expugnatur. Interim Henricus imperator Leodi moritur, ejusque filius ei Henricus succedit; qui postea duxit Maltildem, puellam nobilem, vix quinquennem[6] regis Henrici Anglorum filiam. Dux Henricus, qui, ab imperatore ad filium ejus animo transiens, eum contra patrem suum consilio suo armavit, et a filio ad patrem rediens, partes filii debellavit, mortuo imperatore, se ut reum[7] majestatis filio regis dedidit, et ab eo captus custodiæ traditur,

Henry, afterwards Henry V. of Germany, rebels against his father.

Sigebert. Gembl. 234.

Death of the emperor, Henry IV.

[1] *diutius*, originally, in M.

[2] M. Delisle says that this is "textuellement tirée d'Orderic "Vital"; but he seems not to have observed its homœoteleutic structure. It may be part of the strange rhyming chronicle from which the Mortemer incident (see p. 33) appears to be derived. Of this Ordericus only copies a few words. The whole is clearly susceptible of being chanted, and should probably not be viewed as the composition of Ordericus, for, as already observed, he seems to have seen, but only used a few words from, a passage which may be a part of it. The whole of the 12th chapter of his 7th book is susceptible of semimetrical arrangement; but, on the other hand, this is true of other portions of his work.

[3] See the letter in Baronius (xviii. 174) under 1106.

[4] *Aquisgrani*, H.M.

[5] *Winsatum*, H.; *Wisatum*, J.M.

[6] See same expression on p. 81.

[7] *rerum*, M.

A.D. 1106. de qua ipse per industriam suam evasit, ducatus vero ejus datus est Godefrido,[1] Lovaniensium [2] comiti.

A.D. 1107. *Romanorum Henricus*, 1. *Francorum Philippus*, 47. *Anglorum Henricus*, 7.

Henry returns to England with his prisoners. Henricus rex Anglorum, cum, deletis vel subjectis hostibus, Normanniam pro libitu disposuisset, rediit in Angliam; fratremque suum, ducem magnificum, et consulem de Moretuil carceralibus ingessit tenebris.[3] H. Hunt. 236. He holds a court at Windsor. Igitur victoriosus, et tunc primum rex fortis, tenuit curiam suam ad Pascha apud Windeshores; in qua proceres Angliæ simul et Normanniæ cum timere et tremore affuerunt. The great changes in Henry's fortunes. Antea namque, et dum juvenis fuisset et postquam rex fuerat, in maximo habebatur despectu; sed Deus, qui longe aliter judicat quam filii hominum, qui exaltat humiles et deprimit potentes, Robertum omnium favore celeberrimum deposuit, et Henrici despecti famam per orbem terrarum clarescere voluit; deditque gratis ei tria Dominus omnipotens munera, sapientiam, victoriam, divitias; quibus ad omnia prosperans, omnes suos antecessores præcessit. Cujus bonitatis et magnanimitatis fama in omnibus pæne gentibus patuit dilatata.

Death of Maurice, bishop of London, and of Edgar, king of Scotland. Obiit Mauricius inceptor Londoniensis ecclesiæ, et Edgarus rex Scotiæ, cui successit Alexander frater suus, concessu regis Henrici.

The Normans in Apulia. Boamundus remeavit de Gallia in Apuliam cum magno exercitu, et cœpit vastare terram Alexii imperatoris Græcorum.[4]

Affairs of Germany. Henricus exdux, affectans repetere ducatum, occupat oppidum Aquisgrani contra Godefridum ducem.[5] Sigebert. Gembl. (ed. Migne, 234, 235). Sed hoc non ferens Godefridus, oppidum Aquense violenter irrupit, oppi-

---

[1] *Godrefrido*, M.

[2] *Lovaniensium*, H.

[3] The author, in his life of Henry I. (W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) viii. c. 13), says: *in libera custodia*, and Malmesbury uses the same words. Etienne de Rouen says, *libera vincla*. See *Draco Norm.*, 649, *l.* 1522.

[4] This is not from Sigebert, whose words, see Migne, 235, are quoted below under 1108; but it is probably collected from Fulcher.

[5] *comitem*, J.

danos a favore Henrici exducis exterruit, aliquos potentes comites et multos nobiles cepit. Ipse Henricus cum filiis suis vix fuga[1] evasit. Uxorem ejus capere dux indignum duxit. Comites et honoratiores eorum quos ceperat, per conditionem sub se militandi sibi conciliatos, ad fidelitatem suam adduxit. A.D. 1107.

Romanorum Henricus, 2. *Francorum Philippus*, 48. *Anglorum Henricus*, 8. A.D. 1108.

H. Hunt. 237. Henricus rex Anglorum, cum decessisset Philippus rex Francorum, transiit in Normanniam, contra Lodovicum filium Philippi, regem novum Franciæ, werram promovens maximam. Henry attacks France.

Gerardo[2] Eboracensi archiepiscopo defuncto, Thomas postea successit.[3]

Henricus imperator contra Robertum Flandrensem vadit, et pacto pacis magis utrinque simulato quam composito, pæne inefficax rediit.[4] Affairs of Germany and Flanders.

Sigebert. Gembl. 235. Boamundus dux Apuliæ, contracto undecumque exercitu, accingitur ad invadendum Constantinopolitanum imperium. Bohemond of Apulia at war with the Eastern empire.

Romanorum Henricus, 3. *Francorum Philippus*, 49. *Anglorum Henricus*, 9. A.D. 1109.

H. Hunt. 237. Missi sunt a[5] Henrico imperatore Romano nuntii, mole corporis et cultus splendoribus excellentes, filiam regis Anglorum Henrici in domini sui conjugium postulantes. Tenens igitur curiam[6] apud Londoniam, qua nunquam splendidiorem tenuerat, sacramenta depostulans ab imperatoris recepit legatis ad Pentecosten. Maud betrothed to the emperor, Henry V.

Annal. Becc. (ed. Porée, 6). Obiit venerabilis memoriæ domnus Anselmus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, xj. kalendas Maii, feria quarta ante *Cœnam Domini*. Ipso anno fuit ultimum Pascha,[7] hoc est vij. Death of Anselm, April 21.

---

[1] *fuga*, om. P.
[2] *Girardo*, H.
[3] *succedit*, P.
[4] His return was in 1108, Bethmann.
[5] *ab*, by alteration, H.
[6] *curiam suam*, H.
[7] Easter fell on 25 April in 1109.

A.D. 1109. kal. Maii.[1] Scripsit vero idem vir reverendus nonnulla memoriæ digna, quæ subtus[2] annectere curavimus. Dum adhuc prior esset in Beccensi cœnobio, scripsit tractatus tres: primum *De Veritate*, secundum *De Libertate Arbitrii*, tertium *De Casu Diaboli*. Scripsit et quartum, quem titulavit *De Grammatico*; in quo et discipulo, quem secum disputantem introducit, respondet,[3] et multas dialecticas quæstiones proponit et solvit. Fecit quoque libellum quintum, quem *Monologion* appellavit; solus enim in eo et secum loquitur, ac tacita omni auctoritate divinæ scripturæ, quod Deus sit sola ratione quærit et invenit, et quod vera fides de Deo sentit, invincibili ratione sic nec aliter esse posse probat et astruit. Composuit etiam librum sextum, licet parvulum, sed sententiarum ac subtilissimæ contemplationis pondere magnum, quem *Proslogion* nominavit; alloquitur enim in eo opere aut seipsum aut Deum. Scripsit et septimum librum epistolarum ad diversos, diversis eorum negotiis respondens, vel ea, quæ sua intererant, procurare mandans. Fecit et octavum *De Incarnatione Verbi*; quod opus epistolari stilo conscriptum, sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ summo pontifici Urbano dicavit, destinavit. Nonum librum edidit, quem *Cur Deus homo* appellavit. Decimum *De Conceptu Virginali*. Undecimum de orationibus contemplativis, quem plurimi *Meditationes* vocant; in quibus legentibus facile apparet quanta dulcedo supernorum mentem ejus repleverat. Duodecimus, qui et ultimus illi tractatus fuit, *De Processione Spiritus Sancti*.[4] Confutaverat enim Græcos in Barensi concilio, negantes Spiritum Sanctum a Filio procedere; unde sumpta materia, rogatu Ildeberti,[5] Cinomannorum episcopi, hunc librum composuit. Si de natione ejus, vita, et moribus quæris, aliquantum retro invenies.

[Margin: W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 264. — Eadm., Vit. Anselm. 332, 333, 334. — His writings. — Eadm., Vit. Anselm. 365, 391, 402. — W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 264, 265.]

In parochia Legiensi porca enixa est porcellum habentem faciem hominis. Natus est etiam pullus gallinæ quadrupes.

[Margin: Sigebert. Gembl. 235.]

---

[1] J. omits all from *feria quarta* to vij. *kal. Maii.*

[2] *subter*, P.

[3] *respondit*, H.M.P.

[4] Abbot Robert here adds four works to Eadmer's list, evidently mentioning the volumes in the Bec library. See catalogue in Migne, tom. CL. 771.

[5] *Ideberti*, H.J.M.; *Hildeberti*, P.

A.D. 1109.

Imperator Henricus contra Hungaros vadit; sed facto pacto redit.[1]

Henry V. makes peace with Hungary.

Annal. Becc. 6.

Obiit domnus Hugo abbas Cluniacensis, cui successit Pontius.

Sig. Gembl. (*Auct. Aquicin.*) Migne, 274.

Hoc anno sacro igne[2] multi accenduntur, membris instar carbonum nigrescentibus.

Pestilence.

Sigebert. Gembl. 235.

Philippus rex Francorum obit. Ludovicus, filius ejus, post eum regnat annis viginti novem.[3]

A.D. 1110.

Romanorum Henricus, 4. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 1. *Anglorum Henricus*, 10.

H. Hunt. 237.

Data est filia regis Anglorum, Matildis nomine, imperatori Henrico, ut brevi dicam, sicut decuit.

Maud is given to the emperor Henry V.

Idem rex Anglorum[4] Henricus, cepit ab unaquaque hida Angliæ tres solidos. Cumque curiam suam tenuisset ad Pentecosten apud Novam Winleshores, quam ipse ædificaverat, exhereditavit eos qui ei nocuerant, scilicet Philippum de Branse,[5] et Willelmum Malet, et Willelmum Bainard.[6]

The king holds his court at Windsor.

Helias vero consul Cenomanniæ, qui eam sub Henrico rege tenebat, vita privatus est. At consul Andegavensis Fulco, pater Gaufridi, suscepit Cenomanniam cum filia illius,[7] et tenuit eam contra regem Henricum.

On the death of count Elias, Maine is seized by Fulk of Anjou.

Apparuit quædam cometa more insolito. Cum enim ab Oriente insurgens in firmamentum ascendisset, regredi videbatur.

Annal. Rothom. 367.

Obiit Willelmus, et successit[8] Gaufridus, Cenomannensis decanus, xlix^us archiepiscopus Rothomagensis.

See of Rouen.

Fulch. Carnot. 421, 20, and 422, 14.

Rex Balduinus Jerosolimitanus cepit urbes Beritum, Sidonem.

Affairs of the Holy Land.

---

[1] *rediit*, H. In 1108, Bethmann.

[2] "sacer ignis, quædam pesti-"lentia flegmatica," *Annal. Cadom.*, *sub ann.* 1128. But see the same expression as to trees on p. 94.

[3] Altered to *octo* by erasure, H.

[4] *Anglorum*, om. H.

[5] *Branse*, H.J.M.P.

[6] *Bainnart*, H.

[7] *ejus*, J.

[8] *succedit*, P. Dom Gams says, elected in 1111.

A.D. 1110. Gibelinus fit tertius patriarcha Jerusalem.

Portent in June. In mense Junio cometes apparuit, radios dirigens ad Austrum, multis conjicientibus hoc signo portendi futuram regis Henrici expeditionem Italiam versus. Sigebert. Gembl. 235.

A.D. 1111. *Romanorum Henricus*, 5. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 2. *Anglorum Henricus*, 11.

War with Fulk of Anjou. Henricus rex Anglorum et dux Normannorum, pergens in Normanniam contra consulem Andegavensem Fulconem, qui Cenomanniam eo tenebat invito, werræ leges in eum ferro et flamma constanter exercuit.[1] H. Hunt. 238.

Death of Robert, count of Flanders. Decessit autem Robertus consul Flandriæ, qui Jerosolimitano* clarissimus interfuerat itineri. Unde memoria ejus non pertransiet in æternum. Post quem Balduinus, filius ejus, consul effectus est, juvenis omnino strenuus armis.

Agreement on the question of investitures arrived at by the emperor Henry V. and pope Paschal II., April 13. Henricus imperator Romam vadit propter* sedandam discordiam, quæ erat inter regnum et sacerdotium. Quæ cœpta a beato Gregorio septimo papa Romano, qui et Hildebrandus,[2] et exagitata a successoribus ejus Victore et Urbano, et præ omnibus a Paschali, magno scandalo erat toti mundo. Rex enim [3] uti volens auctoritate et consuetudine et auctoralibus privilegiis imperatorum, qui a Karolo Magno, qui primus de regibus Francorum imperavit Romanis, jam per trecentos et eo amplius annos imperaverant sub sexaginta tribus Apostolicis, dabat licite episcopatus et abbatias, et per anulum et per virgam. Contra hanc majorum auctoritatem censebant papæ synodali judicio, nec posse nec debere dari per virgam vel per anulum episcopatum aut aliquam ecclesiasticam investituram a laicali manu. Et quicunque ita episcopatum aut aliam ecclesiastici juris investituram accipiebant, excommunicabantur. Propter hanc præcipue causam imperator Romam tendebat. Et si qui Langobardorum quoquo modo ei resistere volebant, potenter eos proterebat. In reconciliatione autem, quæ facta est inter imperatorem et papam Sigebert. Gembl. 235, 236. Sigebert. Gembl. 238.

---

[1] In the margin of H., which belonged to Reading abbey, there is a note opposite this entry in a 13th cent. hand: *interim fundatum est monasterium apud Radinq.*

[2] *Hildebrannus*, P.

[3] *autem*, H.

(nam ipsum papam cum episcopis et cardinalibus ceperat), die Paschæ, Henrico in imperatorem coronato, post lectum evangelium tradidit ei papa Paschalis, qui et Raginerius, ante altare apostolorum Petri et Pauli, in oculis omnium principum, privilegium de investitura episcopatuum vel abbatiarum, tam per anulum quam per virgam, scilicet ut regni ejus episcopis vel abbatibus, libere præter violentiam et simoniam electis, investituram virgæ et anuli conferat; post investionem vero canonice consecrationem accipiat ab episcopo, ad quem pertinuerit. Confirmatio pacis inter Apostolicum et imperatorem, dum in celebratione missæ traderet ei corpus et sanguinem Domini nostri Jesu Christi: "Domine imperator, hoc corpus Domini "natum ex Maria virgine, passum in cruce pro nobis, "sicut sancta et Apostolica tenet ecclesia, damus tibi in "confirmationem veræ pacis inter me et te." Datum est idus Aprilis, indictione quarta.

A.D. 1111. — Agreement on the question of investitures arrived at by the emperor Henry V. and pope Paschal II., April 13.

Sigebert. Gembl. 240.

Romanorum Henricus, 6. Francorum Ludovicus, 3. Anglorum Henricus, 12.

A.D. 1112.

Cf. Fulch. Carnot. 423, 14, 17.

Mortuus est Tanchredus, miles fortissimus, qui tantum auxit principatum Antiochenum [1] et dilatavit, quod omnes successores nequiverunt retinere quod ille acquisivit. Huic successit Rogerius filius Ricardi, propinquus ejus.

Affairs of the Holy Land.

Anselmi Gembl. Contin. Sigeb. 239.

Deo peccatis hominum offenso, ecclesia Sancti Michaelis de Periculo Maris fulgurata divinitus arsit cum ædificiis omnibus.[2]

Burning of abbey of Mont-Saint-Michel.

H. Hunt. 238.

Rex Anglorum Henricus exsulavit consulem Ebroicensem [3] et Willelmum Crispinum a Normannia, cepitque Robertum de Belesme, de quo supra diximus.

Banishment and imprisonment of barons.

Anselmi Gembl. Contin. Sigeberti, 239.

Baldricus,[4] episcopus Laudunensis,[5] cives ipsius urbis a sacramento perperam juratæ communionis revocare nisus, a seditiosis ad arma concurrentibus (quod dictu nefas est) gladio

The bishop of Laon killed in a riot, April 25.

[1] *Antiochiæ*, H. This is much fuller than Fulcher.

[2] In the *Annal. M. S. Michael*, under 1112; but in different words.

[3] *Ebroicum*, P.; *Ebricum*, S.

[4] *Baldricus*, J.; *Valdricus*, H.M.S.; *Waldricus*, P.

[5] *Laedunensis*, H.

A.D. 1112. confossus interiit, feria quinta hebdomadæ Paschalis, vij. kal. Maii, in *Letania Majore*. Tumultuante etiam impetu confusæ multitudinis, domus episcopi succenditur; unde etiam ipsa mater ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ et Sancti Johannis Baptistæ ecclesia in abbatia sanctimonialium,[1] cum aliis ecclesiis omnibus e vicino appendentibus, concremantur. In actores[2] seditionis a rege Francorum tam severe est vindicatum, ut tam præsentes quam futuros[3] a simili scelere deterrere possit exemplum.

A.D. 1113. *Romanorum Henricus*, 7. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 4. *Anglorum Henricus*, 13.

Succession to sees of Canterbury and York in the following year.

Anno sequenti, non præsenti, Henricus rex Anglorum dedit archiepiscopatum Cantuariæ Rodulfo episcopo Roveceastriæ. H. Hunt. 238, 239.

Tunc quoque Thoma Eboracensi archiepiscopo defuncto, Tustanus successit;[4] inter Rodulfum vero et Tustanum archiepiscopos orta est magna dissensio, quia Eboracensis Cantuariensi de more subjici nolebat. Causa autem sæpe coram rege, sæpe coram Apostolico ventilata est, sed necdum definita.

Expedition against the Welsh.

Henricus rex Anglorum duxit exercitum in Waliam, et Walenses subditi sunt ei secundum magnificentiam libitus sui.

Comet.

Cometa ingens in fine Maii apparuit.

Rex vero transiit in Normanniam.[5]

Pestilence and failure of crops.

Mense Maio siligines et arbores, sacro igne[6] adustæ, fructus sui spem[7] sunt mentitæ; et quædam silvæ insuper arefactæ. Subsecuta est hominum valitudo gravis et diuturna, cum profluvio ventris et mortalitate. Anselm. Gembl. (ed. Migne, 239).

---

[1] *sanctimonialium*, H.J.W.

[2] *auctores*, H.

[3] *ut præsentes tanquam futuros*, H.

[4] Thomas died in 1114, and Thurstan, elected in the same year, was consecrated on 19 Oct. 1119.

[5] This is erroneous. H. Hunt., 239, says that he crossed in 1114, and in the next year caused oaths to be taken to William. *Flor. Wigorn*, ii. 67, says he crossed before 29 Sept. 1114.

[6] *igne*, om. P.

[7] *specie*, P.

H. Hunt. 238. Hoc anno rex Anglorum Henricus rediens in Angliam [1] posuit Robertum de Belesme in carcerem perennem apud Warhan. A.D. 1113. Robert de Belesme imprisoned.

Anselm. Gembl. 239, 240. Obiit Sigisbertus, venerabilis monachus Gemblacensis cœnobii, vir in omni scientia litterarum incomparabilis ingenii, descriptor in hoc libro præcedentium temporum, iij. nonas Octobris; et suis gravissimum absentiæ suæ reliquit dolorem.[2] Death of the chronicler, Sigebert of Gemblours, on Oct. 5 (1112).

Romanorum Henricus, 8. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 5. *Anglorum Henricus*, 14. A.D. 1114.

Mortuo Ricardo filio Ricardi, filii comitis Gisleberti, monacho Beccensi, qui fuit ultimus abbas in insula Heli, Henricus rex constituit ibi primum episcopum Herveum.[3] Et comitatus unus, scilicet Cantebrigesire, subtractus episcopo Lincoliensi, subditus est huic novo episcopo. Lincoliensi vero remanserunt adhuc [4] octo comitatus sive provinciæ, id est Lincolesire, Leiceastresire, Hantonesire, Huntendonesire, Herefordsire,[5] Bedefordsire, Bucingehansire, Oxinefordesire. Ely made a bishop's see.

Annal. Uticenses, 159. Decedente [6] etiam in Normannia Gisleberto viro religioso, Ebroicensi [7] episcopo, successit ei Audoenus, vir magnæ sanctitatis. Succession to see of Evreux.

---

[1] *Anglia*, H. This was in July 1113, *Fl. Wig.* ii. 66.

[2] Anselm of Gemblours, in continuing the work of Sigebert, mentions his death under 1112. The quotation above, as to the failure of crops, also belongs to 1112.

[3] The date is wrong. Hervé le Breton was transferred from Bangor in 1109. Cott. MS. Domit. A. xv. *f.* 6, places the transfer in the same year as Anselm's death.

[4] *adhuc*, interlined in M.

[5] *Hercforthsyre*, H., with other variations of names at this point.

[6] *recedente*, doubtfully altered to *decedente*, H. There is no reason for attributing this passage to Ordericus, as Dr. Bethmann has done. The only trace of similarity comes from the *Annal. Uticens.*

[7] Originally *Eboracensi* in M.; *Ebroacensi*, H. Ordericus (ed. Migne, 844) assigns 29 Aug. 1112 for death of Gilbert, and 1113 for Ouen's election.

A.D. 1114. Terræ motu pars urbis Mamistriæ[1] corruit, et duo castella haud procul ab Antiochia, Mariscum et Triphalech.[2] Fulcher. Carnot. 424, 47–55 (summarised).

A.D. 1115. *Romanorum Henricus*, 9. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 6. *Anglorum Henricus*, 15.

The barons swear fealty to William, the king's son.

Henricus rex Anglorum fecit omnes proceres patriæ fidelitatem domino[3] debitam Willelmo filio suo jurare, et in Angliam rediit. H. Hunt. 239.

Desolata est Mamistria majori terræ motu. Fulcher. Carnot. 426, 4–13 (summarised).

The patriarchate of Jerusalem.

Eodem anno, deposito Arnulfo patriarcha quarto per legatum Apostolicum, idem patriarcha Romam adiit, et per Paschalem papam restitutus, pallium ab eo accepit.

A.D. 1116. *Romanorum Henricus*, 10. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 7. *Anglorum Henricus*, 16.

Dedication of the church of St. Albans.

Henricus rex Anglorum ad Natale interfuit dedicationi ecclesiæ Sancti Albani, quam dedicavit Robertus, venerabilis Lincoliensis episcopus, per Ricardum memorabilem ejusdem loci abbatem. H. Hunt. 239. Offa vero rex Merce, vir religiosus, transtulerat quondam ejusdem martyris corpus in priori monasterio, quod ibidem construxerat, multisque rebus[4] ditaverat. H. Hunt. 124. Paulus autem, monachus Cadomensis, quem Lanfrancus archiepiscopus ordinaverat abbatem, opere majori monasterium idem renovavit. Quod successor ejus Ricardus a Roberto Lincoliensi episcopo, præsente[5] Henrico rege, fecit dedicari. H. Hunt. 239. Gaufridus vero, successor

---

[1] *Manistriæ*, W.

[2] B.F.H.J.L. (S. under 1115) and W. here proceed: *Alexius imperator Constantinopolitanus obiit, et successit Johannes filius ejus.* The entry is here erased from M., but re-introduced under 1118. It is not in Ca.

[3] *domino*, om. H.

[4] *rebus*, H.; interlined M.; om. J.

[5] *præsente*, interlined M. This is one of the errors and omissions that show the modified authority which belongs to M. before the year 1156.

eorum, transtulit corpus prædicti martyris in feretrum mirabiliter auro et gemmis coruscum, præsente Alexandro episcopo Lincoliensi, anno xx°ix° Henrici regis. Hic est Offa rex qui dedit vicario beati Petri, Romanæ urbis pontifici, redditum statutum, quod vocatur Romescot,[1] de singulis domibus regni sui[2] in æternum. Erant autem illo tempore in Anglia sacerdotes adeo ab avaritia immunes, ut nec territoria ad construenda monasteria, nisi coacti, acciperent; reges in tantum religionis amatores erant, ut aut monasteria amplissima devote ædificarent, aut etiam salubriter mundi gloriam declinarent, sicut fecerunt reges Westsexe, Cedwalla et Ine: quorum prior, cum duobus annis potenter regnasset, regnum terrenum relinquens, Romam perrexit, et ibidem baptizatus, in albis mortuus est anno incarnationis Dominicæ DCLXXXVIII°; sequens vero, cum xxxvj. annis post Cedwallam[3] regnasset, regnum relinquens Adhelardo[4] cognato suo, Romam petiit, et ibi pro Dei[5] amore peregrinus obiit. Hos etiam insecuti sunt duo contigui reges Merce, Ædelred, et, qui ei successit, Chinred, cognatus ejus. Siquidem anno ab incarnatione Domini DCC., Ædelred, filius Pendæ, factus est monachus xx°ix° anno regni sui, et sepultus est apud Bardeneie. Cujus successor Chinred, cum quinque annis regnasset, Romam pergens, monachus ibi effectus, usque ad mortem inibi perseveravit. Cum quo etiam Offa, filius Sigheri regis Orientalium Saxonum, rex si remansisset futurus, pari devotione Romam ivit, et monachatum suscepit. Celwlfus etiam rex Norhumbre, ad quem Beda historiam Anglorum scripsit, cum regnasset octo annis, anno ab incarnatione Domini DCC. et XXXVIII.,[6] videlicet tertio anno post mortem Bedæ, monachus factus est. Edbrichtus vero, cognatus

A.D. 1116.

Relics of the saint enshrined in 1129.

The days of king Offa.

Saxon kings who took the cowl.

H. Hunt. 124.

Bede, Eccl. Hist. v. 7, and H. Hunt. 107.

H. Hunt. 112, 113.

H. Hunt. 109.

Bede, v. 20, and H. Hunt. 109.

H. Hunt. 117, 118.

H. Hunt. 119.

[1] *Romesrot*, M.P.
[2] *domibus suis vel regni sui*, H.
[3] *Cedwalla*, H.
[4] *Adhelardo*, F.J.W.; *Ahelardo*, M.P.; *Aheraldo*, H.
[5] *Christi*, H.
[6] This and several other dates about this point differ slightly from those usually assigned.

A.D. 1116. ejus, qui ei successit, anno regni sui xxj. itidem factus est monachus. Cui in eodem regno successerunt octo reges, qui omnes a perfidis provincialibus aut proditi, aut expulsi, aut occisi sunt. Sibertus similiter rex Estangle, qui sanctum Furseum[1] de Hibernia venientem honorifice suscepit, cujus dono et auxilio idem sanctus monasterium fecit in castro Cnobheribuc,[2] quod deinde Anna rex et nobiles quique[3] ampliaverunt, hic, inquam, Sigbertus, monachus factus, regnum suum cognato suo Ecgnico reliquit. Post multos annos coegerunt eum exire contra regem Pendam. Ille tamen non nisi virgam in manu[4] habebat in prœlio, ubi et occisus est cum rege Ecgnico[5] et exercitu. Sebbi[6] etiam rex Orientalium Saxonum, monachi habitum ex devotione consecutus, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniæ est sepultus. Isti ergo octo reges regna sua pro Christo sponte dimiserunt. Et ut ad illud unde digressus sum redeam, ideo fortasse monasterium Sancti Albani ab exactione prædicti census, quod vocatur Rommescot, absolutum et quietum est, quia idem rex, scilicet Offa, et monasterium prius ædificavit, et censum Romanæ ecclesiæ assignavit.[7] Quem postea censum Canutus, rex totius Angliæ et Daciæ pergens Romam anno incarnationis Dominicæ MXXX.,[8] de omni regno Angliæ sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ concessit, cum Offa tantummodo de regno suo, id est de illa parte Angliæ quæ Merce dicitur, illum censum prius dedisset.

Saxon kings who took the cowl.

"Romescot."

H. Hunt. 96.

Bede, Eccl. Hist. iii. 19.

H. Hunt. 59, 96.

Bede, iii. 18.

Bede, iv. 11.

H. Hunt. 124.

H. Hunt. 188.

---

[1] *Fulseum*, J.W. This part perhaps comes direct from Bede, as the passage as to the monastery is not in H. Hunt.

[2] *Cnobheriburc*, Ca.H.; *Enobheriburc*, J.; *Enochheriburc*, W. Camden identifies this with Burgh Castle. See Monast. Anglic. vi. 1623.

[3] *quique* is the reading of H.J. L.M., and is also the word used by Bede.

[4] *in manu*, om. H.

[5] *Ecgnice*, H.J.M.P.W.; *Egnico*, Ca.

[6] *Sibi*, H. This information comes direct from Bede, who mentions Sebbi's burial *in ecclesia beati doctoris gentium*, which H. Hunt. does not.

[7] *assignavit*, interlined M.

[8] 1031, *Fl. Wigorn.* 185. M. Paris, *Hist. Angl.* 163, says in 1029.

H. Hunt. 239. Cum autem rex Henricus ad Pascha transfretasset in Normanniam, fuit maxima discordia inter eum et regem Francorum Ludovicum. Causa autem hæc erat: Tebaldus consul Blesensis, nepos regis Anglorum Henrici, contra dominum suum regem Francorum arma promoverat; in cujus auxilium rex Anglorum duces suos militiamque misit, et regem non mediocriter afflixit. A.D. 1116.

Quarrel between Henry and Louis VI.

Romanorum Henricus, 11. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 8. *Anglorum Henricus*, 17. A.D. 1117.

H. Hunt. 239, 240. Henrico Anglorum regi gravissimus labor insurrexit.[1] Juraverunt namque rex Francorum Ludovicus, et consul[2] Flandrensis Balduinus, et consul Andegavensis Fulco, se Normanniam regi Henrico ablaturos, et Willelmo filio Roberti ducis Normanniæ[3] eam daturos. Multi etiam procerum regis Henrici recesserunt ab eo, quod maximo ei fuit detrimento. Qui tamen non improvidus, in auxilio suo comitem Tebaldum prædictum, nepotem suum, et consulem Britannorum Conanum habebat. Venerunt igitur rex Francorum et dux Flandrensis cum exercitu in Normanniam. In qua cum una nocte fuissent, formidantes adventum regis Henrici cum Anglis et Normannis et Britannis, ad sua sine bello reversi sunt.

League formed to make William Clito duke of Normandy.

Hoc eodem anno, pro necessitate regia, geldis creberrimis et exactionibus variis Anglia compressa est.

Heavy taxation in England.

Tonitrua vero et grandines in kalendis Decembris affuerunt, et in eodem mense cœlum rubens, acsi arderet, apparuit.

Annal. Becc. Vigilia enim Nativitatis Domini factus est[4] ventus vehemens, silvas eradicans et domos conterens.

Storms and earthquake.

Passa est etiam luna eclipsim.

H. Hunt. 240. Terræ motus etiam maximus factus est in Longobardia, ecclesias, turres, domos, et homines destruens.

Donnus Pontius, abbas Cluniacensis, cum vellet ad unguem corrigere excessus, et in cibo et in vestitu, quorundam monachorum, qui exteriora ejusdem mo-

---

[1] *insurgit*, L.
[2] *consul*, H.M.W.; *comes*, J.
[3] *Normannorum*, P.
[4] *est*, om. H.

A.D. 1117. nasterii negotia tractabant, insurrexerunt in eum, et crescente simultate, accusaverunt eum in præsentia Paschalis papæ de quibusdam gravissimis capitulis, licet falsis. Quibus cum dedignaretur respondere, dicens nec de accusatione eorum se curare, nec de abbatia (confidebat enim et in bona conscientia sua et in genere, utpote filius comitis Mergulensis), invito papa abbatiam relinquens, Jerosolimam perrexit. At illi, durantes in malitia sua, elegerunt in abbatem Ugonem,[1] priorem Marciniaci. Quo defuncto infra primum annum sui regiminis, elegerunt quendam strenuæ nobilitatis juvenem, nomine Petrum. Quomodo autem prædictus Pontius de Jerosolimis rediens, iterum abbatiæ, cui renuntiaverat, præesse voluit, et quomodo, scismate facto, in eodem monasterio multum humani sanguinis effusum est, pudet dicere. Remansit tamen venerabili Petro regimen monasterii Cluniacensis, quod adhuc disponit, transactis exinde triginta duobus annis. Pontius vero in monasterio, quod vocatur Cavea, ad ultimum mortuus est.[2]

History of dissensions within the abbey of Cluni.

Cf. Chron. Cluniac. (Bouquet, xii. 313, 314).

Mortuus est etiam hoc anno[3] vir religiosus et magnæ litteraturæ, Ivo, Carnotensis episcopus.[4] Hic dum esset juvenis audivit magistrum Lanfrancum, priorem Becci, de secularibus et divinis litteris tractantem in illa famosa schola, quam Becci tenuit; in qua multi et nobilitate seculari et honestate morum convenerunt viri prædİti,[5] et qui postea ad summum

Death of Ivo, bishop of Chartres.

[1] *Hugonem*, H.

[2] This narrative runs parallel with that given by Ordericus (ed. Migne, 893–5), but by omitting, adding, and differing, shows that the information comes from a wholly different source, probably a letter. Calixtus, for instance, is the pope named by Ordericus, who neither mentions Hugo's former monastery nor names La Cava as the place of the death of Pontius. The date of this affair is fixed about 1122 by the authors of *Gallia Christiana*, iv. 1135.

[3] *autem etiam hoc eodem anno*, J.W.

[4] Dom Gams, 536, assigns 23 Dec. 1115 for Ivo's death.

[5] *prædicti*, H., and M. originally.

apicem ecclesiasticæ dignitatis et religionis[1] attigerunt. Postea vero idem Ivo aliquandiu præfuit et profuit conventui canonicorum regularium Sancti Quintini Belvacensis. Ad ultimum episcopus factus, rexit ecclesiam Carnotensem viriliter et religiose fere per annos xxiij. Reliquit autem multa monumenta industriæ suæ, religionis, et sapientiæ,[2] ædificando scilicet monasterium canonicorum Sancti Johannis de Valle, in quo et sepultus est, et domos episcopii faciendo, et a malis consuetudinibus et exactionibus comitis Carnotensis idem episcopium liberando, et multa utilia scribendo. A.D. 1117.

Romanorum Henricus, 12. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 9. *Anglorum Henricus*, 18. A.D. 1118.[3]

Henrici et Ludovici regum procerumque eorum longa debellatio gravissime regem utrumque vexavit, donec Balduinus, strenuissimus Flandriæ consul, apud Ou in Normannia seditione militari funeste vulneratus, ad sua recessit. (H. Hunt. 240.) (Warfare in Normandy.)

Porro Robertus consul de Mellent, sapientissimus in rebus secularibus omnium usque in Jerusalem degentium, et regis Henrici familiaris consiliarius, luce mundana caruit. Cui successerunt filii sui, Galerannus[4] in Normannia factus comes Mellenti, et Robertus in Anglia factus comes Leecestriæ. (Death of Robert count of Mellent.)

Obiit secunda Matildis Anglorum regina, venerabilis uxor Henrici regis, et mater imperatricis: de cujus bonitate largiflua et morum probitate multimoda dicere per singula si volumus, dies deficiet.[5] Inter alia tamen bona, multæ in Anglia et Normannia ecclesiæ et in (H. Hunt. 240, 241.) (Death of queen Matilda.)

---

[1] *et religionis*, om. H.

[2] *sapientiæ suæ*, the latter word thus recurring, P.

[3] In M. the date stands thus by alteration in black ink.

[4] *Garcleramus in Normannia comes Mellenti, et Robertus in Anglia comes Leccestriæ factus*, H.

[5] A blank space follows in M., caused by erasure.

A.D. 1118. aliis etiam provinciis adhuc suis splendent beneficiis. Sepulta est autem apud Westmonasterium.[1]

Pope Paschal II. is succeeded by Gelasius II.

Mortuus est etiam eodem anno Paschalis papa, mense Januarii. Cui successit Gelasius clxvus. Fulcher. Carnot. 427, 56.

Emperors of the East.

Obiit etiam Alexius imperator Constantinopolitanus. Cui successit Johannes.[2]

Affairs of the Holy Land.

Mortuus est[3] insuper Arnulfus patriarcha Jerusalem, et alii proceres quam plures in mundo.

Obiit etiam rex Balduinus Jerusalem primus, mense Aprilis.[4] Iste fuit miles audacissimus, qui urbes has expugnavit et cepit: Achon videlicet, Cæsaream, Beritum, Sydonem, Tripolim, Arsuth;[5] et terras Arabum usque ad Mare Rubrum subdidit sibi. Qui decem et octo annis regnavit. Et successit ei secundus Balduinus, cognatus ejus, comes Edessenus.[6] Fulcher. Carnot. 427, 57, and 428, 22–31 (summarised).

A.D. 1119.[7] *Romanorum Henricus*, 13. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 10. *Anglorum Henricus*, 19.

Battle of Brenville.

Rex Henricus lij° anno ex quo Normanni Angliam obtinuerunt, regni vero sui anno nono decimo, pugnavit contra regem Francorum gloriose. Præposuerat quidem rex Francorum aciem procerum, cui præerat Willelmus filius Roberti ducis,[8] fratris Henrici regis. Ipse vero cum maximis H. Hunt. 241, 242.

---

[1] In M. the words *Sepulta* . . *Westmonasterium* are written on an erasure, and not in the principal scribe's hand. The erased words seem to have been *cujus misereatur a quo cuncta creantur*. They so stand in F.J.L.W.; while Bo.Ca.P., agree with the text. B. and H. read: *Sepulta est supradicta regina apud Westmonasterium. Cujus . . . bona cuncta creantur*. The Waverley Annals, p. 216, derived mainly from Robert of Torigni at this point, add the date *kal. Maii*.

[2] This entry is in H. at this point as well as above. See p. 96, note 2.

[3] *est*, H.; om. M.P.

[4] Fulcher, 428, 15, says buried on Palm Sunday (April 7), but authorities differ as to the date of his death.

[5] *Arsurth*, J.W.

[6] *Edessenæ civitatis*, H.

[7] Altered in M. to 1119 by a black stroke.

[8] *ducis Normanniæ*, H.

A.D. 1119.

viribus in sequenti erat agmine. Rex vero Henricus in prima acie proceres suos constituerat, in secunda cum propria familia eques ipse residebat, in tertia vero[1] filios suos cum summis viribus pedites collocaverat. Igitur acies prima Francorum agmen procerum Normanniæ statim equis depulit et dispersit. Postea vero aciei, [in] qua rex Henricus inerat, collidens, et ipsa est dispersa. Acies itaque regales offenderunt sibi invicem, et acerrime pugnatum est utrinque. Dum hastæ franguntur, gladiis res agitur. Interim Willelmus Crispinus, miles magnanimus, Henrici regis caput bis gladio percussit. Cumque lorica impenetrabilis esset, magnitudine tamen ictuum aliquantulum capiti regis inserta est, ut sanguis prorumperet. Rex vero animi fervore commotus, percussorem suum ita repercussit, ut cum galea esset impenetrabilis, mole tamen ictus equitem et equum prostravit.[2] Qui mox ante regios pedes captus est. Acies vero pedestris, in qua filii Henrici regis inerant, nondum percutiens, sed mox percussura, ex adverso surrexit. Quod Franci videntes, horrore insperato liquefacti, terga dederunt. Henricus autem rex victoriæ perstitit in campo donec optimates hostium capti ante pedes ejus sunt positi. Reversus vero Rothomagum, signorum sonitibus et cleri concentibus, Deum et Dominum exercituum benedixit.

Pope Gelasius II. is succeeded by Calixtus II.

Eodem anno papa Gelasius obiit, ante Johannes Gaditanus[3] vocatus, et sepultus est apud Cluniacum. Cui Guido[4] Viennensis archiepiscopus successit, vocatus Calixtus papa clxvi^us^.

Death of Baldwin of Flanders.

Balduinus consul Flandriæ per vulnus quod[5] in Normannia receperat decessit. Cui successit Karolus, cognatus ejus, filius Cnut sancti regis Dacorum.

Fulcher. Carnot. 428, 55, 429, 59, 430, 1.

Affairs of the Holy Land.

Eodem anno, Rogerius Anthiochiæ princeps cum septem milibus de suis juxta Archasium oppidum trucidatus est a Turcis. Itaque rex Balduinus, mortuo principe Antiocheno, rex, addito altero regno, vel, ut minus dicam, princeps efficitur.

---

[1] *vero*, om. H.
[2] *prosterneret*, H. Hunt.
[3] Thus in M.
[4] *Girbertus*, F.H.J.L.W., and, originally, M.; *Guido*, Ca.
[5] *quo*, M.P.

A.D. 1120. *Romanorum Henricus*, 14. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 11. *Anglorum Henricus*, 20.

Drowning of the king's children, 25 Nov.

Rex Anglorum Henricus, omnibus domitis et pacificatis in Gallia, cum gaudio rediit in Angliam. In ipso[1] vero maris transitu, divino Dei judicio, licet occulto, duo filii regis Willelmus et Ricardus, et filia regis et neptis, necnon multi proceres, dapiferi, camerarii, die festivitatis sanctæ Caterinæ[2] naufragati sunt. H. Hunt. 242.

Sic mare dum superans tabulata per ultima serpit,
Mergit rege satos, occidit orbis honos.

A.D. 1121.[3] *Romanorum Henricus*, 15. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 12. *Anglorum Henricus*, 21.

Marriage of Henry with Adelais of Louvain.

Rex Anglorum[4] Henricus ad Natale fuit apud Brantune cum Tebaldo, consule[5] Blesensi, nepote suo. Et post hæc apud Windlesores duxit Aeliz,[6] filiam ducis Lovaniæ,[7] causa prolis et pulcritudinis. Cum autem rex ad Pascha fuisset apud Berchelea,[8] ad Pentecosten fuit diadematus cum regina sua nova apud Londoniam. In æstate vero, dum tenderet cum exercitu in Waliam, Walenses ei suppliciter obviantes, secundum magnificentiam libitus sui concordati sunt ei. H. Hunt. 243.

Peace with Wales.

A.D. 1122. *Romanorum Henricus*, 16. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 13. *Anglorum Henricus*, 22.

Henry visits different parts of England.

Henricus rex fuit ad Natale apud Nordwic, et ad Pascha apud[9] Nordhantune, et ad Pentecosten apud Winleshores, H. Hunt. 244.

---

[1] S. has an independent reading for the rest of the paragraph: *In ipso autem transitu, duo filii regis, Guillelmus ex conjuge, et Ricardus ex concubina, et filia ejus ex concubina, uxor comitis Pertici, et neptis ejus uxor comitis Cestriæ, necnon multi proceres, dapiferi, camerarii, naufragati sunt apud .... Corpus Guillelmi filii regis non potuit inveniri. Hunc* (sic) *naufragium quidam duobus versibus sic expressit. Sic mare ....*

[2] *Katerinæ*, H.; *Katherinæ*, P.

[3] The date 1121 in M. is on an erasure.

[4] *Anglorum*, om. H.

[5] *comite*, J.; *Tebbaldo comite*, W.

[6] *Adheliz*, J.; *Adhelit*, S.W.

[7] *Novanie*, J.W.

[8] *Berchelay*, H.

[9] *apud*, om. H.

inde ad Londoniam et Chent; postea vero perrexit in Nordhumbreland ad Dunelmiam. A.D. 1122.

Obiit Rodulfus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, et Johannes, Batensis episcopus. Archbishop Ralph, and John, bishop of Bath, die.

Romanorum Henricus, 17. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 14. *Anglorum Henricus*, 23. A.D. 1123.[1]

H. Hunt. 244, 245. Rex Anglorum Henricus fuit ad Natale apud Dunstaple, et inde perrexit ad Berchamestede.[2] Inde ivit rex ad Wdestoc, ad locum insignem ubi cohabitationem hominum et ferarum fecerat. Ibique Robertus, Lincoliensis episcopus, diem clausit ultimum. Unde: Henry at Dunstable on 25 Dec. 1122. Death of Robert, bishop of Lincoln.

Pontificum Robertus honor, quem fama superstes
Perpetuare dabit, non obiturus obit.
Undecima Jani mendacis somnia mundi
Liquit, et evigilans vera perenne videt.

Postea vero, ad festum Purificationis, dedit rex archiepiscopatum Cantuariæ Willelmo de Curbuil,[3] qui fuerat prior apud Chycce.[4] Ad Pascha vero apud Wincestre dedit episcopatum Lincoliæ Alexandro, venerabili viro, qui nepos est Rogerii Salesberiensis episcopi. Dedit etiam rex episcopatum Bathæ Godefrido, cancellario reginæ. Atque circa[5] Pentecosten mare transiit. Appointments to sees of Canterbury, Lincoln, and Bath. Henry crosses to Normandy.

Eodem anno, Hugo de Monfort perfecerat quoddam castellum validissimum in eodem loco, quod cum rex interrogaret, noluit dare monitu uxoris suæ, sororis
H. Hunt. 245. Galerandi comitis Mellenti,[6] qui, jam discordia propalata, a rege discesserat. Quod castrum rex obsidens cepit. Deinde Pontaldemer[7] obsidens, castellum comitis, cepit. Deinde Brionnium; sed non tam facile cepit. Posu- Henry subdues turbulent barons.

[1] M. reads 1123 by addition of a black stroke.

[2] *Berchehamstede*, H.; *Berchanestede*, J.; *Brechanestede*, W.

[3] *Corbuil*, H.

[4] *Chicce*, F.P.; *Chyce*, H.

[5] *At circa*, F.J.L.W. and H. Hunt; *Atque circa*, H.M.

[6] *de Mellent*, J.W.

[7] *Pontauldemer*, H.; *Pontaldemum*, P.

A.D. 1123. eratque rex proceres suos cum magna militum copia pluribus locis in Normannia. Quæ guerra plurimum patriam afflixit.

Council of Rheims (in 1119).

Calixtus papa tenuit concilium Remis,[1] cui interfuit Ludovicus rex Francorum. Postea, in eodem anno, idem papa venit in Normanniam loqui cum Henrico rege Anglorum, et locuti sunt simul[2] in castello Gisorz[3] magnus rex et magnus sacerdos. Idem Calixtus successerat Gelasio, qui Gelasius ante papatum dicebatur Johannes Gaditanus,[4] et fuerat cancellarius Paschalis papæ, et de ore ejus fluxerant multæ litteræ litteratæ. H. Hunt. 242.

The king strengthens his fortress-palace at Rouen.

Henricus rex circa turrem Rothomagi, quam ædificavit primus Ricardus dux Normannorum in palatium sibi, murum altum et latum cum propugnaculis ædificat, et ædificia ad mansionem regiam congrua infra eundem murum parat. Ipsi vero turri propugnacula, quæ deerant, addit. In qua turre fenestra est, quæ vocatur Conani Saltus;[5] quia ex ea idem Henricus fecerat præcipitari quendam traditorem Rothomagensis urbis prædivitem, nomine Conanum, qui ipsam urbem volebat tradere hominibus Willelmi regis Anglorum; sed præventus est a fidelibus Roberti ducis, et maxime a Henrico fratre ipsius, qui tunc partes ducis juvabat, unde et ipsum digna morte multavit. Turrem nihilominus excelsam fecit in castello Cadomensi, et murum ipsius castelli, quem pater suus fecerat, in altum[6] crevit. Murum vero circa burgum, ita ut a Willelmo rege patre suo factus fuerat, intactum reliquit. Item castellum, quod vocatur Archas, turre et mœnibus mirabiliter firmavit. Sic etiam fecit castellum Gisorz,

The window called "Conan's Leap."

Henry fortifies other places.

---

[1] The council was in 1119, and the meeting with Henry in the same year, as Huntingdon says. This paragraph is strangely misplaced.

[2] *insimul*, J.W.

[3] *Gisorz*, W.; *Gisorth*, J.

[4] *Graditanus*, J.W.

[5] See Ordericus, ed. Migne, 602, and Malmesbury, 618.

[6] *multum*, H.

Falesiam, Argentomagum,[1] Oximum, Danfrontem, Ambreras,[2] castellum de Vira,[3] Wavrei,[4] Turrem Vernonis similiter fecit.[5] A.D. 1123.

Vigilia sancti Martini tonitruus magnus factus est, et grando miræ magnitudinis. 10 Nov.

Fulcher. Carnot. 432, 9, 10. Balduinus rex Jerosolimitanus captus est a Balac quodam amirato,[6] qui etiam anno præterito[7] ceperat Goscelinum de Turvaissel,[8] comitem Edessenum, et Galerannum,[9] cognatum ejus. Affairs of the Holy Land.

Romanorum Henricus, 18. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 15. *Anglorum Henricus*, 24. A.D. 1124.

H. Hunt. 245. Rex Anglorum Henricus fortunate glorificatus est. Willelmus namque de Tancarvilla, camerarius ejus, cum aliis[10] pluribus baronibus aciebus statutis confligens, cepit comitem Mellenti vij. kalendas Aprilis, Galerannum, tunc satis juvenem, militem tamen armis fortem, et Hugonem de Monfort, sororium ejus, et Hugonem filium Gervasii et alios multos magnæ probitatis et magni nominis viros, in valle videlicet juxta Bortorode[11] in itinere munitionis castelli de Watevilla.[12] Rex Henricus tunc erat apud Cadomum; quod audiens credere non potuit, donec oculis suis vidit. Traditi igitur regi, positi sunt in carcerem, et sic magna illa patriæ dissensio finem accepit et destructio. Henry's barons capture Waleran of Meulan on March 26.

---

[1] *Argentoniagum*, J.

[2] *Anbreras*, H.; *Ambreas*, J.W.

[3] *Iura*, P.

[4] *Wavre*, F.J.W.; *Wauuerei*, H.; *Waurei*, P.

[5] In H. a somewhat later hand adds: *et alia quamplurima in Normannia et Anglia.*

[6] *Admirato*, J.W.

[7] Fulcher, *sub. ann.* 1123, merely says *antea*. See Ordericus, ed. Migne, 822.

[8] *Torvaissel*, J.W.

[9] Galeran de Puiset, Ordericus, ed. Migne, 822.

[10] *aliis*, interlined in M.

[11] *Bortorod'*, M.S.; *Bortoroude*, L.; *Borcthorolde*, H.; *Borcturodl*, W.

[12] *Vatevilla*, F.

A.D. 1124.

Affairs of the Holy Land.

Tirus capitur, quam moderni Sagittam[1] vocant. Sidon vero, contermina ejus, ab incolis modo Sur vocatur,[2] et est metropolis.[3] Capta Tyro, discordia facta est propter eam inter patriarchas Jerosolimitanum et Antiochenum; dicebat enim Antiochenus tempore antiquo Tyrum fuisse ecclesiæ suæ subjectam; Jerosolimitanus vero nitebatur privilegiis Romanorum pontificum. Si[4] dignitates et privilegia horum patriarcharum et Jerusalem et Antiochiæ, et hujus litis terminationem audire vel legere cupis, require in primo[5] anno vel circa postquam Jerusalem capta est a Christianis.[6]

Summarised from Fulch. Carnot. 440, 20.

Antiochia civitas est pulcherrima et munitissima, et copiosorum reddituum opulentissima. Sunt infra ipsam[7] quatuor montaneæ satis altæ, in quarum una, sublimiori scilicet, castellum est, quod omni civitati prominet, deorsum enim civitas est decenter ædificata, et duplici muro circumambita. Murus interior amplus et in aera porrectus est, et magnis et quadris lapidibus compactus et compaginatus. In qua muri compagine turres sunt quinquaginta quadringentæ, formosis venustatæ mœniis, et defensæ propugnaculis. Murus exterior non tantæ celsitudinis; sed tamen admirandæ venustatis. Continet in se trecentas et quadraginta ecclesias. Pro suo magno primatu patriarcham habet, cujus patriarchatui subjiciuntur centum quinquaginta et tres episcopi. Ab Oriente quatuor clauditur montaneis. Ab Occidente vero civitatis muros præterfluit fluvius, cui nomen

Epist. Crucif. (Pertz, iii. 14).

[1] Altered by interlineation in J. to *Syr*; but Sur in the next line is changed to *Sur* by marginal correction. *Sagitta*, W.

[2] *modo Sur Sagitta vocatur*, W.

[3] *et est metropolis*, om. J.

[4] H. places *si* next before *cupis*.

[5] *In primo*, erased, except the syllable *mo*, H.

[6] See p. 59.

[7] *ipsa*, P. With much change of phraseology, this paragraph is taken from some version of the letter printed in a note to the *Annales Corbeienses*, Pertz, iii. 14. The number of churches and some other details differ.

Pharfar. Octoginta enim et quinque reges eam constituendo sublimaverunt, et nobilitaverunt, quorum maximus et primus emersit Antiochus, de cujus nomine Antiochia nuncupata[1] est. A.D. 1124.

Annal. Becc. (ed. Porée, 6). Milo Crispin, Vit. Abb. Becc., 325.

Death of William, third abbot of Bec, April 16.

Obiit domnus Willelmus piæ memoriæ, tertius abbas Beccensis ecclesiæ, vir gloriosus et honestæ vitæ, qui vicesimo quinto ætatis suæ anno prædicti loci monachus effectus est, quindecimque annis in monachatu private peractis, in regimen ejusdem abbatiæ venerabili Anselmo successit. Quam cum xxx. annis et dimidio, sex diebus minus, strenue gubernasset, septuagesimo ætatis suæ circiter anno, monachatus vero fere quadragesimo sexto, migravit a seculo, xvj kalendas Maii.[2] Cujus epitaphium decrevimus non silendum:[3]

Annal. Becc. 6.

Hac tegitur tumba Willelmus tertius abbas,[4]
Qui fuit eximius, sapiens et religiosus,
Cœlica suspirans, mundanaque cuncta relinquens,
Est Christum nudus devota mente secutus.
Ingenium, morum probitas,[5] splendorque parentum
Omnibus hunc carum fecerunt ac venerandum.
Imperio dignam speciem vitamque gerebat;
Cordis munditiam semper carnisque tenebat.
Beccum ter denos auxit rexitque[6] per annos,
Mitis subjectis dominus, durusque superbis.
Dum[7] sexagenum denum venisset ad annum,
Finem vivendi faciens, in pace quievit.
Tunc Aries perdit consortia lucida Phœbi,
Sextaque dena dies illucescebat Aprilis.
Huic Deus æternum tribuat conscendere regnum,
Quatinus angelicis turmis conregnet in ævum.

Milo Crispin, 326.

---

1 *noncupata*, M.
2 Milo Crispin gives this date.
3 H. adds *Epitaphium*, as a rubric.
4 *abbas*, H.M.; but the rhyme requires the form *abba*.
5 *probitas morum*, Ca.H.M.
6 *regitque*, H. Three lines at this point agree with the longest of the three epitaphs given by Milo Crispin.
7 *Cum*, F.L.

A.D. 1124. Boso becomes abbot of Bec.

Huic[1] successit pius Boso, in novo et veteri Testamento apprime eruditus, vir scientiæ admirabilis et doctrinæ incomparabilis. Tantam insuper gratiam ei virtus divina contulerat, ut nullus tam tristis et egens consilio ad ipsum accederet, quin extemplo lætus et consiliatus ab ipso recederet. Hic dilectus a Deo, et hominibus amabilis, regi Anglorum Henrico multum erat familiaris, quia veram religionem et admirandam sanctitatem et consilium incomparabile in ipso repererat. Qui licet pæne continua premeretur ægritudine, tamen ipse per Deum, immo ut credimus Deus pro ipso, omnia necessaria conventui suo[2] et supervenientibus, ut opus erat, affluenter tribuebat.

Death of bishops of Worcester and Rochester.

Eodem anno obiit Teulfus,[3] Wigorniensis episcopus, et Ernulfus, Rovecestriæ[4] episcopus. H. Hunt. 245.

A.D. 1125. *Romanorum Henricus*, 19.[5] *Francorum Ludovicus*, 16. *Anglorum Henricus*, 25.

The sees of Worcester, Chichester, and Rochester are filled. Coming of the legate, John of Crema, March 29. Council on Sept. 8.

Rex Anglorum Henricus fuit in Normannia, et ibi dedit episcopatum Wigorniæ Symoni clerico reginæ. Sifrido[6] quoque, abbati Glastingebiri, dedit episcopatum Cicestriæ. Porro Willelmus archiepiscopus Cantuariæ dedit episcopatum Rovecestriæ Johanni, archidiacono suo. Ad Pascha etiam Johannes Cremensis, cardinalis Romanus, descendit in Angliam, perendinansque per episcopatus et abbatias non sine magnis muneribus, ad Nativitatem sanctæ Mariæ celebravit concilium sollemne apud Londoniam. H. Hunt. 245.

Death of the emperor Henry V.

Obiit[7] Henricus imperator, qui duxerat Matildem filiam regis Anglorum Henrici. H. Hunt. 246.

---

[1] This paragraph is transcribed into the *Chron. Beccense*.

[2] *nostro*, L.; *suo*, Ca.H.M.

[3] Theulf died on 20 Oct. 1123. See *Johan. Wigorn.* ii. 78, and *Sym. Dunelm.* ii. 275.

[4] *Rovestriæ*, M.; *Rovecestriæ*, H.L.

[5] 18 in H.M. and P.

[6] M. Delisle quotes from Paris MS. (Français) 18953, p. 219, his obit on 11 Aug.: "*Obiit Seifridus, " Cicestrensis episcopus; obiit Guimardis, mater Seifridi episcopi.*"

[7] *Obierat*, J.W.

A.D. 1125.

Operæ pretium est audire quam severus rex Anglorum Henricus fuerit in pravos. Monetarios enim fere omnes totius Angliæ fecit ementulari, et manus dexteras fabricantes nequitiam abscidi, quia monetam furtive corruperant.

Punishment of moneyers for corrupting the coinage.

Iste est in Anglia annus carissimus omnium [nostri temporis]; in quo vendebatur onus equi frumentarium sex solidis.

Scarcity in England.

Henrico imperatori successit[1] Lotharius.

Alexander, king of Scots, succeeded by David.

Cf Ord. Vit. (ed. Migne, 622).

Mortuo Alexandro rege Scotorum,[2] successit ei David, frater ejus, vir magnæ sanctitatis et religiosus; qui filiam Gallevi[3] comitis et Judith consobrinæ regis uxorem duxit; binosque comitatus Nordhantone et Huntendone, quos Symon Silvanectensis comes[4] cum præfata muliere possederat,[5] habuit. Illa vero peperit ei filium nomine Henricum, duasque filias, Clariciam et Hodiernam.

Romanorum Lotharius, 1. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 17. *Anglorum Henricus*, 26.[6] A.D. 1126.

H. Hunt. 247.

Henry stays in Normandy until Michaelmas. Returns with his daughter.

Rex Anglorum Henricus ad Natale et Pascha et Pentecosten moratus est in Normannia, et confirmatis pactis cum Franciæ principibus, qualia regem victoriosissimum decebat, circa festum sancti Michaelis rediit in Angliam. Adduxit siquidem secum filiam suam Maltildem imperatricem, tanto viro, ut prædictum est, viduatam. Quam cum vellent in patria illa animo libenti retinere dominam, noluit.

Decessit Robertus, episcopus Cestrensis.[7]

Death of pope Calixtus II.

Obiit Calixtus papa; cui successit Odo, Hostiensis episcopus, et vocatus est Honorius papa clxvij.[8]

---

[1] *succedit*, P.

[2] In 1124.

[3] *Galleni*, J.H.P.W.

[4] M. Le Prévost remarks that Simon de Senlis, earl ot Northampton, was never count of Senlis. This paragraph agrees word for word with Ordericus, both authors drawing, it may be, from the lost work of David Scotus.

[5] *possiderat*, originally, H.M.

[6] 27 in M.

[7] Robert Peche died 22 Aug. 1126, *Johan. Wigorn.* 85.

[8] Calixtus died in December 1124, and Honorius II. (*Lambert*, bishop of Ostia) was elected in the same month, Jaffé, 548, 550.

A.D. 1127. *Romanorum Lotharius*, 2. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 18. *Anglorum Henricus*, 27.[1]

Rex Anglorum Henricus curiam suam tenuit ad Natale apud Windleshores, pergens inde Londoniam. In Quadragesima et Pascha fuit apud Wdestoc, ubi nuntius dixit ei: "Carolus comes Flandrensis, tibi dilectissimus, nefanda "proditione occisus est a proceribus suis in templo apud "Bruge. Rex autem Francorum dedit Flandriam Willelmo, "nepoti et hosti tuo. Qui jam valde roboratus, diversis "cruciatibus omnes proditores Karoli multavit." Super his igitur rex angariatus, concilium tenuit ad Rogationes apud Lundoniam; et Willelmus archiepiscopus Cantuariæ similiter in eadem villa apud Westmoster. H. Hunt. 247.

Flanders given to William, the king's nephew.

Cum autem ad Pentecosten fuisset apud Wincestre, misit filiam suam imperatricem in Normanniam desponsatam Gaufrido, filio Fulconis consulis Andegavensis, et post regis Jerusalem; mulierem videlicet pollentem moribus, benignam omnibus, largam in eleemosynis, amicam religionis, honestæ vitæ, dilectricem ecclesiæ, cujus abundantia beneficiorum maxime ecclesia Beccensis non modice splendet. De qua idem Gaufridus tres filios genuit, Henricum, Gaufridum, Willelmum. W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 304.

The empress Maud married to Geoffrey of Anjou.

In Augusto venit rex post filiam suam in Normanniam. Ricardus vero, Londoniensis episcopus, obierat. Cujus episcopatum dedit Gisleberto Universali,[2] viro doctissimo. H. Hunt. 247.

Decessit etiam Ricardus, Herefordensis episcopus.

Death of bishops of London and Hereford.

A.D. 1128. *Romanorum Lotharius*, 3. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 18. *Anglorum Henricus*, 28.

War with France.

Henricus rex sapientissimus, moratus in Normannia, perrexit hostiliter in Franciam, quia rex Francorum tuebatur nepotem suum et hostem. Perendinans[3] autem apud Esparlum[4] octo diebus, tam secure acsi in regno suo esset, compulit regem Ludovicum, auxilia comiti Flandrensi non H. Hunt. 247, 248.

---

[1] 17 in M.

[2] Consecrated 22 Jan., 1128.

[3] *Perendinans igitur*, J.

[4] *Sparnum*, Huntingdon; *Herparlun*, F.J.; *Hesparlum*, S.

H. Hunt. 249, 250. ferre. His igitur peractis, reversus est rex Henricus in Normanniam. A.D. 1128.

Advenit autem a partibus Alemanniæ quidam dux Theodericus, Flandriam calumnians, quosdam proceres Flandriæ secum habens; et hoc suasu regis Henrici. Willelmus autem comes Flandrensis, aciebus ordinatis, obviam venit ei. Pugnatum est igitur acriter. Willelmus quidem consul numerum suorum, cum pauci essent, solus supplebat probitate inæstimabili. Cruentatus igitur hostili sanguine, hostium cuneos ense fulmineo findebat. Juvenilis tunc brachii robore hostes sunt territi et fugæ dediti. Victoriosus igitur consul, dum hostile castrum obsideret, et in crastino reddi deberet, Deo volente, parvo vulnere sauciatus in manu,[1] deperiit.[2] Nobilissimus autem juvenum ætate brevi famam promeruit æternam. Unde:

Thierry of Alsace claims Flanders.

William Clito dies of a slight wound.

Unicus ille ruit, cujus non terga sagittam,
Cujus nosse pedes non potuere fugam.
Nil nisi fulmen erat, quotiens res ipsa monebat,
Et, si non fulmen, fulminis instar erat.[3]

Hugo de Paens, magister militum Templi Jerusalem veniens in Angliam, secum multos duxit Jerusalem. Inter quos Fulco[4] Andegavensis comes, rex futurus, perrexit.

Fulk of Anjou goes to the East.

Obierunt Ranulfus Flambard,[5] Dunelmiensis episcopus, et Willelmus Gifardus,[6] Wintoniensis episcopus.

Death of bishops of Durham, Winchester, and of the archbishop of Rouen.

Annal. Rothom. Obiit Gaufridus, Rothomagensis archiepiscopus, mense Decembri.[7]

Successit Willelmo, comiti Flandrensi,[8] Terri de Auseis.

Thierry of Alsace becomes count of Flanders.

---

[1] See *Draco Norm.*, lib. i. l. 1670.

[2] *proh dolor! deperiit*, H.

[3] Quoted from *Walo*, Huntingdon says. Perhaps Gualo the Breton. See T. Wright's *Biog. Brit. Literaria*, ii. 314.

[4] Correcting Huntingdon, who writes *Gaufridus*.

[5] *Radulfus*, altered to *Ranulfus*, M.; *Rannulfus Flambart*, P.; *Rodulfus Flambrant*, H.

[6] *Gifart*, H. He died 25 Jan. 1129, *Joh. Wig.* ii. 91.

[7] 28 Nov. 1128, Gams.

[8] *Flandriæ*, P.

A.D. 1128.

New translation of Aristotle.

Jacobus clericus de Venetia transtulit de Græco in Latinum quosdam libros Aristotilis, et commentatus est, scilicet Topica, Analyticos priores et posteriores et Elenchos, quamvis antiquior translatio super eosdem libros haberetur.[1]

A.D. 1129. *Romanorum Lotharius*, 4. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 19.[2]
Anglorum Henricus, 29.

The king returns to England.

Council in London on Aug. 1.

Rex Anglorum Henricus, in omni pæne bono fortunatus, pacificatis omnibus, quæ in Francia, Flandria, Normannia, Britannia, Cenomannia, Andegavi erant, cum gaudio rediit in Angliam. Tenuit igitur concilium maximum kalendis Augusti apud Londoniam de uxoribus sacerdotum prohibendis. Intererant siquidem illi concilio Willelmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, Tustanus[3] Eboracensis archiepiscopus, Alexander Lincoliensis episcopus, Rogerius Salesberiensis, Gislebertus Londoniensis, Johannes Rovrecestrensis, Sifridus Sudsexensis, Godefridus[4] Badensis, Symon Wigornensis, Evrardus Norwicensis,[5] Bernardus Sancti Davidis, Herveus primus Heliensis episcopus. Nam Wintoniensis et Dunelmensis et Cestrensis et Herefordensis obierant. H. Hunt. 250, 251.

Affairs of the Holy Land.

Illis quos Hugo de Paiens, de quo prædictum[6] est, secum duxerat ad Jerusalem, male contigit. Deum siquidem offenderant Sanctæ Telluris incolæ variis sceleribus. Ut autem scriptum est in Moyse et Regum libris, non diu scelera locis illis sunt impunita. In vigilia sancti Nicholai a paucis Paganorum multi Christianorum devicti sunt, cum antea soleret e contrario contingere. In obsidione igitur Damascena, cum magna pars Christianorum progressa esset ad victualia perquirenda, mirati sunt Pagani Christianos plures et fortissimos se muliebriter fugientes, et persequentes in-

---

[1] This paragraph in M. is inserted in the blank space left for the regnal years, in abbot Robert's own handwriting. It is not in F.H.L.S.; but is in Ca. and P.

[2] 20 in H. and P.

[3] *Turstinus*, F.; *Tustenus*, J.W.; *Turstanus*, H.

[4] In lieu of the passage *Godefridus—episcopus*, F.J. and W. read: *et alii quinque episcopi Angliæ.*

[5] *Nordwicensis*, P.

[6] *supradictum*, H.

numeros occiderunt. Eos autem, qui fuga salutem sibi quæsierant in montibus, tempestate nivis et frigoris Deus ipsa nocte persecutus est, ita quod vix aliquis evasit. A.D. 1129.

H. Hunt. 250. Ludovicus rex Francorum eodem anno fecit sublimari filium suum[1] Philippum[2] in regem. Louis VI. causes his son to be crowned

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.* 284, summarised). Dicam quod forsitan placeat lectori[3] de successionibus Apuliæ. Primus in Apulia præfuit Normannis, dum adhuc ut advenæ Wimachi ducis Salerni stipendarii essent, Tustinus[4] cognomento Scistellus.[5] Quo mortuo per venenum serpentis, quem ipse occiderat, successit ei in principatum Rannulfus, qui condidit Aversam[6] urbem. Huic successit Ricardus filius ejus, princeps Capuæ, qui filio suo Jordani[7] reliquit moriens eundem principatum; et Jordanis[8] filio suo Ricardo juniori. Post aliquantum temporis, Constantiniensis Drogo, filius Tancredi de Altavilla, princeps Normannorum in Apulia factus est.[9] Hunc Wazo[10] comes Neapolis per traditionem in ecclesia Sancti Laurentii occidit. Huic successit Hunfredus, frater ejus, totamque Apuliam Normannis subegit. Hic moriens Abaielardum[11] filium suum Roberto fratri suo, quem pro versutiis Wiscardum cognominaverat, cum ducatu Apuliæ commendavit. Robertus fratres suos, qui omnes duces vel comites fuerunt,[12] virtute et sensu ac sublimitate transcendit. Nam totam Apuliam, Calabriam, Siciliam sibi subjugavit; et transmeato mari maximam partem Græciæ, Affricæ invasit. Hic multa bona fecit; Account of the Normans in Apulia.

Guill. Apuliensis, lib. i. 170 (Pertz, ix. 244).

Guill. Apuliensis, lib. ii. 127.

---

1 *suum*, interlined, M.; om. H.

2 *Philipphum*, M.

3 *lectori*, in margin of M.

4 *Stutinus*, J.W.

5 *Scitellus*, F.; *Cistellus*, L.

6 *Adversam*, originally, M.

7 The words *Jordani—filio suo*, omitted by the copyist of M., are added by a different hand at the foot of the page.

8 *Jordanus*, P.

9 *in Apulia fuit*, H.

10 *Warzo*, F.J.W.; *Waszo*, H.; *Wato*, L.

11 *Abaieraldum*, H.; *Abailardum*, F.J.W.

12 *erant*, H

A.D. 1129. episcopatus et abbatias plures restauravit. Hic, relicta priore uxore Normannigena propter consanguinitatem, de qua susceperat filium Boamundum nomine, duxit primogenitam filiam Gaumarii[1] principis Salerni, favente Gisulfo, fratre prædictæ puellæ. Minor vero soror ejus nupsit Jordani principi Capuæ. Roberto morienti successit in ducatum Apuliæ Rogerius, filius ejus, natus ex secunda uxore, ex qua genuerat tres filios et quinque filias. Hoc etiam Rogerio deficiente, et filiis suis post ipsum, Rogerius patruelis ipsius, filius Rogerii comitis Siciliæ, fratris Roberti Wiscardi, solus tam Apuliam quam Siciliam obtinuit. Hic factus est rex anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°XXX°, causa altercationis duorum Apostolicorum, qui tunc Romæ electi erant. Quorum Anacletus, qui Romæ erat, concessit ei ut regio diademate decoraretur.[2]

Account of the Normans in Apulia.

Guill. Apul. lib. ii. 422.

lib. ii. 433.

Portent.

Audiat qui mira audire desiderat. Venit in Normanniam de longinquis[3] finibus avium innumerabilis multitudo; quæ gregatim volantes, et insuper longissima aeris spatia tenentes, ad invicem inter se pugnabant horribiliter, portendentes forsitan mala innumera post mortem regis Henrici ventura.

---

[1] *Waimachi*, L.

[2] This paragraph is a summary of the author's own account added to the text of William of Jumiéges. He drew it mainly, as now appears, from the poem of William of Apulia (Avranches MS. 154). Verbal coincidences between verses and a prose summary must always be scanty; but the passage *Hic relicta* . . . . *principi Capuæ* follows lib. ii., lines 417 to 434, so closely as to leave no doubt, and the resemblances are closer with the *Auct. Robert.*, Duchesne, 291. Ordericus (ed. Migne, 251–255, 269, &c.) has probably drawn from the same source, or direct from Aimé of Monte Cassino.

[3] *longuinquis*, M.

Romanorum Lotharius, 5. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 20. *Anglorum Henricus*, 30. A.D. 1130.

H. Hunt. 252. Honorius papa decessit. Cui successit Gregorius cardinalis diaconus[1] Romanæ ecclesiæ, vocatus Innocentius papa clxviij. Electus est etiam cum eo, immo intrusus per seditionem populi furentis, et per violentiam parentelæ suæ, alius cardinalis, videlicet Petrus Leonis, vocatus a populo Anacletus; et vixerunt ambo fere octo annis. Remansit autem Anacletus in urbe propter fratres suos, qui erant viri potentes, et habebant principatum castelli Crescentionis. Innocentius vero ad Cismontanos transiit. Unde dictum est monosticon illud:[2]

Death of pope Honorius II.

Papal schism.

Romam Petrus habet, totum Gregorius orbem.

H. Hunt. 252. Rex Anglorum[3] Henricus fuit ad Natale apud Wireceastre,[4] ad Pascha apud Wdestoce.[5] Ibi fuit accusatus Gaufridus de Clintone[6] et infamatus de proditione regis, falso. Ad Rogationes fuit apud Cantuariam[7] ad dedicationem[8] novæ ecclesiæ. Mense Septembri transiit in Normanniam, et ad Nativitatem sanctæ Mariæ fuit Becci, et adduxit secum Hugonem, noviter electum Rothomagensem archiepiscopum, qui fuerat abbas Radingensis.[9] Qui etiam sacratus est in festo[10] Exaltationis sanctæ Crucis, die dominica, archiepiscopus Rotho-

Movements of the king.

Hugh consecrated archbishop of Rouen, Sept. 14.

---

[1] *Presbyter* is the reading of F. H.J.L.W.; P. reads *diaconus*, so do Bo., Ca., and M. The latter, which originally bore *presbyter*, has been corrected to *diaconus*. M. Delisle quotes from Jaffé, *Monumenta Bambergensia*, 419, a letter in which Gregory calls himself "*cardinalis diaconus*."

[2] *ille*, M.P.; *dictus . . . ille*, J.W.

[3] *Anglorum*, om. H.

[4] *Winceastre*, Bo.Ca.H.M.P.; *Wireceastre*, F.J.; *Wirceeastre*, W.; *Wirecestre*, L. In Huntingdon (Rolls ed., p. 252) this is *Wirecestre*, with a various reading, *Wincestre* from a MS. (Edinburgh 33. 5, 4) which represents the 1139 edition. Addl. MS. 24061, *f.* 51, reads *Wyrecestre*.

[5] *Wdestoc*, H.; *Wdestoch*, S.

[6] *Clintona*, H.

[7] *apud Cantuariæ*, P.

[8] *edificationem*, H. and, originally, M.

[9] *Radingis*, P.

[10] *festivitate*, P.

A.D. 1130. magensis quinquagesimus. Quem consecravit Ricardus Baiocensis episcopus, cum coepiscopis[1] suis, in ecclesia Sancti Audoeni.

The king of Scotland takes possession of the earldom of Moray.

Occiso[2] Arragois, comite Moratiæ, rex Scotiæ David extunc habuit illum comitatum.

[Eodem anno Aragois, comes Morafiæ, cum Melcolmo notho filio Alexandri fratris regis David, qui ante eum regnaverat, et cum quinque milibus armatorum, Scotiam intravit, totamque regionem sibi subjicere voluit. David rex tunc curiæ regis Anglorum intererat; sed Edwardus, consobrinus ejus et princeps militiæ, cum exercitu illis obviavit, et Aragois consulem occidit, ejusque turmas prostravit, cepit, atque fugavit. Deinde Morafiam defensore dominoque vacantem[3] ingressus est, totiusque regionis spatiosæ ducatus, Deo auxiliante, per Edwardum extunc David regi[4] religioso subditus est.]

Cf. Orderic. Vital. (ed. Migne, 622).

Gratian's Decretals.

Gratianus, episcopus Clusinus, coadunavit decreta valde utilia ex decretis, canonibus,[5] doctoribus, legibus Romanis, sufficientia ad omnes ecclesiasticas causas decidendas, quæ[6] frequentantur in curia Romana et in aliis curiis ecclesiasticis. Hæc postmodum abbreviavit magister Omnebonum, episcopus Veronensis, qui fuerat ejus discipulus.

Affairs of the Holy Land.

Occiso Boamundo principe Antiochiæ, Raimundus, frater Guillelmi comitis Pictavensis, duxit ejus uxorem,[7] et factus est princeps Antiochiæ.

---

[1] *episcopis*, H.

[2] There is an extensive erasure here in M., on which the passages as to Angus, Gratian, and Bohemund are written carelessly, but not by abbot Robert. M. originally contained the long paragraph as to Scotch affairs which now remains in B.F.H.J.L. and W., and is therefore restored to the text, but is printed between brackets. Ca. follows the present reading of M. The words printed in small type agree with Ordericus, ed. Migne, 622, and the rest accords with his information. Perhaps the lost work of David Scotus was the common source.

[3] *vocantem*, W.

[4] *David regi*, om. J. W.

[5] *canoribus*, M.

[6] *quas*, P.

[7] Should be *filiam*.

Romanorum Lotharius, 6. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 21. *Anglorum Henricus*, 31. A.D. 1131.

H. Hunt. 252. Rex Anglorum Henricus apud Carnotum post Natale recepit papam Innocentium, Anacleto subjici recusans. Post Pascha venit idem papa Rothomagum, et receptus est a rege Henrico honorifice; et ejus auxilio receptus est per totas Gallias.

Henry receives pope Innocent.

Post, in æstate rex Henricus rediit in Angliam,[1] secum filiam suam adducens. Fuit igitur in Nativitate sanctæ Mariæ magnum placitum apud Nordhantune, in quo congregatis omnibus principibus Angliæ,[2] deliberatum est, quod filia sua redderetur viro suo consuli Andegavensi, eam requirenti. Missa autem post hæc filia regis viro suo, recepta est fastu tanta viragine digno.

Council at Northampton on Sept. 8. The empress returns to her husband.

Post Pascha mortuus est Reginaldus[3] abbas Ramesiensis, novæ auctor ecclesiæ.

In principio hiemis[4] obiit Herveus, primus Heliensis episcopus.

Death of the abbot of Ramsey and the bishop of Ely.

H. Hunt. 251, 252. Eodem anno,[5] mense Octobris, contigit etiam quod filius regis Francorum Philippus, jam rex factus, dum cornipedem ludens agitaret, obvium suem habuit; cui cum pedes equi currentis offenderent, cecidit rex novus, et fractis cervicibus exspiravit. Ecce res insolita et admiratione dignissima! Ecce quanta celsitudo quam leviter et quam cito annihilata est!

Death of Philip, the young king of France, and coronation of his infant brother.

---

[1] M. Delisle quotes from the Cartulary of the priory of Beaumont le Roger, *f.* 3, Henry's charter "*Peracta . . apud Archas* "*in transitu meo in Angliam anno* " . . . MC XXXI."

[2] *Galliæ*, H.M.

[3] *Raginaldus*, H. He was abbot for 16 years from 1114. See *Cart. Rames.*, quoted in the *Chron. Abb. Rames.*, 341. He died 20 May 1131, *Johan. Wig.*, ii. 92.

[4] On 30 Aug. 1131, Stubbs, *Regist. Sacr.* 23.

[5] The author corrects Huntingdon, who puts this event under 1129.

A.D. 1131. Eodem mense, Innocentius papa sacravit fratrem suum Ludovicum in regem Remis, satis parvæ ætatis infantem, cum idem papa ibi teneret concilium in festivitate Crispini et Crispiniani,[1] die Dominica. Qui Deum diligens et ecclesiam, plurimum vixit honeste.

A.D. 1132. *Romanorum Lotharius*, 7. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 22. *Anglorum Henricus*, 32.

Dispute between bishops of St. Davids and Llandaff.

Rex[2] Henricus fuit ad Natale apud Dunestaple: ad Pascha apud Wdestoc. Post Pascha fuit placitum apud Londoniam, ubi de pluribus, sed et maxime de discordia episcopi Sancti David et episcopi Clamorgensis de finibus parochiarum suarum tractatum est. H. Hunt.] 253.

Affairs of the Holy Land.

Obiit Balduinus secundus, rex Jerusalem tertius; et successit Fulco,[3] comes Andegavensis, qui duxerat filiam prædicti Balduini, ex qua genuit duos filios, Balduinum et Amauricum.

Apparition of the Virgin.

Quidam scholaris clericus,
Dolore gravi anxius,
Die ac nocte ejulans
Et flens ut mulier parturiens,
Quadam nocte præ dolore
Nec vigilans nec dormiens,
Vidit assistere sibi
Virginem, matrem Domini,
Quam[4] quia invocaverat,
Præsens sibi affuerat
Albis inducta[5] vestibus,
Quæ congruunt virginibus.

---

[1] *martyrum*, H. adds.

[2] *Rex Anglorum*, H.

[3] Correcting Huntingdon's error once more. Baldwin died in 1131, W. of Tyre, 851.

[4] *Quæ*, F.J.L. and, originally, M.; *quam*, Bo.Ca. and H.

[5] *induta*, Bo.Ca.H.P.

A.D. 1132.

Manum igitur porrigens,
Quo plus erat dolor angens,
Sanum reddidit penitus,
Qui semper erat anxius.[1]

Romanorum Lotharius, 8. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 23. *Anglorum Henricus*, 33. A.D. 1133.

H. Hunt. 253. Movements of the king.

Rex Anglorum Henricus fuit ad Natale apud Winlesores infirmus. Ad Caput Jejunii fuit conventus apud Londoniam, super episcopos Sancti David et Clamorgensis, et pro discordia[2] archiepiscopi et Lincoliensis episcopi. Ad Pascha fuit rex apud Oxineford in nova aula. Ad Rogationes etiam[3] fuit iterum conventus apud Wincestre super rebus prædictis. Post Pentecosten dedit rex episcopatum Heliensem[4] Nigello, et episcopatum Dunelmiæ[5] Gaufrido cancellario. Paulo ante dederat Wintoniensem Henrico abbati Glastoniæ, nepoti suo, qui tamen abbatiam cum episcopatu tenuit usque ad mortem suam; Herefordensem vero episcopatum Roberto de Bectona,[6] Flandrensi, viro religioso; Cestrensem vero Rogerio, archidiacono Lincoliensi, nepoti Gaufridi de Clintona.[7] Decessor ejus fuerat Robertus cognomento Peccatum; prædecessor vero Robertus Normannus de Limesia. Hic secularibus intentus magis quam divinis, a rege Henrico Coventrense cœnobium obtinuit, ibique capitalem cathedram Merciorum constituit. Habet itaque ille episcopatus usque hodie tres sedes, Licifeldensem, Cestrensem, Coventrensem.

Ecclesiastical affairs.

[1] The mode of narration and the suppression of the name seem to point to the author as the *scholaris clericus*. If so, he must have taken orders within four years of taking the cowl.

[2] *per discordiam*, F.

[3] *etiam*, Ca.M.; om. J.W.

[4] *Eliensem*, J.W.

[5] *Dunelmiæ*, M. and Bo.; *Dunelmiæ*, Ca.

[6] *Bertona*, J.L.W. and, originally, M. This was Robert de Bethune, consecrated 28 June 1131.

[7] *Glintona*, H.; *Clintonia*, P. Roger de Clinton, consecrated 22 Dec. 1129.

A.D. 1133.

Recital of the acts of the Council of 1075.

Anno siquidem incarnationis Dominicæ MLXXV., regnante Willelmo rege Anglorum, anno regni ejus[1] nono, congregatum est Londoniæ concilium, præsidente Lanfranco archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, totius Britanniæ insulæ primate, considentibus secum viris venerabilibus Thoma Eboracensi archiepiscopo,[2] et ceteris episcopis ipsius insulæ, et abbatibus, necnon et multis religiosi ordinis personis; in quo multa utilia tam clericis quam laicis instituta fuerunt. Concessum est etiam inibi[3] regali munificentia et synodali auctoritate tribus episcopis, de villis ad civitates sedes suas transferre: scilicet Hermanno, de Sireburna ad Seriberiam;[4] Stigando, de Seulenge ad Cicestrum; Petro, de Licifelde[5] ad Cestrum. De quibusdam autem, qui in villis seu vicis adhuc degebant, dilatum est usque ad regis audientiam, videlicet Remigio Dorchacensi, Gisone Wellensi, Helfato Hermeacensi,[6] quorum prior ad Lincoliam, secundus ad Batam, tertius ad Telford,[7] munificentia regis et suggestione Lanfranci, postea translati sunt. Elfato,[8] qui fuerat capellanus Willelmi regis, successit apud Teldfort[9] Willelmus de Belfou, vir genere nobilis et cancellarius ejusdem regis. Quo in brevi defuncto, successit ei, dono Willelmi junioris, Herbertus,[10] vir magnanimus et admodum litteratus. Hic monachus et prior fuit Fiscannensis; et post patrem suum abbas Ramesiensis; ad ultimum vero episcopus Tedfordensis.[11] Hic emit multa pecunia magnam partem villæ Nor-

Milo Crispin, Vita Lanfranci (ed. Giles. 305).

---

[1] *sui*, H.

[2] *episcopo*, H.M.

[3] *ibi*, H., omitting *etiam*.

[4] *Salesberiam*, H.

[5] *Lycefelde*, H.; *Licefelle*, J.

[6] The MSS. (including Bo.H.M. and W.) misquote Milo Crispin thus: *Gisone Hermeacensi. Helfato Wellensi.*

[7] *Theodfort*, H. The words which follow, as far as *apud Teldfort*, were originally omitted from M., but are added at the foot of the page.

[8] *Herfasto*, F.J.L.W.; *Helfato*, H.P.

[9] *Telfort*, Bo.F.J.W.; *Theodfort*, H.; *Tedford*, L.

[10] Herbert de Losinga. Mr. E. M. Beloe (Norf. and Norw. Arch. Soc. Journal, viii. p. 282) refutes Malmesbury's interpretation of the name (*flatterer*) by demonstrating that it means *Lorrainer*. Herbert's father was abbot of Hyde, not Ramsey.

[11] *Thedfordensis*, H.

wicensis, et evulsis domibus et loco complanato in maximum spatium, in optimo loco super Gerne fluvium perpulcram ecclesiam in veneratione summæ Trinitatis, ad memoriam illius cujus monachus extiterat, ædificavit, additis etiam officinis pergrandibus ad opus monachorum necessariis, quos et ibi posuit ad serviendum Deo in illa ecclesia, quam constituit matricem et principalem sedem Nortfulcani[1] episcopatus. A.D. 1133.

H. Hunt. 253. Fecit etiam rex Henricus novum episcopatum apud Carluil,[2] in finibus Angliæ et Scotiæ; et posuit ibi episcopum primum Adalulfum, priorem canonicorum regularium Sancti Oswaldi, cui solitus erat confiteri peccata sua. Hic autem episcopus[3] canonicos regulares posuit in ecclesia sedis suæ. Bishopric of Carlisle.

Annal. Rothom. (Bouquet, xii. 785). Passus est sol eclipsim iiij° nonas Augusti. Eodem die, rex Henricus transfretavit in Normanniam, non rediturus; multis hoc propter signum quod acciderat mussitantibus. Henry's last crossing to Normandy on Aug. 2.

Hoc etiam tempore, vena argentaria reperta fuerat apud Carluil; unde investigatores, qui eam in visceribus terræ quærebant, quingentas libras regi Henrico annuatim persolvebant.[4] Silver mine at Carlisle.

Mense Martii[5] natus est Cenomanis Henricus, primogenitus filius Gaufridi comitis et Mathildis imperatricis. Birth of Henry, afterwards Henry II.

Romanorum Lotharius, 9. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 24. *Anglorum Henricus*, 34. A.D. 1134.

Natus est Gaufridus, secundus filius Gaufridi comitis[6] Andegavensis, mense Maio,[7] in Pentecoste, Rotho- Birth of Geoffrey, about June 3.

[1] *Nordfulcani*, H.

[2] *Karluil*, H. here and below.

[3] *factus episcopus*, J.W.

[4] The Pipe Roll, 31 Henry I., p. 142, shows a revenue of 45*l.* from the *Manariæ Argenti* at Carlisle.

[5] *Marcio*, P.

[6] *comitis*, om. Bo.M.P.

[7] In 1134 Pentecost was on June 3. Perhaps we should read: *in hebdomada Pentecostes.*

A.D. 1134. magi. Et infirmata est mater ejus Matildis imperatrix propter difficultatem partus usque ad desperationem. Ubi prudentia ejus evidentibus indiciis manifestata est. Nam thesauros suos orphanis, viduis, et reliquis pauperibus, et maxime ecclesiis et monasteriis, manu sicut larga, ita devota, distribuit. Monasterium vero Beccense[1] abundantiori benedictione in auro et argento et lapidibus pretiosis et multiplici ornatu ecclesiæ quam reliqua monasteria cumulavit. Poposcit etiam patrem suum, ut ibidem sepeliretur. Quod cum ille prius renueret, dicens dignius esse ut Rothomagi sepulta conderetur,[2] ubi et antecessores ejus, Rollonem et Willelmum filium ejus dico,[3] requiescunt, dixit animam suam nunquam esse lætam nisi compos voti in hac duntaxat parte fieret. Concessit pater quod petebat; sed Deo volente, sanitati restituta est.

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 305.

Illness of the empress.

Hoc anno toto rex Henricus moratus est in Normannia,[4] pro gaudio nepotum suorum Henrici et Gaufridi.

H. Hunt. 253.

Ecclesiastical affairs.

Eodem anno, rex Henricus donavit episcopatum Baiocensem Ricardo filio Roberti comitis Gloecestriæ, episcopatum vero Abrincatensem Ricardo de Belfou.[5]

Death of Robert, the king's brother.

Obiit Robertus,[6] dux Normannorum, filius Willelmi regis, qui Angliam sibi subdidit, primogenitus; et sepultus est apud Gloecestrie.[7]

---

[1] *Becci*, P.

[2] *condiretur*, J.F.W.; *conderetur*, Bo.Ca.H.M.P.

[3] P. omits *dico*, and alters the accusatives by erasure.

[4] *Normanniam*, H.M.P.; *Normannia*, J.

[5] *Abricatensem . . . Bealfou*, H.

[6] The *Annales Beccenses* say that he died on Feb. 10, 1135. Ordericus, 941, says in Feb. 1134.

[7] Thus in M.; H. reads *Gloecestre*, omitting *apud*.

Romanorum Lotharius, 10.[1] *Francorum Ludovicus*, 25. *Anglorum Henricus*, 35. A.D. 1135.

Luna passa est eclipsim iiij. nonas Januarii. Eclipse on Jan. 2.

Annal. Becc. 7. W. Gem-met. (*Auct. Robert.*) 314, from Annal. Rothom. Ventus vehemens factus est et horribilis[2] et mentes hominum valde deterrens, turres et domos dejiciens et silvas eradicans, in vigilia Apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, mortem magni principis Henrici et totius patriæ excidium forsitan portendens. High wind on Oct. 27.

H. Hunt. 253, 254. Hoc etiam toto anno rex Henricus continue[3] moratus est in Normannia, et sæpe, non rediturus, in Angliam redire proponebat; sed detinebat eum filia ejus discordiis variis, quæ oriebantur pluribus causis inter regem et consulem Andegavensem, artibus scilicet filiæ suæ. Quibus stimulationibus rex in iram et animi rancorem excitatus est; quæ a nonnullis causa naturalis refrigidationis,[4] et postea mortis ejus causa, dictæ sunt fuisse. Cum igitur de venatu rex idem redisset apud Sanctum Dionysium in Silva Leonum, comedit carnes murænarum, quæ semper ei nocebant, et semper eas amabat. Cum autem medicus hoc comedi prohiberet non acquievit rex salubri consilio, secundum quod dicitur: Quarrels between the king and Geoffrey of Anjou.

Ovid. Amor. iii. 4, 17. Nitimur in vetitum semper, cupimusque negata.

Hæc igitur comestio, pessimi humoris illatrix et consimilium vehemens excitatrix, senile corpus letaliter refrigidans, subitam et summam fecit perturbationem. Contra quod natura renitens excitavit febrem acutam, ad impetum dissolvendum materiei gravissimæ. Cum autem restare nulla vi posset, decessit rex[5] magnus, cum regnasset xxxv. annis et quatuor[6] mensibus, in prima die Decembris. Death of Henry I.

---

[1] 10 on erasure in M.

[2] *est horribilis*, H.J.W. and, originally, M.: Bo. and Ca. read *et horribilis*.

[3] *continue*, om. H.

[4] *reffidationis*, M. and Bo.; *refridationis*, Ca.P.; H. has been corrected. The word *refrigidans*, below, has also been blundered in M., Bo., and Ca.; but is set right in H.

[5] *decessit, pro* (for *proh*) *dolor, rex*, H.

[6] Henry of Hunt. says *tribus*, but the *Annales Beccenses* say four.

A.D. 1135.

Quod modicum præstent, quod opes magnum nihil
exstent,
Rex probat Henricus. Rex vivens pacis amicus
Exstiterat; siquidem præ cunctis ditior idem, W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 309.
Occiduæ genti quos prætulit ordo regendi.
Quippe pater populi, rex et tutela pusilli,
Dum pius ipse ruit, furit impius, opprimit, urit.
Anglia lugeat hinc, Normannica gens fleat illinc.
Occidis, Henrice, tunc pax, nunc luctus utrique.
Quo dum dura febris prima sub nocte Decembris
Mundum nudavit, mundo[1] mala multiplicavit.
Sensu, divitiis, aditu, feritate decenti,
Mire, plus dictu, vim perpessis, scelerosis,
Excellens, locuples, haud difficilis, reverendus,
Hic jacet Henricus rex, quondam pax, decus orbis.[2]

Castles built by king Henry.

Nomina castellorum, quæ in Normannia ex integro fecit Henricus rex, in margine ipsius provinciæ, hæc sunt: Drincurtis, Novum Castrum[3] super Eptam, Vernolium, Nonanticurtis, Bonmolendinum,[4] Colmiæ Mons, Pons Ursonis, Castrum Sancti Dionysii in Leons,[5] Vallis Rodulii,[6] turris Ebroicarum, turris Alentionis, turris Constantiarum. W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 307.

[1] *multo*, H.

[2] This is a mixture of two of the sets of verses in the author's life of Henry.

[3] *castellum*, H.

[4] *Bonmol'*, H.M.; *Bon̄ mol'*, W.; *Bonmolis*, P.

[5] *Leonis*, W.

[6] Ca. and P. (except that the nominatives *Vallis*, *turris*, &c. are used) and B.F.H.J.L. read: *Vallem Rodulii* (*Rodolii*, F.), *turrem Ebroicarum*, *turrem Alentionis*, *turrem Constantiarum*, *turrem sancti Johannis juxta Montem Sancti Michaelis et alias plures quas supra commemoravimus* (*ennumeravimus* in B.Ca.H.L.P.), *monasterium Radingarum* (*fecit in Anglia*, Ca.H.P.). This can be partially traced under the present text of M., which is written on an erasure. M. Delisle notes that it was probably after becoming abbot of Mont-Saint-Michel that Robert of Torigni discovered his error as to the castle of Saint-Jean-le-Thomas. See Le Héricher, *Avranchin Monumental et Historique*, ii. 222, 639.

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 308. Fecit enim in Normannia et in Anglia monasteria plurima, scilicet monasterium Radingense, monasterium canonicorum regularium apud Cirecestre,[1] monasterium de Prato apud Rothomagum, monasterium de Mortuo Mari. Fecit etiam alia multa pietatis opera, quæ in libro de vita ejus plenius enumeravimus. A.D. 1135. Monasteries founded by him.

H. Hunt. 256. Defuncto rege Henrico apud Sanctum Dionysium in Silva Leonum iiij. nonas Decembris,[2] allatum est corpus ejus in civitatem Rothomagensem ab archiepiscopo et episcopis et comitibus et baronibus, qui multi convenerant, et in ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ apertum, et cor et lingua et viscera ejus in monasterio Prati ante altare tumulata sunt; corpus vero reliquum, sale multo aspersum, coriis est involutum, et Cadomum translatum, et juxta tumulum patris sui in monasterio Sancti Stephani positum, usquequo ventum ad transfretandum convenientem exsecutores exsequiarum ejus haberent. Infra ergo duodecim dies Natalis Domini sepultum est in monasterio Sanctæ Mariæ Radingensis, quod a fundamentis ipse ædificaverat, et ornamentis et possessionibus ditaverat. Interfuit exsequiis ejus Stephanus, jam rex, nepos ejus, et archiepiscopus Cantuariæ Willelmus, et alii proceres regni. Siquidem prædictus Stephanus cum esset in comitatu suo Boloniæ,[3] audita morte avunculi sui, transfretavit citissime in Angliam, vir magnæ strenuitatis et audaciæ. Et quamvis promisisset sacramentum fidelitatis Angliei regni filiæ regis Henrici, tamen[4] regni diadema audacia sua invasit. Willelmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, qui primus sacramentum filiæ regis fecerat, eum in regem benedixit, et post annum non vixit. Rogerius Magnus, Salesberiensis episcopus, qui secundus hoc idem fecerat et omnibus aliis prædictaverat,

(Margin: He died on Dec. 2. — H. Hunt. 257. — H. Hunt. 257, 258. — His burial in Reading abbey. — H. Hunt. 256. — Stephen's usurpation.)

[1] *Cicecestre*, H., erroneously.

[2] He died in the night, 1–2 December.

[3] *cum esset comes Moretonii et Boloniæ*, S.

[4] *fretus tamen vigore et impudentia, regni*, B.H.L.S. as in Hen. Hunt.; J.F. read *prudentia*; M. originally had the former reading.

A.D. 1135. diadema ei et vires auxilii sui tribuit. Unde postea, justo Dei judicio, ab eodem, quem creavit in regem, captus et excruciatus, miserandum sortitus est exterminium. Sed quid morer? Omnes qui sacramentum inierant, tam præsules quam consules, ad quid inde venerint perspicuum[1] est.

Names of the Norman castles which submitted to Geoffrey of Anjou.

Audita morte regis Henrici, comes Andegavensis et uxor ejus Matildis, filia ejusdem regis, absque ulla difficultate castella Normanniæ obtinuerunt, videlicet Danfrontem, Argentomagum,[2] Oximum, Ambreras, Gorram, Colmiæ Montem. Ista tria ultimo nominata interim comes concessit Gihello[3] de Meduana, hac conditione, ut ipse eum fideliter adjuvaret inacquirendo hereditatem uxoris suæ et filiorum suorum. Dicebat enim idem[4] Gihellus illa oppida esse in terra sua.

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 313.

Cause of the differences between Henry I., and his daughter and Geoffrey of Anjou.

Redditæ sunt etiam prædicto comiti omnes firmitates Willelmi Talevat,[5] comitis Pontivi, quas habebat in Normannia, quas rex Henricus habebat in manu sua ante mortem suam, et a quibus exsulaverat eundem Willelmum. Et ideo aliquanta fuerat discordia inter regem et comitem et imperatricem ante mortem ipsius regis, quia nolebat reddere Willelmo cassamentum suum. Erat et alia causa ipsius discordiæ major, quia rex nolebat[6] facere fidelitatem filiæ suæ et marito ejus idem requirenti, de omnibus firmitatibus Normanniæ et Angliæ. Hoc enim requirebant propter filios suos, qui erant legitimi heredes regis Henrici. Comes vero Gaufridus benigne reddidit easdem firmitates prædicto Willelmo.

The barons of Normandy

Mortuo rege, ut prædictum est, optimates Normanniæ confestim miserunt propter comitem Tebaldum, ut

---

[1] *prospicuum*, L.

[2] Following S.; F.H.J.L.M.P.W. read *Argent'*.

[3] *Giello*, F.; *Juhello*, S., as below in last paragraph of year 1161.

[4] *idem*, om. P.

[5] *Talevaz*, H.P.S.

[6] *volebat*, H.

veniens reciperet Normanniam. Venit itaque Rothomagum, et postea Luxovias in Sabbato Jejunii decimi mensis. In crastino, dum colloqueretur[1] ipse et comes Gloecestriæ Robertus, venit nuncius de Anglia, dicens Stephanum fratrem suum jam esse regem. His auditis, comes Gloecestris reddidit castrum Falesiæ, quod habebat, asportata prius magna parte thesauri regis Henrici, quod nuper allatum fuerat de Anglia.

A.D. 1135. offer the dukedom to Theobald of Blois. On receipt of news from England Robert of Gloucester surrenders Falaise.

Romanorum Lotharius, 11. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 26. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 1. A.D. 1136.

H. Hunt. 259. Stephanus rex duxit magnum exercitum in Scotiam, et rex David pacificatus est cum eo. Hominium tamen non fecit ei, quia primus laicorum sacramentum fecerat imperatrici; sed Henricus, filius ipsius David, hominium fecit regi Stephano.

Arrangement of peace with Scotland.

Ad Rogationes, cum esset divulgatum regem esse mortuum, cepit Hugo Bigog[2] castellum Norwit, quod tamen reddidit regi. Item rex cepit castellum Bachentun,[3] quia Robertus dominus ejus a rege desciverat. Inde obsedit Excecestre, quam tenebat Balduinus de Revers. Reddito castello abstulit rex Vectam insulam eidem Balduino, et exsulavit eum ab Anglia.

Rebellion of Hugh Bigod, Robert of Bathampton, and Baldwin de Redvers.

Mense Augusto, apud Argentomagum natus est Guillelmus, tertius filius comitis Gaufridi.[4]

Birth of William, son of the empress Maud, in August.

Vigilia Epiphaniæ factus est ventus maximus. January 5.

Obiit Willelmus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, et cessavit archiepiscopatus Cantuariensis per aliquantum

William, archbishop of Canterbury, dies.

[1] *loqueretur*, H.

[2] H. reads: *Bigot* . . . *Nordwic* . . . *Redviers*.

[3] *Bachentum*, P. In Huntingdon the forms are *Bathentun* and *Bakentun*, in the *Gesta Stephani*, Rolls ed., iii. 18, *Batthentona*. *Bachentune*, according to Domesday, is in Wiltshire. The place in Devonshire supposed to represent *Bachentun*, is called *Bachestane* in the Survey.

[4] *Rothomagum natus* . . . . *Gaufridi Andegavensis*, H.

A.D. 1136. temporis.[1] Interim mala multa multiplicata sunt, non solum in Anglia, sed etiam in Normannia et multis aliis locis.

Death of Boso, abbot of Bec, June 24.

Obiit[2] piæ memoriæ domnus Boso, quartus abbas Beccensis monasterii, vir magnæ auctoritatis, orbi clarus sapientia, prudentia, præcipueque spiritu consilii pollens. Hic anno ætatis suæ circiter xxiij. factus est monachus Becci sub sancto Anselmo, ejus loci abbate. Annis xxvj. monachus sine prælatione fuit; deinde prior sub donno Willelmo abbate, prædicti Anselmi successore, novem annis. Post quem electione totius congregationis abbas constitutus, rexit eandem abbatiam annis xij., diebus xij.[3] Transiit autem nocte Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, hoc est viij. kalendas Julii, anno ætatis suæ lxxj°, monachatus vero xlvij°, paucisque interpositis diebus, electus est abbas donnus Thebaldus, vir nobilis et probus, qui tunc erat prior. Annal. Becc. 7.

Epitaphium.[4]

Lucta finita cum carne, vir Israhelita
Abbas Boso die requievit, qua Zachariæ
Filius exoritur, quo major non reperitur
Surgere cunctarum natos inter mulierum.
Hæc pietate Dei tam lætæ festa diei,
Sint ingressus ei paradisiacæ requiei.

Abbas Beccensis, cujus sermo fuit ensis,
  Abradens vitium, quo datur exitium,
Boso pater magnus, tumidis leo, mitibus agnus,
  Et dulcis populo, fit cinis hoc tumulo;
Fit cinis hac tumba, qui serpens atque columba
  Ex probitate fuit, vivere dum potuit.

---

[1] *tempus*, J.

[2] P. summarises this paragraph thus: *Obiit Boso quartus abbas Beccensis monasterii. Successit ei Tebaldus, qui postea factus est archiepiscopus Cantuariensis.* P. omits the verses, and so does J.

[3] xxij., according to the *Annales Beccenses*, which are here quoted, and according to the *Vit. Abbat. Becc.* (ed. Giles, 336), which seems he to contain similar phrases.

[4] *Epitaphium*, in H. only. The verses are omitted in J.

A.D. 1136

Ergo videns versus, atra ne sit Stige mersus,
Regi funde precem, quem necis esse necem
Credimus, et cœlis, scandit quo quisque fidelis,
Det pius esse sibi, qui Deus exstat ibi.

Count Theobald captures Pont-Saint-Pierre.

Comes Tebbaldus,[1] nepos regis Henrici, conductus a Roberto comite Leicestriæ, obsedit Pontem Sancti Petri, et cepit eum super Rogerium de Toeneio.[2]

W. Gemmet. (*Auct. Robert.*) 314.

Eodem anno obierunt plures ex principibus Angliæ: Willelmus Cantuariæ archiepiscopus,[3] Johannes episcopus Rovecestriæ,[4] Willelmus episcopus Exoniæ,[5] Ricardus filius Gisleberti, Robertus filius Ricardi patruus ejus, Ricardus filius Balduini consobrinus ejus,[6] secundus Willelmus de Warenna, comes Surreiæ.

Geoffrey of Anjou invades Normandy in September.

Mense[7] Septembris, Gaufridus comes Andegavensis adduxit maximum exercitum in Normanniam usque Luxovias, quando combusta est eadem civitas. In redeundo cepit Sapum.[8] Eadem septimana, Galeranus comes Mellenti cepit apud Achinnum[9] Rogerium de Toenio,[10] rapinæ et incendio vacantem.

Waleran of Meulan captures Roger de Toeny.

---

[1] *Balduinus*, Ca.

[2] *Toenio*, F.J.P. and W.; L. omits this paragraph; but it is in Bo. Ordericus, 949, dates this *tertia septimana Junii.*

[3] Already recorded.

[4] *Rofensis*, H.; perhaps *Rovere-cestriæ*, M.; *Rovecestriæ*, F.J.W. According to Gervase, i. 100, John died June 20, 1137.

22 June Reg. Sac.

[5] *Oxeniæ*, J.

[6] As to these nobles see also the *Auct. Robert.*, Duchesne, 312, the *Gesta Stephani* (Rolls ed., 12, 127), John of Worcester, 97, Ordericus, 597, and the Pipe Roll of 1131.

[7] L. omits this paragraph. It is in Bo. and Ca.

[8] S. adds here: *Tebaldus comes cepit Pontem Sancti Petri super Rogerium de Toeneio*, but this is taken from the end of the last paragraph but one.

[9] *Achinnum*, Bo.H.M.P.; *Achinn'*, J.; *Achinum*, W. Ordericus gives the right form, *Achinneium.*

[10] *Toeneio*, H.P.; *Toneio*, F.

A.D. 1137.[1] *Romanorum Lotharius, 12. Francorum Ludovicus, 27. Anglorum Stephanus, 2.*

Stephen invades Normandy.

Stephanus rex Anglorum in Quadragesima transiit in Normanniam,[2] et obsedit Lislebonam et cepit, quam tenebat Rabellus camerarius. Inde obsedit Grantsilvam. Locutus est etiam apud Ebroicas cum fratre suo comite Teobaudo, et[3] pepigit ei duo milia marcas argenti per annum; quia comes Tebbaldus indignabatur[4] quod idem Stephanus, qui junior erat, acceperat coronam, quæ sibi, ut dicebat, debebatur. Reddita igitur firmitate Grantsilvæ, concordatus est rex Stephanus cum rege Francorum. Et Eustachius, filius ejus, fecit ei hominium de Normannia, quæ adjacet regno Francorum. Exinde cum Stephanus vellet ire in terram comitis Andegavensis, facta est discordia magna in exercitu ejus apud Livarrou[5] propter unam hosam vini, quam abstulerat quidam Flandrensis cuidam armigero Hugonis[6] de Gornai. Facta est magna dissensio inter Normannos et Flandrenses. Rediit ergo rex infecto negotio. Nec mora exinde, quod comes Andegavensis adduxit exercitum multo majorem illo quem antea[7] anno præterito adduxerat. Intercurrentibus tamen nuntiis inter ipsum et regem Stephanum, idem dux dedit trevias usque ad tres annos, hac conditione, ut rex singulis annis daret ei duo milia marcas argenti; et de primo anno statim debitam summam accepit.[8] Istæ treviæ uno anno utrinque duraverunt, id est

H. Hunt. 260.

He makes terms with his brother Theobald.

Stephen makes peace with Louis, and Eustace does homage for Normandy.

Failure of Stephen's intended invasion of Anjou.

A truce between Stephen and Geoffrey lasts until 24 June, 1138.

---

[1] 1137, on erasure in M.

[2] M. Delisle quotes a charter of Stephen (Cartulaire de Montebourg, pp. 14, 15, chart. 30) dated *anno . . . mcxxxvj., regni vero mei secundo*, at Bayeux. It is witnessed by Robert of Gloucester.

[3] *et*, om. H.

[4] *indigne ferebat*, H.

[5] *Livarou*, J., not W.

[6] *Hugoni*, Bo.M.P.: *Hugonis*, H. The former reading gives a wrong meaning. See Ordericus, 957.

[7] *antea*, om. J.W.

[8] *recepit*, H.

usque ad festivitatem sancti Johannis anni futuri.[1] His ita gestis, rex Stephanus in Adventu rediit in Angliam.[2]

A.D. 1137.

II. Hunt. 260.

Stephen returns about November 28.

Obiit Ludovicus senior rex Francorum,[3] et successit filius ejus Ludovicus, qui accepit filiam ducis Aquitanorum, Alienor nomine, ex qua genuit duas filias.

Accession and marriage of Louis VII.

Eodem anno mortuus est Lotharius, imperator Romanorum, cui successit Conradus,[4] nepos Henrici quarti, mariti imperatricis, qui ante Lotharium imperaverat.

Conrad III. succeeds Lothaire II. as emperor.

Kalendis Augusti, quando rex Ludovicus decesserat, combustum est ipsa nocte monasterium Corbeiæ.

Burning of monastery of Corbie, on August 1.

Annal. Cadom. 1019.

Ipso anno tanta siccitas fuit, ut etiam stagna et flumina multa siccarentur, terra in multis locis diutissime arderet, arbores plurimæ in silvis et virgultis arescentes morerentur, et arderent nullo incendente.

Severe drought.

Tebaldus, electus Beccensis ecclesiæ, vir magnæ probitatis[5] et scientiæ, benedictus est abbas ejusdem ecclesiæ, omni conventu animo libenti concedente, apud Rothomagum, a domno Hugone archiepiscopo.[6]

Theobald, the new abbot of Bec, receives the benediction at Rouen.

---

[1] Ordericus, 968, says *mense Junio*, so this must be the Nativity of St. John Baptist.

[2] Ordericus (955–7) furnishes the dates for these events: Stephen's entry into Normandy, the third week in March; his colloquy with Louis, in May; Geoffrey's attack on Normandy, in the beginning of May; Stephen's preparations, in June; the truce, in July. L. omits all of this paragraph except a bare note of Stephen's crossing and return.

[3] The author gives the right date, 1 Aug., below. Ordericus, 959, says *ij non. Aug.*

[4] *Corraldus*, F.J.

[5] *probitatis*, Bo.; *bonitatis*, L.

[6] P. summarises this paragraph thus: *Tebaldus electus Beccensis ecclesiæ benedictus est abbas apud Rothomagum . . . . . archiepiscopo.*

A.D. 1138. *Romanorum Conradus*, 1. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 1. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 3.

Siege and capture of Bedford.

Stephanus[1] rex Anglorum in Natali[2] obsedit Bedefort; qua reddita, exercitum promovit in Scotiam. Rex namque Scotorum David, quia sacramentum fecerat filiæ regis Henrici, quasi sub velamento sanctitatis per suos execrabiliter egit:[3] H. Hunt. 260, 261.

Invasion of the North of England by the Scotch.

Mulieres enim gravidas findebant,
Et fœtus anticipatos abstrahebant;
Presbyteros super altaria detruncabant,
Et alia multa mala perpetrabant.[4]

Quæcumque igitur Scoti attingebant, omnia erant plena horroris. Aderat clamor mulierum, ejulatus senum, morientium gemitus, viventium desperatio. Rex igitur Stephanus insurgens combussit et destruxit australes partes regni regis David, ipso quidem non audente ei congredi. Post Pascha vero exarsit rabies proditorum nefanda. Quidam namque Talebot nomine tenuit contra regem castellum Herefort in Wales,[5] quod rex per obsidionem in sua recepit. Robertus consul de Gloecestre tenuit contra eum Bristoud et Slede;[6] Radulfus Luvelt,[7] castellum de Cari; Gervasius Paganellus,[8] castellum de Ludelaue; Willelmus de Moium,[9] castellum de Dunestor; Robertus de Nicole,[10] castellum de Warhan; Eustachius,

[1] L. omits this paragraph. Vi. begins at this point.

[2] He kept the Christmas feast at Dunstable, and then, "*emensis* "*festivis diebus*," attacked Bedford, *Johan. Wigorn.*, p. 102. The *Gesta Stephani*, pp. 30, 31, also show that the attack was after Christmas, thus confuting Huntingdon, p. 260, and Ordericus, 966.

[3] The invasion began on Jan. 10, and Stephen reached Northumberland by Feb. 2. See Richard of Hexham, Rolls ed., pp. 151, 155, and *Johan. Wigorn.*, p. 102.

[4] In H., a 12th. cent. MS., this passage is written as a quotation from a poem.

[5] *Herefort in Vallibus*, Vi. See *Gest. Steph.*, Rolls ed., 37, 38, as to Geoffrey Talbot.

[6] *Sledes*, H.

[7] *Rodulfus Lovel*, H.; *Radulfus Lovel*, F.J.; *Louvet*, W.

[8] *Gervasius Paganellus*, H. Cf. Waverley Annals, 226, which add the name *Gervasius*, omitted by M., to the narrative drawn from our author. As to the castle cf. *Johan. Wig.*, p. 110.

[9] *Moun*, Vi.

[10] Robert, son of Alured of Lincoln, *Ord. Vit.* 969.

A.D. 1138.

filius Johannis, Mealtune; Willelmus filius Alani, Salopesbiri,[1] quod rex quidem cepit armis, captorumque nonnullos suspendit. Walchelinus de Dovre,[2] hoc audiens, reddidit castrum Dovre reginæ se obsidenti. Occupato igitur rege[3] circa partes australes Angliæ, David Scotorum rex innumerabilem exercitum promovit in Angliam. Contra quem proceres borealis Angliæ, admonitione et jussu Tustani, Eboracensis archiepiscopi, restiterunt viriliter, fixo standart, id est regio insigni, apud Alvertune.[4] Ibi duodecim[5] milia Scotorum fama refert occisa, extra eos qui in segetibus et silvis inventi sunt perempti. Ceteri vero minimo sanguine fuso feliciter triumpharunt. Hujus pugnæ dux fuit Willelmus consul de Albemarle, et Willelmus Piperellus de Notingehan, et Walterius Espec,[6] et Ilbertus[7] de Laci, cujus frater ibi solus ex omnibus equitibus occisus est. Cujus eventus belli cum regi Stephano nunciatus esset, ipse et omnes qui aderant[8] summas Deo gratias exsolverunt. Hoc bellum Augusti mense factum est.

H. Hunt. 261, 262, 264, 265.

The battle of the Standard, August 22.

In Adventu Domini concilium apud Londoniam Albricus, ecclesiæ Romanæ legatus et Hostiensis episcopus, tenuit, et ibidem, annuitente rege Stephano et regina, Tebaldus, abbas Beccensis ecclesiæ, vir admodum venerandus,[9] Cantuariensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus effectus est, transactis duobus annis et dimidio, postquam abbas constitutus fuerat. Consilioque ejus fuit abbatia Becci sine abbate sub Ricardo de Belfou priore, a Nativitate Domini vel paulo ante usque ad Pentecosten, quousque videlicet ipse a Roma rediret.[10]

Council of London (December 13).

Theobald, abbot of Bec, becomes archbishop of Canterbury.

[1] The names in H. read *Dunestorre, Nichole . . . Warham, Meltune, Salopesbire.*

[2] *Doura*, P.; *Walchelinus Maminot de Doure*, H.

[3] *rege*, om. P.

[4] *Avertune*, P.

[5] H. Hunt. says *xj.*

[6] *Aspec*, H.

[7] *Hilbertus*, P. M. Delisle notes from the Black Book of the chapter of Bayeux (ch. 41) that, in 1146, Robert, earl of Gloucester, surrendered to the bishop of Bayeux his claims over "*tota feoda Ilberti et Gilberti* "*de Laceio, quæ . . tenebant apud* "*Laceium et . . Campels.*"

[8] *qui cum eo erant*, P.

[9] *vir—venerandus*, om. P. He was consecrated 8 Jan. 1139.

[10] *transactis duobus—rediret*, om. P.Vi.

A.D. 1138.

Geoffrey of Anjou and Robert of Gloucester try to capture Falaise in October.

Hoc[1] eodem anno, mense Octobri,[2] Gaufridus, comes Andegavensis, obsederat Falesiam per xv. dies cum magno exercitu, et Robertus comes Gloecestriæ cum eo, qui circa præteritum Pascha concordiam cum eo fecerat. Hoc etiam anno Oximenses et Baiocenses subditi sunt ei.[3]

A.D. 1139. *Romanorum Conradus*, 2. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 2. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 4.

Stephen, after capturing Slade castle, marches northwards and makes a treaty with Scotland. Incident at the siege of Ludlow. Stephen seizes the bishops of Salisbury and Lincoln at Oxford, and forces them to give up their castles (June 24). Betrothal of Eustace and Constance,

Rex Anglorum Stephanus post Natale castellum de Slede[4] cepit obsidione. Post hæc perrexit in Scothiam,[5] ubi cum rem Marte et Vulcano ducibus ageret, rex Scotiæ cum eo concordari coactus est. Henricum igitur filium regis Scotorum secum ducens in Angliam, cepit Ludelawe, ubi idem[6] Henricus unco ferreo equo abstractus pæne captus est; sed ipse rex ab hostibus eum splendide retraxit. Inde, re perfecta, Oxinefordiam petiit. Ubi res infamia notabilis et ab omni consuetudine remota comparuit. Rex namque Rogerium episcopum Salesbiriensem, et Alexandrum Lincoliensem, ipsius nepotem, violenter in curia sua cepit, nihil recti recusantes. Ponens igitur ibidem[7] Alexandrum episcopum in carcerem,[8] episcopum Salesbiriensem secum duxit ad castellum ejusdem quod vocatur Divisæ, quo non erat splendidius intra fines Europæ. Angarians[9] igitur cum fame, et filii ejus, qui cancellarius fuerat, collo laqueum innectens, ut suspenderetur, sibi tali modo castellum extorsit, non satis recordans bonorum, quæ in introitu regni ille[10] sibi præ aliis congesserat. Similiter cepit Sireburnam,[11] quod parum Divisis decore cedebat. Accipiensque thesauros episcopi, comparavit inde Constantiam, sororem Ludovici regis Francorum, filio

H. Hunt. 265, 266.

---

[1] L. omits this paragraph and the next.

[2] Ordericus, ed. Migne, 972, supplies the precise date, 1 October, and many facts.

[3] *Oximum et Baiocas redditæ sunt ei*, S.; *Oximenses et Baioc'* J.M.

[4] *Sledes*, H.; *de Leslede*, S.

[5] *Scotis*, H.

[6] *ubi ibidem*, H.

[7] *ibi*, H.

[8] *carcere*, J.W.

[9] *Affligens*, S.

[10] *ille*, om. H.

[11] *Syreburnam*, H.J., not W.

suo Eustachio.[1] Inde rex rediens, similiter egit de Alexandro episcopo, donec reciperet castellum de Newerthan[2] amœnissimum. Similiter redditum est ei Eslaford[3] castellum. A.D. 1139. sister of Louis VII.

H. Hunt. 266. Tunc[4] satis proxime filia regis Henrici, quæ fuerat imperatrix Alemanniæ, cui Anglia juramento addicta fuerat, et Robertus comes Gloecestriæ, frater ejus, mense Augusto[5] transierunt in Angliam. Invitaverat enim eos Willelmus de Albinneio,[6] qui duxerat Aeliz[7] quondam[8] reginam, quæ habebat castellum et comitatum Harundel,[9] quod rex Henricus dederat ei in dote. Appulerunt itaque apud Harundel, quia tunc alium portum non habebant. Exinde comes Robertus cum decem militibus[10] et decem equestribus sagittariis per mediam terram Stephani regis perniciter venit Warengueford,[11] et inde Gloecestriæ,[12] et nuntiavit adventum imperatricis Brientio filio comitis et Miloni de Gloecestria, quam reliquerat cum uxore sua et aliis impedimentis in castello Harundel, ubi rex Stephanus obsedit eam, sed postea abire permisit pacto quodam ad[13] Bristout. H. Hunt. 266.

Maud and earl Robert cross to England in August.

Earl Robert rides to Wallingford.

Obiit Rogerius prædictus episcopus Salesbiriensis tam mœrore[14] quam senio confectus.

Innocentius papa tenuit concilium Romæ, cui interfuit Thebaldus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus. The Lateran council.

Electus est et constitutus abbas Beccensis ecclesiæ, ab omni æqualiter congregatione, vir magnæ sancti- Letard becomes abbot of Bec.

[1] The betrothal was in Feb. 1140, *Johan. Wigorn.*, 125.

[2] *Newercham*, H.

[3] *Esleford*, originally, M.; *Eslefort*, H.

[4] *Hinc*, J.W.

[5] See Chronicles of Stephen, Hen. II., and Ric. I. (Rolls Series), iii. p. 55, note 1, and Preface, pp. xxi–xxv, as to the date.

[6] See under year 1170.

[7] *Adeliz*, L.

[8] *quondam*, om. H.

[9] *Arundel*, H.

[10] *Vix dum . . duodecim militibus comitatus*, W. Malmesb., p. 725.

[11] *Warenguefort*, H.; *Warengeford*, F.J.; *Walingeford*, L.; *Warangeford*, W.

[12] Sic, M;

[13] *a*, H.

[14] *memore*, M.

A.D. 1139. tatis et scientiæ donnus Lethardus, de Beccensi prosapia natus; in utroque Testamento apprime cruditus, pollens consilio, affabilis colloquio, moderatus in verbis, discretus in disciplinis, tarde lætus in terrenis, semper gaudens in æternis, diligens bonos, corrigens[1] malos; qui pro qualitate temporis gregem sibi commissum optime rexit, licet in suo tempore assidua tempestate patria turbaretur.[2]

A.D. 1140.[3] *Romanorum Conradus*, 3. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 3. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 5.

Stephen drives Nigel, bishop of Ely, from his see.

Stephanus rex fugavit Nigellum, episcopum Heliensem, de episcopatu suo, quia nepos episcopi Salesbiriensis erat, a quo incentivum in progeniem ejus traxerat. Ubi autem ad Natale vel ad Pascha fuerit, dicere non attinet; jam quippe curiæ sollennes, et ornatus regii schematis ab antiqua serie descendens, prorsus evanuerant, ingens thesauri copia deperierat; pax in terra nulla; cædibus, incendiis, rapinis[4] omnia exterminabantur; clamor, et luctus, et horror ubique.[5] H. Hunt. 267.

Death of various nobles.

Obiit comes Ebroicensis Amalricus, et successit frater ejus Symon.

Obiit Rabellus[6] camerarius, et successit Willelmus, filius ejus.

Obiit Henricus comes de Ou, et successit Johannes filius ejus.

Obiit Tustanus,[7] archiepiscopus Eboracensis, et successit Willelmus[8] thesaurarius ejusdem ecclesiæ.

---

[1] *corrigens*, J.W.; *erigens*, Ca. H.M.

[2] P. and Vi. summarise the entire paragraph thus: *Constitutus est abbas Beccensis ecclesiæ donnus Lethardus.*

[3] These dates are omitted in M., and the whole chronology falls into error for many years. Ca.H. and P. also omit the rubric.

[4] *rapinis*, om. H.

[5] L. omits this paragraph.

[6] Rabel de Tancarville.

[7] *Turstanus*, H.; *Tustinus*, P.

[8] See William of Newburgh, Rolls ed., pp. 55, 79, as to St. William of York and his deprivation of the see by Eugenius III.

A.D. 1140.

Obiit Audoenus, episcopus Ebroicensis, in Anglia,[1] et successit Rotrodus vir religiosus, bonis ornatus moribus et dilectus ab omnibus, filius Henrici comitis de Warwic.

Death of Audin, bishop of Evreux.

Gaufridus comes Andegavensis, obsedit et postea destruxit in Oximensi pago castellum Fontanetum, munitissimum et arte et natura, quia Robertus Marmium, dominus ipsius[2] castelli, tenebat contra eum Falesiam.

Progress of count Geoffrey's conquest of Normandy.

Henricus fit abbas Fiscannensis,[3] nepos regis Stephani.[4]

Stephen's nephew Henry becomes abbot of Fécamp.

Romanorum Conradus, 4. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 4. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 6. A.D. 1141.[5]

H. Hunt. 268.

Rex Stephanus Lincoliæ urbem infra Natale obsedit, cujus munitiones ingenio ceperat Rannulfus comes Cestrensis. Seditque ibi rex usque ad Purificationem sanctæ Mariæ. Tunc namque Rannulfus prædictus adduxit secum Robertum, filium regis Henrici, socerum[6] suum, et proceres multos et milites validissimos, ad obsidionem regis dissolvendam. Cum autem consul validissimus et audacissimus paludem pæne intransibilem vix transisset, in ipsa die aciebus dispositis regem bello aggressus est. Ipse[7] cum suis, ut vir admirandæ probitatis, aciem primam construxerat; secun-

The battle of Lincoln (February 2).

[1] On 2 July 1139, according to Ordericus, 974. See Bouquet xxiii. 463, D. Rotrou was elected in 1139, Gams.

[2] S. reads: *Gaufridus comes Andegavorum cepit et destruxit in Oximensi pago castellum munitissimum arte et natura, Britavilla super Leziam, quia Robertus Marmion, dominus ipsius . . .* In this MS. the word *Leziam* has been rewritten by a later hand.

[3] *Fiscanni*, P. In F., the Fécamp MS., the word *va-cat* is written above this entry, and the death of Roger and the nomination of Henry de Sully, his successor, are put under 1139.

[4] L. omits this and the preceding paragraph. They are in Bo.

[5] 1140 in M. and also H., in both cases by erasure.

[6] *socium*, J.W.

[7] L. omits from this point to *vix patuit prædæ*. Bo. contains the whole.

A.D. 1141. dam illi quos Stephanus rex dehereditaverat; tertiam Robertus dux magnus cum suis. Rex interea Stephanus, curarum H. Hunt. 271. exæstuans fluctibus, missam in tanta sollennitate audierat. Cum autem de more cereum rege dignum Deo offerens, manibus Alexandri episcopi imponeret, confractus est. Hoc fuit regi signum contritionis. Cecidit etiam super altare pyxis, cui corpus Domini inerat, abrupto vinculo, præsente episcopo. Hoc etiam fuit regi signum ruinæ. Proinde rex strenuissimus progreditur, aciesque cum summa securitate bello disponit. Ipse pedes omnem circa se multitudinem loricatorum, equis abductis, strictissime collocavit; consules cum suis in duabus aciebus equis pugnaturos instituit. Sed admodum parvæ equestres acies illæ comparuerant;[1] paucos enim secum ficti et factiosi consules adduxerant. Acies autem regalis maxima erat uno tantum, scilicet ipsius regis, insignita vexillo. Principium pugnæ: acies exheredatorum, quæ præibat, percussit aciem regalem, in qua consul Alanus[2] H. Hunt. 273, 274. et ille de Melleut et Hugo[3] consul de Estangle et Symon comes et ille de Warenna inerant, tanto impetu, quod statim quasi in ictu oculi dissipata est, et divisio eorum in tria devenit. Alii namque eorum occisi sunt, alii capti, alii aufugerunt. Acies cui principabatur consul de Albemarle, et Willelmus Yprensis, percussit Walenses, qui a latere procedebant, et in fugam coegit.[4] Sed acies consulis Cestrensis perculit cohortem prædictam, et dissipata est in momento, sicut acies prior. Fugerunt igitur omnes equites regis, et[5] Willelmus Yprensis,[6] vir exconsularis[7] et magnæ probitatis.

The battle of Lincoln.

Stephen's courageous resistance.

Alii vero capti sunt,
Qui fugæ non paruerunt.

Res mira, nimis a multis miranda! cum rex Stephanus, rugiens ut leo,

---

[1] *apparuerant*, F.J.W.

[2] M. Delisle says that the Cartulary of Savigny (No. 307) contains a charter of "*Alanus comes Angliæ* "*et indigena comesque Britaniæ*."

[3] Hugh Bigod. M. Delisle confuses him with Hugo Pauper.

[4] *convertit*, W.

[5] *et*, om. W.

[6] From *percussit Walenses* is omitted by F.; J. has it in the margin. As to W. of Ypres, M. Delisle refers to the Cartulary of St. Bertin, ed. Guérard, p. 326, and quotes one of his charters from MS. Bibl. Nat. Coll. Moreau 66, f. 208.

[7] *consularis*, H.

A.D. 1141.

Solus in campo persisteret,
Nullus ad eum accedere auderet,
Stridens dentibus,
Spumans ore,
Apri more,

bipenni quadam crebris pulsans ictibus hostium præcipuos, nimis ab omnibus admirabatur.

O si centum similes essent,
Campum diutius defenderent!
Cum solus ipse
Vix patuit prædæ.[1]

H. Hunt. 274, 275.

He is captured and led to Bristol.

Capitur igitur rex Anglorum Stephanus in die Purificationis sanctæ Mariæ, et in Lincoliam, ab hostibus diruptam, miserabiliter introductus est. Dei igitur judicio circa regem peracto, ducitur ad imperatricem, et in turri de Bristoud in custodia ponitur. Tunc imperatrix ab omni gente Anglorum pæne[2] suscipitur in dominam, exceptis Kentensibus, ubi regina et Willelmus Yprensis contra eam pro viribus repugnabant. Suscepta prius est imperatrix a legato Romano Wintoniensi episcopo, et mox a Londoniensibus. Igitur[3] sive[4] subdolorum instinctu, sive Dei nutu, expulsa est a Londoniensibus;[5] et regem tunc in compedibus poni jussit. Post autem dies aliquantos, cum avunculo suo rege Scotorum et fratre suo Roberto viribus coactis veniens, obsedit turrim Wintoniensis episcopi; episcopus autem misit pro regina et Willelmo Yprensi et ceteris proceribus Angliæ. Factus est igitur utrinque magnus exercitus. Venit tandem exercitus Londoniensis; et aucti[6] numerose, qui contra imperatricem contendebant, eam recedere compulerunt. Capti sunt igitur multi. Captus est et Robertus frater impera-

The empress is received as ruler almost everywhere, except in Kent.

Her subsequent expulsion from London.

She attacks Winchester.

[1] These rhyming couplets must be the author's own. See p. 120.

[2] *pæne*, om. J.W.

[3] The author has omitted the intervening passage from H. Hunt., which alone could give a meaning to *igitur*.

[4] *sive*, om. P.

[5] From the *Gesta Stephani*, p. 77, and *Johan. Wigorn.*, p. 131, it appears that she fled from the royal palace at Westminster.

[6] *Londoniensis et acti*, M.; *Londoniensium et acti*, P.; *Londoniæ et acti*, H.; M. Delisle derives the correction *aucti* from MS. Bib. Nat. 6042 (H. Hunt.).

A.D. 1141.

Earl Robert is captured on Sept. 14, and Stephen's release follows.

tricis, in cujus turri rex erat, cujus sola captione rex evadere poterat. Absolutus est uterque. Sic rex, Dei justitia miserabiliter captus, Dei misericordia mirabiliter est liberatus. Fuerat autem Robertus captus in die Exaltationis sanctæ Crucis.

Lisieux is surrendered to Geoffrey of Anjou, 6 April.

John, bishop of Lisieux, dies about May 18.

Eodem anno,[1] in octavis Paschæ, episcopus Luxoviensis Johannes subdidit se Gaufrido comiti Andegavensi, et reddidit ei civitatem, quam aliquandiu contra eum tenuerat. Subditi sunt etiam ei omnes potentes Luxoviensis comitatus. Circa Pentecosten obiit prædictus Johannes episcopus.[2] Hic multum episcopalem sedem ædificiis et ornamentis accrevit; urbem quoque, cujus muros Herbertus episcopus propter ecclesiam ædificandam destruxerat, mœnibus ambivit. Successit ei Arnulfus, nepos ejus, Sagiensis archidiaconus, vir admodum callidus, eloquens, litteratus.[3]

Waleran of Meulan joins Geoffrey of Anjou. Certain districts round Rouen submit to count Geoffrey.

Walerannus comes Mellenti, qui omnibus Normanniæ primatibus, et firmitatibus et redditibus et affinibus præstabat, concordiam fecit cum comite Gaufrido Andegavensi, et concessum est ei castellum Montis Fortis, quod ex tempore mortis Henrici regis possederat. Subdiderunt itaque se nobili principi etiam omnes Rothomagenses, non cives urbis, sed hi videlicet qui commanent[4] citra fluvium Sequanæ usque flumen Rislæ.

Falaise is given up to him.

Reddita est etiam Falesia comiti Gaufrido Andegavensi.

The chapter-house at Bec begun.

Inceptum est capitulum Becci, tam consilio quam auxilio Roberti[5] Novi Burgi.[6]

---

[1] L. curtails this paragraph very much.

[2] On 28 May 1141, Gams; 20 May, Ordericus, 981.

[3] L. omits the rest of the year's entries.

[4] *cum manent*, H.

[5] *Becci, quam consilio Roberti*, H.

[6] *Novi Burgi*, om. Vi.

Romanorum Conradus, 5. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 5. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 7. A.D. 1142.

Robertus comes Gloecestriæ in æstate[2] transfretavit in Normanniam, ducens secum obsides, filios scilicet comitum et magnatum Angliæ qui imperatrici favebant, petentium quatinus illos comes Gaufridus retineret, et ad regnum Angliæ subjugandum transfretans se præpararet. Quod comes ad tempus renuit, quia rebellionem Andegavensium et aliorum hominum suorum timebat. Tradidit tamen illi Henricum, primogenitum filium suum, ut eum secum duceret. Nec mora, præsente comite Roberto, obsedit castellum Alnei et cepit. Et majori exercitu congregato, pergens ad Moritolium, redditum est ei, et Tenechebrai,[3] Cerences,[4] Tiliolum, scilicet quatuor castella propria comitis Moritoliensis.[5] Inde Abrincatenses subdiderunt se eidem duci, et Constantinienses.

Robert of Gloucester crosses to Normandy, and vainly tries to induce Geoffrey of Anjou to invade England. Count Geoffrey sends his son Henry to England, and proceeds with the conquest of Normandy.

Rex Francorum Ludovicus afflixit comitem Tebaldum, et vastavit terram suam, maxime in Campania, ubi combussit castellum optimum, Vitreium scilicet; ubi multitudo maxima hominum diversi sexus et ætatis concremati sunt.

King Louis devastates the lands of Theobald of Champagne.

Innocencius papa interdixit tunc terram dominicam ipsius regis, quia nolebat recipere archiepiscopum Bituricensem;[6] quem tamen postea recepit; et papa

He quarrels with the pope as to the archbishop of Bourges.

[1] The dates were originally correct in M., but are altered by erasure to 4 : 4 : 6 : 1141.

[2] William of Malmesbury, p. 765, says "*post festum sancti Johannis*," probably June 24.

[3] *Thenecchebrai*, H.; *Tenecherbrai*, P.

[4] *Cerenches*, H.; *Cereces*, J.M. W.; *Cerences*, S.Vi.

[5] S. interpolates here: *Tunc obsedit Sanctum Hylarium diebus* . . . . omittiog, however, the number of days. For this castle see W. Malmesb., p. 765.

[6] *Bituricum*, P.

A.D. 1142. absolvit eum de sacramento quod irrationabiliter fecerat.

Ecclesia de Bello Monte datur ecclesiæ Beccensi.[1] Annal. Becc. 8.

Stephen's defeat at [Wilton]. Rex Anglorum Stephanus construxit castrum apud Wintoniam.[2] Tunc superveniens multitudo nimia hostium ex insperato, cum regii milites circuitionibus bellicis incepissent, et non potuissent resistere, regem in fugam compulerunt; multi autem de suis capti sunt. Captus est etiam[3] Willelmus Martel, dapifer regis, qui pro redemptione sua dedit insigne castellum de Siresburna.[4] Eodem anno, rex obsedit imperatricem apud Oxineford, post festum sancti Michaelis, usque ad Adventum Domini. In eo quippe termino, haud procul a Natali,[5] recessit inde imperatrix nocte per Tamasim glaciatam, circumamicta vestibus albis, reverberatione nivis et similitudine fallentibus oculos obsidentium. Abiit autem Warengeford; et sic Oxineford tandem regi reddita est. H. Hunt. 276.

The siege of Oxford and the escape of the empress.

Death of the emperor John Comnenus (in 1143). Obiit Johannes, imperator Constantinopolitanus, cum nimis intenderet arcum cum sagitta toxicata, adeo ut in manu letaliter vulneraretur. Cui successit Manuel filius ejus.[6]

---

[1] *Becci*, H.

[2] The author has not only miscopied *Wiltoniam* here, but has followed Huntingdon in his chronological mistake. The *Gesta Stephani*, Rolls ed., p. 94, the *Annal. Wav.*, p. 229, and Gervase, i. p. 125, agree in placing the defeat at Wilton under 1143. W. of Malmesbury, by mentioning no such event in his account of 1142, negatively supports the later date.

[3] *etiam*, om. H.

[4] L. omits the whole of the preceding part of this chapter, *i.e.*, from *Robertus comes*. *Sireburna*, F.; *Syreburne*, H.; *Syreburna*, J.

[5] *Nativitate*, H.

[6] *Emmanuel*, J. W. and, originally, M.

Romanorum Conradus, 6. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 6. A.D. 1143.[1]
Anglorum Stephanus, 8.

Obiit Ricardus,[2] Baiocensis episcopus; cui successit Philippus de Haricuria.[3]

Succession to the sees of Bayeux and Avranches.

Obiit etiam Ricardus, Abrincensis episcopus, et successit Ricardus ejusdem ecclesiæ decanus.

Eodem anno, comes Andegavensis obsedit Cæsarisburgum, donec ei redderetur. Redditum est etiam[4] Vernolium, et Vallis Rodulii.[5] Gauterius etiam Gifardus comes, et alii Caletenses, pacem ejus adepti sunt.[6]

Progress of the conquest of Normandy.

Mense Septembri, eodem anno, obiit Innocencius papa, et successit Guido de Castello,[7] sanctæ Romanæ[8] ecclesiæ cardinalis, vocatusque est Cœlestinus, papa clxix. Sedit autem v. menses et v dies.[9]

Death of pope Innocent II.

H. Hunt. 276.

Rex[10] Stephanus interfuit concilio Londoniæ in media Quadragesima, quod, quia nullus honor vel clericis vel ecclesiæ Dei a raptoribus deferebatur, et æque capiebantur et redimebantur clerici et laici, tenuit Wintoniensis episcopus, urbis Romæ legatus, apud Londoniam, clericis, pro tempore necessarium; in quo sancitum est ne aliquis, qui

The legate holds a council in London, at Mid-Lent, at which Stephen is present. A canon is passed to restrain

[1] Altered by erasure in M. from the correct dates to 5 : 5 : 7 : 1142. The rubricator of H. finally puts 6 : 6 : 7 : 1142, and then, giving the matter up in despair, adds "*Hic annorum series in dubio* "*relinquitur.*"

[2] He died 3 April 1142, Gams. Philip was elected in 1142.

[3] Philip d'Harcourt was for a short time Stephen's chancellor (see *Johan. Wigorn.*, 124) in succession to Roger le Poer. He was followed, in 1140–1, by Robert de Gaunt. See Stephen's charter to St. Frideswide's, *Monasticon*, ii. 146, and the Ramsey Cartulary, i. 108, *Bullæ*, 553 (Rolls ed.).

[4] *etiam ei*, P.

[5] *Rodolii*, F.; *Rodoli*, J.W.

[6] L. omits this paragraph. Cf. Jean de Marmoutier as to the siege of Cherbourg.

[7] *Caste*, F.J.W.

[8] *Sanctæ Mariæ Romanæ*, M., originally.

[9] Or rather from 26 Sept. 1143 to 8 March 1144, Gams.

[10] L. omits the remaining entries for the year.

A.D. 1143. — assaults on the clergy.

clerico manus violenter ingesserit, ab alio possit absolvi quam ab ipso papa, et in præsentia ipsius. Unde clericis aliquantulum serenitatis vix illuxit.

Geoffrey de Mandeville is seized at St. Albans.

Stephanus rex eodem anno Gaufridum de Magnavilla in curia sua cepit apud Sanctum Albanum. Igitur ut rex liberaret eum, reddidit ei turrim Londoniæ et castellum de Walendene et illud de Plaiseith.[1] Qui carens possessionibus, invasit abbatiam Ramesiensem,[2] et monachis expulsis raptores immisit. Erat autem summæ probitatis, sed majoris in Deum obstinationis.

Rivalry between the archbishop and Henry of Winchester as to the legation.

Wintoniensis episcopus, et postea Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, Romam petierunt de legatione acturi, mortuo jam Innocentio papa. H. Hunt. 277.

Death of Hugh, canon of St. Victor.

Decessit piæ memoriæ Hugo, canonicus Sancti Victoris Parisius, vir religiosus, et admodum tam secularibus quam divinis litteris eruditus, relinquens multos libros in monumento suæ scientiæ.[3]

A.D. 1144,[4] — *Romanorum Conradus, 7. Francorum Ludovicus, 7. Anglorum Stephanus, 9.*

Stephen's failure before Lincoln.

Stephanus Lincoliam obsedit, ubi, cum munitionem contra castellum, quod vi obtinebat consul Cestrensis, construeret, operarii sui ab hostibus præfocati sunt fere octoginta. Re igitur imperfecta, rex confusus abscessit. H. Hunt. 277, 278.

Exploits and death of Geoffrey de Mandeville.

Gaufridus, consul de Magnavilla, regem validissime vexavit, et in omnibus valde gloriosus effulsit. Mense autem

---

[1] *Waledene—Plaiseiz*, H.

[2] *Rameseiæ*, H.; *Ramesii*, P.

[3] This paragraph is written in M. in a space from which the following passage (still in B.Ca.F.H.J. L.) has been erased: *Emmanuel* (*Manuel* in H.) *imperator Constantinopolitanus duxit neptem Conradi imperatoris Romanorum, sororem videlicet Frederici, qui eidem Conrado successit.* The insertion is made by the hand which appears on *ff.* 215, 216 of M., no doubt that of abbot Robert himself. Hugh of St. Victor died (*Hist. Litt. de la Fr.*, xii. 6) on 11 Feb. 1141. The event in the erased note took place in 1144.

[4] Originally correct in M., but altered by erasure to 6 : 6 : 8 : 1143.

Augusti,[1] miraculum, justitia sua dignum, Dei splendor exhibuit. Duos namque, qui, monachis avulsis, ecclesias Dei converterant in castella, similiter peccantes simili pœna multavit. Robertus namque Marmium, vir bellicosus, hoc in ecclesia de Conventre[2] perversus exegerat. Porro Gaufridus in ecclesia Ramesensi, ut diximus, scelus idem patraverat. Insurgens igitur Robertus Marmium in hostes, inter suorum cuneos coram ipso monasterio solus interfectus est, et excommunicatus morte depascitur æterna. Similiter Gaufridus consul, inter acies suorum confertas, a quodam pedite vilissimo solus sagitta percussus est, et ipse vulnus ridens, post dies tamen ex ipso vulnere excommunicatus occubuit. Ecce Dei laudabilis omnibus seculis[3] prædicanda ejusdem sceleris eadem vindicta. Dum autem ecclesia illa pro castello teneretur, ebullivit sanguis a parietibus ecclesiæ et claustri, indignationem divinam manifestans, sceleratorum vero exterminationem denuntians. Arnulfus vero filius consulis,[4] qui post mortem patris ecclesiam in castella[5] retinebat, captus est et exsulatus. Princeps autem militum, ab equo corruens, effuso cerebro exspiravit. Princeps peditum Rainerius, solitus ecclesias frangere et incendere, demum mare transiens, navis immobilis facta est. Qui, tertio[6] sorte data et sibi sortita, missus est in scapha cum uxore et pecunia; qui statim deperierunt. Navis vero ut antea pacata sulcavit æquora.

A.D. 1144.

Fate of some of his adherents.

Gaufridus comes Andegavensis, congregato magno exercitu, post festum sancti Hylarii, transiit Sequanam apud Vernum; et metatis castris apud Sanctam Trinitatem de Monte Rothomagi, sequenti die, videlicet in festivitate sanctorum Fabiani et Sebastiani, receptus est a civibus Rothomagi[7] sollenniter. In ipso tamen suo introitu, et per totum diem usque post nonam, fuit ventus vehementissimus,[8] silvas eradicans

Geoffrey of Anjou approaches Rouen after Jan. 13, and is admitted to the city on Jan. 20.

[1] *Augusto*, P.
[2] *Chouentre*, H.; *Cowintri*, J.W.
[3] *seculis*, L.; *scīs* (*sanctis*), H.J.M.W., and also Paris MS. Fonds. Lat. 6042 (Henry of Hunt.).
[4] H. reads *consulis supradicti*.
[5] Miscopied: Hen. Hunt. wrote *incastellatam*.
[6] *et tercio*, J.W. and, originally, M.
[7] *civibus urbis Rothomagi*, H.
[8] Noticed, in other words, in the *Annal. Rothom.*, Labbe, i. 368.

A.D. 1144.

The castle holds out for Stephen.

et domos prosternens. Reddita urbe, homines comitis Warennæ, qui regi Stephano favebat,[1] noluerunt turrem reddere. Obsedit ergo eam comes Gaufridus, et Galeranus[2] comes Mellenti, et ceteri principes Normanniæ, qui jam cum duce concordati erant. Factis igitur machinis multis, non potuerunt eam expugnare propter situm loci et ipsius arcis fortitudinem.

Rotrou, count of Perche, dies during the siege.

In illa[3] obsidione mortuus est comes Perticensis Rotrodus, relinquens duos filios parvulos, Rotrodum et Gaufridum.[4] Uxorem vero suam postea Ludovicus rex Francorum dedit Roberto fratri suo.

The castle is surrendered, and Geoffrey of Anjou thenceforward becomes duke of Normandy.

Tandem deficiente alimonia intra arcem Rothomagi obsessis, reddiderunt se et turrem, videlicet Gaufrido antea Andegavensi comiti, jam exinde Normannorum duci. Anno[5] præterito, quædam pars ejusdem turris corruerat, ex ea parte videlicet per quam dux Gaufridus urbem intraverat, cum ei reddita est, et in qua machinas suas posuit[6] ad eandem turrem expugnandam.

Earl Warenne's mercenaries surrender Neufchatel-en-Brai. Hugh de Gournay

Ordinatis igitur[7] in turre et urbe quæ necessaria fuerunt, dux impiger ad anteriora se extendens, congregato maximo equestri exercitu, non solum suorum, sed etiam amicorum et dominorum (venerat enim comes Flandrensis, sororius ejus, cum mille quadringentis equitibus; venerat et Ludovicus, rex Francorum,[8] cum copiis suis), aggressus est expugnare castellum Drincurtis, quod adhuc tenebant ei resistendo stipendarii comitis Warennæ; qui videntes se ei non posse resis-

---

[1] *favebant*, H.

[2] *Galerannus*, P.

[3] *ipsa*, H.

[4] Corrected in M. from *Gaufridum et Rotrodum*, the present reading of F.H.J.L. and (with *Rotroudum*) W. Bouquet, xiii. 290, *a*, notes a third son, Stephen.

[5] L. omits all from *anno* to *quique in sua*.

[6] *posuerit*, H.

[7] *ergo*, H.

[8] *Francorum*, om. H.

tere, reddiderunt ei antedictum castellum, licet inviti; Hugo etiam de Gornaco reddidit castellum de Leons, timens ne comes omnem terram suam exterminaret. A.D. 1144. gives up Lions-la-Forêt.

Pacificatis itaque omnibus in Normannia,[1] excepto castello de Archis,[2] quod Willelmus Monachus Flandrensis adhuc tenebat, propter fidelitatem regis Stephani, licet homines ducis Gaufridi illud sine intermissione obsiderent, redierunt quique in sua. All Normandy, except the citadel of Arques, subjugated by Geoffrey of Anjou.

Obiit Johannes, Salariensis[3] episcopus; cui successit Girardus, canonicus ejusdem ecclesiæ, vir jocundus et admodum litteratus. Iste Johannes rem dignam memoria tempore Henrici regis effecit. Canonicos enim seculares suæ ecclesiæ regulariter et secundum sancti Augustini institutionem vivere fecit, additis officinis congruentibus et claustro. Hoc idem Johannes Luxoviensis, avunculus ejus, et Gaufridus Carnotensis episcopi tentare in suis ecclesiis voluerunt; sed in ipso conatu defecerunt. Death of John, bishop of Séez.

Mense Martio obiit Cœlestinus papa; cui successit Girardus, civis Bononiensis, canonicus regularis et cancellarius Romanæ ecclesiæ et cardinalis tituli ecclesiæ Sanctæ Crucis vel Jerusalem, quod idem est, vocatus postea Lucius II. papa clxx., qui sedit uno anno. Pope Celestine is succeeded by Lucius II.

Romanorum Conradus, 8. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 8. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 10. A.D. 1145.[4]

H. Hunt. 278. Stephanus rex Anglorum, prius in agendis circa discursus Hugonis Bigot occupatus fuit; sed in æstate Robertus consul et omnis inimicorum regalium cœtus castellum con- Stephen proceeds against Hugh

[1] *Normanniam*, H.P.

[2] See *Monast. Angl.* (ed. 1655), i. p. 1031, l. 26, and (for date) p. 1030, l. 36*b*, for evidence that Stephen had recovered by 1147 some fragment of Normandy.

[3] *Sagiensis* has been substituted for *Salariensis* in F.J.S.; W. reads *Sagiensis*.

[4] Originally correct in M.; but altered by erasure to 7 : 7 : 9 : 1144.

A.D. 1145.

Bigod, and afterwards captures works at Faringdon.

struxerant apud Ferendunum:[1] sed rex non segniter viribus coactis advolat, et Londoniensium terribilem et numerosum[2] adduxit exercitum. Assilientes igitur totis diebus castrum, dum Robertus consul et fautores sui copias majores non procul ab exercitu regis exspectarent, gloriosissima probitate, non sine magna sanguinis effusione, ceperunt. Tunc demum regi fortuna cœpit in melius permutari, et in sublime protelari.

Lincoliensis episcopus iterum Romam pergit, Alexander videlicet; qui cum papæ gratia sequenti anno rediens, a suis cum gaudio susceptus est.[3]

Surrender of the castle of Arques.

In æstate redditum est castellum Arcense duci Gaufrido,[4] occiso Willelmo Monacho fortuitu in turre sagitta, qui illi præerat.

Capture of Edessa by the Saracens.

Eodem anno, per proditionem perdiderunt Christiani in principatu Antiochiæ civitatem Edessam, quæ antiquitus dicebatur Rages, a modernis vero Rohaies,[5] et venit in potestatem Sarracenorum, occisis Christianis quos ibi invenerunt. Gocelinus[6] enim junior de Torvaisel, comes ipsius civitatis, tunc aberat.

Building of the towers of Chartres cathedral.

Epist. Hugonis Roth. Archiep.

Hoc eodem anno cœperunt homines prius apud Carnotum carros lapidibus onustos et lignis, annona, et rebus aliis, suis humeris trahere ad opus ecclesiæ, cujus turres tunc fiebant. Quæ qui non vidit, jam similia non videbit. Non solum ibi, sed etiam in tota pæne Francia et Normannia et aliis multis locis, ubique humilitas et afflictio, ubique pœnitentia et malorum remissio, ubique luctus et contritio. Videres feminas et homines per profundas paludes genibus trahere, verberibus cædi,

Revival of religious fervour in France and Normandy.

---

[1] *Ferendun'*, M.; *Ferendone*, H.

[2] *innumerosum*, H.

[3] L. omits this and the following paragraph.

[4] M. Delisle quotes an extract from the Cartulary of Saint-Laud d'Angers in MS. Bibl. Nat. Coll. Housseau V., No. 1711: "*Anno* " . . MCXLV. . . *quo idem dux* . . " *Archas* . . *acquisivit, quod so-* " *lum ei de toto ducatu resistebat.*"

[5] *Rohays*, H.; *Rohais*, F.J.W. Newburgh, i. 59, also has a story of betrayal; but William of Tyre, Bongars, 891, gives a different version.

[6] *Goscelinus*, H.P.; but H. omits *enim*.

crebra ubique miracula fieri, Deo cantus et jubilos reddi. Extat de hac re prius inaudita Hugonis epistola,[1] Rothomagensis archiepiscopi, ad T[heodoricum],[2] episcopum Ambianensem, super hac re sciscitantem.[3] Diceres[4] prophetiam impleri: "Spiritus vitæ erat in "rotis." A.D. 1145.

Ezech. i. 20.

Gaufridus dux pontem Rothomagi reficit firmissimum.[5]

Obiit Lucius papa, mense Martio;[6] cui successit Bernardus, abbas monasterii Sancti Anastasii, quod est extra muros Romæ, ubi Innocentius papa, qui quartus ante istum fuerat, abbatiam noviter fecerat de ordine monachorum de Cistelth;[7] et Bernardus, abbas de Clara Valle, quando illuc misit conventum, hunc præfecerat; maxime quia papa Romanus aliquando antequam ad monachatum iste veniret, ad sacrum ordinem illum promoverat. Erat enim transmontanus, utpote civis Pisensis. Fuit autem ordinatus prima hebdomada mensis Martii, et vocatus est Eugenius, papa clxxj.

Pope Lucius II. dying, is succeeded by Eugenius III.

Inceptum est caput monasterii Beccensis ecclesiæ pridie kalendas Augusti, præsente piæ memoriæ donno Letardo abbate.[8]

Building at Bec begun, July 31.

Romanorum Conradus, 9. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 9. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 11. A.D. 1146.[9]

H. Hunt. 279.

Rex[10] Stephanus magnum congregans exercitum, castellum construxit inexpugnabile, situm contra Walingefort, ubi Ran-

Stephen, being joined by Ralph of Chester, erects fortifications against

---

[1] Dated 1145, and copied by Etienne de Rouen's own hand in MS. Bibl. Nat. F. L. 14146, *f.* 167 *b.* M. Delisle prints it in full.

[2] *ad T.*, H.P.

[3] *scicitantem*, J.M.

[4] *Diceas*, L.

[5] L. omits this entry.

[6] 15 Feb. 1145, Gams.

[7] *Cistels*, H.

[8] L.P. and Vi. omit this paragraph; but it is in Bo.

[9] The regnal years in M. are 8 : 8 : 10, without erasure; but 1146 is the result of an alteration by erasure. H. reads 9 : 9 : 11 : 1145, by erasure from 1147.

[10] L. omits this paragraph.

A.D. 1146. nulfus, comes Cestrensis, jam regi concordia conjunctus, cum magnis interfuit copiis. Dehinc vero consul ipse ad regis curiam cum pacifice venisset apud Norhantone,[1] rex nihil tale metuentem cepit et in carcerem intrusit, donec redderet ei clarissimum Lincoliæ castellum, quod ab eo dolose ceperat, et cetera quæcumque fuerant ditionis suæ castella. Sic igitur[2] consul ejectus carcere in liberum constitutus est arbitrium.

Wallingford castle. The king puts earl Ralph in prison and extorts Lincoln castle from him.

Preaching of the second crusade.

Visis miraculis quæ fiebant in locis religiosis,[3] et afflictione cum humilitate multimoda carris venientibus, audita etiam conquestione Christianorum de sanctis locis venientium super irruptione Paganorum, prædicatione etiam Bernardi abbatis de Clara Valle, viri non contemnendæ auctoritatis, cui papa Eugenius injunxerat hoc officium; commoti Ludovicus rex Francorum, Conradus imperator Alemannorum, Fredericus etiam nepos ejus dux Suevorum, Galerannus comes Mellenti,[4] tertius Willelmus de Warenna comes, frater ejus, Theodericus etiam de Auseis, comes Flandrensis, et alii multi magnæ auctoritatis et dignitatis viri, Franci, Normanni, Angli, et de aliis regionibus innumerabiles, non solum milites et laici, sed etiam episcopi, clerici, monachi, crucem in humeris assumentes, ad iter Jerosolimitanum se præparaverunt. Rex autem Francorum, et Robertus frater ejus, et Galerannus comes Mellenti,[5] et alii multi, juxta Vigeliacum die dominica in Ramis Palmarum crucem assumpserunt.

24 March.

Tournai becomes a bishop's see.

Tornacensis ecclesia cœpit habere proprium pontificem, cum a tempore sancti Eligii sub Noviomagensi episcopo egisset.[6]

---

[1] *Nordhantune*, H.

[2] *sic ergo*, J.W.

[3] *religionis*, H.

[4] M. Delisle notes that details as to Waleran's expedition are in the Chronicle of Valasse, ed F. Somménil, pp. 7, 8.

[5] *de Mett*, H.

[6] Anselm, the first bishop, was consecrated in 1146. L. omits this paragraph.

Dux Gaufridus sartatecta turris Rothomagensis et castelli, quæ per obsidionem corrupta fuerant, decenter restaurat. A.D. 1146.

The fortifications of Rouen repaired.

Rex Rogerius Siciliæ Tripolitanam provinciam[1] in Affrica super Paganos cepit.

Roger of Sicily captures Tripoli in Africa.

[In hac expeditione fuit, et multum profuit, Ricardus de Lingheve, miles optimus,[2] qui nuper de Baiocensi comitatu illuc perrexerat, et a rege Rogerio comitatum Andri insulæ,[3] quam nuper idem rex super imperatorem Constantinopolitanum ceperat, dono acceperat.][4]

Inventus est bufo unus inclusus in concavo lapide, in muro civitatis Cenomannis; quo occiso, bufones infra mœnia exinde fuerunt, cum antea ibi nunquam visi[5] fuissent.

Facta est eclipsis solis v.[6] kalendas Novembris.

Romanorum Conradus, 10. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 10. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 12. A.D. 1147.[7]

H. Hunt. 279. Rex Stephanus ad Natale Domini in urbe Lincoliensi diademate regaliter insignitus est, quo regum nullus introire, prohibentibus quibusdam superstitiosis, ausus fuerat.[8] Unde comparet, quantæ rex Stephanus audaciæ et animi pericula non formidantis fuerit.[9]

Stephen ventures to wear his crown within Lincoln city.

1146

[1] *urbem et provinciam*, H.

[2] *Lingiure miles quam optimus*, H.

[3] *insulæ*, om. H.

[4] This paragraph appears in B. Bo.F.H.J.L.S.W.; but it has been erased from M. to make room for the one as to toads. Much of it, however, can still be read. It is not in Ca.P. or Vi.

[5] *visi*, om. P.

[6] Should be vij. if the eclipse was that of 26 Oct. 1147; but the one on 6 November 1146 was perhaps intended.

[7] In M. the regnal years stand without erasure or alteration as 9 : 9 : 11, but 1146 is the result of an alteration by erasure. In H. the right date, 1147, appears.

[8] L. omits the rest of the paragraph.

[9] This is the last passage borrowed from Henry of Huntingdon. The MS. in the Bibl. Nat. Paris, F. L. 6042, probably the copy of the

A.D. 1147.

Henry Fitzempress, returning from England, is received at Bec on May 29.

Henricus, filius ducis Gaufridi et imperatricis, de Anglia in Normanniam veniens,[1] susceptus est a conventu Becci sollenni processione, die ascensionis Domini.

Dispute between the monks of Bec and the canons of Oxford.

Controversia inter monachos Becci et canonicos de Oxineford, pro ecclesia de Bello Monte, Parisius in præsentia papæ Eugenii terminata est.[2]

Eodem anno, canonici regulares auctoritate papæ Eugenii positi fuerunt in ecclesia Sanctæ Genovefæ Parisius, quoniam seculares canonici injuriam fecerant hominibus papæ in quadam processione; et habuerunt idem canonici primum abbatem Henricum,[3] priorem ecclesiæ Sancti Victoris, de qua ecclesia ordinem susceperunt.

Louis VII. and queen Eleanor start for Palestine.

Ludovicus, rex Francorum, et regina Alienor, et socii sui, quos super memoravimus, præsente papa Eugenio, in expeditionem Jerosolimitanam ituri a Parisius recesserunt. Quas tribulationes et miserias in ipso itinere, dum per terram imperatoris Constantinopolitani transirent, a fame, pestilentia, incursione Paganorum, perpessi sint, non est nostri studii enarrare. Quia enim de rapina pauperum et ecclesiarum spoliatione illud iter ex majori parte inceptum est, nec in eos qui se inhoneste habebant vindicatum est, fere nihil prosperum, nihil memoria dignum, in illa peregrinatione actitatum est.

Bec MS. which Robert caused to be made for the Mont-Saint-Michel library, ends at this point.

[1] L. reads *venit* here, and omits all the rest of 1147.

[2] See Jaffé (ed. 1), p. 626, No. 6314. A deed, dated 25 May 1147, of Robert, prior of St. Frideswide, is in the MS. Bibl. Nat. 13905, *f.* 65 *b*.

[3] Corrected in Vi. to *Odonem* by a 15th century hand.

Occiso a Sarracenis Raimundo, principe Antiochiæ,[1] remansit uxor ejus cum filio parvulo Boamundo tertio et filia Constancia.[2]

A.D. 1147.

Death of Raymond, prince of Antioch.

Romanorum Conradus, 11. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 11. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 13.

A.D. 1148.[3]

Pervenerunt Christiani quocunque labore ad sancta loca in Jerusalem, et circa Augustum mensem Damascum obsidentes, et dolo Jerosolimitanorum parum proficientes, repedare citius studuerunt.[4]

Events in the East.

Melius acciderat anno præterito Christianis principibus in Hispania. Nam imperator Hispaniarum,[5] cujus imperii caput est civitas Toletum, adjutus a Pisanis et Genuensibus, Almariam[6] nobilissimam urbem super Paganos cepit.

Recovery of Almeria from the Spanish Moors.

Rex Galliciæ, fretus auxilio Normannorum et Anglorum et aliorum multorum, qui navali exercitu Jerusalem petebant, Lixebonam[7] urbem Agarenis abstulit, sicut aliam civitatem, Saintarein scilicet, anno præterito super eosdem ceperat.

Lisbon taken from the Saracens.

Comes etiam Barcinonensis Tortosam urbem eodem anno cepit.[8]

Eodem anno, mortuo Ascelino, Rofensi episcopo, Tebaldus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, fratrem suum

Succession to the sees of Rochester, Chester, and York.

---

[1] *Antichioc'*, M.; *Anthiocheno*, P.

[2] This paragraph has been added to M. by the hand which wrote *fo.* 216 in that MS.—probably that of abbot Robert. The passage is in Bo.Ca. and Vi.; but not in B.F.H.J.L.S. or W. William of Tyre (Bongars, p. 915) gives the date 1148, and says, p. 916, that Raymond left two sons and two daughters.

[3] In M. the erroneous figures 10 : 10 : 12 : 1147 appear without sign of alteration or erasure.

[4] The siege was in 1147. W. of Tyre, 910.

[5] *Hispaniarum*, om. L.

[6] Almeria was taken in 1147.

[7] The date should be 1147. See *Osbernus de Expugnatione Lyxbonensi* in the *Itiner. Reg. Ricardi*, Stubbs, Rolls Series. Santarem was taken earlier.

[8] In 1148.

A.D. 1148. Gauterium,[1] archidiaconum Cantuariensem, eidem ecclesiæ subrogavit.

Mortuo etiam Rogerio, Cestrensi episcopo, in itinere Jerusalem, successit ei Walterius, prior ecclesiæ Christi[2] Cantuariæ. Henricus etiam Murdach,[3] monachus Cistellensis, fit archiepiscopus Eboracensis.[4]

Archbishop Theobald attends the council of Rheims.

Eugenius papa in Quadragesima concilium congregavit Remis, ad quod venit latenter et contra prohibitionem regis Stephani Thebaldus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis: unde et favorabiliter a papa susceptus est.

Succession to the sees of Hereford and Durham.

Mortuo Roberto, episcopo Herefordensi, successit Gislebertus, abbas Gloecestriæ.

Willelmus etiam de Sancta Barbara, decanus Eboracensis, anno præterito[5] factus fuerat episcopus Dunelmensis.

Duke Geoffrey destroys the castle of Fauguernon about Nov. 28.

Circa[6] Adventum Domini, dux Gaufridus obsedit in comitatu Luxoviensi castellum Roberti Bertran,[7] Fagernun,[8] et destruxit.

The condemnation of Éon de l'Etoile.

Mira miranda Eudonis[9] pseudoprophetæ et hæretici patrata sunt, qui in concilio Remis damnatus et in

---

[1] *Galterium*, P.

[2] *Christi*, om. P.

[3] *Murdach, monachus Cistercinsis*, P.; Vi. has also *Cisterciensis*; H. reads *Cist'lensis*; J. and W. have *Cistellensis*, and so had M. before a partial erasure of the word.

[4] Consecrated 7 Dec. 1147.

[5] Here the rubricator of M. has endeavoured to rectify his blundering chronology by thrusting the dates xj. : xj. : xiij. : mcxlviij. between the lines which end *anno præ*[terito] and *Gaufridus ob*[sedit]. The scribe of H. has not done this. The mistake as to William de Saint-Barbe is curious. He was consecrated in 1143. See *Sym. Dunelm.*, 149, and John of Hexham, 313 (Rolls ed.).

[6] L. omits this entry.

[7] *Bertram*, P.

[8] *Fagernun*, Vi. and H. (Fagernū); *Fag.*, J.M.

[9] Will. of Newburgh, Rolls ed., i. 60, has a chapter as to this fanatic. See also chronicles in Pertz, vi. 389, 454, and xx. 381.

turre archiepiscopi retrusus, ut male cœpit, ita deperiit. De cujus incantationibus et fantasiis et factis et dictis, melius est silere quam loqui. A.D. 1148.

Rainaldus de Castellione factus est princeps Antiochiæ, ducta uxore Raimundi principis.[1] Raynald of Châtillon becomes prince of Antioch (1152–3).

Romanorum Conradus, 12. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 12. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 14. A.D. 1149.[2]

Milo Crispin, *Vit. Abb. Becc.* (ed. Giles, 339, 340). Obiit sanctæ recordationis domnus Letardus, sextus abbas Beccensis ecclesiæ.[3] Vir quidem iste venerabilis, Beccensis indigena, monachatum suscepit sub donno Willelmo abbate venerando, strenueque in eo vivens, laudabilis vitæ suæ cursum virgo senex finivit[4] vj. nonas Julii, sabbato infra octavas apostolorum Petri et Pauli, circa decimam horam diei, anno ætatis suæ[5] circiter[6] lxv., monachatus vero l. Rexit autem abbatiam sibi commissam prudenter, utpote filius religionis et postea pater et pius amator, annis decem et diebus xxiij. Death of Letard, sixth abbot of Bec, July 2.

Ad[7] patriam, pro qua suspiria tanta dedisti,
Hinc, Letarde pater, carne solutus abis.
In patribus sextus, quoniam perfectus et ipse,
Præmia cum patribus percipis ampla tuis,
Julius a sexto nonas properabat ad idus,
Tuque datis septem partibus octo metis.[8]

---

[1] This misplaced entry is added to M., and appears also in Bo.Ca. Vi. It is not in B.F.H.J.L.W.

[2] 1149, after correction from 1148 by erasure, M.

[3] P. and Vi. read: *Obiit Lethardus vj. abbas Becci. Cui successit Rogerus*, and, passing over all details, resume with *Magister Vacarius* . . . (p. 158). Vi. has the form *Bechardus*. Bo. has the whole as in the text.

[4] J. and W. read: *vitæ senex virgo cursum finivit.*

[5] *suæ*, om. W.

[6] *circiter*, om. J.

[7] J. and W. omit all the verses.

[8] The three lines from *præmia* are written on an erasure in M.

A.D. 1149.

Aliud.

Frumenti granum, remanens in cæspite sanum,
Donec putruerit, crescere non poterit:
Sic nisi nostra caro mortis tangatur amaro,
Percurrens stadium, non recipit bravium.
Ergo scire datur, quod non decet ut doleatur,
Si patriam quærat, qui peregrinus erat.
Tutet ab æterno Deus hunc miseratus Averno,
Detque sibi regnum, cœlesti lumine plenum.
Virgo Dei mater ne spiritus atterat ater
Obtineat rogitans, regnum sibi luminis optans.[1]

Roger, seventh abbot of Bec.

Huic[2] sancto viro successit donnus Rogerius, prior secundus, in utroque Testamento apprime eruditus, necnon clericali ac seculari scientia decenter ornatus, et ab omni communiter congregatione electus, in ipsis octavis videlicet apostolorum Petri et Pauli, qui benedictus apud Sanctum Wandregisilum, in die festivitatis sancti Jacobi apostoli, a venerabili Hugone, Rothomagensi archiepiscopo, ab eodem coram conventu Beccensi in sede sua collocatus est; extunc supra gregem sibi commissum pro posse suo die ac nocte decenter invigilans.

Master Vacarius, a teacher of Civil Law.

Magister[3] Vacarius,[4] gente Longobardus,[5] vir honestus et juris peritus, cum leges Romanas anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°XL°IX° in Anglia discipulos

---

[1] Probably this piece was once in M., but was removed by erasure to make room for the passage as to *Magister Vacarius*. Bo. omits the second set. The verses, as here printed, are in H. with *dicit* for *decet* and an added *Amen*.

[2] This paragraph follows the one as to *Vacarius* in M.; but is marked for transposition.

[3] This paragraph is written by a hand different from that which wrote the surrounding passages in M., and is on an erasure. B.Bo.F. H.J.L.W. omit it; but it is in Ca. and also in P. Gervase, ii. 384, mentions Master Vacarius and his lectures at Oxford. See also *Mat. Hist. Thomas Becket*, vii. p. 500, from which he seems to have been a canon of York in 1171, and the *Polycraticus*, ed. Giles, ii. 357.

[4] *Vaccarius*, P.

[5] *Langobardus*, P.

A.D. 1149.

doceret, et multi tam divites quam pauperes ad eum causa discendi confluerent, suggestione pauperum, de Codice et Digesta excerptos[1] novem libros composuit, qui sufficiunt ad omnes legum lites,[2] quæ in scholis frequentari solent, decidendas, si quis eos perfecte noverit.

Death of Bernard, abbot of Mont-Saint-Michel, after Apr. 3.

Eodem anno, post Pascha, obierat donnus Bernardus,[3] abbas Montis Sancti Michaelis, monachus Beccensis,[4] qui multum intus et foris idem monasterium emendavit.

Montreuil surrenders to duke Geoffrey.

Dux[5] Gaufridus castellum Monasteriolum in pago Pictavensi obsedit, et fecit ibi tria castella lapidea; et duravit illa obsidio per tres annos, usquequo Geraudus[6] Berlai, dominus castelli, reddidit se comiti. Tunc etiam comes turrem et castellum funditus[7] evertit.

Eodem anno, turbo factus est horribilis, subvertens domos, nemora et virgulta confringens, in quo etiam dæmones in specie turpium animalium pugnasse asseruntur.

Henry Fitzempress knighted on May 22, 1149.

In festivitate Pentecostes,[8] David, rex Scotorum, accinxit armis militaribus Henricum,[9] primogenitum

---

[1] *exceptos*, Ca.

[2] *leges*, Ca.

[3] Said to have been uncle to Etienne de Rouen, the author of the *Draco Normannicus*. See Preface to *Chron. of Stephen, Henry II., and Rich. I.*, vol. ii., pp. xii and xiii, and note 1 on p. xiii.

[4] P. omits *donnus* and, like Vi., omits the remainder of the paragraph. Bo. includes the passage.

[5] L. omits this paragraph.

[6] *Geraudus*, H., not M. See p. 160 for the surrender.

[7] *funditus*, om. J.W. As to the siege see Marchegay, *Chroniques des églises d'Anjou*, p. 36.

[8] *Pentecosten*, H.P. In H. an early 13th cent. hand writes in the margin, *secundum alios in Nativitate sancti Johannis Baptistæ*.

[9] Abbot Robert is here an independent authority. His date is supported by Huntingdon, p. 282, John of Hexham, p. 322, and the Chron. of Melrose, Gale, i. 1671. Like the latter chronicler, he rightly omits to mention Eustace with Henry. See *Gest. Steph.*, Rolls ed., p. 132. Henry was at Devizes on April 13, 1149. See charter in Journal of Brit. Archæol. Assoc., xl. p. 146. See *Monast.*, i. p. 760

A.D. 1149. filium[1] ducis Gaufridi et neptis suæ Matildis imperatricis, qui anno præterito[2] de Normannia in Angliam transfretaverat.

Return of king Louis from the East, about August.

Eodem anno, circa Augustum, rediit Ludovicus rex Francorum de Jerusalem.[3]

A.D. 1150.[4] *Romanorum Conradus*, 13. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 13. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 15.

Prolonged frost.

Fuit hiems maxima tribus mensibus continua, tam horribilis, ut quidam hominum præ nimio frigoris dolore in membris suis læderentur; qua etiam remansit ex maxima parte vernalis agricultura, et inde subsecuta est magna terræ[5] sterilitas.

Second burning of the monastery of Corbie.

Iterum combustum est monasterium Corbeiæ.

A.D. 1151.[6] *Romanorum Conradus*, 14. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 14. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 16.

Tebaldus,[7] comes Blesensis, Gaufridum, filium ducis Gaufridi, armis militaribus decoravit.

Quarrel between Geoffrey and king Louis respecting the capture of Montreuil.

Everso castro Monasteriolo a duce Gaufrido, obsesso tribus castellis lapideis per tres annos, quod inauditum est post Julium Cæsarem, capto etiam Berlai domino castelli, contra voluntatem et prohibitionem

---

(ed. 1655), for another of his charters given, as the list of witnesses shows, at the same date.

[1] *filium*, om. H.

[2] See Preface to vol. iii., p. xviii.

[3] M. Delisle shows by the chronicle of Monte Cassino, published in E. Gatola's work on that abbey, that Louis was there on 4 Oct. 1149.

[4] The date and regnal years were inserted in M. at this point; but have been erased, and the chronology of that MS. once more becomes erroneous. Dr. Bethmann fails to note the error. H., an important MS. representing the first edition, has the right date here and for the succeeding years.

[5] *terræ*, om. J.

[6] Altered in M., by erasure, to 13 : 13 : 15 : 1150.

[7] L. omits nearly two pages.

etiam regis Ludovici,[1] facti sunt inimici ad invicem rex et dux Normanniæ Gaufridus.[2]

A.D. 1151.

Geoffrey had made his son Henry duke of Normandy in 1150.

Jam anno præterito, Henricus, filius ducis, de Anglia redierat, et pater suus reddiderat ei hereditatem suam ex parte matris, scilicet ducatum Normanniæ.[3]

Louis and Eustace invade Normandy.

Facta[4] itaque discordia inter regem et comitem, venit rex[5] cum magna militia, et Eustachius, filius regis Stephani, cum eo in Normanniam ante castellum Archas. Affuit ibidem Henricus e contra, dux Normannorum, cum admirabili exercitu Normannorum,[6] Andegavensium, Britonum; sed principes exercitus ejus, qui maturiores eo erant et consilio et ætate, non permiserunt ut cum rege domino suo congrederetur, nisi amplius illum in aliquo quam antea fecerat opprimeret.

Earlier in the year Henry had retreated from the siege of Torigni.

Eodem anno, paulo ante, idem dux obsederat castellum Torinneium, sed propter adventum regis infecto negotio discesserat; combustis tamen domibus infra muros usque ad turrem et parvum castellum circa eam.[7]

Castle captured by Geoffrey of Anjou.

Gaufridus, comes Andegavensis,[8] cepit castellum de Nube[9] super Robertum comitem Perticensem, quod

27 Robert of Dreux, Fr[ench] King's brother, styled Count of the Perche because married the widow of old Rotrou, whose son young Rotrou the proper Count above p. 148.

---

[1] *Francorum*, H.

[2] See p. 159.

[3] John of Salisbury, in the *Historia Pontificalis*, Pertz, xx. 532, speaking of the election of Gilbert Foliot to the bishopric of Hereford, in 1148, refers to the instrumentality of the *duke* of Normandy, "qui modo rex est." That Henry was not duke at that date is shown by the text, as well as by Huntingdon, Gervase, and Newburgh. In a charter, too, given at Devizes on April 13, 1149 (Journ. Brit. Archæol. Assoc., xl. p. 146), Henry calls himself *son of the duke of Normandy*. So also in the other charter referred to on p. 159, note 9. John of Hexham, 323, calls him *dux* after his knighthood, but he makes many mistakes.

[4] *Facta est*, H.

[5] *rex*, om. H.

[6] *Normannorum*, om. H.

[7] L. omits all from the beginning of the year up to this point.

[8] *Andegavensis*, om. H.

[9] La Mothe de la Nuë, or perhaps the castle of Nue en Sonnois, Delisle.

A.D. 1151. anno præterito perdiderat per traditionem Johannes filius Willelmi Talevaz.[1] Unde rex Ludovicus iratus, et Robertus, frater ejus, congregato ingenti[2] exercitu, venerunt usque Sagium, civitatem Willelmi Talevaz, et eam combusserunt.

War threatened between the duke of Normandy and the king of France, in August.

Iterum rex[3] Ludovicus congregans exercitum de omni potestate sua, mense Augusto, fecit illum deduci[4] super ripam Sequanæ inter Mellentum et Medantam.[5] Nec segnius Gaufridus, comes Andegavensis, et Henricus, filius ejus, dux Normanniæ suas catervas ordinantes, in margine ducatus Normanniæ, sua defensuri consederunt. Interim, credo dispositione Divina, quæ videbat negotium illud non posse finiri sine multa effusione humani sanguinis, si uterque exercitus hinc inde convenirent,[6] rex Ludovicus in civitate Parisius acuta febre interceptus, lecto prosternitur. Hac de causa, sapientibus viris ac religiosis intercurrentibus, ex utraque parte dantur et accipiuntur induciæ, donec rex convalesceret.[7] Quo convalescente, Dei misericordia serenitas pacis refulsit; reddito Geraldo Berlai,[8] pro quo in maxima parte discordia erat, et rege assumente hominium Henrici ducis de ducatu Normanniæ. Cum igitur a civitate Parisius uterque, scilicet pater et filius, læti discessissent, et dux Henricus jussisset congregari omnes optimates Normanniæ apud Luxovias in festivitate Exaltationis sanctæ Crucis proxime ventura, quatinus de itinere suo in Angliam cum eis tractaret, apud Castrum Ledi[9] pater ejus pluribus diebus gravi febre vexatus, viam universæ carnis ingressus est, vij. idus Septembris, vir magnæ

Henry does homage for Normandy.

14 Sept

7 Sept

[1] *Tal'*, M.; *Taleval*, F.; *Talevaz*, H.

[2] *ingenti*, om. J.W.

[3] *rex*, om. J.W.

[4] *seduci*, H.

[5] *Medantem*, J.W.

[6] *conveniret*, J., not W.

[7] As to these negotiations see the *Epist. Sugerii*, in Bouquet, xv. 521, No. ciii.; and xvi. 657, No. ii.

[8] *Giraldo*, J.; *Giraldo Bellai*, W.

[9] *Leri*, H.

probitatis et industriæ, suis indefinite plangendus. Hic solus omnium mortalium intra muros civitatis Cinomannicæ sepultus est; conditus est[1] enim in ecclesia sancti Juliani, ante crucifixum. A.D. 1151. Geoffrey of Anjou dies, Sept. 7.

Huic Deus æternum tribuat conscendere regnum,
Quatinus angelicis turmis conregnet in ævum.

Hic ante mortem[2] Henrico duci Normanniæ, primogenito suo, concessit comitatum Andegavensem; Gaufrido vero, secundo filio, dedit quatuor castella.[3]

Eodem anno, mortuus fuerat Sigerius, abbas Sancti Dionisii,[4] qui idem monasterium ornamentis, possessionibus, et ædificiis plurimum auxerat. Successit ei Odo, monachus ejusdem loci, qui anno præterito fuerat abbas constitutus in ecclesia Compendii, quando rex monachos Sancti Dionisii ibidem posuerat. Death of Suger, abbot of Saint-Denis.

Decessit etiam[5] Algarus, episcopus Constantiensis, vir admodum religiosus, qui canonicos regulares posuit in ecclesia Sancti Laudi de Constantino, et in ecclesia sancti Laudi Rothomagensis, et in ecclesia de Cæsarisburgo. Cui successit Ricardus, decanus Baiocensis. Succession to the see of Coutances.

Fames pæne inaudita tempore præterito, mortalitas, sacer ignis, humanum genus et maxime pauperiores admodum vexat.[6] Famine and pestilence.

In Adventu Domini inundaverunt flumina ultra solitum, dejicientia pontes etiam lapideos et domos vicinas.[6] Floods.

Terræ motus factus est in[7] nocte festivitatis Sancti Nicholai. Earthquake.

Henricus, dux Normannorum, receptus est in pace ab Andegavensibus, fidelitatem sibi facientibus; et Duke Henry takes peaceful possession of Anjou.

---

[1] *est*, om. H.

[2] *mortem suam*, F.J.L.W.

[3] Wm. of Newburgh (Rolls ed., i. p. 112) has a chapter as to Geoffrey's disposition of his dominions. He mentions *three* castles by name.

[4] *Dionisii Ariopagitæ*, F.J. He died in January 1152.

[5] *Decessit autem*, H.

[6] L. omits these entries.

[7] *in*, om. H.P.

A.D. 1151. sic factus est dux Normannorum et comes Andegavensium.

A.D. 1152.[1] *Romanorum Conradus*, 15. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 15. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 17.

Death of Theobald of Blois and division of his domains.

Obiit venerabilis comes Tebaldus Blesensis, nepos regis Henrici et frater Stephani Anglorum regis, princeps magnæ sanctitatis et largitatis in pauperes. Huic successerunt tres filii sui: Henricus primogenitus habuit comitatum Tricasinum et Campaniensem, et quicquid pater ejus habuerat trans Sequanam; Tebaldus secundus filius, comitatum Carnotensem, Blesensem, pagum Dunensem; Stephanus tertius filius, honorem Sincerrii[2] in pago Bituricensi.[3]

Death of the emperor Conrad III.

N. B.

Eodem anno, obiit Conradus, imperator Romanorum, qui successerat Lothario, nepos Henrici iv. mariti imperatricis. Hic nunquam fuit Romæ coronatus; ideo non recte vocatur imperator, sed rex Alemannorum. Huic successit Fredericus, nepos ejus, dux Suevorum.

Louis VII. divorced from Eleanor.

Orta simultate inter regem Francorum Ludovicum et uxorem ejus, congregatis religiosis personis in Quadragesima[4] apud Balgenceium, dato sacramento coram archiepiscopis et episcopis quod consanguinei essent, separati sunt auctoritate Christianitatis.

Council at Lisieux as to projected invasion of England, after April 6.

Post clausum Pascha, Henricus dux Normannorum et comes Andegavensium, apud Luxovias congregatis comitibus Normanniæ et aliis primoribus de itinere suo in Angliam cum illis tractavit. Venerat enim in Quadragesima pro eo Rainaldus, avunculus ejus, comes Cornubiæ.

---

[1] Right in H., but altered in M., by erasure, to 14 : 14 : 16 : 1151.

[2] *Sincerii*, H.J.W.

[3] *Bituriensi*, H.

[4] On March 18 or 21. L. omits this paragraph and the next.

Circa Pentecosten,[1] Henricus dux Normannorum, sive repentino sive præmeditato consilio, duxit Alienor, comitissam Pictavensem, quam paulo ante rex Ludovicus propter consanguinitatem dimiserat. Quo audito, rex Ludovicus commotus est contra eundem ducem. Habebat enim duas filias de ea, et ideo nolebat ut ab[2] aliquo illa filios exciperet, unde prædictæ filiæ suæ[3] exheredarentur.

A.D. 1152.

Henry marries Eleanor of Aquitaine, about May 18.

Post[4] festivitatem sancti Johannis, cum dux Henricus esset apud Barbefluvium, et vellet transire in Angliam cum manu armata, convenerunt in unum Ludovicus, rex Francorum, Eustachius, filius Stephani regis Anglorum, Robertus, comes Perticensis, Henricus comes Campaniensis, filius Thebaldi comitis, Gaufridus etiam frater ducis Normannorum, ut ei Normanniam et Andegavensem comitatum et ducatum Aquitaniæ, quem cum uxore sua acceperat, immo et omnem terram suam, auferrent, quam etiam inter se hi quinque diviserunt. Hac re cognita, audita etiam obsidione Novi Mercati, ubi omnes prædicti principes convenerant, excepto Gaufrido fratre suo, qui eum in Andegavensi comitatu pro posse impugnare debebat, xvij. kalendas Augusti dux Henricus recessit a Barbefluvio, castello scilicet pro viribus subventurus obsesso. In ipsa nocte, fulgor nimius, et postea quasi draco ingens visus est in cœlo discurrere ab Occidente in Orientem. Interim dum dux ingentem exercitum electorum militum et peditum contraheret, redditum est castellum fraude observantium, quasi esset vi præreptum. Et[5] dux Henricus, quem etiam omnes fere Normanni existimabant omnem terram suam in brevi

After June 24 Geoffrey conspires with king Louis and others to seize Henry's continental dominions.

16 July.

Neufmarché is surrendered to the allies.

[1] M. Delisle quotes a charter of "*Alienors . . . ducissa Aquitanorum et Normannorum*" dated "MCLII. . . . *sexto kal. Junii*" (Bibl. Nat. MS. Lat. 18,391, *f.* 2.).

[2] *ab*, om. H.

[3] *suæ*, om. H.

[4] L. omits this paragraph.

[5] *At*, F.J., not W.

A.D. 1152.

Henry, arranging for the defence of Normandy, goes, about the end of August, to subdue Geoffrey.

amissurum, sapienter se habens, sua viriliter defendendo, et humiliter domino suo regi deferendo, ab omnibus, etiam ab inimicis admodum[1] laudatus est. Circa vero finem mensis Augusti, collocatis militibus ad custodiam Normanniæ, ipse in Andegavensem comitatum pergens, tamdiu fratrem suum Gaufridum afflixit, donec cum eo concordatus est. Inde datis induciis inter eum et regem, præparavit se ad transfretandum in Angliam; in qua re potest admirari audacia ejus.[2]

Eodem anno, cuidam in somnis dictum est, ut manus suas et pedes truncaret, et sic salvus fieret. Qui dum hoc faceret, exspiravit.

Michael, monachus Becci, factus est abbas Pratelli, in festivitate sancti Thomæ apostoli.[3]

Cardinal John Paparo sent as legate into Ireland.

Eugenius[4] papa Johannem Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinalem presbyterum, cognomento Paparo, destinavit legatum in Hiberniam, cum quatuor palliis, quorum unum dedit episcopo Duvelinæ;[5] et reliqua tria tribus[6] aliis episcopis ejusdem insulæ; subjiciens unicuique eorum qui pallia acceperunt quinque alios episcopos. Et hoc factum est contra consuetudinem antiquorum et dignitatem Cantuariensis ecclesiæ, a qua[7] solebant episcopi Hiberniæ expetere et accipere consecrationis benedictionem.

Queen Matilda dies (May 3.)

Eodem anno, mortua est Matildis uxor Stephani regis Anglorum.[8]

---

[1] *admodum*, om. J.W.

[2] See further details of the war on p. 169. See also the Chronicle of Tours, ed. A. Salmon, pp. 135, 136.

[3] *Michael—apostoli*, om. L P.Vi.

[4] L. omits this paragraph. See chronicle of Melrose, Gale, 167, and John of Hexham, ed. Arnold, 326. These place the legation under 1151.

[5] *Dunelme*, J.W.

[6] *tribus*, om. H.

[7] *a quo*, J.W.

[8] H. here contributes a fact: *Eodem anno, die Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis, mortua est Mathildis, uxor Stephani regis Anglorum, apud Haingehaim, castellum Alberici de Ver.* This MS. must have been in the hands of Wendover, for

14 Sept Castle Heding[...] Essex [...] J. H. Ro[...]

Johannes, monachus Sagiensis, fit secundus episcopus insulæ Man, quæ est inter Angliam et Hiberniam, propinquior tamen Angliæ quam Hiberniæ; unde et episcopus ejus subjacet archiepiscopo Eboracensi. Primus[1] ibi fuerat episcopus Wimundus,[2] monachus Saviniensis; sed propter crudelitatem suam expulsus fuit et privatus oculis.

A.D. 1152. Succession to the see of Man.

Mortuus est Willelmus episcopus Dunelmi.[3]

Mortuus est etiam Radulfus de Parrona, comes Viromandorum,[4] relinquens parvulum filium, nomine Hugonem,[5] et unam filiam,[6] sub tutela Galeranni, comitis Mellenti, nepotis sui. Hos infantes susceperat ex uxore sua, juniore filia Willelmi, ducis Aquitanorum. Primogenitam namque Ludovicus rex Francorum duxerat, ex qua genuit duas filias.

Moritur nihilominus Henricus, filius David regis Scotorum.[7]

Moritur et junior Willelmus de Romara,[8] superstite adhuc Willelmo, patre suo, relinquens duos filios natos ex sorore Willelmi, comitis de Albamarla.

Deaths: William, bishop of Durham; Ralph, count of Vermandois; Henry, son of David, king of Scotland; and William de Roumare.

Anno superiore, fuit vindemia rara et valde sera; unde et vinum nimis carum et duri saporis fuit. Hoc autem anno fuit vindemia temporanea; sed vinum carius quam fuerat anno præterito; iccirco fiebant vulgo etiam in Francia tabernæ cervisiæ et me-

Wine being dear, beer and mead are used in France.

(see also Matthew Paris, ii. 188) he gives these words from a hitherto unknown source.

[1] L. omits the rest of the paragraph.

[2] W. of Newburgh, i. pp. 72–76, gives an account of this extraordinary bishop, with whom he was personally acquainted.

[3] *Dunelme*, F.J.W.

[4] *Viromannorum*, H.; *Viremandorum*, J.W.

[5] Should be *Radulfum*. See under 1164.

[6] Two and a son. See under 1170.

[7] See W. of Newburgh, i. p. 70.

[8] *Roumara*, H. This paragraph is not in L. As to the de Roumare family see Stapleton, *Rot. Scacc. Norm.*, ii. pp. clvii–clx.

A.D. 1152. donis, quod nostra memoria in retroactis temporibus non fuit auditum.[1]

Geoffrey of Monmouth becomes bishop of St. Asaph.

Gaufridus Artur, qui transtulerat historiam de regibus Britonum de Britannico in Latinum, fit episcopus Sancti Asaph in Norgualis.[2] Sunt itaque hodie in Gualis[3] quatuor episcopatus, in Anglia decem et septem. In octo eorum sunt monachi in episcopalibus sedibus; hoc in aliis provinciis aut nusquam aut raro invenies; sed ideo in Anglia hoc[4] reperitur, quia primi prædicatores Anglorum, scilicet Augustinus, Mellitus, Justus, Laurentius, monachi fuerunt; in aliis octo episcopalibus sedibus, canonici seculares; in una, canonici regulares.

N. B.

Relic of St. Felix brought to Bec.

Eodem anno, Johannes Romanus, qui fuerat monachus a puero Sancti Sabæ, et post abbas Sanctæ Mariæ in Capitolio[5] Romano, et relicta eadem abbatia factus fuerat monachus Becci, perrexit Romam, et inde rediens caput beati Felicis martyris, socii sancti Audacti,[6] attulit secum, et gratuito dedit illud ecclesiæ Beccensi.[7]

Conversion of heretics in Gascony.

Pullulante perniciosa doctrina Henrici hæretici, maxime in Guasconia, suscitavit Dominus spiritum puellæ junioris in illa provincia ad eandem[8] hæresim confutandam. Per triduum namque in unaquaque septimana jacebat absque voce, sensu, et[9] etiam absque flatu; et rediens postmodum ad se, dicebat beatam Mariam orare pro populo Christiano et beatissimum Petrum docuisse se orthodoxam fidem. Exinde de fide nostra sapienter et catholice disserebat; et præcipue hæresim Henrici convincens, plurimos ab eo seductos ad sinum sanctæ matris ecclesiæ revocabat.

---

[1] L.P.Vi. omit this paragraph.
[2] *Nordwalis*, H.
[3] *Qual'*, M.; *Walis*, H.; *Gualis*, P.
[4] *hoc*, om. J.W.
[5] originally *capitulo* in M.
[6] *Adacti*, H.
[7] L. omits this entry.
[8] *eandem*, om. J.W.
[9] *et*, om. H.

A.D. 1152.

Progress of the war between Henry and Louis.

Tradita,[1] ut prædictum est,[2] munitione Novi Mercati Ludovico regi Francorum, idem rex exercitum suum usque Calvum Montem revocavit. At Henricus, dux Normannorum, collecta non minima manu electorum militum et peditum, castra metatus est juxta fluvium Andellæ; ubi residens aliquandiu afflixit illam partem Wilcasini, quæ est inter Andelam et Ittam[3] flumina, quæ ad ducatum Normanniæ pertinet. Sed Gaufridus, comes Andegavorum, post mortem Henrici regis Anglorum, concessit eam ad tempus Ludovico regi Francorum, sicut et multa alia de dominicis terris ducatus Normanniæ concesserat quibusdam magnatibus ejusdem provinciæ, ut eos faceret hoc modo promptiores ad ferendum sibi auxilium in subjiciendo suæ ditioni prædictum comitatum. Cotidie itaque dux Henricus in eam populatores[4] mittebat ad quærendum victualia hominibus et jumentis sui exercitus; destruxit etiam ibi et igni tradidit castellum Bascherivillæ,[5] et duo alia castella Chitreium et Stripinneium[6] combussit, hoc idem significante fumo Francis, qui ex altera parte Ittæ fluminis castra posuerant, nec aliquod suis auxilium ferentibus. Munitionem etiam Hugonis de Gernaco,[7] quam Feritatem nominant, assultu capiens, igni tradidit, excepta turre, quæ in alto monte sita est. Denegabat enim idem Hugo prædicto duci debitum famulatum, et inimicos ejus intra castrum Gornaci fovebat. Mediante autem mense Augusto, Ludovicus rex exercitum suum fecit transire Sequanam apud Mellentum; quod dux audiens, et ipse suas copias per pontem Vernonis traducens, concito gradu cum aliquantis expeditis militibus

In the middle of August Louis crosses the Seine at Meulan and advances to Pacy.

[1] L. omits the rest of the year's entries.

[2] See p. 166.

[3] *Itam*, J.W.

[4] *populatores*, H.J.W.; *papulatores*, F.M.

[5] *Bacerivillæ*, F.; *Baschervillæ*, H.; *Bacervillæ*, J.W.

[6] *Strinpenneium*, F.J.; *Strippineium*, H.; *Stripegneium*, W.

[7] *Gornaco*, H.P.

A.D. 1152.

ad Vernolium, ad quod regem festinare ab exploratoribus audierat, tendebat. Cum subito Willelmus de Paceio mandavit ei quatinus Paceium rediret, ad quod rex cum exercitu maximo veniebat. Ille impiger et nescius moræ in subveniendo suis, retroacto capite equi, tanta festinatione cum sociis remeavit, ut antequam Paceium pervenirent, plurimi equorum suorum aut mortui aut pæne mortui in via remanerent. Audito ducis adventu, rex maturiore usus consilio, noluit terram ejus intrare; sed ipso die Medantum rediit. Dux vero vocatus a Gisleberto de Tegulariis, combussit Brueroles,[1] castrum Hugonis de Novo Castello, et alteram quandam munitionem, Malculfi Villam [2] cognominatam, sitam in Dorcasino pago. Exinde rediens in Normanniam, et affligens Richerium de Aquila,[3] qui hostibus ejus subsidium ferebat, coegit eum de pace tenenda obsides dare, et munitionem Bomolini, ubi raptores et excommunicatos receptabat, igni tradidit. Circa vero finem Augusti, collocatis militibus ad custodiam Normanniæ, ipse in Andegavensem comitatum pergens, obsedit munitionem Montis Sorelli, ubi jugi obsidione coartans inclusos, Willelmum, dominum ipsius castri, qui partes fratris sui juvabat, cum aliis pluribus militibus cepit. Hoc itaque infortunio et aliis pluribus Gaufridus frater ejus afflictus,[4] coactus est cum illo reconciliari.

Henry hastens to Pacy.

Louis retreats to Mantes.

About the end of August Henry proceeds to Anjou against Geoffrey.

Interea, rex Francorum, de absentia ducis nactus opportunitatem, instigante eum maxime comite Roberto fratre suo, qui duxerat relictam Rotronis comitis Moritoniæ, et cui idem rex dederat castrum Dorcasinum, partem burgi Tegulariensis, et quendam vicum castri Vernolii, voracibus flammis tradidit. Castrum

In his absence Louis makes further attempts against Normandy.

[1] *Bruerores*, F. As to Gilbert de Tillières see Bouquet, xxiii. 695.

[2] *Maculfi villam*, F.H.J.P.W.

[3] See Rymer's *Fœdera*, ed. 1816, i. 18.

[4] *afflictus*, H.; interlined in M.; omitted J.W.

etiam Nannetiscurtis apparatu bellico cingens, nihil ei nocuit. A.D. 1152.

Paucis exinde diebus evolutis, datis induciis inter regem et ducem, dux præparavit se ad transfretandum; sed antequam transiret, rex fecit reddere treguas.[1] Nihilominus tamen dux propositum transfretandi deserens, auram ad transeundum aptam juxta navalia operiebatur; in quo potest animadverti probitas et audacia ejus.

A truce is agreed upon, but is quickly renounced by Louis. Henry nevertheless prepares to invade England.

In capitulo Cisterciensi statutum est ne amplius aliquam novam abbatiam construerent, quia numerus abbatiarum de illo ordine usque ad quingentas fere abbatias processerat.

Limitation put on the number of Cistertian houses.

Mortuo Conrado imperatore Romanorum, ut prædictum est, successit Fredericus, nepos ejus.[2]

Eugenius papa fecit transferri de Græco in Latinum librum Petri[3] Damasceni.[4]

Romanorum Fredericus, 1. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 16. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 18. A.D. 1153.[5]

Henricus dux Normannorum infra octavas Epiphaniæ[6] transiit in Angliam cum xxxvj. navibus.

Henry crosses to England about Jan. 13.

Facta est eclipsis solis vij. kalendas Februarii, circa octavam horam, luna xxvij.

Solar eclipse on Jan. 26.

Dux Normannorum obsidens castrum munitissimum Mammesberi, et homines regis Stephani in eo, ad

Henry captures

[1] *treguias*, P.

[2] A repetition. See p. 164.

[3] *Petri*, P.; *Petrum*, M.

[4] Paragraph inserted in M. by a hand which differs from the rest of the writing at this point. It is in Ca. and P., but B.F.H.J. and W. omit it. The author was *Johannes* Damascenus. A copy is in MS. No. 100, Cai. Coll. Camb. The rendering was by one *Burgundio, civis Pisanus*. See under 1182.

[5] Partially altered in M., by erasure, to 1 : 15 : 17 : 1152. MSS. F. and J. omit the dates, so that the events of the two years remain unseparated.

[6] On Jan. 6, Gervase, i. 151.

A.D. 1153.

Malmesbury.

deditionem coegit, licet idem rex cum pluribus milibus[1] armatorum in proximo esset.

Death of Gilbert Fitz Richard.

Obiit[2] Gislebertus filius Ricardi, et sepultus est apud Claram, in cella quam Gislebertus avus ejus dederat monachis Becci. Successit autem ei Rogerius, frater suus.

Louis burns the suburbs of Vernon, after April 26.

Post octavas Paschæ, Ludovicus rex Francorum, cum magno exercitu, summo mane veniens de Medanta ad Vernonem, burgum extra muros positum combussit, et villam optimam et vinearum fertilem, quam Longam Villam nominant. Irritaverat enim iram ejus Ricardus, filius Willelmi de Vernone, non veritus deprædari mercatores in conductu ipsius.

The countess of Warwick admits Henry into Warwick.

2 June) Doyle.

Gondreda,[3] comitissa Warvicensis, ejecit custodes regis Stephani de munitione civitatis Warwic, et tradidit eandem munitionem Henrico duci Normannorum. Mortuo Rogero comite Warwicensi, successit ei Henricus,[4] filius suus, natus ex Gondreda,[5] sorore uterina Galeranni comitis Mellenti.

Death of Simon, earl of Huntingdon and Northampton.

Mortuo etiam Symone, comite Huntedoniæ,[6] successit ei Symon, filius ejus, quem genuerat ex filia Roberti comitis Legecestriæ.

David, king of Scotland, is succeeded by his grandson Malcolm.

Decessit etiam David rex Scotiæ, vir admodum religiosus, et successerunt ei duo sui nepotes, quos Henricus, filius ejus, qui anno superiore obierat, ex filia Willelmi comitis de Warenna, sorore videlicet uterina Gualeranni comitis Mellenti, genuerat.[7] Pri-

[1] *militibus*, P.; *militibus vel milibus*, is the peculiar reading of H.

[2] L. omits all from this point to *duci Normannorum*.

[3] *Gundreda*, J.W.

[4] Should be *Willelmus*. The Waverley Annals, 235, in quoting abbot Robert's words, correct this error.

[5] *Gundreda*, *W*.

[6] *Huntendoniæ*, *J*.

[7] S. reads: *Obiit David rex Scotiæ, cui successit Melcolmus, nepos ejus, ex Henrico filio suo, qui præcedenti anno obierat, procreatus*

mogenitus horum, scilicet Melcomus, regnum Scotiæ adeptus est; frater ejus Willelmus, comitatum Lodonensem.[1] A.D. 1153.

Mense Julio, vij. idus ejusdem mensis,[2] viam universæ carnis ingressus est venerabilis memoriæ Eugenius III. papa, vir admodum religiosus, in eleemosynis largus, in judiciis justus, omnibus tam pauperibus quam divitibus affabilis et jocundus; ad cujus tumulum, qui ei in ecclesia Beati Petri venerabiliter factus est, miracula post transitum ejus statim apparuerunt. Successit ei Conradus,[3] Sabinensis episcopus, Apostolicæ sedis in urbe dumtaxat in agendis episcopalibus, dum papa deest, ex antiqua consuetudine, pro dignitate loci sui vicarius, qui erat natione Romanus, vir grandævus et apud Romanos auctoritate præclarus, exinde vocatus Anastasius IV., papa videlicet clxxij.

Death of pope Eugenius III., July 9.

Election of Anastasius IV.

Henricus[4] dux Normannorum obsedit castrum Cravemense,[5] quod rex Stephanus fecerat haud procul a Warengefort, quatinus milites ducis, qui in prædicto castro erant, a transitu pontis Tamisiæ prohiberet. Capto pro majori parte castello Cravemense, cum rex Stephanus illo appropinquaret cum non nimio apparatu bellico, ut suis secundum condictum subveniret, dux intrepidus, nec deserens obsidionem, acies e regione contra regem pugnaturus ordinavit. Verum intercurrentibus religiosis personis, et secreto cum summatibus, qui in exercitu ducis erant, tractantibus, ad hunc finem res deducta[6] est, ut datis quinque dierum induciis, rex Stephanus proprium castellum quod obsidebatur everteret, eductis tantum lxxx. militum suorum, qui supererant; nam dux in quadam turre lignea xx. milites jam ceperat, exceptis lx. sagittariis, quos de-

Henry, seeking to relieve Wallingford, besieges Crowmarsh.

A truce is arranged.

[1] *Londoniensem*, F.J.W.

[2] 8 July, 1153, Gams.

[3] *Corradus*, F.J.S.W.

[4] L. omits from this point to *partem burgi Vernolii*, p. 175.

[5] *Craumerse*, H. here and below.

[6] *ducta*, H.

A.D. 1153. capitari fecerat. Hanc conditionem cum dux cognovisset, licet sibi magno honori esset, graviter tulit et in hac duntaxat parte de infidelitate suorum, qui eandem condictionem[1] interpositione suæ fidei firmaverant, conquestus, ne fidem illorum irritam faceret, prædictum pactum concessit. Soluta est itaque obsidio, quæ circa Walingefort ordinata fuerat, rege Stephano Cravemense subvertente. Nam anno præterito familia ducis Henrici, quæ Walingefort incolebat, non solum castrum Bretewelle, quod diu eos impugnaverat, verum etiam castellum, quod rex etiam[2] Stephanus contra jus et fas erexerat apud abbatiam Radingis,[3] pessumdederat.

Henry defeats a party of Stephen's barons.

Exinde, dux Henricus cum ccc. militibus obviavit Willelmo de Querceio,[4] præsidi Oxinefordensi, et Ricardo de Luccio, et Willelmo Martello, et sociis eorum venientibus in terram suam, et fugavit eos usque Oxinefort, et cepit ex eis xx. milites; prædam autem innumerabilem, quam velites et levis armaturæ viri, qui eum prosecuti fuerant, ex circumjacente regione congregaverant, jussit eis[5] reddi quorum fuerat, dicens se non ad hoc ut raperet, sed ut a rapina potentum populum pauperum liberaret, venisse.

Henry takes Stamford.

Dux[6] Normannorum cepit castrum munitissimum et divitiis opulentum et cujusdam comitatus caput, scilicet Stanfort.[7]

Louis, about the end of July, makes a

Circa finem Julii mensis, Ludovicus rex Francorum, congregans maximum exercitum ex omni potestate sua, obsedit castrum Vernonis[8] fere per xv. dies. Cum-

---

[1] *conditionem*, P.

[2] *etiam*, om. H.

[3] *Radinges*, H.

[4] *Caisneto*, H. This interprets the name which M. Delisle could not identify.

[5] *eis*, om. H.

[6] *Ille dux*, H.

[7] For charters given at this time by Henry at Bristol and Evesham, see Teulet, *Trésor des Chartes*, i. 73–4, and *Monast. Anglic.* (ed. 1655), i. 884 For a charter "*apud* "*Wicumb in obsidione*," see Br. Mus. Add. MS. 31,943, *f.* 101.

[8] *Lamb. Waterl.* Bouquet, xiii. 509.

que nihil proficeret nec crebris assultibus nec diversis machinis, et comes Morinorum, quos moderni Flandros nominant, in cujus multiplici militia rex maxime confidebat, vellet discedere, ne prædictus rex inglorius recederet, si omnino nihil profecisset, egit secretis conventionibus et promissis cum Ricardo de Vernone, ut saltem vexillum ejus in turre levaretur, et eadem turris Goello filio Baldrici [1] ad custodiam [2] committeretur, qui utrique, regi scilicet et Ricardo, beneficio casamenti obnoxius erat.

A.D. 1153. fruitless attack on Vernon, — see below p. 180

Mense Septembri, rex Francorum, cum paucis veniens, et quasi latenter, combussit quandam partem burgi Vernolii.

and, in September, burns part of Verneuil.

Mortuo Willelmo de Paceio absque liberis, redditum est castrum Paceii Roberto filio Roberti comitis Legecestriæ,[3] quia pertinebat ad honorem Britolii, unde ille erat legitimus heres ex parte matris suæ.

Robert, earl of Leicester, becomes heir to William de Pacy.

Discordia [4] inter Symonem, comitem Ebroicensem, et filios Ascelini Goelli, scilicet et [5] Willelmum Lupellum et Rogerium Balbum; qua invalescente, prædictus comes fere [6] totam terram eorum depopulatus est, absque firmitatibus.

Quarrel between Simon of Evreux and other barons.

Nonis Augusti, facto tonitruo magno circa occubitum solis, fulmen cecidit Becci in summitate camini cujusdam cameræ sitæ super præterfluentem aquam; et dividens eundem caminum, mediam partem ejus dejecit, reliqua medietate stante.[7]

Abbey of Bec struck by lightning, Aug. 5.

Mulier quædam religiosa de provincia Lothariensi,[8] habens spiritum prophetiæ, misit litteras capitulo Cis-

A prophetess of Lorraine

[1] See *Goel de Baudemont*, Bouquet, xxiii. 696, J.

[2] *custodienda*, H.J.

[3] M. originally read *Gloecest.*

[4] J. (but not W.) interpolates *facta est.*

[5] *et*, om. J.W.

[6] *fere*, om. H.

[7] P. omits this paragraph.

[8] *Lothoriensi*, H.

A.D. 1153.

reproves the Cistertian order.

terciensi valde obscuras et quasi per integumentum loquentes; in quibus tamen poterat animadverti quod aliquantulum et teporem ordinis et frigus notaret caritatis. Hæc prædixerat Eugenio papæ quod circa octavum annum sui sacerdotii et pacem habiturus esset et vitæ finem.

Baldwin captures Ascalon,

Tertius Balduinus rex Jerosolimitanus, gratia Dei præcurrente, diu obsidens civitatem Ascalonem, tandem cepit eam,[1] et dedit eam Amalrico fratri suo, comiti Joppensi.

Rogerius rex Siciliæ per ammiralios suos cepit Tonitam,[2] urbem maximam in Affrica.

Succession to the see of Avranches.

Mortuo Ricardo episcopo Abrincensi in itinere Romæ, cum illuc perrexisset causa altercationis duorum electorum abbatiæ Montis Sancti Michaelis, Herbertus capellanus ducis Normannorum factus est episcopus prædictæ sedis.[3]

Eustace, having ravaged the lands of the monks of Bury St. Edmund's on Aug. 10, dies about Aug. 17.

Mense Augusti,[4] circa octavas sancti Laurentii, moritur Eustachius filius Stephani regis Anglorum, quia prædatus fuerat, ut quidam dicunt, terram sancti Edmundi, regis et martyris, in ipsa festivitate sancti Laurentii.

Henry's son William born on Aug. 17.

In eisdem octavis, nascitur filius[5] Henrico duci Normannorum ex uxore sua Alienor comitissa Pictavensi. Vocatus est idem puer Willelmus, quod nomen quasi proprium est comitibus Pictavorum et ducibus Aquitanorum.

Death of St. Bernard of Clairvaulx, Aug. 19.

Venerabilis Bernardus, primus abbas Claræ Vallis, vir admirandæ religionis et doctrinæ efficacis, humanæ vitæ moriendo satisfecit xiiij. kalendas Septembris,[6]

---

1 This was in 1154.

2 *Thonizam*, H.; *Tonizam*, P. The statement is doubted.

3 Succeeded in 1154, Gams.

4 *Augusto*, P.

5 *filius primus*, J.; *filius primus Henrici ducis*, W.

6 On Aug. 20.

relinquens sapientiæ suæ plurima documenta, maxime in commentariis in Cantica[1] Canticorum. Cui successit Robertus Flandrita, qui erat abbas Dunensis. A.D. 1153.

Death of Henry Murdac, archbishop of York.

Decessit nihilominus Henricus Murdac, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, monachus Cisterciensis.

Agreement between Stephen and Henry concluded on Nov. 6.

Stephanus rex Anglorum et Henricus dux Normannorum, cognatus ejus, viij. idus Novembris, justitia de cœlo prospiciente, concordati sunt hoc modo. Rex prius recognovit in conventu episcoporum et comitum et reliquorum optimatum hereditarium jus, quod dux Henricus habebat in regno Angliæ. Et dux benigne concessit ut rex tota sua vita, si vellet, regnum teneret; sic tamen, ut impræsentiarum ipse rex et episcopi et ceteri potentes sacramento firmarent quod dux post mortem regis, si ipse eum superviveret, pacifice et absque contradictione regnum haberet. Juratum est etiam, quod possessiones, quæ direptæ erant ab invasoribus, ad antiquos et legitimos possessores revocarentur, quorum fuerant tempore Henrici optimi regis; de castellis etiam quæ post mortem prædicti regis facta fuerant, ut everterentur; quorum multitudo ad xj. c. et xv.[2] summam excreverat.

Ralph, earl of Chester, dies, and is succeeded by his son Hugh.

Ranulfus, comes Cestriæ, moritur,[3] relinquens successorem sui honoris Hugonem filium, natum ex filia Roberti comitis Gloecestriæ.[4]

Waleran of Meulan captured by his

Robertus de Monte Forti cepit avunculum suum Gualerannum, comitem Mellenti, in colloquio condicto

---

[1] *Canticis*, J.W., and M. originally.

[2] An erasure in M., on which *xj. C. et xv.* has been indistinctly written. H. reads: *undecies C. et quindecim*. P. has *C. et xxvj.* Bo. and Ca. read *xj. c. et xv.*

[3] S. reads: *Rannulfus comes Cestriæ, male potionatus a Willelmo Pevrel, moritur, cui succedit Hugo, filius ejus, ex filia Roberti comitis Gloecestriæ natus.*

[4] L. omits this paragraph and the next.

A.D. 1153. haud procul a burgo Bernai. Obsesso castro Orbec[1] ab hominibus comitis Gualeranni, in quo idem comes tenebatur, tandem comes liber dimissus est, reddita prius prædicto nepoti suo turre de Monte Forti.

nephew, but released.

A.D. 1154.[2] *Romanorum Fredericus* 2. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 17. *Anglorum Stephanus*, 19.

Louis VII. marries a Spanish princess.

Ludovicus[3] rex Francorum duxit uxorem filiam Anforsi regis Hispaniarum. Caput[4] regni hujus regis civitas est Toletum;[5] quem, quia principatur[6] regulis Arragonum et Galliciæ, imperatorem Hispaniarum appellant.[7]

Quarrel between Waleran of Meulan and his nephew.

Walerannus comes Mellenti, obsidens castrum Montis Fortis, fugatus est ignominiose a nepote suo Roberto, eversis duobus castellis, quæ ipse prope Montem Fortem erexerat.

Death of Roger, king of Sicily, Feb. 27.

Rogerius rex Siciliæ moritur iiij. kalendas Martii; huic successit Willelmus, filius suus, quem pater ante mortem suam sublimatum in regem consortem regni fecerat. Hic duxit filiam regis Navarorum Garsiæ,[8] sororem scilicet Sanccii junioris; et suscepit ex ea filium primogenitum, nomine Rogerium.

Archbishop William restored to the see of York.

Mortuo, ut prædictum est, Henrico archiepiscopo Eboracensi, Anastasius papa restituit in eandem sedem Willelmum, donans ei pallium, et consecrans Romæ in præsentia ejus Hugonem de Puisat, episcopum Dunelmi,[9]

---

[1] *Orberc*, H.; *Orbech*, P.

[2] Altered in M., by erasure, to 2:16:18:1153.

[3] The Cottonian MS. Domitian VIII., here quoted as Co., begins at this point.

[4] L. omits as far as *erexerat*.

[5] *Theoletum*, H.

[6] *principabatur*, Ca.

[7] Three of his charters, 222, 228, and 231, Collect. Cluni in the Bibl. Nat., call him *Hispaniæ imperator* (Delisle).

[8] *Guarsiæ*, H.

[9] *Dunelini*, P.

nepotem Stephani regis Anglorum. Hunc Willelmum Eugenius papa, decessor Anastasii, deposuerat.[1] A.D. 1154.

Circa Pascha Henricus dux Normannorum transfretavit in Normanniam, et cœpit revocare paulatim et prudenter in jus proprium sua dominica, quæ pater suus, urgente[2] necessitate, primoribus Normanniæ ad tempus concesserat. Inde profectus in Aquitaniam, rebellionem quorundam repressit.

Henry crosses to Normandy, about Apr. 4.

Willelmus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, reversus in Angliam, dum divina mysteria consummat, hausto in ipso calice, ut aiunt, veneno, moritur. Cui successit Rogerius de Ponte Episcopi, archidiaconus Cantuariensis.[3]

Alleged poisoning of St. William of York.

Mense Maio, vj. kalendas Junii, feria v. infra octavas Pentecostes, monasterium Beati Michaelis de Periculo Maris, post tribulationem, quam per quinquennium fere jugem passum fuerat, Deo miserante, aliquantulum respiravit, electo unanimiter ab omni conventu Roberto de Torinneio,[4] priore claustrali Beccensis monasterii. Eodem[5] mense, dux Henricus, rediens de Aquitania, Rothomagi, in die festivitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, gratanter assensum præbuit prædictæ electioni, quam archiepiscopus Rothomagensis Hugo, vir summæ religionis et industriæ, cum imperatrice matre ducis, antea ut præsentes libentissime confirmaverant. Sequenti vero mense, in festivitate sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ, prædictus electus

The author, Robert of Torigni, elected abbot of Mont-Saint-Michel, May 27.

Henry, on his return from Aquitaine, assents to the election on June 24.

---

[1] William of Newburgh, i. 55–57 and 79–84, gives details as to the prelate. See also John of Salisbury, ed. Giles, p. 170.

[2] *ingenti*, Co.H.P.

[3] *Canturiensis*, Co.M. The rubricator of M. endeavours to restore the true chronology by interlining here the date and regnal years 3 : 17 : 19 : 1154. A similar attempt appears in Co., but not in H.

[4] *Toreinneio*, Co.; *Toringneio*, F.J.; *Torigneio*, W.

[5] *Eodem mense*, when the author has previously written *mense Maio, vj. kal. Junii*, is erroneous; but the subsequent dates set the matter right. From this point L. omits the rest of the paragraph.

M 2

A.D. 1154.

Abbot Robert receives the benediction on July 22.

benedictus est in abbatem apud Sanctum Philibertum de Monte Forti a Herberto, episcopo Abrincatensi, et Girardo Sagiensi,[1] præsentibus abbatibus Rogerio Beccensi, Michaele Pratellensi, Hugone de Sancto Salvatore Constantini.[2]

Henry recovers Vernon and Neufmarché by payment of money, in August.

Mense Augusto, concordati sunt Ludovicus rex Francorum et Henricus dux Normannorum hoc modo. Rex[3] reddidit ei duo castella, Vernun[4] et Novum Mercatum; et dux dedit ei duo milia marcarum[5] argenti pro resarciendo damno quod rex passus fuerat in capiendo, muniendo, tenendo easdem firmitates.

Affairs of the Holy Land.

Reinaldus de Castelliolo[6] factus princeps Antiochiæ, ducta Constantia relicta Raimundi principis, quem Turci, eodem anno quo rex Francorum Ludovicus de Jerusalem rediit, occiderant, contra eosdem Turcos viriliter agens, tria castella illis abstulit, quæ fuerant Christianorum.

About Oct. 1, Henry marches into the Vexin on behalf of Louis. Afterwards, having

Circa kalendas Octobris, Henricus dux Normannorum, sopita adversa valitudine, Deo miserante, qua[7] periculose laboraverat, accitus a rege Francorum, cum exercitu perrexit in Wilcasinum,[8] et pacificavit cum rege Goscelinum Crispinum. Inde rediens, obsedit Torinneium[9] fere per xv. dies, incipiens ibi tria castella. Reddito castello, et pacificato Ricardo filio

---

[1] *Sagiensi episcopo*, H.

[2] The whole from *mense* to *Constantini* is omitted by P. and Vi.; but not by Bo.

[3] L. omits all as far as the tidings of the death of Stephen.

[4] *Vernum*, J.; *Vernon*, S.; *Vernū*, Co.M.

[5] *marchas*, P.

[6] *Reignaldus*, J.W.; *Rainuldus de Castellcolo*, H.; P. has the better form, *Castellione*. The author is in error at this point. See William of Tyre, xviii. 10, and Michaud, ii. 260.

[7] *quam*, Co.

[8] *Willcasinum*, Co.; *Vilcasinum*, P.

[9] *Torenneium*, Co.; *Torigneium*, F.J.; *Toringneium*, S. M. Delisle quotes, as relating to this siege, a charter from the Black Book of the chapter of Bayeux, Nos. 7 and 26, dated *apud Torincium*, in which Henry refers to a recognition "*coram me in exercitu Torignei*."

comitis,[1] qui illud municipium tenuerat, audito veridico nuntio de morte Stephani regis Anglorum, locutus cum matre sua imperatrice, convocatisque fratribus suis, Gaufrido et Willelmo, et episcopis et optimatibus Normanniæ, venit Barbefluvium, et ibi per unum mensem exspectavit ventum opportunum[2] ad transfretandum.

A.D. 1154. taken the castle of Torigni, he hears of the death of king Stephen.

Obierat enim viij. kalendas Novembris Stephanus, rex Anglorum: cujus corpus tumulatum est in monasterio[3] Fasseham, quod Matildis, uxor ejus, ædificaverat, ubi ipsa et filius ejus primogenitus Eustachius sepulti sunt.

Stephen died on Oct. 25, and was buried at Faversham.

Interim pax summa erat in Anglia, timore et amore Henrici ducis, quem omnes venturum et regem futurum non dubitabant.

No outbreak followed his death.

Obiit vj. kalendas Decembris[4] Anastasius papa Romanus; et successit ei Nicholaus, episcopus Albanensis, papa videlicet clxxiij., vocatus Adrianus IV.,[5] vir quidem religiosus et natione Anglicus, qui prius fuerat abbas canonicorum regularium Sancti Rufi in Provincia, sed ab Eugenio prædecessore suo factus fuerat episcopus Albanensis.

Anastasius IV., dying on Nov. 26, is succeeded by Adrian IV.

Moritur[6] etiam Gislebertus,[7] episcopus Pictavensis, vir religiosus et multiplicis doctrinæ, qui psalmos et epistolas Pauli luculenter exposuit.

Death of Gilbert, bishop of Poitiers.

---

[1] Son of Robert, earl of Gloucester. See under 1175.

[2] *optimum*, H. In a charter in the Bibl. Nat. Paris, Coll. Housseau, v., No. 1773, Henry refers to his preparations at Barfleur.

[3] From this point H. reads thus: *in monasterio Faveresham, quod ipse et Mathidis* [sic] *uxor ejus a fundamentis ædificaverant, ubi ipsa . . .*

[4] Dec. 3 is the date, according to Jaffé, ed. 1, p. 658.

[5] W. of Newburgh, i. pp. 109–118, gives many facts as to pope Adrian which are not elsewhere recorded.

[6] The edition of 1513 takes up abbot Robert's work at this point.

[7] Gilbert de la Porrée, the patron of Jordan Fantosme, Martene et Durand, "*Voyage Littéraire*," ii. p. 99.

A.D. 1154.

King Louis' pilgrimage to St. James of Compostella.

Ludovicus, rex Francorum, gratia orationis perrexit ad Sanctum Jacobum de Gallicia, et ab imperatore Hispaniarum, socero suo, favorabiliter in Hispania[1] susceptus est.

Henry leaves Normandy on Dec. 7, and is crowned on Dec. 19.

Henricus dux Normannorum vij. idus Decembris in Angliam transfretans, cum magno tripudio clericorum et laicorum exceptus est x°iiij°[2] kalendas Januarii, die Dominica ante Nativitatem Domini, apud Westmonasterium ab omnibus electus et in regem unctus est a Theobaldo archiepiscopo Cantuariensi.[3] Affuerunt etiam episcopi omnes Anglici regni, Rogerius archiepiscopus Eboracensis, Ricardus episcopus Lundoniensis, Henricus Wintoniensis, Robertus Lincoliensis, Gualterius Cestrensis, Gislebertus Herefordensis, Robertus Batensis, Johannes Wingorniensis, Robertus Exoniensis, Hilarius Cestrensis,[4] Goscelinus Salesberiensis, Galterius Roffensis, Nigellus Heliensis, Willelmus Nothvicensis,[5] Hugo Dunelmensis,[6] Adalulfus Carlivensis.[7] Affuerunt et de Normannia vir religiosus ac timens Deum venerabilis Hugo, archiepiscopus Rothomagensis, Philippus Baiocensis, Arnulfus Lexoviensis,[8] Herbertus Abrincensis[9] episcopi. Affuerunt comites regni illius, et de regno Francorum Theodericus, comes Flandrensis, et alii plures.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ Dominica ante Natale Domini.[10]

---

[1] *Hispaniam*, Va.

[2] 13, Va.

[3] L. omits the rest of the paragraph.

[4] Of course meaning *Cicestrensis*, as in H.P., and, by ancient correction, in Co.

[5] *Norwicensis*, F.J.P.; *Nordwicensis*, H.; *Norwicensis*, Va.

[6] *Hugo Dun.* cancelled in F. Va. omits the name.

[7] *Caruilensis*, P.; *Carluicnsis*, J.

[8] *Luxoviensis*, P.

[9] *Abrincatensis*, F.J.W.

[10] On 21 Dec., not 19 Dec. as here stated.

Romanorum Fredericus, 3. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 18. A.D. 1155.
Anglorum Henricus Secundus, 1.[1]

Rex Henricus cœpit revocare in jus proprium urbes, castella, villas, quæ ad coronam regni pertinebant, castella noviter facta destruendo, et expellendo de regno maxime Flandrenses; et deponendo quosdam imaginarios et pseudo-comites, quibus rex Stephanus omnia pæne ad fiscum pertinentia minus caute distribuerat.

Henry resumes crown lands, destroys adulterine castles, and deposes the fiscal earls.

Factus est terræ motus xovo kalendas Februarii,[2] maxime in Burgundia, adeo ut ter in nocte festivitatis sanctæ Priscæ virginis sentiretur apud Cluniacum; et quoddam castellum, quod erat desertum, haud procul[3] a Cluniaco situm, absorptum iret in abyssum; et spatium, in quo castellum fuerat, repleretur aqua inæstimabilis profunditatis.

Earthquake on Jan. 18.

Natus est Lundoniæ pridie kalendas Martii, feria ija, filius[4] Henrico regi[5] Anglorum ex uxore sua regina[6] Alienor, et vocatus est Henricus.

Henry's second son born, Feb. 28. So. Mon 28 Feby

Henricus[7] rex Anglorum exhereditavit Willelmum Pevrel[8] de Nothinguehan, causa veneficii, quod fuerat propinatum Ranulfo comiti Cestriæ. In consortio hujus pestis plures participes et conscii extitisse dicuntur.

Henry deprives William Peverel.

Hoc anno frequenter terræ motus per totam Quadragesimam accidit in Burgundia et Langobardia.[9] Octavo decimo kalendas Maii, feria quinta, etiam

Earthquake at Mont-Saint-Michel, on Apr. 14.

---

[1] Years in M.: 1155 (by alteration from 1154): 3 : 17 (by alteration from 18) : 1.

[2] *Mareii* originally in M., but underlined for cancellation. *Marcii* remains in B.Bo.Ca.Co.F.H.J.L.P. S.Va.Vi. and W.

[3] *proclul*, M.

[4] *filius secundus*, J.; *tertius filius*, F.Va.

[5] *regi*, corrected by erasure from *regis*, M. Co. still reads *regis*.

[6] *regina*, om. P.

[7] L. omits from *Henricus* to *et Langobardia*.

[8] *Peuurel*, H.

[9] *et Langobardia*, om. Va.

A.D. 1155. apud Montem Sancti Michaelis terræ motum sensimus[1] ante solis ortum.

Robert, bishop of Exeter, and Baldwin de Redvers die.

Mortuo Roberto Exoniensi episcopo, successit Robertus decanus Salesberiæ.

Mortuus est Balduinus de Redviers,[2] et successit Ricardus filius ejus.[3]

Henry causes his barons to swear to maintain the due order of succession to the crown, Apr. 10.

Dominica[4] post octabas Paschæ, videlicet iiij. idus Aprilis, Henricus rex, apud Warengefort, fecit optimates Anglici regni jurare fidelitatem Willelmo primogenito suo, de regno Angliæ; et si idem puer immatura morte occumberet, Henrico fratri suo.

Roger of Hereford and Hugh Mortimer defy the king.

Sopita discordia quæ erat inter regem Anglorum Henricum et Rogerium, filium Milonis de Gloecestria, propter turrem Gloecestriæ, Hugo de Mortuo Mari, vir fo. 206b. arrogantissimus et de se præsumens, munivit castella sua contra regem. Illico rex Henricus obsedit omnia castella ipsius, id est Bruge, Wigemore, Cleoberei,[5] quorum ultimum post aliquantulum[6] temporis cepit et destruxit.

Quinto decimo kalendas Julii, prima hora noctis, eclipsis lunæ accidit.[7]

---

[1] *terræ motus factus est*, P.

[2] *Redivers*, M.Va.; *Redviers*, Co.II. Cartulary of Montebourg, No. 653: *Ego comes Balduinus Exoniæ do . . . . concedentibus filiis meis Ricardo, Henrico et Willelmo, et fratribus meis W. de Vernone et Roberto de Sanctæ Mariæ ecclesia . . . manerium* [*etc.*] The Archives Nationales (Fonds S. Martin des Champs) have several original charters of Baldwin (Delisle).

[3] P. and Vi. omit this entry.

[4] This and the three following paragraphs stand in the order 3, 1, 4, 2 in M. and Co., but are marked in both to the present order. H. puts them in the right order. Nos. 3, 1, 2 are omitted from L.

[5] *Cleoberi*, F.J.; *Clauberi*, H.; *Cleoberes*, P. Cf. as to this rebellion the *Chron. Mon. de Bello*, p. 75, and W. of Newburgh, i. 105.

[6] *aliquantum*, P.

[7] On 16, not 17, June, L'Art de vérif. les Dates.

Mense Julio, nonis ejusdem, Hugo de Mortuo Mari pacificatus est cum rege Henrico, redditis castellis Bruge et Wigemore. A.D. 1155.

Hugh Mortimer is reconciled to the king, July 7.

Garnerius, abbas Majoris Monasterii, moritur et succedit[1] Robertus natione Brito.

Death of Garnier, abbot of Marmoutier.

Mortuo[2] Rogerio filio Milonis de Gloecestria, comite Herefordensi, successit ei Gauterus, frater ejus, in paternam hereditatem tantum; nam comitatum Herefort et civitatem Gloecestriæ rex Henricus retinuit in manu sua.

Death of Roger of Hereford.

Fredericus rex Alemannorum Romam perrexit, et ab Adriano papa contra Romanorum voluntatem receptus et in ecclesia beati Petri in imperatorem ab eo est consecratus. Volens autem ultra progredi, scilicet in Apuliam (condixerant enim sibi per legatos suos ipse et Manuel imperator Constantinopolitanus,[3] ut[4] venientes ex diversis partibus pessumdarent regnum Apuliæ et regem ejus Guillelmum), mutata protinus voluntate, in patriam suam se recepit. Nec tamen Guillelmo regi Apuliæ bellum defuit. Nam Robertus comes de Basevilla, qui erat cognatus[5] ejus, et Ricardus de Lingevre,[6] comes Andriæ, putantes regem mortuum, cum non esset (ægrotaverat enim, sed tamen postea convaluit), per regnum Apuliæ graviter debacchati sunt.

Frederick I. is crowned emperor in Rome.

War in Apulia.

---

[1] *succ̄*, M.; *succedit*, P.Va.

[2] L. omits the remaining entries for the year.

[3] *Constantinopolitanorum*, P. The erroneous words, *qui duxerat sororem ejus*, which follow in H. are not in M.; but there is a space made blank by erasure. Co.P. also omit them.

[4] *et*, H.

[5] M. originally read: *qui habebat in conjugio cognatam*; but this is altered by underlining and erasure.

[6] *Lingevre*, H.S.; *Ling'*, Co.F.J. M.Va.; *Linger̃*, W. The name *de Lingevro* occurs in a charter temp. William I. *Monast. Anglic.* (ed. 1673), ii. 957, col. 1.

A.D. 1155. Circa festum sancti Michaelis, Henricus rex Anglorum, habito concilio apud Wincestre, de conquirendo regno Hiberniæ et Guillelmo fratri suo dando, cum optimatibus suis tractavit. Quod quia matri ejus imperatrici non placuit, intermissa est ad tempus illa expeditio.

Henry, at his mother's request, gives up his plans against Ireland, about Sept. 29.

Henricus, episcopus Winthoniensis, clam præmisso thesauro suo per abbatem Cluigniacum,[1] absque licentia regis et quasi latenter recessit ab Anglia. Ideo[2] rex Henricus omnia castella ejus pessumdedit.

Henry of Winchester leaves the kingdom secretly.

A.D. 1156. *Romanorum Fredericus*, 4. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 19. *Anglorum Henricus*, 2.[3]

Henry crosses to Witsand, reaches Rouen on Feb. 2, and afterwards confers with Louis. Thierry of Flanders, Sibylla, and Geoffrey meet Henry at Rouen. Geoffrey is followed by Henry into Anjou.

Rex[4] Henricus transfretaturus apud Dovram mare intravit,[5] et appulit apud Wisant.[6]

In Purificatione sanctæ Mariæ fuit Rothomagi; et in sequenti hebdomada locutus est cum rege Francorum Ludovico in confinio Normanniæ et Franciæ. Inde rediens Rothomagum, venerunt ad eum Terricus[7] Flandrensium comes, et uxor ejus, amita ipsius regis, et Gaufredus frater ejus. Sed Gaufredo non suscipiente ea quæ illi a rege offerebantur,[8] recessit in

[1] *Cluniacum*, Co.H.J.P.Va.

[2] *Ilico*, J.Va.W.

[3] Years in M.: 1156 (partly on erasure): 4: 18 (by erasure from xviiij.): 2.

[4] MS. S. stops about this point. The only entry it contains for 1156 is this: *Henricus rex in Normanniam transfretavit, prosecutusque est Gaufridum, fratrem suum, qui ab eo dicesserat in Andegavensem pagum.* Another 12th cent. hand, M. Delisle says, has added: *Eum ita coartavit ut secum pacem facere compelleret, nullumque ex castellis quos* (sic) *tenebat ei reliquit, præter Nannetensem urbem, pecuniam tamen per annos singulos se ei daturum promisit.*

[5] *transfretans . . . intrarat*, Co.

[6] *apulit Wisant*, J. and, originally, M.; *apud Widsant*, H.

[7] *Therricus*, H.

[8] More is said as to this on p. 189, but other details, here suppressed, may be learned from W. of Newburgh, i. 113, and from John of Salisbury, Ep. 128. The *Chron. St. Alb. Andeg.* (Bouquet, xii. 482) says Loudun was restored.

Andegavensem pagum, et rex Henricus e vestigio illum subsecutus est.[1] A.D. 1156.

Circa[2] hoc tempus, inundatione Tiberis facta non modica, Romæ, in quadam insula ejusdem fluminis, in ecclesiola[3] antiqua, inventum est in quodam sarcophago corpus beati Bartholomæi apostoli, totum integrum excepto corio, quod remansit Beneventi, quando Otho imperator, capta eadem civitate, corpus prædicti apostoli transtulit Romam, sicut duæ tabulæ æreæ demonstrant, scriptæ litteris Græcis et Latinis, quæ repertæ fuerunt cum corpore Apostoli.

Discovery of the body of St. Bartholomew in Rome.

fo. 207.

Repertum est etiam in eadem ecclesia corpus Paulini, Nolani episcopi.

Gaufridus, frater Henrici regis Anglorum, expulso Hoello, comite Britanniæ, cepit Nanneticam civitatem, consentientibus civibus.[4]

Geoffrey is received as ruler by the citizens of Nantes.

---

[1] *recipiente . . . rege fratre suo . . . illum secutus est*, H.; J.W. add at this point: *Regi Anglorum nata est filia nomine Mathildis.* L. omits the entire paragraph.

[2] With the word *circa* a new hand begins in M., and the writing is in darker ink. Up to this point the whole of the MS. is in a formal scriptorium hand; but though some regularity appears later in parts, there is a great variety of hands and very considerable carelessness of style after this point. Apparently the single monk who was set, after May 1154, to make, from the MS. to be left at Bec, the transcript which was to receive abbot Robert's later entries, took from that date until Feb. 1156 to complete his long task, for he, apparently, proceeded to copy the notes made after May 1154, and overtook his abbot's work at this point. Up to this passage it is only the additions and alterations of M. that give that MS. special importance. Henceforward it becomes the original authority, and other MSS., except Co., only testify to the variations the author made in it from time to time.

[3] *ecclesia*, J.W.

[4] Stated to have been in 1156, and also before Feb. 14, 1157, in the *Chron. Britannicum*, Bouquet, xii. 560. These dates are consistent or otherwise, according to the chronicler's mode of beginning his year. Newburgh, who details the circumstances of the case, says, i. 114, *subito* in mentioning the coming of the consoling event. Geoffrey appears in the Pipe Roll for Sept. 1156 to Sept. 1157 as the recipient of 40*l*. 10*s*. 10*d*. (p. 72); and in the Roll for Sept. 1157 to Sept. 1158 (p. 132) the same sum appears,

A.D. 1156.

Affairs of Sicily.

Guillelmus, rex Siciliæ, civitatem Barum funditus evertit, præter ecclesiam sancti Nicholai; quia cives illius, Græcis faventes, nequissime contra ipsum conspiraverant. Græcos etiam terra et mari idem rex superavit, et de spoliis eorum locupletatus est, et ea quæ perdiderat castella et civitates in jus proprium revocavit. Exheredavit etiam comitem Robertum de Basenvilla,[1] cognatum suum, quia ab ipso desciverat. Nihilominus cum papa Adriano pacem fecit, concedendo ei consecrationes episcoporum regni sui et ducatus, sicut antiquitus eas habuit ecclesia Romana; unde discordia fuerat inter patrem suum regem Rogerium, et Innocentium et Eugenium, Romanos pontifices. Idem vero Apostolicus concessit ei regnum Siciliæ et ducatum Apuliæ et principatum Capuæ.

Raising of the body of St. Firmat, on June 10.

In [2] octavis Penthecostes, Hugo Rothomagensis archiepiscopus et Rotroeus[3] Ebroicensis et Ricardus Constantiensis et Herbertus Abrincatensis[4] episcopi apud Moretonium levaverunt corpus beati Firmati. Cum autem archiepiscopus exinde ad Montem Sancti Michaelis orationis et nos visitandi gratia venisset, et nos sua jocunda exhortatione et collocutione per[5] quatuor dies exhilarasset, altare Crucifixi fecit consecrari ab Herberto Abrincatensi episcopo sexta feria; ipse vero, sequenti Sabbato, altare beatæ Mariæ in crypta aquilonali noviter reædificatum consecravit. In quo altari reposuimus reliquias vestimentorum, ut puta-

Archbishop Hugh of Rouen visits Mont-Saint-Michel.

---

followed by a significant item: "*Et* "*in prosternendis castellis comitis* "*Gaufridi 9l. 12s. 4d.*" The reconciliation in July 1156 (see pp. 189, 190) is naturally followed by a charge on the financial year beginning in Sept. 1156, and Feb. 14, 1157, may well be the date of the Nantes incident. The chronicle in Liebermann's *Anglo-Norm. Geschichtsquellen*, p. 48, and the *Continuatio Beccensis* put Geoffrey's death in 1158.

[1] *Basevilla*, Co.J.Va.W.

[2] A change of hand here in M.

[3] *Rotrodus*, J.W.

[4] *Abrincensis*, here and below, H.

[5] *per*, om. J.W.

mus, ipsius Dominæ Nostræ, quas in pyxide plumbea in veteri ara ibidem repereramus.[1] A.D. 1156.

In pago Parisiacensi, cappa Salvatoris nostri monasterio Argentoilo[2] revelatione divina reperta est, inconsutilis[3] et subrufi[4] coloris; quam, sicut litteræ cum ea repertæ indicabant, gloriosa mater illius[5] fecit ei cum adhuc esset puer. Relic found at Argenteuil.

Tertio[6] kalendas Junii, feria quarta, vigilia Ascensionis Domini, circa meridiem, per dimidiam[7] fere horam circulus maximæ latitudinis apparuit in circuitu solis, ignei et cærulei coloris. Parhelion on May [30].

Obiit Guillelmus, primogenitus filius Henrici regis Anglorum, et sepultus est Radingis[8] ad pedes Henrici regis, proavi sui. Death of William, Henry's eldest son.

Obiit nihilominus Adalulfus, primus episcopus de Carloil. Obiit etiam Gislebertus de Gant.[9] Et Symon juvenis, filius comitis Symonis, cum careret terra, dono regis Henrici accepit filiam ejus unicam cum honore ejus.[10]

fo. 207 *b.* Henricus rex Anglorum cepit castrum Mirebellum, et Chinonem longa obsidione. Lobdunum[11] vero est ei redditum, quando pacificatus est cum eo Gaufridus frater suus,[12] hac conditione interposita quod rex daret ei singulis annis mille libras Anglicæ monetæ et duo Henry's successes against his brother Geoffrey. Pacification in July.

---

[1] *Cum autem—reppereramus*, om. F.L.P.Va.Vi. See Bouquet, xv. 699, as to the relic.

[2] *Argentoliolo*, Co.

[3] *inconsutilis*, H.; *inconsubtilis*, Co.M.P.

[4] *subrusfi*, M.; *subruffi*, J.W.

[5] *ejus*, Co.

[6] L. omits this paragraph. The dates are inconsistent: the vigil of the Ascension would be May 23.

[7] *mediam*, H.

[8] *Radinges*, H. See M. Paris, *Hist. Angl.*, i. 307.

[9] *Guant*, originally, M.; *Ganth*, B.; *Guan*, J.W.

[10] *Et Symon—honore ejus*, added at foot of page in M. The passage is in Bo.Ca.Co.F.Va.Vi.; not in B. H.J.L. or W.

[11] *Lobsdunum*, H.; *Loduinum*, J.W.; *Lodunum*, L.; *Lobdinium*, Va.; *Lodunium*, Vi.

[12] *ejus*, P.Va.

A.D. 1156. millia librarum [1] Andegavensium; et ita, Deo favente,[2] discordia, quæ diu duraverat inter eos, mense Julio sopita est.

Succession to the sees of Rennes and Tours. Mortuo Alano episcopo Redonensi,[3] successit ei Stephanus, abbas Sancti Florentii, vir religiosus et [4] litteratus et eloquens.

Obiit etiam Ingelbaudus,[5] archiepiscopus Turonensis, et successit ei Gotho Britto,[6] episcopus Sancti Briocci.

Warfare in Brittany. Conanus, comes de Richemont, veniens de Anglia in minorem Brittanniam, obsedit urbem Redonensem et cepit,[7] fugato Eudone vicecomite, vitrico [8] suo.

Storms and floods in July and August. Hoc anno, fulgura et tempestates mense Julio frequenter in Normannia acciderunt. Unde in pluribus locis messis periit, et homines fulgurati interierunt. Subsecuta est abundantia pluviæ, quæ cœpit medio mense Augusti, quæ impedivit et collectionem messium et subsequentem seminum sparsionem. Ex qua jugi inundatione pluviarum, quæ diu duravit, multæ turres et ecclesiæ et antiquæ maceriæ in Normannia et [9] Anglia corruerunt.

Warfare in Brittany. Radulfus de Fulgeriis [10] cepit in quodam conflictu Eudonem, vicecomitem de Porrehoit,[11] et hac de causa major pars Brittannorum receperunt comitem Conanum in ducem Brittanniæ, excepto Johanne Dolensi, qui

---

[1] *librarum*, om. H.; L. has *et v. millia;* at this point J. and W. read *singulis annis mille libras Andeg. Et ita . . .*

[2] *volente*, Co.

[3] *Conano episcopo Rodensi*, L., and H. with form *Redonensi; Conano*, J.; *Alano*, Co. In M. the letters *Ala* are on an erasure. He died 1 May, Dom Gams.

[4] *religiosus et*, in H.; but erased from M., and not in Co.P. or Va.

[5] *Gellibaudus*, J., and perhaps originally M., for the first part of the name is on an erasure; *Ingelbaldus—Thuronensis*, H.

[6] *Guotho*, J.W. and, originally, M.; *Gutho Britho*, H. M. Delisle mentions a seal in Bib. Nat. Lat. MS. 17,047, *fo.* 101, which reads SIGILLVM JOSCII . . . TVRON ARCHIEPI. Joscius was translated from S. Brieuc in 1157 (Gams).

[7] *cepit eam*, H.

[8] *victrico*, J.M.; *victorio*, H.

[9] *et in*, Co.

[10] *Rodulfus de Felgeriis*, H.

[11] *Portehoit*, J.W.

adhuc pro viribus Conano et coadjutoribus ejus resistit. A.D. 1156.

Fredericus, imperator Alemannorum, duxit filiam Guillelmi comitis Masconensis,[1] et cepit cum ea civitatem Vesontionem et alias multas, quas pater ejus tenuerat de duce Burgundiæ. Pars tamen illius honoris quædam remansit Rainaldo comiti, patruo ejusdem puellæ.[2] Marriage of the emperor Frederick I.

Romanorum Fredericus, 5. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 20. *Anglorum Henricus*, 3.[3] A.D. 1157.

Venerabilis Petrus, Clugniacensis abbas, viij. kalendas Januarii ingressus est viam universæ carnis. Death of Peter, abbot of Cluni, 25 Dec. 1156.

Guillelmus, rex Siciliæ, navali expeditione per admiralios suos cepit Sibillam civitatem metropolim, sitam inter Affricam et Babilonem. Est autem eadem civitas caput regni insulæ Gerp,[4] in qua idem rex habitatores Christianos immisit,[5] et eis archiepiscopum præfecit. William, king of Sicily, captures Zouïla.

Sabbato infra octavas Paschæ, in Abrincatino, villa quæ vocatur Landa Arouis, circa meridiem, quasi de terra emergens, turbo maximus quæque proxima involvit et rapuit; ad ultimum quasi quædam columna rubei et cærulei coloris sub turbine ascendente in sublime stetit, et videbantur et audiebantur quasi sagittæ et lanceæ in ipsa columna defigi, licet non[6] *fo.* 208. appareret intuentibus quis eas agitaret. In turbine qui Phenomenon in the Avranchin, on Apr. 6.

[1] Bouquet, xiii. 299, notes that she was his niece, and was daughter of Rainald III., count of Burgundy.

[2] This paragraph is crowded into the space left for the date in M. It is in Co.F.Va.Vi.; but not in B. H.J.L.W.

[3] The years in M. stand thus, without erasures.

[4] *insulæ Gerp*, interlined in M.; om. H.J.W.; but in Co.

[5] *misit*, W.

[6] *nū*, H.

A.D. 1157. stabat super columnam, apparebant quasi diversæ species volucrum in eodem volitantium. Subsecuta est illico in eadem villa mortalitas hominum, inter quos et[1] dominus villæ occubuit. Nec solum in illa villa, sed etiam in multis locis Normanniæ et finitimarum regionum, mortalitas hoc anno crassata est.

Election of an abbot of Cluni.

Monachi claustrales Cluniaci tumultuaria electione immo intrusione, quendam semilaicum Rotbertum Grossum, cognatum comitis Flandriæ, pro parentela sua elegerunt, reclamantibus maturioribus[2] viris et honestis personis, quæ de eodem monasterio ad pastoralem curam assumptæ[3] fuerant.

Death of Gerard, bishop of Séez.

Obiit Girardus, episcopus Sagiensis.

Henry, after Apr. 7, receiving back the northern counties from Malcolm, restores to him the earldom of Huntingdon.

Henricus, rex Anglorum, post octavas Paschæ apud Barbefluvium transivit in Angliam, et Malchomus[4] rex Scotorum reddidit ei quicquid habebat de dominio suo, id est civitatem Carluith, Castrum [Puellarum,[5]] Baenburc,[6] Novum Castrum super Tynam, et comitatum Lodonensem. Et rex reddidit ei comitatum Huntedoniæ.[7]

Similar arrangements with William of Warenne.

Similiter Guillelmus, filius Stephani regis, qui erat comes civitatis Constantiarum,[8] id est Moritonii,[9] et in Anglia comes Surreiæ, id est de Warenna,[10] propter

---

[1] *etiam*, Co.

[2] *majoribus*, Co. There is no trace of this affair in Sir G. Duckett's Records of Cluni, and the *Chron. Cluniac.*, Bouquet, xii. 315, is silent as to it.

[3] *assumpti*, H.J.W. and, originally, M.; *assumptæ*, Co.

[4] *Malchonius*, Co.P.Va.

[5] A blank space by erasure in M.; but the word *Puellarum* can be traced; it is not in Co.F.H.P. Va.Vi.

[6] *Baenburc*, F.; *Baenborc*, H.; *Baembure*, Va.

[7] This was after July 17. Malcolm met him at Chester. See *Chron. Mailr.*, 76. M. originally read *Hountedoniæ*.

[8] *Constiarum*, H.

[9] *id est Moritonii*, interlined, M.

[10] *id est de Warenna*, interlined in M.

filiam tertii Guillelmi de Warenna, quam duxerat, reddidit ei Penevesel et Norwith[1] et quicquid tenebat de corona sua, et omnes munitiones proprias tam in Normannia quam in Anglia; et rex fecit eum habere quicquid Stephanus pater ejus habuit in anno et die quo rex Henricus avus ejus fuit vivus et mortuus.[2] A.D. 1157.

Hugo Bigotus castella sua regi reddidit. Hugh Bigod surrenders his castles.

Mortuo Ludovico, primo abbate Sancti Georgii Baucherii Villæ, successit ei Victor, monachus Sancti Victoris.[3] Succession to abbacies of Baucherville and S. Ouen.

Rogerius Aquila, vir religiosus ac timens Deum, monachus Cluniacensis, factus est abbas Sancti Audoeni Rothomagensis, Freherio se demittente[4] propter infirmitatem.[5]

Terricus, comes Flandrensis, et uxor ejus, amita Henrici regis Anglorum, perrexerunt Jerusalem, et dimiserunt Philippum filium suum et totam terram suam in manu Henrici regis Anglorum. Thierry of Flanders leaves his domains in Henry's hands while absent in the East.

Circa festivitatem sancti Johannis Baptistæ, rex Henricus præparavit maximam expeditionem, ita ut duo milites de tota Anglia tertium pararent, ad opprimendum Gaulenses[6] terra et mari. Henry prepares to invade Wales, about June 24.

Agareni[7] civitatem Almariam in Hispania super Christianos, quam amiserant, obsidione cum nonnullis castellis iterum ceperunt, fugato Anforsio imperatore Hispaniarum. Mors ipsius imperatoris subsecuta est Spanish affairs.

---

[1] *Nordwich*, H.

[2] L. omits this paragraph and the next.

[3] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph.

[4] *dimittente*, Co.H.; *demittente* Bo.M.

[5] F.P.Va Vi. omit this paragraph, which is in Bo. and Ca.

[6] Sic, Co.M.

[7] There is a change of hand here in M.; J. and W. read *Pagani*.

A.D. 1157. præ dolore et pudore ejusdem fugæ, et discordia inter filios suos facta est.

Hugh becomes abbot of Cluni.

Deposito Rotberto abbate Cluniacensi et mortuo, et sociis suis in reditu a Roma, Hugo prior claustrensis *fo.* 208 *b.* factus est abbas Cluniacensis.[1]

Affairs of the Holy Land.

Ruptis induciis quæ erant inter Balduinum regem Jerusalem et Loradin[2] filium Sangnin, regem Halapriæ,[3] propter prædam[4] Sarracenorum, quam rex Balduinus inconsulte ceperat, Pagani[5] obsederunt civitatem Abilinam, quæ antiquitus dicta fuit Cæsarea Philippi, et omnes vicos destruxerunt præter principalem munitionem. Sed tandem,[6] adventu vivificæ[7] crucis et exercitu Christianorum, recedentibus perfidis[8] ad tempus, iterum venerunt, et regem Balduinum, qui jam copias sui exercitus dimiserat, nihil minus quam insidias sperantem, imparatum invenerunt; et trucidatis multis ex[9] militibus Templi, qui soli cum eo remanserant, idem rex vix cogi potuit ut recederet. Hunc casum Christianorum terræ motus subsecutus est, maxime in transmarinis partibus.

Stolus etiam amiralii Babiloniæ per mensem unum obsedit Acaron, cum anno præterito et de Babilone et de Damasco rex Jerusalem habuisset tributum.

Amalricus, comes Joppe, frater regis Balduini, duxit filiam Goscelini de Torvaissel, qui quondam fuerat, antequam eam Agareni cepissent, comes Rages, quam moderni nunc Rohais vocant.

---

[1] Sir G. Duckett, "Charters of Cluni," i. 25, gives 1158 as the date of Hugh III.

[2] M. seems to read *Loridum*, as do H.J.L.; *Loradini*, F.Va.; *Loradum*, W.; *Loradim*, Bo.

[3] *Halapiæ*, H.J.; *Alapriæ*, W. Compare Will. of Tyre, Bongars 938, etc.

[4] *quædam*, H.

[5] *Sarraceni*, Co.

[6] *tamdem*, M.

[7] *sanctæ*, Co.

[8] *perfidis* is the reading of Bo. Ca.Co.F.H.M.Va.

[9] *ex*, om. J.W.

Henricus rex Angliæ, subjectis ad libitum Walensibus, et restitutis terris et munitionibus baronibus suis, quas tempore Stephani regis Walenses super eos ceperant, exstirpatis nemoribus et viis patefactis, castrum Rovelent firmavit, et dedit illud Hugoni de Bello Campo; et aliud castrum, scilicet Basingewerche,[1] fecit, et inter hæc duo castra unam domum militibus Templi.[2] A.D. 1157.

Henry's successes in Wales.

Mense Septembri, natus est Henrico regi Anglorum filius,[3] et vocatus est Richardus.[4]

Birth of Richard, in September.

Romanorum Fredericus, 6. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 21. *Anglorum Henricus*, 4.[5] A.D. 1158.

Fredericus [6] imperator Alemannorum, post Pascha transiens Alpes, obsedit urbem nobilissimam Mediolanensem, et post longam obsidionem reddita urbe, et obsidibus datis, processit ulterius ad oppressionem, si posset, Willelmi regis Siciliæ.

Milan surrenders to the emperor Frederick I.

Mortuo Senche, rege majore Hispaniarum, successit ei filius suus, natus ex filia Garsiæ regis Navarorum.

Spanish affairs.

Moritur etiam Gaufridus, archiepiscopus Burdegalensis, vir religiosus et verbi Dei seminator egregius.

Death of archbishop of Bordeaux.

[1] *Hasingewerche*, Co.J., and, originally, M.; *Hasingunerche*, W.

[2] See W. of Newburgh, i. 108, and *Ann. de Margan*, 15. The Pipe Roll, 4 H. 2, gives entries as to Owen's hostages. At this point H. ends near the bottom of a column, a passage of three lines, beginning with a red capital M (no doubt the entry as to Richard), having been erased.

[3] *Anglorum*, om. Co. J. reads *filius tercius*.

[4] See *Johan. Wigorn.*, 137. Here J. and W. end the text of R. of Torigni; but proceed with the *Continuatio Beccensis*, which is printed in this volume after Robert's chronicle.

[5] Years in M.: 1158 (partly on erasure): 6: 20 (from 21 by erasure): 4.

[6] A change of hand here in M. W. of Newburgh, i. 115, has a chapter as to the destruction of Milan. See also p. 213.

A.D. 1158.

Death of Theobald, bishop of Paris.

Decessit nihilominus Tedbaldus, episcopus Parisiacensis.[1]

Henry knights William of Warenne, at Carlisle, on June 24.

In festivitate sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Henricus, rex Anglorum, militaribus armis accinxit apud Carluid [2] Willelmum, filium regis Stephani, comitem Moritonii et de Warenna, quem comitatum habet propter filiam Willelmi comitis de Varenna, quam duxerat. Qui Willelmus mortuus fuerat in expeditione Jerosolimitana.[3]

Death of Henry's brother Geoffrey, July 26.

Marriage of Henry the younger arranged.

Henry summons his forces to meet at Avranches on Sept. 29.

Mortuo Gaufrido comite Nannetensi, fratre Henrici regis Angliæ, mense Julio,[4] Henricus rex mense Augusto transfretavit in Normanniam, et locutus [5] cum rege Francorum Ludovico super Ettam fluvium de pace et de matrimonio contrahendo inter filium suum Henricum et filiam regis Francorum Margaritam, et præstitis hinc inde sacramentis, rex Angliæ venit Argentomagum, et in festo Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ ibidem jussit submoneri [6] exercitum totius Normanniæ, ut essent apud Abrincas in festivitate sancti Michaelis, *fo.* 209. ituri super Conanum ducem Britanniæ, nisi redderet regi civitatem Nanneticam, quam invaserat. Exinde rex evocatus a rege Francorum, cum paucis venit Parisius, et inæstimabili honore a rege Ludovico et a Constancia regina et a proceribus regni exceptus est,

---

[1] In Feb. 1159, *Contin. Beccensis.*

[2] *apud Carluid,* om. Co., but in Bo.

[3] Va. here adds: Anno ab incarnatione Domini 1157, 15 calendas Julii, processit conventus cum abbate suo Richardo de Blosevilla a Mortuo Mari, missus a domino Stephano tunc abbate Mortui Maris, et venit in hunc locum, qui dicitur Botum (*Votum*), situm in territorio Rothomagensi. Multis namque precibus Matildis imperatrix, filia magni Henrici regis Angliæ, et mater illustris Henrici regis Angliæ, a prædicto Stephano abbate Mortui Maris obtinuit ut conventus inde mitteretur ad construendam abbatiam Cisterciensis ordinis, ad laudem et honorem Dei et beatæ Mariæ omniumque sanctorum.

[4] The precise date is given by the *Contin. Beccensis,* which adds many details at this point.

[5] *locutus est,* Co., not Bo.

[6] *submoveri,* Co.Va.

gaudentibus Francis et de pace duorum regum et de adventu tanti hospitis tripudiantibus. Ipse autem[1] magnifice et dapsiliter se agens circa omnes, et maxime circa ecclesias et pauperes Christi, nusquam in aliqua ecclesia cum processione voluit suscipi, licet a rege Francorum, immo pæne ab omnibus, et precibus et obsecrationibus ut id ageret urgeretur. Inde rediens, filiam regis Francorum secum adduxit, et eam ad custodiendum et nutriendum Roberto de Novo Burgo, fideli suo, tradidit.

A.D. 1158.

Henry is received at Paris.

Mense Septembri, ix. kalendas Octobris, natus est filius Henrico regi Anglorum, et vocatus est Gaufredus.

Geoffrey born, Sept. 23.

In festivitate sancti Michaelis venit Conanus comes Redonensis et sui Britanni cum eo Abrincas, et reddidit regi urbem Nannetis cum toto comitatu Mediæ, valente, ut fertur, lx. millia solidorum Andegavensis monetæ. Inde venit rex ad Montem Sancti Michaelis, et audita missa ad majus altare, comedit in refectorio monachorum cum baronibus suis. Quod ut faceret, vix abbas Robertus multis precibus extorsit ab eo. Postea, in nova camera abbatis,[2] concessit ecclesias Pontis Ursonis Sancto Michaeli et abbati et monachis ejusdem loci, præsente Roberto abbate, et Ranulfo priore, et Manerio monacho, et Gervasio[3] clerico Thomæ cancellarii, et Adam scriba Roberti abbatis.[4] Ipsa die perrexit ad Pontem Ursonis, et divisit ibi ministris suis et ordinavit quomodo castrum illud reædificaretur. Inde discedens cum manu armata perrexit ad recipiendum urbem Nannetis. Qua accepta et disposita ad libitum, paucis interpositis diebus, cum

Conan, duke of Brittany, surrenders Nantes, Sept. 29.

Henry visits Mont-Saint-Michel,

and goes on to Nantes.

---

[1] *vero*, Co.

[2] The passage *comedit—abbatis*, is not in F.P.Va.Vi. It is in the text of Co.M. and Bo.

[3] Gervase of Chichester. See a grant of a church to him in the appendix.

[4] In place of *et Manerio—abbatis*, P. and Va. read *et plures alii*. F. and Vi. also omit these names. Bo. and Co. have them.

A.D. 1158. innumerabili exercitu tertia feria obsedit castrum Toarci,[1] et sexta feria ejusdem septimanæ[2] cepit. Post aliquantulum[3] temporis, perrexit obviam Ludovico[4] regi Francorum venienti gratia orationis ad Montem Sancti Michaelis de Periculo Maris. Quem, ex quo intravit in ducatum Normanniæ, deduxit et suis impensis decentissime procuravit.

He proceeds to attack Thouars, and afterwards meets Louis.

New abbot of Cernel.

Robertus de Sancto Pancratio, monachus Sancti Michaelis de Monte, factus est abbas Cerneliensis.[5]

Louis and Henry visit Mont-Saint-Michel, on Nov. 23.

In festivitate vero beati Clementis, die Dominica, venerunt uterque rex ad Montem beati archangeli, et cum magno tripudio tam clerici quam populi, itum est regi Francorum obviam. In ipsa autem[6] processione, excepto conventu monachorum et clericorum et plebe innumera, fuerunt duo summi pontifices, unus archiepiscopus et alter[7] episcopus, et quinque abbates. Audita missa, redierunt Abrincas, deducente illum rege et innumeris regiis muneribus tam illum quam suos usque ad fines sui ducatus prosequente.

Arrangements concluded in December between king Henry and Theobald of Blois.

Mense Decembri, concordati sunt rex Henricus et comes Blesensis Theobaldus,[8] cognatus ejus, hoc modo: comes Theobaldus reddidit regi[9] duo castra, Ambazium et Fractam Vallem, et Rotrodus[10] comes Moritoniæ, sororius ejus (siquidem unam sororum ejus Odo dux Burgundiæ, aliam prædictus comes Rodrocus,[11] qui usi- *fo.* 209 *b.*

---

[1] See *Chron. S. Alb. Andeg.*, Bouquet, xii. 482. A charter of 1164 (Bibl. Nat. MS. Lat. 5480, t. 1, p. 136) is witnessed *Symone de Tornabuo Constabulario Toarcii.*

[2] *ejusdem septimanæ*, added in the margin of M. The words are in Bo.Co.

[3] *aliquantum*, P.

[4] The *Contin. Becc.* adds details here.

[5] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph. It is in Bo.Ca.Co.

[6] A blank, by erasure, here in M.

[7] *alter vero*, Co., not Bo.

[8] By the good offices of Louis. See the *Contin. Beccensis* under date 1158.

[9] *ei*, Co.

[10] *Rotrocus*, P.

[11] *Rotrocus*, P. here and below. M. and Bo. read *Rodrocus.*

tatius dicitur comes Perticensis, tertiam Willelmus Goiet) hic, inquam, Rodrocus reddidit Henrico regi duo castra, Molinas et Bonum Molinum, quæ erant dominia [1] ducis Normanniæ; sed post mortem regis Henrici Rotrocus [2] comes, pater hujus Rotroci, occupaverat ea. Rex autem Henricus concessit eidem Rotroco Bellismum castrum, et ille fecit regi propter hoc homagium.[3] A.D. 1158.

Eodem anno,[4] Robertus, abbas Sancti Michaelis, meliorans auro et argento quædam antiquata in capsa sancti Auberti episcopi, invenit in ea ossa ipsius sancti, excepto capite, quod per se reservatur in eadem ecclesia in vase argenteo. Invenit etiam cum eodem corpore litteras testificantes id ipsum, et quandam tabulam viridis marmoris.[5] Repositum est iterum corpus beati confessoris et episcopi Auberti in eadem capsa in tribus ligaturis, et marmor, et vetus breve cum novo, in quo indicatur sub quo anno Dominicæ incarnationis et a quo abbate repositum fuit tunc idem corpus.[6]

Robert of Torigni renovates the shrine of St. Aubert.

Eodem anno, inventa sunt corpora Trium Magorum, qui Salvatorem nostrum infantem adoraverunt in Bethleem, in quadam veteri capella juxta urbem Mediolanum, et pro timore Frederici imperatoris Alemannorum, qui eandem urbem obsidere veniebat, levata et in civitate posita.[7]

Discovery of the bodies of the Three Magi at Milan.

Balduinus rex Jerosolimitanus cepit super Paganos Cæsaream [8] magnam Palestinæ, haud procul sitam ab

Affairs of the Holy Land.

---

[1] *dominica*, Co.

[2] *Rotocus*, M.; *Rotrocus*, Bo.; *Rotochus*, Co., omitting *comes*.

[3] *omagium*, M.

[4] *Eodem anno*, on an erasure in M.

[5] A blank of nearly two lines in M., by erasure.

[6] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph.

[7] Newburgh, Chron. Stephen, Henry II. and Rich. I., 116, 117, mentions their removal to Cologne, where they now are. See further details below, p. 220.

[8] In 1159, L'Art de vérif. les dates.

A.D. 1158. Antiochia. Cepit etiam castrum Harenc, quod commendavit Rainaldo de Sancto Valerico.

A.D. 1159.[1] *Romanorum Fredericus*, 7. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 22. *Anglorum Henricus*, 5.

Henry and Eleanor at Cherbourg, 25 Dec. 1158.

Rex Henricus egit sollennitatem Natalis Domini cum regina Alienor apud Cæsaris Burgum, quæ paulo ante transfretaverat in Normanniam.

Henry and Raymond of Barcelona meet and arrange a marriage between Richard and Raymond's daughter.

Henricus rex Anglorum et Raimundus comes Barcinonensis,[2] apud castrum Blaviam amicitiæ fœdus datis sacramentis hoc pacto inierunt, quod Ricardus, filius regis, filiam comitis tempore opportuno esset ducturus, et rex ducatum Aquitaniæ illis exactis nuptiis concessurus.[3] Siquidem hic Raimundus est vir præpotens et dives, utpote qui regnum Arragonum habeat[4] ex hereditate conjugis suæ, ex paterna autem hereditate comitatum civitatis Barcinonæ. Ut enim aliquantulum ad transacta redeamus, Santio[5] rex Arragonum genuit tres filios, qui sibi vicissim successerunt, Santionem, Anfortium, Remelium. Duobus vero primogenitis sibi invicem succedentibus et absque filiis decedentibus, ne regnum illud ab extraneis occuparetur, Remelium monachum et jam[6] senem, licentia Romani pontificis a monasterio abstractum, regem fecerunt; et ut heredem haberet, Mathildem, matrem Willelmi vicecomitis Toarci, illi associaverunt, ex qua genuit unam filiam, *fo.* 210. quam Raimundus prædictus comes duxit; de qua nata

Genealogy of the Aragonese princess.

[1] Years in M.: 1159 (partly on erasure): 7 : 21 : 5.

[2] *Barcinonum*, P.

[3] Much more must have been arranged, for Newburgh, i. 125. mentions Raymond's share in the Toulouse expedition. See *Marca Hispanica*, 1326, for a charter, dated 14 July, 1159, in which Raymond refers to his expected return *ab hoc præsenti exercitu in quem ire volo.*

[4] *habebat*, Co.Va.

[5] *Sanctis*, F.P.Va.

[6] M. appears still to read *etiam jam*, which is the reading of Co.F. Va. also.

A.D. 1159.

est ista puella, quam filio regis[1] diximus copulandam, et filius ejus primogenitus Arragonum rex futurus. Siquidem ipse comes, quamvis[2] haberet regnum Arragonum, et posset rex fieri si vellet, omnino recusavit, regnum reservans filio suo, quod accidebat ei ex materna genealogia.[3]

The emperor Frederick's operations in Lombardy.

Hoc etiam anno, sicut et præcedenti, Fredericus, imperator Alemannorum, urbem Mediolanensem obsidet, quia rebellaverant adversus eum iidem Mediolanenses. Papiæ et Placentiæ turres dejecit, et fere omnem Lumgobardiam[4] ad libitum sibi subjecit.

At Mid-Lent Henry issues orders for the assembling of his army for the Toulouse expedition.

Mediante autem Quadragesima, rex fecit summoneri[5] exercitum totius Normanniæ, Angliæ, Aquitaniæ, et ceterarum provinciarum quæ sibi subditæ sunt, quia Raimundus, comes Sancti Ægidii, nollet ei reddere civitatem Tolosæ, quam rex requirebat sicut hereditatem uxoris suæ Alienor reginæ.

Origin of Henry's claim to Toulouse.

Siquidem Robertus, comes Moritonii, uterinus frater Willelmi regis, qui regnum Angliæ subjugavit, habuit unum filium Guillelmum, qui ei successit, et apud Tenechebrai[6] a rege Anglorum primo Henrico in bello captus est, et tres filias, quarum unam duxit Andreas de Vitreio, aliam Guido de Laval, tertiam comes Tolosanus, frater Raimundi comitis Sancti Ægidii; qui in expeditione Jerosolimitana viriliter se habuit. Genuit autem ex ea comes Tolosanus unam solummodo filiam, quam Guillelmus, comes Pictavensis et dux Aquitanorum, mortuo patre[7] prædictæ puellæ, cum

---

[1] *regi*, Co.

[2] Here and elsewhere Co. has *quam vix*.

[3] *genalogia*, Co.M.

[4] *Lumbardiam*, at first, M.

[5] Richard of Poitiers, Bouquet, xii. 417, also says that the order went forth in the middle of Lent. This is not inconsistent with the *Contin. Beccensis*, which places the actual gathering on 24 June. Richard's date, 1158, is probably due to his mode of reckoning the year.

[6] *Tenerchebrai*, F.P.

[7] Altered in M. from *fratre*.

A.D. 1159. hereditate propria, scilicet urbe Tolosa et comitatu Tolosano, duxit uxorem; ex qua genuit idem Guillelmus filium Guillelmum nomine, qui ei successit, qui pater fuit Alienor, reginæ Anglorum. Si quis autem[1] requirit, quomodo postea comes Sancti Ægidii habuit civitatem Tolosam, noverit quod prædictus Willelmus comes Pictavensis invadiavit eandem civitatem Raimundo, comiti Sancti Ægidii, patruo uxoris suæ, propter pecuniam, quam idem Guillelmus in expeditione Jerosolimitana expendit; unde idem Raimundus, in libro ejusdem expeditionis, nunc comes Sancti Ægidii, nunc comes Tolosanus vocatur.[2] Quo mortuo, habuit eandem urbem[3] Anforsius, filius ejus, qui apud Jerusalem mortuus est eodem tempore quo Ludovicus rex Francorum[4] gratia orationis illuc perrexerat. Similiter etiam Raimundus, filius ejus, qui ei successit, qui habuit in conjugio Constantiam, sororem Ludovici prædicti regis Francorum, relictam scilicet Eustachii comitis, filii Stephani regis Anglorum.

Henry levies scutage in lieu of personal service.

Rex igitur Henricus, iturus in expeditionem prædictam, et considerans longitudinem et difficultatem viæ, nolens vexare agrarios milites, nec burgensium nec rusticorum multitudinem, sumptis lx. solidis Andegavensium in Normannia de feudo uniuscujusque loricæ *fo.* 210 *b.* et de reliquis omnibus tam in Normannia quam in Anglia, sive etiam aliis terris suis, secundum hoc quod ei visum fuit, capitales barones suos cum paucis secum duxit, solidarios vero milites innumeros. Ad illam vero expeditionem cum reliquis[5] transmarinis

Malcolm, king of Scotland,

[1] *si quidem aliquis*, Co.

[2] This refers to the chronicle of Baudri de Bourgueil (see Bongar's *Gesta Dei*, p. 131, 12 and 132, 39), which (see p. 57) was used by our author.

[3] *civitatem*, Co.

[4] *Francorum*, om. Co. This MS. also omits *Anglorum* in several places when Henry is referred to. This is clearly the intentional act of the scribe, to save himself trouble.

[5] *aliis*, Co.

venit Malcomus[1] rex Scotiæ,[2] et a rege Henrico cingulo militiæ ibidem accinctus est. Duravit autem expeditio illa fere per tres menses. Et quamvis rex Henricus cepisset urbem Cadurci, et major pars ducatus Tolosani sibi esset subdita vi vel timore, urbem tamen Tolosam noluit obsidere, deferens Ludovico[3] regi Francorum, qui eandem urbem contra regem Henricum Angliæ muniverat, et die ac nocte volens ferre auxilium Raimundo, sororio suo, custodiebat; unde graves inimicitiæ inter ipsum et regem Anglorum ortæ sunt, cum videret sibi regem Francorum nocere, de cujus auxilio plurimum confidebat.[4] Remisit itaque rex Henricus comitem Teobaldum, qui ei favebat, ut inquietaret regnum Franciæ. Sed Henricus, episcopus Belvacensis, et comes Robertus, dominus Dorcasini castri, fratres regis Francorum, ei. restiterunt,[5] et in margine ducatus Normanniæ aliquos flamma et rapina vexaverunt, Normannis sibi talionem reddentibus.

A.D. 1159

Malcolm joins the army, and is knighted.

Cahors is taken, but king Louis entering Toulouse, the city is not besieged.

Warfare on the borders of Normandy.

Robertus de Blangeio, monachus Becci,[6] factus est abbas Sancti Ebrulfi.[7]

New abbot of Saint Evroul.

Mense Julio, Robertus de Novo Burgo, dapifer[8] et justicia totius Normanniæ, adversa valitudine tactus, gibbum cameli deposuit, videlicet innumeras divitias ecclesiis et monasteriis et pauperibus dividens; et[9] ad ultimum in monasterio Becci, quod præ omnibus diligebat, habitum monachi sumens, per unum mensem

Robert du Neufbourg takes the cowl at Bec, in July, and dies on Aug. 30.

---

[1] *Macomus*, Co.M.

[2] His brother and successor, William, seems to have been with him. See Jordan Fantosme, l. 1259. Malcolm was perhaps knighted about June 30, at Périgueux (*Gaufr. Vos.*, Bouquet, xii. 439), but see *Chr. Mailros*, 76.

[3] *deferens honorem Ludovico*, P. Va.

[4] Newburgh, i. 125, and Etienne de Rouen, in the *Draco Normannicus*, lib. i., cap. 12, agree that feudal respect was the reason for Henry's action.

[5] Altered to *restiterant* in Co.

[6] *monachus Becci*, interlined in M.

[7] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph.

[8] Originally *dapis* in M. He is mentioned specially in the matriculation list of the monks of Bec in MS. Regin. 499 in the Vatican, *fo.* 12 *b*.

[7] *et*, om. Co.

A.D. 1159. ibi pœnitentiam fructuosam egit; et tertio kalendas Septembris hominem exiit, sepultus in capitulo Becci, quod ipse propriis sumptibus mirifice[1] ædificaverat.

Succession to the see of Térouanne. Mortuo venerabili Milone, episcopo Tarwennensi,[2] electus est Milo, archidiaconus ejusdem ecclesiæ, canonicus regularis, sicut decessor ejus fuerat. Quem cum Sanson, archiepiscopus Remensis, vellet sacrare, clerici civitatis Boloniæ,[3] qui diu sub episcopo Tarwennensi fuerant, volentes amodo suum proprium episcopum habere, sicut antiquitus habuerant, prohibuerunt archiepiscopum, sub appellatione Apostolica, ne eum sacraret nisi tantummodo ad titulum Tarvennensis[4] ecclesiæ. Quod prædictus electus refutans, insacratus contra illos clericos[5] Romam perrexit, et ibi sacratus est.

Succession to the see of Quimper. Magister Bernardus Brito, cancellarius ecclesiæ Carnotensis, factus est episcopus Cornubiæ in Minori Britannia.

Peter Lombard becomes bishop of Paris. Magister etiam Petrus Lonbardus Parisiensem episcopatum adeptus est, connivente Philippo, ejusdem ecclesiæ decano,[6] fratre regis Francorum; qui, ut dicunt, electionem suam concessit eidem Petro.

Papal schism. Kalendis Septembris, mortuo Adriano papa, electi sunt duo et consecrati, Rollandus, cancellarius, presbyter cardinalis tituli[7] Sancti Marci, vir religiosus, Alexander vocatus Alexander iij^us, papa videlicet clxx^us iiij^us, et Alexander papa. Octovianus, presbyter cardinalis tituli Sanctæ Mariæ

---

[1] *mirifice*, om. Co.

[2] Altered by erasure in M. to this form. *Tarwanensi*, P. here and below. Dom Gams, 521, gives 16 Sept. 1158 as the date of his death.

[3] *Baloniæ*, Co.M.

[4] *Taruenensis*, doubtfully, M.; *Taruuēnensis*, Co.

[5] *clericos*, om. Co. Jaffé, ed. 1, p. 682, Nos. 7154 and 7155, gives references as to this affair.

[6] Bouquet, xiii. 304, notes that he was archdeacon.

[7] There is a blank in M. after *tituli*, which the insertion of *Sancti Marci* did not quite fill up.

in Cosmidun,[1] dictus Victor iii^us;[2] hic per potentatum et parentes suos nobiles papatum invasit. A.D. 1159.

Bishopries of Séez, Chester, and Exeter.

Frogerius, regis eleemosynarius, factus est episcopus Sagiensis.[3]

Galterius, episcopus Cestrensis, obiit.[4]

Obiit etiam Robertus, episcopus Exoniensis, vir religiosus et[5] timens Deum.

Cf. Sig. Gembl. Contin. Aquicinct. (ed. Migne, 299).

Thierry of Flanders returns, leaving his wife in the East.

Terricus, comes Flandrensis, rediit de Jerusalem, et uxor ejus Mabiria[6] remansit cum[7] abbatissa Sancti Lazari de Bethania, invito conjuge suo.

fo. 211.

Henry, leaving captured places under guard, returns to Normandy in October.

Mense Octobri,[8] Henricus rex Anglorum, munita civitate Cadurcorum et commendata Thomæ cancellario suo, et dispositis custodibus et auxiliariis in locis opportunis, confidens de auxilio Raimundi Berengarii comitis Barcinonæ, et Trechevel[9] comitis Neumausi, et Willelmi de Monte Pessulano, et aliorum suorum fidelium, rediit in Normanniam. Inde perrexit cum valida manu in pagum Belvacensem, et destruxit munitissimum castellum Guerberrei, excepta quadam firmitate; quam ne caperent, hominibus regiis ignis et fumus prohibuit. Villas multas combussit et destruxit.

He ravages the Beauvaisis.

---

[1] M., on an erasure, has *Mariæ Nicolmidū.* Co. has the same. *Cosmidum*, P.Va. His church was St. Cecilia.

[2] iiij^us in M.P. and Co. He is more correctly styled Victor IV.

[3] Gams, 625, notes that he was consecrated on 22 Dec. 1157; but the *Contin. Beccensis* says on 20 Dec. 1159, no doubt rightly.

[4] Stubbs, *Registr. Sacr.*, gives 7 Dec. 1160.

[5] *ac*, Co. He died in 1160, *Reg. Sacr.*

[6] *Babiria*, Co.L. Her name was Sibylla. See *Contin. Aquicinct.*

[7] In M. there is a blank here caused by the erasure of words—apparently *sorore sua*. Du Cange, *Les Familles d'outre-mer*, 823, says Joette, daughter of Baldwin II. (Delisle).

[8] In September according to Geoffrey de Vigeois (Bouquet, xii. 439).

[9] *Trenchevel*, L. See Newburgh, Rolls ed. 1, pp. 126–130, for facts as to Trencavel. He was not count of Nîmes.

A.D. 1159.

Simon of Evreux surrenders fortresses to Henry.

Simon, comes Ebroicensis, tradidit [1] Henrico regi Anglorum firmitates suas, quas habebat in Francia, scilicet Rupem Fortem, Montem Fortem, Esparlonem et reliquas. Quod magno detrimento fuit regi Francorum, cum non posset libere procedere de Parisius Aurelianis vel Stampis, propter Normannos quos rex Henricus posuerat in castris comitis Ebroicensis. Hac de causa treviæ captæ fuerunt inter duos reges, a mense Decembri usque ad octavas Pentecostes.

Louis concludes a truce until May 22, 1160.

Death of William of Mortain.

In reditu expeditionis Tholosæ, mense Octobris, obiit Guillelmus comes Moritonii; [2] decessit autem absque liberis, et retinuit Henricus rex comitatum in manu sua.

A.D. 1160.[3] *Romanorum Fredericus*, 8. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 23. *Anglorum Henricus*, 6.

Henry at Falaise, on Dec. 25, 1159.

Rex Henricus egit Nativitatem Domini cum regina Alienor apud Falesiam; exinde eadem regina transfretavit in Angliam.

Earthquake on Jan. 1.

Kalendis Januarii, terræ motus accidit in pago Constantino, castro Sancti Laudi, circa horam primam.

Succession to archbishopric of Bordeaux.

Hardoinus, decanus Cenomannensis, factus est archiepiscopus Burdegalensis, cum decessor ejus vix anno et dimidio vixisset.

Illness of the empress Maud.

She distributes her wealth.

Mathilde imperatrice adversa valitudine percussa, dapsiliter, præeunte consilio filii sui Henrici regis Anglorum, divitias suas ecclesiis, monasteriis et pauperibus distribuit,[4] monasterium Beccense,[5] sicut et in alia infirmitate sua fecerat, ceteris præponens.

Burning of Bayeux cathedral.

Ecclesia Baiocensi igne combusta, Philippus episcopus in ejus restauratione iterum viriliter laborat.

[1] About 11 November.

[2] William of Boulogne, son of king Stephen.

[3] Years in M.: 1160 (by erasure): 8 : 22 : 6.

[4] F.P.Va.Vi. omit the rest of this paragraph.

[5] *Becense*, M.

Maio mense, pax facta est inter reges Henricum Angliæ et Ludovicum Francorum, revolutis prioribus pactis et confirmatis, et pacificatis qui partes utrorumque adjuverunt. A.D. 1160. A treaty with Louis arranged in May.

Mathæus, filius comitis Flandriæ, inaudito exemplo, duxit abbatissam Rummesiæ, quæ fuerat filia Stephani regis, et cepit cum ea comitatum Boloniensem.[1] Matthew, son of the count of Flanders, marries the abbess of Rumsey.

Mense Julio, Henricus rex Anglorum congregavit omnes episcopos Normanniæ[2] et abbates et barones apud Novum Mercatum; et Ludovicus rex Francorum adunavit suos Belvaci, et ibi tractatum est de receptione papæ Alexandri et refutatione Victoris; et consenserunt Alexandro, reprobato Victore. Councils at Neufmarché and Beauvais as to the papal schism, in July.

Mense Septembri, obiit Herbertus,[3] episcopus Abrincensis, et sepultus est in ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ Becci, sicut prædecessor ejus Ricardus de Bello Fago.[4] Death of Herbert, bishop of Avranches, Sept.

Prædicto mense, regina Angliæ Alienor[5] transfretavit in Normanniam jussu regis, adducens secum Henricum filium suum et filiam[6] Mathildem. Queen Eleanor returns to Normandy, in Sept.

Mortuus est Philippus, frater Ludovici regis Francorum, decanus Sancti Martini Turonensis.[7] Death of Philip, dean of Tours.

fo. 211 *b.* Mortua est[8] Constantia, regina Franciæ, labore partus, superstite filia, cujus causa mors sibi acciderat. Death of the French queen.

---

[1] See Sig. Gembl. (*Auct. Aquicin.*), ed. Migne, 278 c.

[2] A blank space occurs here in M., by erasure of words *et barones.* These were the national councils. The two kings met afterwards at a joint council (Newburgh, i. 120, and *Draco Normannicus*, lib. iii., l. 425) which, though probably held at Beauvais, has been absurdly called the "council of Toulouse." See vol. ii., preface, pp. li–liii.

[3] On 6 Sept. 1161 (Gams).

[4] *Bellifago*, F.; *Bellisayo*, Va.

[5] *Alienor*, om. Co.

[6] *filiam suam*, Co.

[7] *Turonis*, P. A line blank by erasure follows in M.

[8] *est etiam*, Co.

A.D. 1160.

Henry the younger does homage to Louis for Normandy.

Mense Octobri, rex Anglorum et rex Francorum collocuti, pactum pacis mutuæ confirmaverunt; et[1] Henricus, filius Henrici regis Anglorum, fecit homagium regi Francorum de ducatu Normanniæ, qui est de regno Franciæ.

Re-marriage of king Louis.

Paucis interpositis diebus,[2] Ludovicus rex Francorum duxit filiam comitis Theobaldi senioris

King Henry immediately marries his son Henry to Margaret, and obtains the castles which formed her dowry.

Nec mora, Henrico filio Henrici regis Anglorum desponsata est apud Novum Burgum Margarita filia Ludovici regis Francorum, et Henricus rex Anglorum cepit tria castella munitissima, scilicet Gisorz, Neafliam, Novum Castellum, sita super flumen Eptæ, in confinio Normanniæ et Franciæ, quia pepigerant inter se ipse et rex Francorum, quatinus, inito matrimonio filiorum suorum, rex Henricus haberet illas munitiones, quæ ad ducatum Normanniæ pertinent. Quo audito, rex Franciæ graviter tulit ipse et sororii sui, scilicet Henricus, Teobaldus, Stephanus.[3] Exinde hi tres comites, coadunatis viribus suis, cœperunt firmare munitionem Calvi Montis, quæ erat de feudo castri Blesensis,[4] ut exinde pagum Turonicum infestarent. Rex vero Henricus, quia illud castrum erat de casamento Hugonis[5] filii Supplicii[6] de Ambazia,[7] quod tenebat de comite Teobaldo (caput autem sui honoris scilicet Ambaziam, tenebat de rege Henrico), rex, inquam, Henricus, percepto exinde nuncio, non exspectatis sociis suis, illuc properavit, volens impedire opus illius castri, per quod licentius, si perfectum esset, discurrerent per terram suam. Audito autem adventu regis Anglorum, comes

Warlike movements follow.

---

[1] *et*, om. Co.

[2] This was on Nov. 13, but, according to Diceto, i. 303, the marriage of the children was on Nov. 2. Henry no doubt knew that Louis was about to marry.

[3] *et Stephanus*, Co.

[4] *Blecensis*, Co.; *Blensis*, originally, M.

[5] Thus Co.; *Hug:* interlined in M., perhaps by the author.

[6] *Suppicii*, Co.P., and *by alteration*, M; *Supplicii*, Va.

[7] *Anbazia*, Co. here and below.

Tebaldus discessit a Calvo Monte, munita firmitate et custodibus dispositis. Rex vero Henricus obsedit prædictum castrum,[1] et illico cepit, in quo erant triginta quinque milites et quater viginti[2] servientes, et reddidit eandem munitionem Hugoni de Ambazia, qui adversabatur[3] pro posse suo comiti Tedbaldo, quia in carcere prædicti comitis Sulpitius, ipsius Hugonis pater, nequiter extinctus fuerat.[4] Exinde rex Henricus, munitis turribus Ambaziæ et Fractæ Vallis, et dispositis custodibus, egit festum Natalis Domini cum Alienor regina Cenomannis.

A.D. 1160.

Henry takes Chaumont-sur-Loire.

Henry at Le Mans on Dec. 25.

Romanorum Fredericus, 9. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 24. *Anglorum Henricus*, 7.

A.D. 1161.[5]

Henricus rex munitiones comitis Mellenti et aliorum baronum suorum in Normannia in manu sua cepit et fidelibus suis commendavit.

Henry takes the castles of Normandy into his own hands.

In margine etiam ducatus Normanniæ fere omnia sua castella, et maxime Gisorz, melioravit vel renovavit; parcum et mansionem regiam fecit circa fustes plantatos apud Chivilleium,[6] juxta Rothomagum. Domum leprosorum juxta[7] Cadumum mirabilem ædificavit. Aulam et cameras ante turrem Rothomagensem nihilominus renovavit.[8] Et non solum in Normannia, sed
fo. 212. etiam in regno Angliæ, ducatu Aquitaniæ, comitatu Andegaviæ, Cenomaniæ, Turonensi,[9] castella, mansiones

He repairs castles, &c. throughout his domains.

---

[1] *castellum*, Co.

[2] iiij^or xx., Co; *viginti quatuor*, L.

[3] *aversabatur*, M; *adversabatur*, Co.

[4] M. Delisle refers to the *Chroniques des comtes d'Anjou*, p. 220 et seq., and to a charter (Bibl. Nat. Coll. Housseau, v., No. 1756) dated 1153, and also "aetum . . . anno "quo captus est Suppliciuis de "Ambaziaco."

[5] Years in M.: 1161 : 9 : 23 (by erasure) : 7.

[6] *Chivilleium*, Co., by expunction.

[7] *justa*, Co.M., a frequent form in Co.

[8] *In margine—renovavit*, om. L. Vi. omits part of the paragraph; but the whole is in Va.

[9] *Turonense*, Co.

A.D. 1161. regias, vel nova ædificavit, vel vetera emendavit. Castellum etiam in villa quæ dicitur Amandivilla, super Viræ fluvium ædificavit.

Succession to the see of Avranches, and the abbacy of Ramsey.

Achardus, abbas Sancti Victoris Parisiensis, factus est episcopus Abrincensis.[1]

Willelmus[2] Anglicus, prior Sancti Martini de Campis,[3] fit[4] abbas ecclesiæ Ramesiensis[5] in Anglia.[6]

Hugh, archbishop of Dol, resigns his see.

In Capite Jejunii, apud Cenomannos,[7] Hugo, archiepiscopus Dolensis, cæcitate debilitatus, præsentibus Henrico rege Anglorum et duobus legatis Romanæ ecclesiæ, Henrico de Pisis,[8] et Guillelmo de Papia, reddidit archiepiscopatum, quem fere per sex annos tenuerat, et in cujus reparatione plurimum laboraverat.

Succession to sees of Dol, Exeter, and Chester.

In ejus loco ibidem electus fuit Rogerius de Humez, archidiaconus Baiocensis.[9]

Bartholomæus, archidiaconus Exoniensis, factus est episcopus Exoniæ.[10]

Richardus Peccatum, archidiaconus Cestrensis, fit episcopus ejusdem ecclesiæ.

Death of archbishop Theobald.

Teobaldus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, secunda feria Paschæ obiit.[11]

After April 16, Henry and Louis

Post Pascha rex Anglorum Henricus et Ludovicus[12] Francorum, primo in Vilcasino, postea in Dunensi

[1] *Abrincatensis*, F.P.
[2] *Wuillelmus*, M.
[3] *Campis*, Co.
[4] *fit*, is the reading of M. and Co.
[5] *Ramẽs*, Co.M.; *Rameseie*, L.
[6] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph.
[7] *Cenomannis*, P.; *Cẽn*, M.
[8] *H. de Pisis*, M.
[9] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this and the next two paragraphs.
[10] L. adds, *ut prædictum est.* He was consecrated in 1162, Stubbs, *Regr. Sacr.*
[11] Etienne de Rouen (Paris MS. Fonds Lat. 14,146) in a poem on the archbishop says: *ter senos soles transibat tunc Aperilis Phœbus cum tauro binos, cum membra . . hic linquit.*
[12] *rex Francorum*, Co.

pago, instigante eos ad discordiam comite Teobaldo, congregatis exercitibus suis, alterutrum terras suas defendendo, fere in comminus venerunt. Inde datis induciis, post festum sancti Johannis, Henricus rex Anglorum[1] perrexit in Aquitaniam, et inter alia quæ strenue gessit, Castellionem supra urbem Agennum, castrum scilicet natura et artificio munitum, obsedit, et infra unam septimanam, in festivitate sancti Laurentii, admirantibus et perterritis Wasconibus, cepit.

A.D. 1161.

assemble troops, and meet in the Vexin and Dunois. A truce before June 24. Henry takes Castillon-sur-Agen, on Aug. 10.

Regina Alienor apud Donnum Frontem filiam peperit,[2] quam Henricus presbyter cardinalis et legatus Romanæ ecclesiæ baptizavit, et Achardus, episcopus Abrincensis, et Robertus, abbas Sancti[3] Michaelis de Periculo Maris, cum aliis multis, de fonte susceperunt; et vocata est Alienor de nomine matris suæ.

Robert of Torigni acts as sponsor to Henry's daughter Eleanor.

Mauricius, archidiaconus Parisiensis, fit ejusdem ecclesiæ episcopus.[4]

Succession to see of Paris.

Mortuo Juhello[5] de Meduana, successit[6] Gaufridus filius ejus; hic duxit filiam comitis Mellenti.

Romanorum Fredericus, 10. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 25. *Anglorum Henricus*, 8.[7]

A.D. 1162.

Rex Henricus egit Nativitatem Domini apud Baiocas.

Henry at Bayeux on Dec. 25. (1161.)

Mense Januario, Gaufridus de Meduana reddidit Henrico, regi Anglorum, tria castella quæ pater ejus

In January, Geoffrey de Mayenne restores

[1] *Anglorum*, om. Co.

[2] *perperit*, M.

[3] *abbas de Monte Sancti Michaelis*, F.P.Va.; *abbas Montis Michaelis*, Co.

[4] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph and the next. Maurice was elected in 1160 (Gams).

[5] *Juuhello*, Co.

[6] *successit ei*, Co.

[7] The rubricator of M., having at first omitted the date and regnal years, has thrust them between the lines of the text here. No erasures are apparent.

A.D. 1162.

three castles to Henry.

tenuerat post mortem Henrici regis senioris, scilicet Gorran,[1] Ambrerias, Novum Castrum super flumen Colmiæ.[2]

The castle of Pontorson given by Henry, temporarily, into the charge of Robert of Torigni, in January.

Eodem mense, remoto Aquilino de Furnis[3] de castello Pontis Ursonis, quia Abrincatini conquerebantur de eo quod terras eorum nimiis exactionibus et injuriis gravaret, Henricus rex idem castrum ad tempus commendavit Roberto abbati de Monte.

Succession to sees of Rheims and Beauvais.

Mortuo Sanctione, archiepiscopo Remensi, Henricus, frater regis Francorum, episcopus Belvacensis, successit.[4] Bartholomæus vero, archidiaconus Remensis, factus est episcopus Belvacensis.

Henry holds a council on Feb. 25 at Rouen, on fiscal matters, and adjourns it to Lillebonne.

Prima Dominica Quadragesimæ, rex Henricus con- *fo.* 212 *b.*
gregavit episcopos, abbates, barones totius Normanniæ apud Rothomagum, et querimoniam faciens de episcopis et eorum ministris[5] et vicecomitibus suis, jussit ut concilium Juliæ Bonæ teneretur. Julia Bona, in Caletensi pago juxta Sequanam, est sedes regia a dominis Normannorum multum amata et frequentata. Hanc Julius Cæsar, ex cujus nomine Julia vocatur, condidit, destructa urbe Caleto, ex cujus veteri vocabulo tota regio sita inter Sequanam et mare adhuc vocatur.

Henry is present at Fécamp at the translation of the bodies of Richard I. and

Primus Ricardus dux Normannorum et secundus Ricardus, filius ejus, apud Fiscannum levati de tumulis suis, in quibus separatim jacebant, post altare sanctæ Trinitatis honestius ponuntur. Huic translationi Hen-

---

[1] *Gorrom*, Co.

[2] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph and the next.

[3] *Fornis*, Co.

[4] F.P.Va.Vi. omit the remainder of this paragraph.

[5] A change of hand appears here in M.; but lasts for a few lines only.

ricus[1] rex Anglorum interfuit et episcopi Normanniæ, et dedit illi ecclesiæ silvam de Hogis. A.D. 1162.

Hogues - in Fécamp.

Richard II., dukes of Normandy.

Rebellion in Apulia.

Comes Robertus de Basenvilla adversus Wuillelmum cognatum suum, regem Siciliæ, rebellat in Apulia; et multis coadjutoribus secum adunatis, majorem partem maritimarum civitatum sibi conciliat.

Destruction of Milan.

March-April

Fredericus, imperator Alemannorum, urbem Mediolanum, quam per tres annos obsederat, necessitate famis afflictam, capit et destruit,[2] reservatis tantummodo matrice ecclesia et quibusdam aliis.

Pope Alexander enters France, about Apr. 8.

Discordia inter regnum et sacerdotium adhuc perdurante propter schisma Octaviani,[3] quem rex Romanorum Fredericus secum in Italia habebat, Alexander papa Romanus, confidens de regibus Francorum Ludovico et Anglorum[4] Henrico, qui devote semper Romanam ecclesiam fovent et venerantur, ad cismontanos marina expeditione circa Pascha venit, et apud Montem Pessulanum in Provincia debita honorificentia susceptus est.

Montpellier

Death of Richard de Redvers.

Richardus de Revers,[5] dominus insulæ Vectæ, in Anglia moritur, relinquens ex filia Rainaldi, comitis Cornubiæ, parvulum filium, nomine Balduinum.[6]

Stephanus, cognomento Burgensis, abbas Sancti Michaelis de Clusa et monachus Cluniacensis, fit abbas Cluniaci, abbate Hugone se conferente[7] ad partes imperatoris et Octaviani.

---

[1] Another hand, larger than usual, begins here in M. with the word *Henricus*.

[2] *destruxit*, Co.

[3] *Octoviani*, Co.P.

[4] *Anglicorum*, Co.

[5] *Reviers*, Co.; *Redviers*, L.

[6] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph and the next.

[7] Co. reads: *se cumferente* (perhaps *secum ferente*) *ad partes imperatoris*, the last word being marked up from the foot of the page in place of *Octoviani* struck out. L. omits *et Octaviani*.

A.D. 1162.

Succession to see of Bordeaux.

Mortuo Harduino, archiepiscopo Burdegalensi, apud Montem Pessulanum, dum ibidem in curia domini papæ moraretur, episcopus Lactorensis ei successit.

Pestilence and famine in Aquitaine.

Fame [et][1] mortalitate cismontani, maxime in Aquitania, laborant.

Affairs of Palestine.

Rainaldus de Castellione, princeps Antiochiæ, dum incaute[2] in terram Agarenorum intrat, multis suorum *fo.* 213. occisis vel captis, ipsemet capitur.

Thomas Becket becomes archbishop of Canterbury.

Thomas, cancellarius regis Anglorum, fit archiepiscopus Cantuariensis.[3]

Radulfus de Toene moritur, relicto parvulo filio ex filia Roberti comitis Leecestriæ.[3]

Red rain in July.

Mense Julio, in Britannia minori, scilicet in Retello, sanguis pluit,[4] et de ripis cujusdam fontis ibidem effluxit, necnon etiam de pane.

Eodem mense, Johannes de Dol mortuus est, et dimisit terram suam et filiam in protectione Radulfi de Fulgeriis. Sed rex Anglorum accepit turrem de manu ejus.[3]

War in Apulia.

Guillelmus, rex Siciliæ, transiens de Sicilia in Apuliam cum magno exercitu, Roberto de Basenvilla fugato cum complicibus suis, civitates et castella, quæ a se defecerant, recuperat.

Succession to sees of Poitiers and Angers.

Johannes[5] thesaurarius Eboracensis, vir jocundus et largus et apprime litteratus, fit episcopus Pictavensis.[3]

---

[1] *et*, not in Co.M.P.Va.

[2] *incapte*, F.M.; Co. originally read, *incapite terram*, and now reads, *incapte in terram*. This event took place in 1160.

[3] F.P.Va.Vi. omit the four paragraphs to which this note is attached.

[4] See p. 223.

[5] *Johannes*, on erasure in M.

A.D. 1162.

Mathæo episcopo Andegavensi defuncto, successit Gaufridus Sagiensis, decanus [1] ejusdem ecclesiæ et clericus regis Anglorum.[2]

The Moorish king of Valentia sends gifts to Henry.

Leupus, rex Valentiæ et Musciæ, licet gentilis et Agarenus, munera ingentia in auro et serico et in aliis speciebus et in equis et camelis mittit Henrico, regi Anglorum, grandia et ipse ab eodem recepturus.[3]

Death of Raymond, count of Barcelona.

Raimundus Berengerius, comes Barcinonensis, vir omnibus bonis plangendus, moritur, relicto filio Anforsio, qui factus est rex Arragonum; quod regnum ei accidebat [4] ex materno genere.

A proposed meeting of the emperor Frederick with king Louis does not take place.

Fredericus, imperator Alemannorum, et Ludovicus, rex Francorum, cum super fluvium [5] Sagonnam,[6] qui antiquitus Arar vocabatur, de pace tractaturi convenire debuissent,[7] repente mutato animo propter schisma Octaviani, cujus partes imperator adjuvabat, infecto negotio, ad propria redierunt.

Louis and Henry receive pope Alexander with honour.

Exinde, parvo spatio temporis interjecto,[8] Ludovicus rex Francorum et Henricus rex Anglorum super Ligerim apud Cociacum convenientes. Alexandrum papam Romanum honore congruo susceperunt, et usi officio *fo.* 213 *b.* stratoris, pedites dextra lævaque frenum equi ipsius tenentes, eum usque ad præparatum papilionem per-

Chouzy in Blois

---

[1] Said not to have been dean (*Gallia Christiana*, xiv. 570). See also charter (Bibl. Nat. Collect. Housseau, v., No. 1864) dated 1168, " *Gosfrido Moschet episcopo* " *Andegavensi* . . . . "

[2] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph.

[3] *ab eo accepturas*, originally, Co.

[4] *acciderat*, M., originally, and Va.

[5] *flumen*, Co.

[6] *Sagoniam*, originally, M.

[7] See *Gallia Christiana*, iv. *Instrum.* No. 23, for a charter which shows that the emperor was at Saint-Jean de Losne on 7 Sept. 1162 (Delisle).

Côte d'Or

[8] See Duchesne, *Hist. Franc. Script.*, p. 620, for Alexander's letter, dated 17 Sept., which refers to the expected meeting *in proxima tertia feria* (18 Sept.).

A.D. 1162. duxerunt. Quo mediante, Deo favente, pax inter eos firma restituta est.

Death of Richard, bishop of London.

Richardus, episcopus Londoniæ, moritur.[1]

Henry at Cherbourg, on Dec. 25.

Henricus rex, ordinatis et compositis rebus, et castellis suis in Normannia, Aquitania, Andegavia, et etiam in[2] Wasconia, in Adventu Domini, venit Barbefluvium, volens si posset transfretare[3] ante Natalem Domini; sed vento prohibente, egit Natalem Domini cum regina Alienor apud Cæsaris Burgum.

Affairs of the Eastern Empire.

Manuel, imperator Constantinopolitanus, duxit Constantiam,[4] filiam secundi Boamundi, uxorem. Et Boamundus tertius, frater prædictæ puellæ, factus est princeps, vitrico suo in captivitate remanente[5] Rainaldo.[6]

A.D. 1163.[7] *Romanorum Fredericus*, 11. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 26. *Anglorum Henricus*, 9.

King Henry crosses to England in January.

Henry the younger receives the homage of the English barons.

Mense Januario, rex Henricus transivit in Angliam, ipse et regina, et cum magno gaudio susceptus est ab omnibus fere proceribus patriæ, qui eum in littore exspectabant. Jam enim Henricus, filius ejus, præcesserat, et sicut in Normannia fecerat, sic in Anglia[8] homagia et fidelitates baronum et militum suscepit.

The emperor and pope Alexander

Archiepiscopo Lugdunensi deficiente, clerus et populus, conniventia Frederici imperatoris, elegerunt Guil-

[1] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this entry.

[2] *in Aquitania, in Andegavia et*, Co., omitting *etiam in*.

[3] *Tranfretare*, M.

[4] Mary, daughter of Raymond of Antioch.

[5] *remanante*, M.

[6] In M. this paragraph is crowded into the blank space left for the dates. It is in Ca.Co.F.L.P.Va.Vi.

[7] Years thus in M. No erasure.

[8] *Sicut fecit in Normannia*, L.; *Normanniam . . . Angliam*, P.; *Normanniam . . . sic et in Angliam*, Co.; *Angliam*, M.

lelmum,[1] filium comitis Teobaldi senioris; quod etiam papa Alexander concessit. Illa autem urbs, quia cis Rodanum est, ad regnum Franciæ pertinet; sed quia G[uigo] Dalfinus et Forojulensis comites, anno præterito, fraude eam prædicto archiepiscopo abstulerant,[2] nec per regem Franciæ eam rehabere potuit, ideo idem archiepiscopus transtulit se ad imperatorem; qui prædictam civitatem eidem restituit, et ex tunc ab eo illam tenuit.[3]

A.D. 1163. — agree in the choice of an archbishop of Lyons.

Rotrocus, episcopus Ebroicensis, et Rainaldus de Sancto Walerio fecerunt in Normannia recognoscere jussu regis, per episcopatus, legales redditus et consuetudines ad regem et ad barones pertinentes.

An inquiry is made, by Henry's orders, into the royal and baronial revenues of Normandy.

Philippus,[4] episcopus Baiocensis, mense Februario[5] moritur, qui fuit vir prudens et astutus in augmentandis[6] et revocandis rebus illius ecclesiæ, et multum ibi profecit; sed sapientia hujus mundi stultitia est apud Deum.[7] Hic se dederat monasterio Beccensi ad monachatum, sed non est in homine via ejus. Præventus enim fuit morte, nec quod proposuerat implere potuit; librorum tamen septies viginti volumina illis jam dederat.[8]

Death of Philip, bishop of Bayeux.

His gifts of books to Bec.

---

[1] He did not occupy the see.

[2] *G. Dalfinus et Forojulensis comites . . . . . . abstuler'*, M. and Co., except that Co. reads *archidiachono abstulerunt.* Guigues, count of *Forez*, was the persecutor of the archbishop Heraclius. See *Gallia Christiana*, iv. 124. The passage should therefore perhaps read: *Guigo Dalfinus et Foresiensis comes . . . abstulerat*, as M. Delisle suggests.

[3] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph.

[4] *Philipus*, M. This prelate was, for a time, Stephen's chancellor. Dom Gams dates his death, 7 Feb. 1164.

[5] *mense Februario*, om. P.Va.

[6] *agmentandis*, Co.M.

[7] F.P. and Va. omit the rest of the paragraph.

[8] For catalogue of them see Migne, *Patrologia*, tom. 150, 779.

A.D. 1163.

Duel between Robert de Montfort and Henry de Essex.

Bellum [1] Roberti de Monte Forti cum Henrico de Essessa, pro fuga prœlii contra Gualenses, in quo idem Henricus defecit, et exheredatus, factus est monachus Radingensis.[2] *fo.* 214.

Walenses subditi sunt regi Henrico ad libitum.[3]

Malcolm, king of Scotland, does homage to Henry the younger.

Malcomus, rex Scotiæ, fecit homagium Henrico, regis Anglorum filio, et dedit regi [4] obsides, scilicet David, fratrem suum minorem,[5] et quosdam de filiis baronum suorum, de pace tenenda et pro castellis suis, quæ rex volebat habere.

The abbot of St. Mesmin, Orleans, having been murdered, the monks are dispersed.

Quidam [6] gartio, conniventia monachorum, ut creditur, occidit abbatem Sancti Maximini Aurelianensis; et papa Alexander [7] et Ludovicus rex Francorum expulerunt inde omnes fere monachos, et per diversas abbatias disperserunt, et fecerunt ibi abbatem de Majori Monasterio.

The abbot of Lagny, having been murdered in 1162, was succeeded by Hugh, nephew of king Stephen.

Similiter, anno præterito, cum abbas Latiniacensis equitans invenisset quendam, qui ei forisfecerat,[8] et minaretur ut eum caperet et destrueret, ille emissa sagitta percussit abbatem in oculo usque in cerebrum, et occidit. Cui successit Hugo, naturalis filius comitis Theobaldi senioris. Iste fuit prius monachus Tironis, et tempore Stephani regis patrui sui, per aliquantum temporis fuit abbas Hommensis [9] in An-

---

[1] In M. *fo.* 214 begins with a change of hand.

[2] *Radingues*, Co.; *Radingis*, P. See Jocelin de Brakelond (Camden Soc., pp. 50–52) and John of Salisbury, Ep. 145 (ed. Giles).

[3] See Giraldus, *Itin. Camb.*, vi. 137–8, *Annal. Cambr.*, 49, Diceto, i. 311, and Mat. Hist. T. Becket, v. 49 (Rolls editions).

[4] A blank caused by erasure follows here in M.

[5] *minorem*, Co.M.; *juniorem*, P. Va.

[6] F.P.Va. and Vi. omit all that follows, as far as *episcopatum Wigorniensem*, on p. 219.

[7] See Alexander's letter in Bouquet, xv. 800.

[8] As in Co.; *forifecerat*, M.

[9] *Hōm̄sis*, M. This is St. Benedict-at-Holm in Norfolk. See Cott. Galba, E. ii. *f.* 33 *b*, and, for Chertsey, Vitell., A. xiii. *f.* 57 *b*.

glia,[1] qua abbatia relicta, fuit abbas Certesiensis.[2] Iterum illa relicta, venit in Franciam ad nepotes suos Henricum et Teobaldum, et sic, ut diximus, factus est abbas Latiniacensis. A.D. 1163.

Gislebertus, episcopus Herefordensis, mortuo Ricardo, Lundoniensi episcopo, translatus est ad eandem sedem, et magister Robertus de Mileduno, genere Anglicus, et grandævus[3] factus est episcopus Herefordensis.[4]

Translation of Gilbert Foliot from Hereford to London.

Succession to sees of Hereford and Worcester.

Rogerius,[5] filius Roberti comitis Gloecestriæ, electus est ad episcopatum Wigorniensem.

Affairs of the Holy Land.

Mense Martio, obiit tertius Balduinus, rex Jerusalem,[6] vir per omnia plangendus; et successit ei Amalricus, frater ejus. Huic Balduino a superna clementia concessum est ut Ascalonem caperet, et Agarenos expelleret et servitio divino manciparet; quod nec David propter sanctitatem suam, nec Salomoni[7] propter sapientiam et divitias suas, nec Ezechiæ[8] propter justitiam suam, nec alicui antea regum permissum fuerat.

Council at Tours, on May 19.

In octavis Pentecostes, Alexander papa tenuit concilium Turonis, in quo excommunicavit Octavianum cum aliis schismaticis et complicibus suis.[9] In illo concilio[10] duo episcopi, quorum unus sacratus fuerat

[1] *Amglia* here in M., and *Amglicus* a few lines lower. This is one of the ignorant mistakes which tend to prove that the Avranches MS., after the beginning of 1156, consists of transcripts of the author's notes with occasional passages and corrections in his own handwriting.

[2] *Cistersiencis*, L.

[3] *grandeuvus*, M.

[4] *Herenford*, Co.

[5] He was consecrated on 23 Aug. 1164.

[6] He died in 1162.

[7] *Salamon*, Co.P.

[8] *Ezechiel*, Co.

[9] F.P.Va.Vi. omit all from this point to *Naboris martyris*, on p. 221.

[10] For the decrees see Newburgh, i. 136. Robert of Torigni omits to mention Becket's presence, or to allude to the renewed strife between the English archbishops as to precedence. The *Draco Normannicus*, lib. iii., *ll.* 949–1074, contributes new information as to this council.

A.D. 1163. per manum Terrachonensis [1] archiepiscopi, metropolitani sui, alter per Toletanum archiepiscopum, totius Hispaniæ primatem, expulsi sunt de ecclesia Pampulonensi, ad cujus titulum ambo sacrati erant, et tertius subrogatus. Illis tamen duobus ordo episcopi mansit, et concessum est ut si vacantes ecclesiæ eos vocarent fierent earum præsules. *fo.* 214 *b.*

A.D. 1164. *Romanorum Fredericus*, 12. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 27. *Anglorum Henricus*, 10.[2]

Affairs of Flanders.

Terricus, comes Flandrensis, vadit Jerosolimam tertio,[3] et filius ejus primogenitus Philippus ei succedens, ducta altera filiarum Radulfi senioris comitis Viromandensis, et fratre uxoris suæ juniore Radulfo comite elephantia percusso, per uxorem fit dominus duorum comitatuum, scilicet Viromandensis et Montis Disderii.

The bodies of the Three Magi brought from Milan to Cologne.

Rainaldus, Coloniensis electus, cancellarius Frederici imperatoris Alemannorum, transtulit trium Magorum corpora de Mediolano Coloniam, quorum corpora, quia balsamo et aliis pigmentis condita fuerant, integra exterius, quantum ad cutem et capillos, durabant. Eorum primus, sicut mihi retulit qui eos se vidisse affirmabat, quantum ex facie et capillis eorum comprehendi poterat, quindecim annorum, secundus triginta, tertius sexaginta videbatur. Beatus autem Eustorgius, dono cujusdam imperatoris, transtulit illos Mediolanum de Constantinopoli, cum quadam mensa cui superpositi erant, in quodam vehiculo parvo, quod duæ vaccæ divina virtute et voluntate trahebant.[4] Transtulit etiam idem Rainaldus exinde corpus beatæ

---

[1] *Terraconensis*, Co.

[2] Years thus in M. No erasure.

[3] An erasure intervenes here in M.

[4] See Pertz, *Scriptt.*, xvii. 314 and 779, and Newburgh, Rolls ed., i. 116.

Valeriæ, matris sanctorum martyrum Gervasii et Prothasii, et caput Naboris martyris. A.D. 1164.

Apud Rothomagum, iij° kalendas Februarii, obiit Willelmus frater Henrici regis, et sepultus est in ecclesia Sanctæ[1] Mariæ.[2] Death of king Henry's brother William, Jan. 30.

Circa octavas Paschæ, rex Henricus fecit dedicari ecclesiam Beatæ Mariæ de Radingis,[3] et per tres dies regaliter procuravit conventum monachorum et hospites, data etiam dote non minima eidem ecclesiæ. Dedication of St. Mary's, Reading, about March 31.

Hamelinus, naturalis frater regis Henrici, duxit comitissam de Guarenna,[4] relictam Willelmi comitis Moritonii, filii Stephani regis. Hæc fuit filia tertii Willelmi, comitis de Guarenna, qui cum rege Franciæ Ludovico[5] perrexit Jerusalem, et ibi obiit, superstite sola prædicta comitissa.[6] Earl Hamelin marries the countess Warenne.

In pago Belvacensi cuidam plebeio apparuit in visu noctis sanctus Ægidius, et quædam honestæ personæ cum eo,[7] cui prædixit, ut, cum die crastina primum sulcum[8] aratri duceret, inveniret parvam crucem ferream, et jussit ut ferret[9] eam ad suam ecclesiam. Tunc rusticus quæsivit ab eo utrum ad Sanctum Ægidium de[10] Provincia deberet eam portare; cui sanctus Ægidius respondit: "Non; sed ad Sanctum Ægidium de Constantino, ubi est corpus meum." Quod cum factum fuisset, multæ ibi virtutes factæ sunt. Apparition of St. Giles of Coutances.

---

[1] *Beatæ*, Co.

[2] The *Draco Normannicus* attributes his death to a disappointment caused by Becket. See *Chron. Stephen, Hen II., and Rich. I.* (Rolls Series), ii. p. 676, and Preface, pp. lxi, lxii, as to this matter.

[3] *Annal. Winton.*, 57; Herb. Bosham, 97.

[4] *Guuarenna*, M., here and next below. *Warenna*, Co., here and below.

[5] *Ludovico*, om. Co.

[6] F.P.Va.Vi. omit as far as *eum rebellant*, on p. 222.

[7] *cou eo*, Co.

[8] *sulcii*, with hair strokes, Co.

[9] *ferr&*, M., but this form of contraction is not frequent in the MS.

[10] *in*, Co.

A.D. 1164. Apud Lucam civitatem obiit Octovianus schismaticus, per antiphrasim vocatus[1] Victor; et successit ei in eodem errore permanens Wido Cremensis, dictus Paschalis tertius.[2]

The anti-pope Victor dies, and is succeeded by Paschal.

Theobald of Blois and Chartres marries the daughter of king Louis.

Comes Carnotensis Tedbaudus[3] despondit filiam Ludovici regis Franciæ, et ideo rex ei concessit dapiferatum Franciæ quem comes Andegavensis antiquitus habebat, unde etiam nostris temporibus Radulfus de Parrona pro eo serviebat, et, inde ei homagium faciens, ut dominum honorabat.

Henricus autem, frater ejus primogenitus, comes Trecensis,[4] iterum assumpsit filiam Ludovici regis, quam prius dimiserat.[5]

Subjugation of Lombardy by the emperor Frederick.

Fredericus imperator cum ad libitum subdidisset[6] sibi Langobardiam, in qua sunt viginti quinque civitates, *fo.* 215. inter quas sunt tres archiepiscopatus, scilicet Mediolanum, Ravenna, Jenua, et fiscum regium ad L. millium marcarum summam in eodem regno reparasset, et pacem ibidem tam indigenis quam peregrinis[7] reformasset: iterum Verona et quædam aliæ civitates adversus eum rebellant.

Verona rebels.

Troubles on the Welsh borders.

Gualenses, fidem Henrico regi non servantes, terras proximas latrocinando infestant, agente quodam regulo eorum vocato Ris, et alio ejusdem perversitatis homine, nomine Oeno, prædicti Ris avunculo.

Walterius Giffar, comes de Bochingeham, moritur absque herede, et comitatus ejus in Anglia[8] et terra ejus in Normannia rediit ad dominium regis.[9]

---

[1] *vocatur*, M.

[2] *ij.*, by mutilation, Co.

[3] On erasure in M. This and the next entry seem to belong to 1154.

[4] *Trecsis*, M.; *Trecensis*, Co.

[5] In M. the whole of this paragraph is on an erasure. It is in Ca., Co., and L. M. reads *dimisserat.* M. Delisle suggests that our author mistakes the betrothal of 1147 for the marriage in 1154.

[6] *suddisset*, Co.M.

[7] *tam—peregrinis*, interlined M.

[8] *Amglia . . . Normanniam*, M.; *Angliam . . . Normanniam*, Co.

[9] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph. See Bouquet, xxiii. 437, for the earl's obit, 18 Sept.

Richardus de Humez, conestablus[1] Henrici regis, convocatis baronibus Normanniæ et Britanniæ, mense Augusto, cepit castrum Conbort[2] in Britannia in manu regis, quod Radulfus de Filgeriis[3] habuerat post mortem Johannis de Dol.

A.D. 1164.

Combourg passes into Henry's possession in August.

Eodem mense, sanguis pluit in Rethel, in episcopatu Dolensi.[4]

Robertus, episcopus Carnotensis, vir religiosus, moritur.[5]

Death of Robert, bishop of Chartres.

Obiit Hugo, venerabilis archiepiscopus Rothomagensis, quarto idus Octobris.[6] Hic vir magnæ litteraturæ multa jocunde edidit; viduis et orphanis et aliis pauperibus largus exstitit. Rexit autem ecclesiam Rothomagensem honeste et viriliter annis fere triginta.[7]

Death of Hugh, archbishop of Rouen, on Oct. 12.

Almarricus,[8] rex Jerusalem, conductus ab amiralio Babilonico, cum exercitu perrexit in adjutorium illius, liberare quandam civitatem ipsius, nomine Barbastam, quam Salegon, senescallus Noradin, fraude occupatam, contra ipsum tenebat. Obsessa igitur per aliquantulum temporis, tandem capta est et amiralio restituta civitas. Firmatis autem inter eos amicitiis, et redditis multis captivis, duplicato etiam tributo (nam antea dabat amiralius regi singulis annis xxx. millia

Affairs of the Holy Land.

[1] *conestalus*, Co.F.M.

[2] *Conborc*, Co.; *Comborc*, P.; *Combore*, F.

[3] *Fulgeriis*, Co.P.

[4] See similar entry under 1162, p. 214.

[5] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this entry.

[6] 11 November 1164 (Gams).

[7] Va. here inserts: Obiit illustris comes Galerannus Mellenti, qui multa bona contulit ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ de Voto, quæ sita est in territorio Caletensi, in terris, in silvis, in vineis et redditibus. This MS. omits the passage as to Waleran on p. 227.

[8] With this word a very marked change of hand appears in M., and the lines are wider apart than before. This writing extends as far as the end of 1166, and is no doubt abbot Robert's own.

A.D. 1164. aureorum), rex ad propria rediit. Sed interea Noradin intulerat Christianis magnum damnum;[1] nam capto castro eorum, nomine Harent,[2] capto etiam Boamundo juniore principe Antiochiæ, et multis interfectis, Habilina, id est Belinas, postmodum a Sarracenis pervasa[3] est.

A.D. 1165.[4] *Romanorum Fredericus*, 13. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 28. *Anglorum Henricus*, 11.

Henry confers with Louis on Apr. 11.

Henricus, rex Anglorum, in Quadragesima in Normanniam transiens, in octabis Paschæ apud Gisorz cum rege Francorum locutus est. Inde rediens Rotomagum, Philippum, comitem Flandrensem,[5] consobrinum suum, regaliter excepit.

Receives Philip of Flanders.

17 Feb ash-W

Embassy from Germany.

Venerunt similiter ad eum legati Frederici,[6] imperatoris Alemannorum, Rainaldus scilicet, archiepiscopus *fo.* 215 *b.*
Coloniensis, cancellarius ipsius, et multi alii magni potentatus viri, requirentes eum ex parte imperatoris, ut daret unam filiarum suarum Henrico, duci Baioariæ,[7] et aliam filio suo, licet[8] adhuc puerulo. Exactis itaque sacramentis et datis, rex postea misit suos legatos in Alemanniam, qui ab imperatore et satrapis suis eadem sacramenta de conventionibus, quæ inter eos convenerant, acciperent.

---

[1] *dapn'*, M.; Va. omits *sed interea—dampnum.*

[2] *Harenc*, P.

[3] *perversa*, F.P.Va.Vi.

[4] Years thus in M.; but 1165 is on an erasure.

[5] *Flandensem*, M.

[6] Diceto, i. 318, says that they came to Westminster; but archbishop Rotrou (Mat. Hist. T. Becket, v. 194–5) speaks of their being at Rouen. For other details see the same vol. pp. 182-192, and vol. i. 52. See also Rad. Niger, 170.

[7] F.P.Va.Vi. add here: *filió Corradi qui ante Fredericum imperaverat.* There is a blank space in M. from which these or other words have been erased. They are not in Ca., Co., or L.

[8] *scilicet*, Co.

Rotrodus,[1] episcopus Ebroicensis, fit archiepiscopus Rotomagensis. A.D. 1165.

Succession to sees of Rouen and Bayeux, and to the abbacy of St. Wandrille.

Henricus, decanus Salesberiensis, eligitur[2] ad episcopatum Baiocensem.[3]

Mortuo Rogerio, abbate Sancti Wandregisili, viro religioso, Anfredus, sacrista ejusdem monasterii,[4] ei successit.[3]

Queen Eleanor crosses to Normandy.

Regina Angliæ Alienor, evocata a rege, venit in Normanniam, adducens secum filium suum Ricardum et filiam Mathildem.

Welsh war.

Redeunte vero rege in Angliam, et cum multo apparatu bellico super Walenses eunte, regina remansit in partibus cismarinis.[5]

Pope Alexander sails to Sicily.

Alexander papa Romanus, relinquens Senonem, in qua fere duos annos moratus fuerat, veniens ad Montem Pessulanum, navali subvectione perrexit ad terram Willelmi, regis Siciliæ, licet insidiæ piratarum imperatoris Alemanniæ ei in mari non deessent.[6]

William, brother of count Theobald, becomes bishop of Chartres.

Willelmus, frater comitis Tebaldi, eligitur[7] ad regimen ecclesiæ Carnotensis, data ei remissione a papa,[8] propter juvenilem ætatem, ut usque ad quinquennium differretur[9] sacratio ejus.[10]

Birth of Philip, son of Louis VII., in August.

Mense Augusto, Ludovico regi Francorum ex uxore sua nascitur filius, et vocatus est Philippus.[11]

---

[1] *Rotrocus*, F.P.Va.Vi. Translated in 1165, Dom Gams.

[2] Elected in 1164 (Gams).

[3] F.P.Va.Vi. omit these two paragraphs.

[4] *ecclesiæ*, Co.

[5] See Diceto, i. 318, Newburgh, i. 145, *Annal. Cambr.*, 49, *Chron. de Mailros*, 79, *Brut y Tywysogion*, 201, *Contin. Rad. Nigr.*, 170, Giraldus, *Itin. Kamb.*, ed. Brewer, 138, 143, and Mat. Hist. T. Becket, v. 198, 224. See also Pipe Roll, 11 H. II., p. 31, as to Aragonese mercenaries.

[6] See, however, Alexander's letter in Bouquet, xv. 846.

[7] Dom Gams says, elected 13 Jan. 1165, consecrated 22 Dec. 1168.

[8] *domino papa*, Co.

[9] *differetur*, Co.M.

[10] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph.

[11] *Filippus*, M.

A.D. 1165. Regina Alienor, mense Octobri,[1] Amdegavis peperit filiam, et vocata est in baptismate Johanna.

Birth of Johanna, daughter of king Henry.

Robert of Torigni enshrines certain relics, and procures others for his monastery.

Robertus, abbas Montis, in quodam brachio auro et argento[2] optime parato jussit reponi reliquias sancti Laurencii, scilicet os brachii, quod eschinum vocant, et alia quattuor minora ossa ejusdem martyris; sicuti antea reposuerat in quadam cuppa, intus et extra deaurata, caput Innocentii,[3] socii sancti Mauricii. Prædictas reliquias et partem corporis sancti Agapiti martyris, scilicet carnem cum costis quattuor, Suppo abbas Montis a monasterio Sancti Benigni Fructuariensis, ubi prius fuerat abbas, et prece et pretio ad monasterium Sancti Michaelis apportavit. Est autem Fructuariense monasterium in Langobardia, in episco- *fo.* 216.
patu Vercellensi.[4]

Death of Malcolm, king of Scotland.

Malcomus, rex Scotiæ, religiosus juvenis, obiit.[5] Successit ei Willelmus, frater ejus.

Fulmen cecidit in ecclesia[6] Sancti Michaelis, in turre et in[7] aliis locis, et tamen Deo miserante nihil nocuit.[8]

Succession to abbacy of Marmoutier.

Obiit Robertus, abbas Majoris Monasterii, et successit ei Robertus Blesensis.[8]

A.D. 1166. *Romanorum Fredericus*, 14. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 29. *Anglorum Henricus*, 12.[9]

Henry, having fortified the Welsh marches,

Henricus rex, munitis confiniis inter Anglos et Walenses, et castellis et militibus dispositis, in Quadragesima, transfretavit in Normanniam. Deinde locu-

[1] *Octobri*, M.P.

[2] *aureo et argenteo*, Co.

[3] *beati Innocentii*, Co.

[4] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph.

[5] *moritur*, Co.

[6] Thus in M. This kind of mistake occurs throughout the chronicle.

[7] *in*, om. Co.

[8] F.P.Va.Vi. omit these paragraphs. In M. both are crowded into the space left for the dates.

[9] Years thus in M.

A.D. 1166.

tus cum rege Francorum ea quæ ad pacem sunt, audito etiam quod rex Francorum statuisset de thesauris et redditibus suis, similiter et omnium hominum tam clericorum quam laicorum, qui in sua ditione erant, singulis annis usque ad quinquennium [1] de singulis viginti solidis singulos denarios mittere Jerusalem, ad defensionem Christianitatis: idem rex magnanimus fecit duplicari in omni potestate sua redditum primi anni, reliquis annis permanentibus ad solutionem unius denarii per singulos viginti solidos.[2]

crosses to Normandy, in Lent.

Henry and Louis meet, and agree to send money to the Holy Land.

Gualerannus, comes Mellenti, factus monachus Pratelli, obiit; et successit ei filius ejus Robertus, natus ex sorore Simonis comitis Ebroicensis.[3] Duxit autem idem Robertus filiam Rainaldi, comitis Cornubiensis.[4]

Death of Waleran of Meulan.

Obiit etiam Guillelmus rex Siciliæ, et successit ei Guillelmus, filius ejus.

Death of William, king of Sicily.

Willelmus Talavacius,[5] comes Sagiensis, et filius ejus Johannes, et item [6] Johannes, nepos ejus, filius Guidonis primogeniti sui comitis Pontivi, concesserunt regi Henrico castrum Alenceium et Rocam Mabiriæ,[7] cum eis quæ ad ipsa castella pertinent. Et forsitan ideo prædictas munitiones perdiderunt, quia malas consuetudines ipsi et eorum antecessores diu ibi tenuerant; quas rex Henricus statim meliorari præcepit.[8]

Henry obtains possession of the castles of Alençon and Roche-Mabille.

Mense Septembri, obiit Stephanus, episcopus Redonensis.[9]

Obiit etiam in Anglia Robertus, Batensis episcopus.[9]

Stephen, bishop of Rennes, and Robert, bishop of Bath, die.

---

[1] Originally *qđrienniū* in M.; but by erasure now appears as *q . . enniū*, probably for *quinquennium* as in Co. and the decree.

[2] Gervase, i. 198, gives the decree.

[3] An erasure here leaves a blank of half a line in M.; L. omits the words *Ebroicensis—comitis.*

[4] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph; but see p. 223, note 7.

[5] *Talevaz*, L.

[6] *it'*, M.; *item*, Co.P.

[7] *Rochambab'ie*, Co.

[8] *fecit*, Co.

[9] F.P.Va.Vi. omit these two paragraphs.

A.D. 1166. Quia vero optimates Cenomannici comitatus et Britannicæ regionis, antequam rex transfretaret, minus obtemperaverant præceptis reginæ, et, ut dicitur, sacramento se obligaverant ut se communiter defenderent, si aliquis eorum gravaretur, rex ad libitum suum eos et castella eorum[1] tractavit; et congregatis exercitibus[2] fere de omni potestate sua citra mare, castrum Felgeriarum[3] obsedit, cepit, funditus delevit.[4] Inde facto connubio[5] de Gaufrido, filio suo, et Constancia, filia comitis Conani Brittanniæ et de Richemont, comes Conanus concessit regi, quasi ad opus filii sui, totum ducatum Brittanniæ, excepto comitatu de Gingamp,[6] qui ei accederat[7] per avum suum comitem Stephanum. Rex vero accepit hominium fere ab omnibus baronibus Brittanniæ apud Toas.[8] Inde venit Redonis, et per civitatem illam, quæ caput est Brittanniæ, totum illum ducatum saisivit. Et quia nunquam viderat Comborcht[9] neque Dol, postquam in manus ejus venerant, illa in transitu[10] vidit. Causa vero orationis ad Montem Sancti Michaelis veniens, apud Genecium illa nocte hospitatus est. *fo. 216 b.*

Henry enters Brittany.

He takes Fougères, and arranging a marriage between Geoffrey and Conan's daughter, procures the resignation of all Brittany, except Guingamp.

Henry visits Rennes, Combourg, Dol, Mont-Saint-Michel, and Genest.

Illuc venerunt ad eum[11] Guilielmus rex Scotiæ, et episcopus insularum Man et aliarum triginta unius, quæ sunt inter Scotiam et[12] Hiberniam et Angliam.

William, king of Scotland, and the bishop of

[1] *sua*, with *eorum* above, Co.

[2] *exercitibus suis*, P.Va.

[3] *Fulgeriarum*, Co.

[4] This was on July 14. See Cartul. Mont. St. Mich., *fo.* 210, for charter on 13 July 1166, "*apud* "*Fulgerios in exercitu.*" See also *Ep. Joh. Sarisb.*, No. 176, and Mat. Hist. T. Becket, v. 421.

[5] F.P.Va.Vi. read: *inde prælocuto quodam imaginario conubio.* In M. the words *Inde facto* are on an erasure followed by a blank space long enough to have held the above passage. L.Ca and Co. read: *Inde facto conubio.*

[6] *Guinguamp*, Co.

[7] *acciderat*, Co.

[8] On an erasure in M.; F.Vi. also read *Toas*; *Toarz*, Co.L.

[9] *Conborc*, Co.; *Combort*, F.Va. Vi.; *Conbort*, P.

[10] *in transitu*, interlined in M.

[11] *illuc* and *ad eum*, interlined in M.

[12] *et*, om. Co. See *Chron. Mailros*, p. 80.

Illas xxxij. insulas tenet rex Insularum tali tributo de rege Norwegiæ, quod, quando rex innovatur, rex Insularum dat ei decem marcas auri, nec aliquid facit ei in tota vita sua, nisi iterum alius rex ordinetur in Norwegia. Hujus regis Insularum venit legatus ad regem Anglorum prædictus episcopus. Est enim prædictus rex consanguineus regis Anglorum ex parte Mathildis imperatricis matris suæ. A.D. 1166. Man meet Henry.

Romanorum Fredericus, 15. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 30. *Anglorum Henricus*, 13. A.D. 1167.[1]

In[2] Natali Domini fuit rex Henricus Pictavis, et venit ad eum Henricus, filius suus,[3] de Anglia. Henry at Poitiers, on Dec. 25, 1166.

Ante Quadragesimam venit rex Rothomagum, et mortuo Rotgerio[4] abbate Sancti Audoeni, viro summæ religionis, eandem abbatiam dedit Haimerico, cellerario Becci.[5] Henry appoints a new abbot of St. Ouen, before Feb. 22.

Paulo ante obierant in Anglia Robertus Herefordensis, et Robertus Linconiensis episcopi.[5] Death of Robert, bishop of Hereford, and of Robert, bishop of Lincoln.

In Quadragesima locutus fuit rex Anglorum cum comite Sancti Ægidii[6] apud Magnum Montem.[7] Conference with the count of Saint Gilles at Grammont.

Post Pascha duxit exercitum militum in Arvernicum pagum, et vastavit terram Guillelmi comitis, After Apr. 9, Henry

[1] Years thus in M.; but the last stroke of 1167 is on an erasure.

[2] In M. there is a strongly marked change here from the author's slovenly writing to a small and extremely formal hand, which does not seem to have appeared before in the volume.

[3] *ejus*, P.Va.

[4] *Rogerio*, Co.

[5] F.P.Va.Vi. omit these two paragraphs.

[6] *Egii*, Co.

[7] Probably as to the Toulouse question, for Gervase refers to it, i. 203, as one of the causes of the war which broke out this year.

A.D. 1167. leads an expedition into the Auvergne. quia data fide pepigerat stare justitiæ in præsentia domini regis nepoti suo, quem exheredaverat, juniori videlicet comiti Arvernensi, sed inveteratus ille dierum malorum, rupta fide, transtulit se ad regem Francorum, et seminavit discordias inter eos.

Henry and Louis quarrel as to the money collected for the Holy Land. Sed et de collectione pecuniæ deferendæ Jerusalem, quæ adunata fuerat Turonis, quam rex Anglorum volebat mittere per suos nuntios, utpote sumptam in *fo.* 217. suo comitatu, rex autem Francorum per suos, quia ecclesia Turonensis sua est, suggestione Jocii, archiepiscopi Turonensis, magna discordia inter Henricum, regem Anglorum, et Ludovicum, regem Francorum, mota est.

Burning of Tours. Combusta est civitas Turonensis, cum principali ecclesia.

Affairs of the East. Almaricus,[1] rex Jerusalem, evocatus ab amirario[2] Babiloniæ, cui confœderatus erat, obsedit Alexandriam, quæ caput est Ægypti, et cepit, et reddidit eam amirario, qui pepigit[3] ei singulis annis tributum de eadem civitate quinquaginta milia Bizantiorum, exceptis quinquaginta septem milibus, quos habet de Babilone. Idem etiam rex duxit uxorem neptem Manuel, imperatoris Constantinopolitani, cum infinitis thesauris.

Affairs of Italy. Circa Pentecosten, Fredericus imperator Alemannorum, missis exercitibus suis, multos Romanorum occidit, ipse ab eisdem similia recepturus. Circa mensem Julium per semetipsum Leoninam Romam obsedit et cepit, et quædam juxta ecclesiam Beati Petri destruxit, scilicet porticum et alia nonnulla. Antipapam etiam Widonem de Creme Romam adduxit, et per manum ipsius uxorem suam in[4] imperatricem fecit coronari. Subsecuta est e vestigio ultio divina. Nam Karolus,

---

[1] In Co. a folio numbered 80 is wrongly bound in here. *Almaricus* begins *fo.* 81.

[2] *amiralio*, Co., by alteration.

[3] *pepigit*, Co.M.

[4] *in*, om. Co

filius Corradi, qui ante Fredericum imperaverat, consobrinus ejus, mortuus est, et[1] Rainaldus, archiepiscopus Coloniensis, cancellarius ejus, cujus consilio multa mala faciebat,[2] et episcopus Leodicensis, et multi alii tam episcopi quam consules, similiter perierunt. Dicitur enim quod, crassante mortalitate, xxv. milia hominum de exercitu suo mortui sunt. Longobardiæ civitates, quæ sunt numero xxv., Mediolanum reædificant et ab imperatore deciscunt, præter Papiam et Vercellas.[3]

A.D. 1167.

Rebuilding of Milan.

In octavis Pentecostes, rex Anglorum et rex Francorum in Vircasino[4] locuturi de pace convenerunt. Sed primoribus regni Francorum exacerbantibus lenitatem regis Ludovici, nihil profuerunt. Congregaverunt itaque uterque infinitum exercitum de omni potestate sua, et alteruter[5] castella sua muniverunt. Cum autem rex Francorum aliquantas villulas in marca, inter Medantam et Pascheium,[6] combussisset, rex Henricus irritatus, licet multum deferret regi Ludovico, Calvum Montem, castrum munitissimum et ditissimum, in quo rex Francorum congregaverat expensas et victualia ad opus belli, et plurimas villas in circuitu illius combussit. Quo audito, rex Francorum graviter tulit, et collectis viribus suis, latos fundos, quos Sanctus Audoenus habebat in Vircasino, scilicet Vadum Nigasii et alias villas, combussit;[7] Andeliacum[8] etiam, burgum

Henry and Louis meet on June 4, in the Vexin.

Louis ravages the land between Mantes and Pacy.

Henry burns Chaumont-en-Vexin.

Louis burns Gasny,

[1] In M. a blank space is left by an erasure after *et*. A second *et* follows the space.

[2] Another short blank in M. caused by erasure.

[3] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph.

[4] The *Draco Normannicus*, lib. ii. 475, gives Gisors as the place of meeting, and throws the blame—here cast on the French nobles—on Becket. *Vilcasino*, here and above, P.

[5] *alterutrum*, Co.P.Va.

[6] The whole of this paragraph should be closely compared with the *Draco Normannicus*, lib. ii., *ll*. 455–940, which gives many new facts. *Paceium*, F.Va.

[7] *combussit*, interlined in M.

[8] *Andelicum*, F. aud, originally, M.; *Andelicium*, Va.

A.D. 1167. optimum, qui erat proprius Beatæ Mariæ et archiepiscopi Rothomagensis.[1] Nonnulla etiam quæ pertinebant ad ecclesiam Sanctæ Trinitatis Rothomagensis, vastavit. Sed non defuit festinata vindicta. Eadem namque die, multi de exercitu ejus cum redirent ad castra, siti, solis fervore, pulvere, formidine deficientes exspiraverunt. Sic[2] etiam patri ipsius pridem acciderat: nam initurus certamen cum Henrico seniore rege Anglorum, in quo inferior fuit, præcedenti nocte in eodem vico hospitatus fuerat, et Franci, qui a[3] ferocitate, teste Valentiniano Romanorum imperatore, vocati sunt, ecclesiam Beatæ Mariæ Andeliaci stabulum equorum suorum fecerant; unde alii eorum capti alii vero vix fuga elapsi sunt. *fo.* 217 *b.*

Andely, and other towns.

Louis loses men through heat and thirst.

Truce between the kings in August.

Mense Augusto, treguæ[4] sumptæ et juratæ sunt inter reges Henricum et Ludovicum,[5] usque ad Pascha.

Henry reduces Brittany to subjection.

Inde perrexit rex Henricus in Britanniam, et subdidit sibi omnes Britannos, etiam Leonenses;[6] nam Guihunmarus,[7] filius Hervei vicecomitis Leonensis, cujus filiam comes Eudo habebat in conjugium, datis obsidibus submisit se regi, terrore exanimatus, cum videret castrum suum munitissimum combustum et captum, et alia nonnulla vel capta vel reddita.

Death of the empress Maud, Sept. 10.

Cum adhuc moraretur rex in Britannia, audivit nuntium de morte matris suæ Mathildis[8] imperatricis.

---

[1] Andely was burned, Hoveden says, *non resistente Henrico rege* (i. 282). Etienne de Rouen says the same.

[2] *Sicut*, Co.

[3] *qui ferocitate*, Co. The reading of M. is *quia*, not at full length, but expressed by the proper symbol —the letter *q* with a mark like a minute figure 2 (not like 3, as for *que* &c.) attached to its right side. This tends to show that after 1156 M. mainly consists of transcriptions from notes. The author himself could not have written anything but *qui a* here. The fanciful derivation of *Franci* probably comes from Sigebert (ed. Migne, 60) who, however, did not originate it.

[4] *treguæ*, Co.M.; *treguiæ*, P.

[5] *inter H. regem Angliæ et Ludovicum regem Franciæ*, Co.

[6] See *Chron. S. Alb. Andeg.* (Bouquet, xii. 482).

[7] *Guihūmarus*, Co.

[8] *Mathildis*, om. Co.

Decessit enim iiij. idus Septembris Rothomagi, et sepulta est Becci. Thesauros infinitos pius filius distribuit ecclesiis, monasteriis, leprosis et aliis pauperibus pro anima illius. Fecit autem[1] prædicta imperatrix monasterium de Voto in Caletensi pago juxta Juliam Bonam, et posuit ibi monachos Cistercienses. Fecit et monasteria canonicorum, unum juxta Cæsaris Burgum, et aliud in silva de Goffer. Ad pontem etiam lapideum super Sequanam apud Rothomagum, a se inchoatum, multam summam pecuniæ dimisit.[2] A.D. 1167.

Richardus, abbas Sancti Petri super Divam, obiit, et successit[3] Rannulfus, monachus Cadomi, pro eo.[4] Ecclesiastical events.

Decessit etiam Michael, abbas Pratelli, monachus Becci, et substitutus est pro eo Henricus, monachus Becci, procurator hospitum.[4]

Jocio, archiepiscopus Turonensis,[5] concordatus est cum rege Anglorum.

Venerabilis Hugo, abbas Cerasii, humanæ vitæ moriendo satisfecit; qui l. fere annis rexit idem monasterium. Huic successit Martinus, monachus ejusdem loci.[6]

Regina Alienor transfretavit in Angliam, ducens secum filiam suam Mathildem. Eleanor crosses to England.

In vigilia Natalis Domini duæ stellæ ignei coloris, quarum una erat magna altera parva, apparuerunt in Occidente, et erant quasi conjunctæ; postea disjunctæ sunt longo spatio, et apparere desiverunt. Fiery stars on Dec. 24.

Natus est Johannes filius regis Anglorum.[7] Birth of John, Henry's fourth son.

---

[1] *etiam*, Co.

[2] The *Draco Normannicus*, lib. i., *ll.* 1–140, and elsewhere, gives details respecting her. See Sir G. Duckett's "Charters, &c. of Cluni," ii. 104, &c. For several of her charters M. Delisle refers to MS. Bibl. Nat. Lat. 11,059 and to 10,068, *fo.* 24, for a letter to her.

[3] *successit ei*, Co., omitting *pro eo*.

[4] F.P.Va.Vi. omit these two paragraphs.

[5] *Turonorum*, P.

[6] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph.

[7] This entry has been added to M. in the space left for the dates. The handwriting is fantastic, the

A.D. 1168.[1] *Romanorum Fredericus*, 16. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 31. *Anglorum Henricus*, 14.

Henry at Argentan, on Dec. 25, 1167.

Ad Natale[2] fuit rex Henricus Argentomagi, et tenuit ibi magnam curiam in nova aula sua.

Marriage of Henry's daughter Matilda with Henry, duke of Saxony and Bavaria.

Mathildis, filia regis Henrici, cum infinita pecunia et apparatu maximo ducta est in Alemanniam[3] ad sponsum suum Henricum, ducem Sausoniæ[4] et Baioariæ; quorum ducatuum unum habebat ex patre suo, alterum ex matre. Pater ipsius[5] fuit Henricus dux, qui fuit natus ex filia Lotharii imperatoris, qui ante Corradum[6] imperaverat. Hic Henricus, scilicet junior, qui filiam regis Anglorum duxit, super Paganos, scilicet Sclavos et Vindelicos,[7] tantum acquisivit, quod fecit ibi tres episcopatus.[8]

Thierry of Flanders is succeeded by his son Philip.

Obiit Terricus, comes Flandrensis, cui successit Philippus filius[9] ejus, qui jam diu comitatum illum rexerat, cum pater illius iter Jerusalem frequentabat.

Succession to see of Rennes.

Stephanus de Filgeriis,[10] capellanus regis Henrici, factus est episcopus Redonensis.[11]

The monastery of Fécamp burnt.

Fiscannense[12] monasterium combustum est.[11]

---

word *natus* especially recalling the appearance of Merovingian capitals. R. de Diceto, i. 325, places the birth in 1166.

[1] Years thus in M.; but last stroke of 1168 on an erasure.

[2] *Natale Domini*, Co.P.Va.; Bo. omits *Domini*.

[3] The earls of Arundel and Warenne took her over, R. of Coggeshall's *Contin. Chr. Rad. Nigri*, 171. The Pipe Roll for 13 H. II. refers to the payment for the voyage: she must therefore have crossed before Michaelmas 1167.

[4] *Sausoniæ*, Bo.M.; *Saxoniæ*, F.P.Va. Perhaps *Saxisoniæ*, Ca., for the subpunction seems modern.

[5] *ejus*, Co.

[6] *Conradum*, Ca.Va.

[7] *Windelicos*, P.

[8] About half a line erased in M. The word *Obiit* is written on the erasure.

[9] *filius*, om. Bo.

[10] *Felgeriis*, Co. M. has *Sthephanus*.

[11] These two paragraphs are in Bo. and Ca., but not in F.P.Va.Vi.

[12] This entry in M. is on an erasure, and in a hand differing from those which immediately precede and follow.

fo. 218. Mense[1] Februario accidit quoddam mirabile in Cenomannensi pago, castro Freernai, quod castrum est Roscelini vicecomitis Cenomannensis, qui habet in conjugio Mathildem,[2] filiam notham primi Henrici regis Anglorum, materteram secundi Henrici regis Anglorum, ex qua genuit Ricardum, qui ei successit, et Guillelmum, cui secundus Henricus rex Anglorum dedit in Brittannia filiam Rollandi de Reus cum terra ipsius. In hac itaque munitione fluvius Sartæ, qui præterfluit, fere per horam et dimidiam siccatus est, ita[3] ut calciati siccis vestigiis possent transire, cum antea vix equi absque natatu possent transvadare. Hoc etiam accidit Londoniæ de Tamensi[4] flumine, tempore primi Henrici regis Anglorum.[5]

A.D. 1168. The river at Fresnay dried up for a short time in February.

A similar event had happened to the Thames.

Quarto decimo kalendas Martii terræ motus factus est, et globus igneus visus est per aera discurrere.[6]

Earthquake on Feb. 16.

Pictavi et Aquitani ex majori parte, id est comes de Marcha,[7] comes Engolismensium,[8] Haimericus de Lizennioio,[9] Robertus et Hugo frater ejus de Silleio, et alii multi, voluerunt rebellare contra regem;[10] et incendiis et rapinis pauperum incumbentes, circumquaque grassabantur.[11] Quod rex audiens impiger advolat;

Rebellion in Poitou and Aquitaine.

Haimericus Rancon ? Geffrey ? Hist VI. 56

---

[1] The word *Mense* begins the first page of a new gathering in M. The hand is of a formal, rounded 12th cent. character. It is observable that the last page of the previous gathering has a worn appearance, as though permitted to lie about without protection.

[2] See Ordericus, 942. M. Delisle quotes from a charter (Bibl. Nat. Collect. Moreau, 71, *fo.* 81), "Roscelinus, vicecomes Cenomannis . . . *Constancia* vicecomitissa."

[3] *ita*, M., by a recent correction from *uta*.

[4] *Tamesi*, Ca. The Saxon Chron. notes this under 1114. The word *Tamensi* begins a misplaced folio in Co.

[5] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph, which is in Bo. and Ca.

[6] P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph, which is in Bo. and Ca.

[7] *comes de Marcha*, om. Co.

[8] *Dengolismensium*, Co.

[9] Ca. expuncts the second *io*.

[10] See Gervase, i. 205, and John of Salisbury, Ep. 244.

[11] *crassabantur*, Bo.Ca.Co.M.; *grassabantur*, F.P.Va. preferably.

A.D. 1168.

et eorum insaniæ obsistens, Lizennoium[1] castrum munitissimum cepit, captum munivit, et villas eorum et municipia destruxit. Munitis castellis suis militibus et victui necessariis, relicta ibi regina cum comite Patricio Salesberiensi, avunculo Rotrodi[2] comitis Perticensis, in octavis Paschæ, inter Paceium et Medantum[3] in Normannia, locuturus[4] cum rege Francorum et injurias suas ab eo expostulaturus, accessit. Siquidem Pictavi ad regem Francorum venerant, et obsides suos contra regem Anglorum, cujus proprii erant, ei dederant. Unde cum hinc inde grandis altercatio fieret, nec rex Francorum obsides, quos contra justitiam ceperat, reddere vellet, induciæ datæ sunt usque ad octavas sancti Johannis.

7 April.

Murder of Patrick, earl of Salisbury, about April 7.

Circa vero octavas Paschæ, dolo Pictavensium occisus est comes Patricius,[5] et sepultus est apud Sanctum Hylarium. Successit ei filius, natus ex filia Guillelmi comitis Pontivi, matre comitissæ de Warenna.

War in Brittany.

Antequam triguæ[6] datæ essent, rex Anglorum submonuerat Eudonem, vicecomitem de Porrohoit,[7] qui catinus umbratico nomine comes vocabatur, et cui tanta bona contulerat, ut ad servitium et adjutorium suum veniret; quod ipse renuit,[8] et quidam alii de Brittannis ei confœderati, scilicet Oliverus[9] filius Oliveri de Dinam, et Rollandus consobrinus ejus.[10] Rex itaque non immerito adversus eos iratus, a capite, scilicet ab Eudone, incipiens, vastavit et combussit ejus terram, destructo imprimis castello Joscelini,[11] quod

---

[1] *Lizen novum*, F.Va.

[2] *Rotroci*, P.

[3] *Paceum et Medandum*, Ca.

[4] *locutus*, Bo.

[5] See Hoveden, i. 273, and *Hist. de Guillaume le Maréchal*, l. 372.

[6] *triguæ*, Ca.Co.M.; *treguiæ*, P.; *triuæ*, Bo.

[7] *Porrehoit*, F.Va.

[8] John of Salisbury, Ep. 246, alleges Henry's cruel outrage on Eudo's daughter.

[9] *Oliverius*, Bo.Co., but not Ca.

[10] See *Draco Normannicus*, ii. p. 696 (Chron. Steph., Hen. II., and Rich. I.).

[11] *Jocelini*, F.

fo. 218 *b.* habebat præcipuum. Comitatum etiam de Broercch[1] abstulit ei, cujus caput est civitas Venctensium, quam rex in manu sua cepit, cujus portum Julius[2] Cæsar mirifice extollendo collaudat in libro quem scripsit de bello Gallico; dimidium etiam Cornubiæ ei abstulit. Obsedit etiam[3] castellum Abrai; captum munivit.[4] Vastata igitur Eudonis terra et ad libitum suum redacta, ad terram Dinannensium appropinquans, castrum Hedde[5] a Gaufredo de Monte Forti sibi redditum munivit, et Tintinniacum evertit.[6] Inde Becherel munitionem Rollandi de Dinam firmissimam, per aliquot[7] dies obsidens, adhibitis machinis cepit et munivit. Lehun[8] vero, castrum in quo Rollandus maxime confidebat, quia erat natura et arte munitissimum, obsedisset, nisi brevitas termini eundi ad colloquium regis Francorum eum urgeret. Tradita itaque terra Rollandi rapinis et incendiis citra Ricem[9] flumen, eadem egit in ulterioribus; nam transito amne, per Lehun descendens, et aliqua pessundans,[10] monachis Lehunnensibus pepercit. Dinam[11] vero circuiens, quædam destruxit, quædam intacta reliquit. In pago Aletensi eadem gessit.[12]

A.D. 1168.

In octavis sancti Johannis, ventum est ad Feritatem Bernardi, ubi de pace inter reges tractatum est, et infecto negotio discessum est.[13] Nam Brittones, sicut et Pictavi, obsides regi Francorum dederant,

Fruitless negotiations at La Ferté-Bernard, on July 1.

---

[1] *Boerech*, F.P.Va. and, originally, M.; *Broerech*, Bo.Ca.Co.

[2] *illius*, Ca.

[3] *etiam et*, P.

[4] L. adds *et Tintinniacum*.

[5] *Heddei a Gaufrido*, Co.; *Hede a Gaufredo*, Bo.

[6] *evertit*, om. Bo.

[7] *aliquos*, Bo.

[8] *Ceum*, F.; *Cum*, Va.

[9] *Ricem*, Ca.Co.M.; *Recem*, F.P. Va.Vi.

[10] L. reads *pessundans*, so does Ca., by correction from *persundans*; *persundans*, Co.M.; *perfundans*, F.Va.Vi.; *et in aliqua pars undans*, Bo.

[11] *Dignam*, here and in one place above, Bo.

[12] The *Chron. Britt.*, Bouquet, xii. 560, gives additional facts.

[13] Cf. John of Salisbury's letters, Nos. 244 and 246.

A.D. 1168. et fide interposita pactionem[1] acceperant, quod rex Francorum sine ipsis regi Anglorum non concordaretur. Unde et ipsi Brittanni, conniventibus[2] quibusdam Cenomanensium, per quorum terram latenter transierunt, colloquio interfuerunt. Munitis autem marchis, ex utraque parte continuata est decertatio usque ad Adventum Domini.

The war continues to about Dec. 1.

Henry compromises the claims of Matthew of Boulogne on Mortain.

Rex vero Henricus caute agens, cognatum suum Mathæum, comitem Boloniæ, sibi pacificavit, spondens ei se daturum per annum[3] maximam partem pecuniæ, pro calumnia relaxanda comitatus Moritonii. Habebat enim filiam regis Stephani, qui fuerat comes Moritonii.[4] Cum autem idem Mathæus ad auxilium regis Anglorum, domini et cognati sui, veniret, Johannes, comes Pontivi, non permisit eum transire per terram suam; unde, necessitate cogente, navali subvectione ad regem cum[5] multis militibus expeditis accessit. Quod rex audiens, rogatu ejusdem Mathæi cum bellico apparatu in terram Johannis perrexit, et Vimacensem pagum Vulcano tradens, xl. et eo amplius comburens villas, voluntati suæ satisfecit.

John of Ponthieu intercepts Matthew advancing to aid Henry.

Henry ravages Le Vimeu in revenge.

Louis destroys Chênebrun.

Henry's reprisals.

Rex Francorum veniens latenter ad quoddam municipium Normanniæ, cognominatum Chesnebrut, illud combussit, et quatuor milites in eo cepit. Quo comperto, rex Anglorum illum insecutus est, multos milites cepit; inter quos etiam senescallus[6] Philippi *fo.* 219.
Flandrensium comitis aduncatus est. Tradidit etiam castellum Hugonis de Novo Castello[7] flammis et in-

[1] *pectoēm*, Ca.

[2] *coniventibus*, Bo.Co.M.; *conventibus*, Ca.Va.

[3] *annuum*, Ca.

[4] *Habebat—Moritonii*, om. Ca., accidentally, no doubt, through the previous sentence ending also with *Moritonii*.

[5] *cum*, om. P.Va.

[6] *senescallum*, Bo.Ca.Co.M.Va. This was Roger de Wavrin (Delisle).

[7] *castro*, Bo., but not below.

Le Brugier or Bresolles? Eure et-Loir

cendiis, vocatum Brueroles,[1] ut combustum ex re nomen haberet. Hoc etiam fecit Novo Castello per milites suos, ipso tamen absente. Vastata est similiter terra comitis Perticensis ex majori parte, ipso agente. Multa[2] etiam fecit rex Angliæ in hac guerra, quæ non audivimus, vel si audivimus, non occurrunt memoriæ. A.D. 1168.

Death of Robert of Leicester, and of Hervey of Léhon.

Obiit Robertus, comes Leecestriæ, relinquens filium Robertum, qui accepit cum uxore sua hereditatem de Grentemesnill.[3]

Mortuus est autem[4] in Brittannia Herveus de Lehun, cui successit Guihomar filius ejus.[3]

Death of the antipope Victor, and succession of Calixtus III.

Nihilominus obiit Romæ Guido de Creme antipapa, et successit in schismate quidam pseudoclericus, cognominatus Calixtus.[3]

Succession to the see of Sens.

Archiepiscopo quoque Senonensi[5] in fata secedente, Willelmus, electus Carnotensis, ei successit,[6] concesso tamen ei episcopatu Carnotensi per biennium a papa Alexandro.

Venit ad curiam regis Henrici Anglorum, Saxonum et Baiocorum dux Henricus, gener ejus, et magnis ab eo honoratus muneribus in sua rediit.[7]

Building of Alessandria.

Longobardi ædificant civitatem haud longe a Vercellis, vocantes eam Alexandriam, ad honorem Alex-

---

[1] *Bruieroles*, Bo.

[2] F.Va.Vi. omit from *agente* to end of paragraph. Bo. and Ca. have the whole.

[3] F.P.Va.Vi. omit these three paragraphs, which are in Bo. and Ca.

[4] *autem*, om. Co.

[5] Hugh de Toucy, died 3 Feb. 1168 (Gams).

[6] *Coventrensis ei succedit*, Ca., with *Coventrensi* below.

[7] Compare Gervase, i. 205–207. The *Draco Norm.*, lib. iii., *ll.* 191–360, has details as to this mission, which is the one of which the countess of Boulogne wrote to apprise Louis. Bouquet XVI. 144.

A.D. 1168. andri papæ, sumptis habitatoribus ex singulis civitatibus Longobardiæ.[1]

A.D. 1169. *Romanorum Fredericus*, 17. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 32. *Anglorum Henricus*, 15.[2]

Henry at Argentan, on Dec. 25, 1168.

Rex Henricus egit Natale Domini apud Argentomagum.

Obiit Bernardus, episcopus Nannetensis.[3]

Peace between Henry and Louis, on Jan. 6.

Henry the younger does homage for Anjou and Brittany, Richard for Aquitaine.

In Epiphania Domini concordati sunt rex Francorum et rex Anglorum.[4] Henricus, filius Henrici regis Anglorum, fecit homagium regi Francorum, socero suo, de Andegavensi comitatu,[5] et de ducatu Brittanniæ, quem rex concessit eidem genero suo. Nam de Normannia fecerat ei antea homagium, et concessit ei rex Francorum ut esset senescallus Franciæ, quod pertinet ad feudum Andegavense. Richardus filius Henrici regis Anglorum fecit homagium regi Francorum de ducatu Aquitaniæ.

Willelmus Malet cepit Robertum de Silleio.[6]

Henry the younger serves as seneschal of France at Paris, on Feb. 2.

In Purificatione beatæ [7] Mariæ fuit Henricus filius regis [8] Anglorum Parisius, et servivit regi Francorum ad mensam, ut senescallus Franciæ.[9] Hanc senescalciam, vel, ut antiquitus dicebatur, majoratum domus regiæ, Robertus rex Francorum dedit Gaufrido Grisagonella [10] comiti Andegavorum, propter adjutorium quod ei impendit contra Othonem imperatorem Ale-

---

[1] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph; but Bo. and Ca. include it.

[2] Years thus in M. No erasure.

[3] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this entry. It is in Bo. and Ca.

[4] This meeting was at Montmirail, Gervase, i. 207, quoting from W. Cant., i. 49.

[5] F.P. and Va. (but not Bo. Ca.Co.) here insert: *et de Cenomannensi.*

[6] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this entry. It is in Bo.Ca.

[7] *sanctæ*, Bo.Co.

[8] See Etienne de Rouen's remarks, *Draco Norm.*, lib. iii., *l.* 1313.

[9] *ejus*, Bo.

[10] *Grisogonella*, here and below in P.Va.

manniæ. Dedit etiam ei quicquid habebat in episcopatu Andegavensi. Postea vero, cum Gaufridus, comes Perticensis, et David, comes Cenomannensis, essent rebelles eidem Roberto regi Francorum, prædictus rex Francorum, Gaufrido Grisagonella ferente sibi auxilium, obsedit munitionem Moritoniæ et cepit. Et quia David, comes Cenomannorum, evocatus a rege[1] ad eum venire contempsit, dedit rex Gaufrido Grisagonella homagium illius, et ipsam civitatem, et quicquid habebat in episcopatu Cenomannensi.[2]

A.D. 1169.

History of the office.

fo. 219 b.

Henricus, filius Henrici regis Anglorum, fecit homagium Philippo,[3] filio Ludovici regis Francorum.

Henry the younger does homage to Philip.

Henricus rex Anglorum locutus est cum Ludovico rege Francorum, apud Sanctum Germanum in Leia.[4]

Henry confers with Louis at Saint-Germain-en-Laye.

Gaufridus, filius regis Anglorum, fecit homagium Henrico fratri suo de ducatu Brittanniæ, jubente patre eorum.

Geoffrey does homage to his brother Henry for Brittany.

Mortuo Hasculfo de Solinneio,[5] successit ei filius suus[6] Gislebertus.[7]

Mortuus est etiam Richardus de Haia, relinquens filias tres.[7]

Rex Henricus perrexit in Quadragesima Wasconiam, et destructis multis castellis, quæ contra eum erant, vel munitis, comitem[8] Engolismensium et illum[9]

Henry quells rebels in Gascony in Lent (Mar. 5–Apr. 19).

[1] *a rege Franciæ*, Co.

[2] This paragraph is a summary of Hugh de Cière's fictitious narrative. See Marchegay, *Chron. des Comtes d'Anjou*, Introd. l., and pp. 387–389.

[3] *Philippo*, on erasure in M.

[4] Etienne de Rouen, *Draco*, lib. iii., *l.* 1333, says that this was at Poissy, about four miles distant from St. Germain-en-Laye. He speaks of Becket's presence on this occasion; but does not say that he was at Montmirail. The suppression of details here suggests that Becket's affairs were discussed. See, as to this meeting, *Joh. Sarisb.*, ep. 284.

[5] *Solenneio*, Co.

[6] *ejus*, Ca.Co.; *suus*, Bo.

[7] F.P.Va.Vi. omit these two paragraphs. They are in Bo.Ca.

[8] *comites*, Bo.Ca.Co.Va.

[9] *illum*, interlined in M.; om. Va.

A.D. 1169. de Marcha[1] sibi pacificavit, et multos alios qui non erant tanti nominis.

Geoffrey visits Rennes in May.

Gaufridus filius regis Anglorum mense Maio venit Redonis; et Stephanus Redonensis et Autbertus Aletensis episcopi, et Robertus abbas de Monte[2] Sancti Michaelis, et aliæ religiosæ personæ, receperunt eum cum[3] summa veneratione in ecclesia Sancti Petri. Ibi accepit hominia baronum Brittanniæ.[4]

Henry divides Normandy from France by a trench.

He makes embankments on the Loire.

Rex Henricus fecit fossata alta et lata inter Franciam et Normanniam, ad prædones arcendos.[5] Similiter fecerat in Andegavensi pago super Ligerim, ad aquam arcendam, quæ messes et prata perdebat, quædam retinacula, quæ torsias vocant, per triginta fere milliaria, faciens ibi ædificare mansiones hominum qui torsias tenerent, quos etiam fecit liberos de exercitu et multis aliis ad fiscum pertinentibus.

Death of various bishops and abbots.

Obiit Hilarius [Ci]cestrensis,[6] et Nigellus Heliensis episcopi, et Petrus Gemmeticensis, Richardus Bernaicensis, Silvester Rothonensis abbates.[7]

Henry returns to Normandy in August, and meets the Breton nobles.

Mense Augusto, pacificatis fere omnibus in Pictavensi pago, Wasconia, Henricus rex venit in Normanniam, et evocati Brittanni properaverunt ad eum.

Earthquake at Catania.

Catina, civitas Siciliæ, terræ motu concussa et prostrata est, et multi in ea perierunt.[8]

---

[1] *comites Engolismensium et de Marcha*, P., so also M. originally.

[2] *abbas montis*, Co.

[3] *cum*, om. Ca.

[4] Regnal years and date followed here in M. originally, but they have been erased.

[5] The rest of this paragraph has been crowded into M. by a different hand. It is wanting in F.P.Va.Vi.; but is in Bo. and Ca.

[6] *Cestrensis*, Bo.Ca.Co.M. and other MSS.

[7] F.P.Va.Vi. omit this paragraph. It is in Ca. and Bo., but in the latter with the error: *Silevester Rothomagensis abbas.*

[8] Here the chronicle in MS. P.

A.D. 1169.

Rex Henricus fecit castrum munitissimum et burgum pergrande juxta haiam de Malaffre, quod vocatum est Bealveer.[1]

Henry builds the castle of Beauvoir, Maine.

Massacre of the people of Béziers.

Cum Rogerius Mala Branchia dolo cepisset urbem Biteriensem, quam cives ipsius contra eum tenebant, omnes tam viros quam mulieres vel suspendio vel alio tormento morti tradidit, et novis habitatoribus illam inhabitandam tradidit. Siquidem prædicti cives dominum suum Guillelmum Treuchevel, patrem Rogerii Malæ Branchæ in quadam ecclesia cum filio suo parvo crudeliter occiderant.[2]

Rex Henricus fecit molendina et piscatorias Andegavis in flumine Meduanæ.

Hervé de Gien sells the castles of Montmirail and St. Aignan to king Henry.

Cum Guillelmus Goeth[3] obiisset in itinere Jerusalem, et comes Theobaldus vellet habere in manu sua Montem Mirabilem et alias firmitates, quæ fuerant Guillelmi Goeth, de quibus saisitus erat Herveus de fo. 220. Juen, qui habebat in conjugio primogenitam filiam Guillelmi Goeth, natam ex una sororum comitis Teobaldi; videns prædictus Herveus,[4] se non posse resistere comiti Teobaldo, cum rex etiam Francorum adjuvaret partes comitis Teobaldi, utpote sororius ejus: idem Herveus, intercurrente magna pecunia et quibusdam pactionibus, tradidit Henrico regi Anglorum

---

ends in the middle of a page, and is followed, without any interval, by the rubric *De immutatione ordinis monachorum*, &c., and by the treatise bearing this title. Another MS., Vi., also ends here. Bo. proceeds without sign of interruption. Here Va. interpolates: Combusta est Fiscanensis ecclesia quarto calendas Julii, quarta feria post octavas Pentecostes.

[1] *juxta haieam de Malaffræ . . . . Belveer*, Bo. The *Roman du Mont-Saint-Michel* (Soc. des Antiq. de Norm., xx. p. 520, *l.* 925) says:

La vile out non, au mien espeir
Por cest miracle, Beal-Veier.

[2] Newburgh, i. 126–130, supplies details of this tragic story. It is curious that he also gives the name as William, instead of Raymond, Trencavel.

[3] *Goieth*, Co. here and twice below; *Gohet*, Bo. here, but *Goeth* below.

[4] *Heveus*, Co., but here only.

A.D. 1169. Montem Mirabilem et aliud castrum, scilicet Sanctum Anianum in Biturico.[1] Unde discordia redintegrata est inter regem et comitem.

A.D. 1170. *Romanorum Fredericus*, 18. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 33. *Anglorum Henricus*, 16.[2]

Henry at Nantes, on Dec. 25, 1169.

Ad Natale[3] fuit rex Henricus in Brittannia apud Nannetes.

Succession to see of Nantes.

Robertus, archidiaconus Nannetensis, consensu regis factus est episcopus Nannetensis, post Bernardum avunculum suum.

Irruption of the sea in Lent (Feb. 18–Apr. 4).

In Quadragesima excessit mare limites suos, unde messes, quæ prope illud seminatæ erant, in multis locis perierunt a fluctibus absorptæ.

Gigantic bones found in England.

Ossa cujusdam gigantis in Anglia per alluvionem detecta[4] sunt, cujus corporis longitudo, ut ferunt, l. pedum erat.

Henry's disastrous crossing to England in Lent.

In eadem Quadragesima transfretavit rex Henricus in Angliam, non tamen sine discrimine.[5]

Submerso in mari Gisleberto de Abrincis, Fulco Painel,[6] qui habebat primogenitam sororem ejus, successit ei.

Sheriffs called to account.

Vicecomites per Angliam, qui exactionibus et rapinis populum afflixerant, a rege correpti sunt.[7]

---

[1] A charter to abbey of Pontlevoi shows him lord of the latter place in 1172, and he held the former at the end of the century (Livre Blanc de l'église du Mans, p. 12, n. xxii), Delisle.

[2] Years thus in M. No erasure.

[3] *Natale Domini*, Co.Va.

[4] *in Angliam . . . detesta*, Co.

[5] See *Bened. Petrob.*, i. 3, 4. See also Etienne de Rouen's fragmentary poem, *Chron. Stephen, Hen. II., and Ric. I.*, ii. 761, 762. Perhaps Walter de Map, *De Nugis Curialium*, 231, alludes, as M. Delisle suggests, to this voyage.

[6] *Paenel*, Bo.

[7] *Ben. Petr.*, i. 4, 5; *Gervase*, i. 216. Bo. reads, absurdly, *corrupti sunt*.

Post Pentecosten, rex Henricus, evocato filio suo Henrico in Angliam,[1] fecit eum coronari in regem, cum magna cleri populique lætitia, Lundoniæ apud Westmonasterium. Hunc inunxit Rogerius archiepiscopus Eboracensis; nam Tomas Cantuariensis citra mare per continuum fere sexennium in Galliis morabatur. Huic consecrationi interfuerunt Gislebertus Lundoniensis, Goscelinus Salesberiensis, Walterius Rofensis, Ricardus Cestrensis, Bartolomæus Exoniensis, Hugo Dunelmensis episcopi. Rogerius Wigorniensis in Normannia morabatur. Henricus Wintoniensis et Willelmus Norvicensis,[2] infirmitate præpediti, non affuerunt. Nam Adelulfus Carlivensis, et Robertus Herefordensis, et Robertus Batensis, et Robertus Lincolnensis,[3] et Hilarius Cicestrensis,[4] et Nigellus Heliensis[5] episcopi dormierant in Domino,[6] et adhuc cathedræ eorum vacabant. Interfuerunt vero[7] de Normannia Henricus Baiocensis et Frogerius Sagiensis episcopi, qui cum eo venerant in Angliam. Quidam moleste ferunt quod archiepiscopus[8] Eboracensis unxerit[9] in regem Henricum juniorem. Sed noverint quod primus Guillelmus, qui Angliam armis subegit, ab Alveredo religiosissimo viro, Eboracensi archiepiscopo, inunctus et sacratus est, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo intra insulam Brittanniæ[10] manente, Stigando scilicet, a papa excommunicato.

A.D. 1170.

Coronation of Henry the younger, after May 24.

Sees vacant at this date.

Margarita, filia regis Francorum, uxor Henrici junioris regis, in Angliam transiit; nec tunc tamen fuit coronata, quia rex jam coronatus erat, et episcopi discesserant.

Margaret, wife of Henry the younger, arrives too late for coronation.

---

[1] *Anglia*, Bo.

[2] *Norvincensis*, Co.; Bo. proceeds, *in infirmitate*.

[3] *Licoñ*, Co., by erasure; *Licoln'*, M.

[4] *Hilbertus Cistrescieñ*, Bo.

[5] *delieñ*, Bo.

[6] *Christo*, Co.

[7] *etiam*, Co.

[8] *archidiac̄*, Bo.

[9] *unxit*, Bo.

[10] *Britanniam*, Bo.

A.D. 1170.

Descendants of William de Albini, earl of Arundel.

Johannes, comes Aucensis, moritur, et successit ei filius ejus Henricus, quem genuerat ex filia[1] Willelmi de Albineio, quem vocant comitem de Arundel.[2] Hic duxit Aelizam reginam, relictam Henrici senioris regis Anglorum, ex qua genuit Guillelmum, primogenitum suum, et Godefridum, et istam comitissam, uxorem *fo.* 220 *b.* Johannis, comitis Aucensis, de quo sermo est.

Earthquake in Syria on June 29.

In die apostolorum Petri et Pauli, terræ motus horribilis factus est in transmarinis partibus, quo corruit civitas Tripolis, pars Damasci, Antiochiæ[3] plurimum. Agareni etiam non fuerunt expertes hujus tribulationis: nam Halapre, quæ caput est regni Loradin, et quædam aliæ civitates Sarracenorum, non evaserunt hanc pestem.

Matthew of Boulogne marries a niece of queen Eleanor.

Mortuo Willelmo comite Nivernensi ultra mare, Mathæus, frater Philippi comitis Flandrensium, comes Boloniæ, duxit uxorem ejus, sororem scilicet comitissæ Flandrensis. Hii itaque[4] duo fratres duas duxerunt sorores, filias Rodulfi comitis Viromandorum, neptes Alienor reginæ Anglorum ex sorore, callide agentes in retinendo terram Radulfi de Parrona per quemlibet fratrum. Hic Mathæus prius habuerat filiam regis Stephani, et[5] susceptis ab[6] ea duabus filiabus, rediit ad religionem, unde invita recesserat.[7]

Henry returns to Normandy about August,

Circa Augustum,[8] rex Henricus rediit in Normanniam, relicto juniore Henrico in Anglia.

---

[1] See her charter, *Monast.* v. 667.

[2] *d'Arundel*, Co. William de Albini appears elsewhere as *com. Willelm. de Sudsexa* (charter in Trans. R. Soc. of Literat., 2nd Series, xi. 20), and, in MS. Cott. Faust. B. II. *f.* 6, as *Witt comes Cestriæ* (for *Cicestriæ*).

[3] *Antiochiæ*, Co.; *Anthiochiæ*, M. and Bo.

[4] *itaque*, om. Co.

[5] *et* in Bo.Ca.Co.M.: should of course be *quæ*.

[6] *ab*, Bo.Ca.M.; *ex*, Co.L.

[7] M. Delisle quotes two charters (Bibl. Nat. Collect. Moreau, vol. 77, *ff.* 103, 226) of the year 1171, containing references to her retirement to the abbey of Sainte-Austreberte de Montreuil.

[8] About June 24, Benedict, i. 6.

A.D. 1170.

Rex Henricus fecit pacem inter comitem Tedbaldum et Herveum de Juen.[1]

and reconciles count Theobald and Hervé de Gien.

Mense Septembri,[2] rex Henricus infirmatus est pæne usque ad mortem apud Motam de Ger, sed miseratione divina et supplicatione servorum Dei, quibus se humiliter commendabat, sopita adversa valitudine, sanitatem refovit.

Henry's illness in September at Ger, Mortain.

Ægidius, Rothomagensis archidiaconus, electus est ad episcopatum Ebroicensem, Richardus,[3] archidiaconus Constantiensis, ad Abrincatensem.

Succession to sees of Evreux and Avranches.

Alienor, filia Henrici regis Anglorum, ad Hispaniam ducta est, et ab Amfurso imperatore sollenniter desponsata.[4] Hujus imperatoris illa pars Hispaniæ, quæ Castella vocatur, regnum est. Hujus imperii caput civitas Toletum est. Prædicto regi propter infirmam ætatem (nondum enim adimpleverat quindecim annos) adversantur duo reges,[5] Fernandus Galliciæ, patruus ejus, et Amfonsus[6] Navariæ, avunculus ejus.

Alphonso, king of Castile, marries Henry's daughter Eleanor.

Mortuo Roberto filio Roberti[7] comitis Gloecestriæ, Amauricus,[8] primogenitus filius Symonis comitis Ebroicensis, jussu et voluntate Henrici regis Anglorum, duxit primogenitam filiam Roberti comitis Gloecestriæ. Dederat etiam ante idem rex Hugoni comiti Cestriæ, cognato suo, filiam comitis Ebroicensis, cognatam suam ex parte patris sui.

Marriages of nobles.

---

[1] *Vien*, Va.

[2] About August 10, at Ger, near Domfront, Benedict, i. 6.

[3] Dom Gams gives 1171 as the date of Richard's election.

[4] Benedict, absorbed in Becket's affairs, only alludes under 1177 to this marriage, i. 139, as an accomplished fact.

[5] The words *adversantur duo reges*, are cut from Co. by the binder.

[6] *Anforsus*, Co.

[7] Obiit . . Robertus filius *Willelmi* comitis Gloucestriæ. *Ann. de Margan* (*Annal. Monast.*, i. 16) under date 1166.

[8] Va. omits the passage *Amauricus—Gloecestriæ*, the eye of the copyist recurring to *Gloecestriæ* in the wrong line.

A.D. 1170.

Burning of Le Mans.

Urbs Cenomannensis flagravit incendio. Cella etiam Sancti Victurii combusta est; sed Deo adjuvante in melius est restaurata.

Henry makes a pilgrimage to Roc-Amadour.

Henricus rex Anglorum perrexit [1] causa orationis ad Rocam [2] Amatoris, qui locus in Cadulcensi pago montaneis et horribili solitudine circumdatur.[3] Dicunt quidam quod beatus Amator famulus beatæ Mariæ et aliquando bajulus et nutricius Domini fuit, et assumpta piissima matre Domini ad æthereas mansiones, ipse Amator, præmonitus ab ea, ad Gallias transfretavit, et in [4] prædicto loco heremiticam vitam diu [5] transegit. Quo transeunte, et in introitu oratorii Beatæ Mariæ *fo.* 221.

Discovery of the body of St. Amator, in 1166.

sepulto, locus ille diu ignobilis fuit, excepto quod vulgo dicebatur ibi beati Amatoris corpus requiescere, licet ignoraretur ubi esset. Anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°LX°VI°, quidam indigena illius [6] regionis ad extrema veniens præcepit familiæ suæ, divina forsitan inspiratione, ut in introitu oratorii corporis sui glebam sepelirent. Effossa itaque terra, corpus beati Amatoris integrum reperitur, et in ecclesia juxta altare positum, integrum peregrinis illud ostendunt; et ibi fiunt miracula multa et antea inaudita, per beatam Mariam. Ad hunc ergo locum, ut diximus, rex Henricus causa orationis veniens, quia appropinquabat terræ inimicorum suorum, congregata multitudine armatorum tam equitum quam peditum, ad orationem perrexit munitus sicut ad prœlium, nulli malum inferens, omnibus et maxime pauperibus in eleemosynis largiter providens.

Becket crosses to England.

Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus transfretavit in Angliam.[7]

---

[1] About Sept. 29, *Bened.*, i. 7.
[2] *Rocham*, Co.
[3] *circondatur*, Co.
[4] *in*, om. Co.
[5] *diu*, om. Va.
[6] *hujus*, Va.
[7] Nov. 30, Gervase, i. 222.

A.D. 1170.

Stephanus, comes de Sanceore, frater comitis Tebaldi, perrexit Jerusalem, ferens secum pecuniam, quam rex Francorum Ludovicus fecerat colligere in adjutorium Jerosolimitanæ ecclesiæ.

Odo,[1] dux Burgundiæ, nepos ejus perrexit cum eo.

Stephen of Sancerre, and Odo, duke of Burgundy, set out for Jerusalem.

A.D. 1171.

Romanorum Fredericus, 19. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 34. *Anglorum Henricus*, 17.[2]

Ad Natale [3] fuit rex Henricus ad Bur juxta Baiocas.[4]

Henry at Bur, on Dec. 25. 1170.

Annus millenus centenus septuagenus
 Primus erat, primas quo ruit ense Tomas,
Quinta dies Natalis erat, flos orbis ab orbe
 Vellitur, et fructus incipit esse poli.[5]

Murder of Thomas Becket, Dec. 29.

Agareni cum multis milibus armatorum venerunt ab Africa in Hispaniam.

Fresh invasion of Spain by the Moors.

Hamo, episcopus Leonensis, crudeliter, per consilium, ut dicunt, Guihomari fratris sui, vicecomitis Leonensis, et junioris Guihomari nepotis sui, occisus est.

Murder of Hamo, bishop of Léhon.

Conanus dux Brittanniæ moritur, et tota Brittannia et comitatus de Gippewis et honor Richemundiæ, per filiam comitis Conani, quæ desponsata erat Gaufrido filio regis, in dominio regis Henrici transierunt.

Conan IV. of Brittany dying, is succeeded in all his domains by king Henry.

Haimericus, abbas Sancti Audoeni, moritur.

Henricus rex venit in Quadragesima ad Pontem Ursonis, et ibi per quindecim fere dies demoratus est. Hoc etiam fecit in Rogationibus et in Pentecoste,

Henry at Pontorson in Lent, and May 3–5 and May 16.

---

[1] Bouquet notes that this should be *Hugo*. He went in 1171, D. Plancher, *Hist. de Bourgogne*, i. 353 (Delisle).

[2] Years thus in M.; but the regnal years are all on erasures.

[3] *Natale Domini*, Co.

[4] Co. has a rubric here: *Versus de sancto Thoma*.

[5] This mode of mentioning what appeared to his contemporaries the most amazing event of his days, defines the chronicler's position. In his own copy, the Avranches MS. M., these borrowed verses are crowded into the margin and the space left for the dates. The allusion was thus a mere afterthought.

A.D. 1171. cum Guihomarcus venit ad eum et reddidit se ei et sua castella, perterritus multitudine militum et aliorum armatorum, quos rex illo direxerat ad eum[1] comprimendum, nisi regis voluntati obediret.

Canonisation of S. Thomas in 1172 (1173).

Sequenti[2] anno canonizatus est sanctus Thomas a papa Alexandro[3]—canonizatus id est[4] sanctorum catalogo annumeratus,—et præceptum fuit ut natalis ejus dies festivus ab omnibus celebraretur, maxime ab Anglis.[5]

Castle of Pontorson burnt.

Castrum Pontis Ursonis combustum est.

The city of Norwich and the cathedral burnt.

Urbs Norwicensis similiter combusta est, cum episcopali ecclesia et officinis monachorum.

Humbert III., count of Maurienne, proposes a marriage between his daughter and John.

Humbertus, comes Moriennæ, misit abbatem Sancti Michaelis de Clusa ad Henricum regem Anglorum, pro componendo matrimonio inter Johannem filium regis et filiam suam, offerens[6] ei totam terram suam.[7] Fuit enim idem comes filius Amati comitis, et ditissimus in possessione urbium et castellorum; nec aliquis potest adire Italiam, nisi per terram ipsius.

Theobald of Chartres burns some Jews at Blois for crucifying a child.

Teobaldus, comes Carnotensis, plures Judæorum, *fo.* 221 *b.* qui Blesis habitabant, igni tradidit. Siquidem cum infantem quendam in sollennitate Paschali crucifixissent ad opprobrium Christianorum, postea in sacco positum in fluvium[8] Ligeris projecerunt. Quo invento,

---

[1] *cum*, om. Co.

[2] *sequenti vero*, Co.

[3] This passage, *sequenti—Alexandro*, is written on an erasure in M. by the scribe who wrote in the verses, *Annus*, etc.

[4] In M. the passage from *canonizatus id est* to *Anglis* is entirely in the margin. Co. also reads *canonizatus id est;* but Va. omits from these words as far as *annumeratus*.

[5] See Robertson's Mat. Hist. Thomas Becket, vii. 545–548, for the letters of pope Alexander.

[6] *promittens*, Co.

[7] See p. 255 as to the further negotiation. Benedict, who gives, ii. 35–41, details and documents under 1172–3, omits this preliminary mission.

[8] *flumen*, Co.

A.D. 1171.

Similar crimes imputed to the Jews at Norwich and elsewhere.

eos convictos de scelere, ut supra diximus, igni tradidit, exceptis illis qui fidem Christianam receperunt. Hoc etiam fecerunt de sancto Willelmo in Anglia apud Norwiz, tempore Stephani regis; quo sepulto in ecclesia episcopali, multa miracula fiunt ad sepulchrum ejus. Similiter factum est de alio apud Glouecestriam, tempore Henrici secundi regis. Sed et in Francia, castello, quod dicitur Pons Isaræ, de sancto Ricardo impii Judæi similiter fecerunt; qui delatus Parisius in ecclesia sepultus, multis miraculis coruscat.[1] Et frequenter, ut dicitur, faciunt hoc in tempore Paschali, si opportunitatem invenerint.[2]

Death of William Talvaz, count of Pontieu.

Obiit Guillelmus Talavacius,[3] comes Pontivi, et successit ei Johannes, nepos suus,[4] in comitatu Pontivi, ex Guidone primogenito suo. In terra vero quam tenebat de rege Anglorum in Normannia et in Cenomannensi pago, successit ei Johannes comes, filius ejus. Iste duxit filiam comitis Heliæ, fratris comitis Gaufridi Andegavorum et ducis Normannorum.

Inquisition into the royal domains in Normandy.

Rex Henricus senior fecit investigari per Normanniam terras de quibus rex Henricus, avus ejus, fuerat[5] sasitus die qua obiit. Fecit etiam inquiri quas terras et quas silvas, et quæ alia dominica barones et alii homines occupaverant post mortem regis Henrici avi sui; et hoc modo fere duplicavit redditus ducatus Normanniæ.

Peace with Rhys ap Griffin.

Ris,[6] rex Walensium, pacificatus est cum rege Anglorum Henrico. Rex Oenus, avunculus ejus, præterito anno obierat, et filii ejus regi Henrico subditi sunt.

---

[1] W. le Breton, Bouq., xvii. 66, seems to say that this was in 1179. See also Rigord, in the same volume, p. 6.

[2] Richard of Devizes, Rolls ed., pp. 435 to 440, clearly shows his disbelief of a similar story as to the Jews of Winchester.

[3] On 29 June 1172, *L'Art de Vérifier les Dates*, xii. 326.

[4] *ejus*, Co.

[5] *fuit*, Co.; Va. alters the words about this point to *terras quas . . . possidebat die . . . .*

[6] Rhys does not appear in Benedict until 1175.

A.D. 1171. Margarita, uxor junioris regis Henrici, transfretavit in Normanniam.

Henry holds a council at Argentan as to his expedition to Ireland.

Mense Julio, rex congregavit barones suos apud Argentonium,[1] et cum ibi tractaretur de profectione sua in Hiberniam,[2] legati comitis Ricardi venerunt ad eum, dicentes ex parte comitis[3] quod traderet ei civitatem Duvelinæ, et Waterford,[4] et alias firmitates suas, quas habebat causa uxoris suæ, quæ fuerat filia regis Duvelinensis, qui jam obierat. Rex itaque, audito hoc nuncio, mandavit comiti quod redderet ei terram suam in Anglia et in Normannia, et planam terram in Hibernia, quam acceperat cum uxore sua; et concessit ei ut esset comes stabuli[5] vel senescallus totius Hiberniæ.

Death of Henry, bishop of Winchester.

Venerabilis Henricus,[6] episcopus Wintoniensis et abbas Glastoniensis, decessit in fata. Iste scilicet episcopus[7] multa bona fecit ecclesiæ Wintoniensi, in ornamentis auri et argenti et sericarum vestium. Divitias etiam suas ecclesiis et pauperibus larga manu distribuit. Ad augmentum virtutum etiam suarum, per aliquantulum temporis ante mortem suam lumine corporali privatus fuerat.

Henry crosses to England in August, and proceeds to Ireland on Oct. 17.

Mense Augusto, rex transivit in Angliam et aggre- *fo.* 222.
gatis tam militibus quam sumptibus, quæ ad tantam expeditionem necessaria[8] erant, vigilia beati Lucæ evangelistæ transivit in Hiberniam.[9] Quam autem prospere transfretavit, applicuit, receptus sit, litteræ, quas ad regem Henricum filium suum misit, indicant.

---

[1] *Argento'*, Co.M.

[2] This project was broached at the council of Winchester in Sept. 1155. See p. 186. Newburgh, i. 165–169, has details.

[3] *comitis Richardi*, Co.L.

[4] *Watheford*, Co.

[5] *com' stabuli*, M.; *conestablius*, Co.; *conestablus*, L.

[6] See Bouquet, xii. 315. Pertz, xx. 542, gives the story of his buying ancient sculptures in Rome.

[7] *Iste scilicet episcopus*, by interlineation, M. This is also the reading of Co.F.L.Va.

[8] *necessariæ*, Co.M.Va.

[9] Bened., i. 25, gives the 17th as the day of landing, and furnishes many details. Giraldus says about the 18th.

Romanorum Fredericus, 20. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 35. *Anglorum Henricus*, 18.[1] A.D. 1172.

Henricus rex junior ad Natale fuit ad Bur juxta Baiocas; et quia tunc primum tenebat curiam in Normannia, voluit ut magnifice festivitas celebraretur. Interfuerunt episcopi, abbates, comites, barones, et multa multis largitus est. Et ut appareat multitudo eorum qui interfuerunt, cum Willelmus de Sancto Johanne, Normanniæ procurator, et Willelmus filius Hamonis, senescallus Brittanniæ, qui venerat cum Gaufrido, duce Brittanniæ, domino suo,[2] comederent in quadam camera, prohibuerunt ne quis miles comederet in eadem camera, qui non vocaretur Willelmus; et ejectis aliis de camera, remanserunt centum et decem milites, qui omnes vocabantur Willelmi, exceptis plurimis aliis ejusdem nominis, qui comederunt in aula cum rege.

Henry the younger at Bur, on Dec. 25, 1171.

Henricus,[3] dux Saxonum et Baiaorum, gener Henrici regis Anglorum, perrexit Jerusalem cum magno comitatu militum, et magna ibi incepisset, et forsitan incepta perfecisset, nisi rex et Templarii obstitissent. Thesauros tamen, quos secum portaverat, larga manu distribuit pauperibus et ecclesiis Sanctæ Terræ.

Henry, duke of Bavaria, goes to the Holy Land.

Post Pascha rex audiens duos legatos, Albertum[4] et Theodinum, ex parte domini papæ A[lexandri] ad se missos pro causa piæ memoriæ Thomæ, quondam Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, cum esset in Hibernia citissime venit de Hibernia[5] in Angliam,[6] de Anglia in Normanniam; et præmissis ad eos honorabilibus personis, locutus est cum eis primo Savigneii, postea Abrincis, tertio Cadomi, ubi causa illa finita est,

After Apr. 16, Henry, hearing of the arrival of the cardinals sent by the pope, hastens to Normandy.

[1] Years thus in M.

[2] An erasure of a third of a line in M.

[3] A very marked change of hand begins in M. with this word.

[4] *Aubertum*, Co.

[5] *de Hibernia*, om. Co.

[6] He started on Apr. 17. Bened., i. 30–34, gives the details which are suppressed by Robert.

A.D. 1172. sicut litteræ publicæ testantur, quæ inde factæ sunt, et a multis personis, quæ illuc convenerant, retinentur.[1]

Coronation of Henry the younger, and Margaret his wife.

Rex Henricus locutus est cum rege Francorum, et misit filium suum regem juniorem in Angliam, ut Margarita, filia regis Francorum, uxor ejus, consecraretur in reginam. Hanc inunxerunt ex consilio regis Francorum Rotrodus, archiepiscopus Rothomagensis, et Ægidius, episcopus Ebroicensis, et coronaverunt regem et uxorem ejus.[2]

Council at Avranches, about Sept. 29.

Circa festum sancti Michaelis congregavit rex episcopos Normanniæ, et Brittanniæ et venit ipse et legati Abrincas, tractaturi de ecclesiasticis negotiis; sed obsistente regis[3] infirmitate parum profecerunt.[4] Hujus conventus causa venerunt usque ad Montem ad nos honorabiles personæ multæ, inter quas fuerunt religiosissimi viri, dominus Stephanus Cluniacensis et dominus Benedictus Clusinus[5] abbates; et mutua vice societatem suam nobis et sibi nostram impendimus, *fo.* 222 *b.* sicut litteræ eorum, quæ a nobis habentur, et nostræ, quæ ab ipsis asportatæ sunt, testificantur. Hoc etiam fecerat nobis piæ memoriæ Willelmus, Vizeliacensis abbas, in capitulo Vizeliacensi. Et cum his tribus ecclesiis, scilicet Cluniacensi, Clusensi, Vizeliacensi,

---

[1] The fragment in Giles', Vit. Sci. Thom., i. 372, gives the following itinerary: Gorham (*die Martis ante Rogationes*); Savigny (*in crastino*); Avranches (*sexta feria sequenti*); then the ecclesiastics *coram rege et legatis præsentiam suam exhiberent apud Cadomum prima die Martis post Ascensionem Domini.*

[2] At Winchester on Aug. 27 (Benedict, i. 31). See Pipe Roll for 1172 under headings, *Hide Abbey, See of Winchester, London and Middlesex*, for items relating to the coronation (Eyton).

[3] *rege*, Co.

[4] Benedict states that the legates held the council on Sept. 28, and gives the decrees, i. 33. It is clear that what took place at Michaelmas was a repetition of the ceremony of 21 May. Robert of Torigni, who could hardly be mistaken, refers distinctly, p. 253, to the first occasion, though speaking of the business as having been finished at Caen. He is confirmed by Benedict as to the Michaelmas council; but Mr. Eyton regards both writers as in error.

[5] *Clusicus*, Co.

habemus specialem societatem, et multum nobis et illis placentem. A.D. 1172.

Circa festum sancti Martini venit junior rex cum uxore sua de Anglia, et locuti sunt cum rege Francorum, ipse apud Gisorz, ipsa vero apud Calvum Montem; quos rex lætissime suscepit sicut filios suos.

Henry the younger and his wife visit the king of France, about Nov. 11.

Romanorum Fredericus, 21. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 36. *Anglorum Henricus*, 19. A.D. 1173.[1]

Henry and Eleanor at Chinon, and Henry the younger at Bonneville, on Dec. 25, 1172.

Rex Henricus cum regina Alienor egit Natale Domini apud Chinun[2] regaliter. Junior vero rex cum uxore sua Margarita eandem festivitatem apud Bonam Villam celebravit.

Exinde secutus est patrem suum in Andegavensem pagum, moraturum in illis partibus usque ad Purificationem beatæ Mariæ, quando rex debebat loqui cum rege Arragoniæ[3] et cum comite de Morienna et cum comite de Sancto Ægidio, pro causa Tolosæ.[4]

Conference on Feb. 2, respecting Toulouse.

Guillelmus, abbas Radingensis, factus est archiepiscopus Burdegalensis.

Succession to see of Bordeaux.

Comes de Sancto Ægidio pacificatur cum rege Angliæ de Tolosa, facto sibi humagio et Ricardo, filio suo, duci Aquitanorum. Promisit ei se daturum equos magni pretii, quotannis quadraginta; et si necesse habuerit, inveniet ei unoquoque anno ad servitium suum per xl. dies centum milites.[5]

The count of St. Gilles does homage for Toulouse.

In Quadragesima, quia rex Henricus senior removerat a consilio et famulatu filii sui, Asculfum[6] de

Quarrel between Henry and

as h ... 21 F... 8 Apr Easter

[1] Years thus in M. No erasure.

[2] *Chinum*, Co.

[3] *Arragonum*, Co.

[4] After this point there is a marked change of hand and ink in M. Diceto, i. 353, says the meeting took place on 12 Feb.

[5] Cf. Benedict, i. 36. Geoff. de Vigeois says on 25 Feb. 1173. The editor (Bouquet, xii. 443, note *a*) wrongly says that R. de Torigni disagrees.

[6] *Hasculfum*, Co.

A.D. 1173. his eldest son, who flies to the French king.

Sancto Hylario et alios equites juniores, ideo ille iratus recessit a patre, et venit Argenthomagum, et recessit inde noctu, pergens ad regem Francorum,[1] nescientibus ministris suis, quos pater suus servitio suo deputaverat. Quem secutus est comes Robertus Mellenti[2] relinquens castella sua sine custodibus; quæ rex Henricus occupavit. Comes etiam Cestriæ Hugo,[3] a Sancto Jacobo Galliciensi rediens, secutus est eum; et Willelmus Patric senior, et tres filii ejus, et multi alii minoris nominis; quorum omnium domos et virgulta et silvas rex evertit. Similiter regina Alienor et filii sui, Ricardus comes Pictavensis et Gaufridus comes Britanniæ, alienati sunt ab eo.

Desertion of nobles.

Queen Eleanor, Richard, and Geoffrey also desert.

Roger, abbot of Bec, chosen archbishop of Canterbury, on Apr. 5, at Saint-Barbe. On his refusal, Richard, prior of Dover, is elected.

Feria quarta ante *Cœnam Domini*,[4] prior Cantuariensis et aliæ personæ honestæ venerunt ad Sanctam Barbaram in episcopatu Luxoviensi, ad regem Henricum et ad legatos Romanos Albertum et Theodinum; et elegerunt Rogerium abbatem Becci ad archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem. Ille vero prætendens infirmitatem suam, noluit acquiescere electioni eorum. Qui inde redeuntes in Angliam, convocatis episcopis et aliis religiosis personis, elegerunt in archiepiscopum Ricardum, priorem de Duvira, monachum suum.

The sees of Winchester, Lincoln, Ely, Here-

Ricardus etiam, archidiaconus Pictavensis, electus est ad episcopatum Wintoniensem; Gaufridus, filius regis Henrici naturalis, archidiaconus Lincoliensis, ad Lincoliensem; Gaufridus Ridel, archidiaconus Cantua- *fo.* 223.

---

[1] The date of arrival, March 8, and a wholly different account of causes, are given by Benedict, i. 41.

[2] *Bellenti*, M., by alteration, and Co. until recently altered; Va. has the same.

[3] *Hugo*, om. Co.

[4] Gervase, i. 241, 242, says that the abbot of Bec was elected in February; but absolved from the election at Saint-Barbe on April 5. Richard was elected 15 June 1173, Liebermann, *A.-N. Geschichtsquellen*, 6.

riensis, ad Eliensem; Robertus Foliot, archidiaconus Lincoliensis, ad Herefordensem; Raginaldus Lumbardus,[1] archidiaconus Salesberiensis, ad Batensem; Goscelinus, decanus Cistrensis, ad Cicestrensem.[2] Posita autem die, qua consecraretur electus Cantuariensis et consecraret æque alios electos, in generali conventu episcoporum et aliorum qui convenerant, prior Cantuariensis protulit litteras[3] Henrici regis junioris, in quibus dicebat eos non esse sacrandos; et si quis imponeret eis manus, invitabat eum ad audientiam domini papæ. Et ita infecto negotio recesserunt unusquisque ad propria.

A.D. 1173. ford, Bath, and Chichester are filled.

Henry the younger forbids the consecration of the elected bishops.

Prior Wintoniensis factus est abbas Glastoniæ.

Post Pascha, Bernardus de Feritate, vertit se et castellum suum regi juniori. Similiter Galerandus de Ibera, Goscelinus Crispinus, Gillebertus de Tegulariis, Robertus de Monte Forti, Radulfus de Faie, Gaufridus de Lizenone, Hugo de Sancta Maura et ipsius filius, et Willelmus camerarius de Tancharvilla veniens de Anglia.

Desertions to Henry the younger, after Apr. 8.

Philippus comes Flandrensis cepit castrum de Aubimare,[4] et in eodem comitem Willelmum dominum ipsius castri, et comitem Simonem. Inde comes Aucensis Henricus subdidit se et castella sua regi juniori et comiti Flandrensi.

Philip, count of Flanders, takes Albemarle.

Post festum sancti Johannis, rex Francorum Ludovicus, coadunatis baronibus suis ex omni regno suo, obsedit[5] castrum Vernolium fere per unum mensem. In quo exercitu, ut dictum est a nonnullis, fuerunt septem milia militum, excepta reliqua[6] multitudine. Quibus restiterunt viriliter Hugo de Laci et Hugo

After June 24, king Louis attacks Verneuil.

[1] *Lonb*, Co.
[2] *Cistrensis ad Cicestrensem*, Co. M. has *Cistrensis ad Ciscestrensem.*
[3] Gervase, i. 245, gives the letter.
[4] About June 29, Bened., i. 47.
[5] *et obsedit*, Co.
[6] *alia*, Co.

A.D. 1173. de Bello Campo, constabuli[1] ipsius castri, et milites eis subditi cum burgensibus.[2]

Henry the younger and Philip, count of Flanders, attack Neufchâtel, which is surrendered to them.

Junior rex Henricus et Philippus, comes Flandrensis, et Mathæus, frater ejus, comes Boloniæ, obsederunt Novum Castrum, quod dicitur Dringcurt,[3] cum magno exercitu. Cui castro præerant Doun Bardulfus[4] et Thomas, ejus frater. Qui cum vidissent se non posse resistere crebris assultibus eorum et suffossioni murorum, acceptis induciis, perrexerunt ad regem Angliæ, dominum suum, nunciantes ei quod non poterant resistere viribus inimicorum. Quare concessit eis rex ut castrum redderent comiti Flandrensi.

Matthew of Boulogne dies of a wound. The count of Flanders thereupon knights his brother Peter, bishop-elect of Cambrai.

Mathæus, comes Boloniæ, frater Philippi comitis Flandrensis, ex vulnere quod accepit in obsidione castri Dringcurt,[5] mortuus est. Unde comes Flandrensis, frater ejus, dolens, accinxit militaribus armis Petrum, fratrem suum, qui electus erat ad episcopatum Kameracensem.

Stephen, abbot of Cluni, dies on Aug. 11.

Tertio idus Augusti, vir religiosissimus domnus Stephanus, abbas Cluniacensis, viam universæ carnis ingressus est,[6] et successit ei Radulfus, prior de Caritate, consobrinus comitis Theobaldi.

Death of Roger, earl of Clare.

Obiit etiam Rogerius, comes de Clara; cui successit Ricardus,[7] filius ejus, qui duxit filiam Guillelmi[8] comitis Gloecestriæ.

---

1 *constabularii*, Co.

2 *et burgensibus subditis* (*scilicet eis* interlined above) *cum militibus*, Co.

3 *Drincort*, Co.

4 See *Monast. Anglic.*, ii. (ed. 1673) p. 1015, for a charter of *Dodo Bardo* after 1179 (*William* being bishop of Coutances). Benedict, i. 49, calls him *Doulfus Bardulfus*.

5 *Dringcort*, Co.

6 The *Chron. S. Steph. Nivern.* agrees that he died in 1173. See *Gall. Christiana*, iv. 1141.

7 M. reads *Giłł.* which might be intended for *Gillebertus*; Co. has *Guiłł*, corrected to *Ricardus* by another hand. L. gives the true name *Ricardus*.

8 *G.*, Co.M.

Rex Henricus, contracto magno exercitu tam equitum quam peditum, venit Britolium, volens hominibus suis in Vernolio a rege Francorum Ludovico obsessis *fo. 223 b.* ferre auxilium. Quod cum rex Francorum audisset, usus consilio sapientum, a castro recessit, relicta multa parte impedimentorum et victualium. A.D. 1173. Henry reaches Breteuil, intending to raise the siege of Verneuil.

Rex Henricus, convocatis baronibus Britanniæ, exegit ab eis sacramentum suæ fidelitatis. Quod cum alii utcunque[1] observarent, Radulfus de Fulgeriis infideliter agens, vocatus a rege, parere noluit; sed castellum de Fulgeriis, quod ipse rex prius destruxerat, cœpit reædificare. Quod audiens Hasculfus de Sancto Hylario et Willelmus Patric et tres filii sui, læti effecti, per diverticula venerunt ad eum. Comes etiam Cestriæ et comes Eudo[2] secuti sunt eos. Cum rex Anglorum Henricus misisset Brebenzones suos ad devastandam terram Radulfi de Fulgeriis, et hoc ex magna parte fecissent, magna pars eorum, qui victualia ad exercitum deferebant, cum non haberent ducem neque protectorem, occisa est inter Sanctum Jacobum et Fulgerias a militibus Radulfi de Fulgeriis. Radulfus de Fulgeriis castrum Sancti Jacobi tradidit incendio; similiter castrum Tilioli. Rex Henricus latenter veniens Fulgerias ut interciperet Radulfum, audito ejus adventu, fugæ petiit remedium. Prædam tamen tantam quantam aliquis in nostro[3] vix viderat regis homines ceperunt. Siquidem Radulfus de Fulgeriis præceperat hominibus de omni terra sua quod equos et armenta et pecudes et omnem substantiam suam ducerent in suam forestam; sed antequam intrarent nemoris latibula, ab inimicis intercepti sunt, et omnia sua amiserunt. Radulfus de Fulgeriis, delinitis custodibus pretio et precibus, qui custodire debebant Rebellion of Ralph of Fougères. He obtains Combourg and Dol by bribery.

---

[1] *utcunque*, om. Co.
[2] See p. 190 as to his real position (*vicecomes*).
[3] *tempore* omitted ?

A.D. 1173.

castrum de Cumburc[1] et civitatem Dolensem ad opus regis Anglorum, cepit illas munitiones. Quod rex audiens, misit Brebenzones suos et quosdam de militibus suis ad eorum auxilium, si necesse haberent. Quibus obviaverunt comes Cestriæ, Radulfus de Fulgeriis, Hasculfus de Sancto Hylario, Willelmus Patric, et universi milites de terra Radulfi de Fulgeriis, cum magna multitudine peditum. Qui quasi in momento dispersi, milites se fugæ tradiderunt,[2] et multi de plebe occisi sunt. Comes vero Cestriæ, et Radulfus de Fulgeriis, et lx. milites cum eis, cum non possent effugere, quia inimici eorum obstruxerant viam fugiendi, incluserunt se in turri, excepto Hasculfo de Sancto Hylario et Willelmo Patric et quibusdam aliis, qui capti ducti sunt ad Pontem Ursonis. Itaque obsessa est turris Doli a Brebenzonibus et militibus regis et plebe Abrincatina. Comes vero Eudo cum venisset de Francia, noluit morari cum Radulfo de Fulgeriis, sed abiit in Porroet, et firmavit castellum Goscelini, et cepit castellum Ploasmel. In sequenti opere potest videri probitas, industria, et agilitas regis Angliæ Henrici. Audivit nuntium de obsessione[3] turris Doli, cum esset Rothomagi, nocte præcedente diem Mercurii.[4] Ipso vero die Mercurii, cum jam lux esset, recessit a Rothomago, et venit Dolum sequenti die circa tertiam,[5] et obsedit turrim. Et cum præparasset machinas ad turrem capiendam, inclusi sibi providentes reddiderunt turrim et se ad voluntatem regis. Inde rex misit eosdem per firmitates suas, ut ibi custodirentur. Quosdam vero, acceptis obsidibus, secum retinuit sub libera custodia. *fo.* 224.

Ralph and his allies are defeated by the king's Brabançons.

They take refuge in the castle of Dol, and are besieged there.

Henry's speedy arrival from Rouen.

Surrender of Dol.

Failure of the earl of Leicester's

Comes Robertus de Leecestria, volens turbare regnum Angliæ, ipse et uxor ejus et Hugo de Novo

---

[1] *Conborc*, Co.

[2] *dederunt*, Co.

[3] *obsidione*, Co.

[4] Evening of Tuesday, Aug. 21. See Benedict, i. 57.

[5] *horam terciam*, Co.

Castello,[1] consobrinus ejus, cum multis militibus transfretavit[2] in Angliam. Sed interceptus, ipse et uxor ejus et Hugo de Novo Castello capti sunt a fidelibus regis juxta Sanctum Edmundum, et custodiæ traditi; et multi Flandrensium ibi occisi sunt, et multi alii capti et occisi; et forsitan ideo quia rapinam exercuerant in terra sancti Edmundi, regis et martyris, quod[3] non licuit alicui impune. A.D. 1173. Invasion of England.

Radulfus de Fulgeriis dedit obsides regi Angliæ pro se filios suos, Juellum et Willelmum. Ipse vero nullatenus acquievit, ut se potestati regis traderet; sed fugiendo per nemora delitescit. Ralph of Fougères and others hide in the woods, and molest the king's domains.

Gaufridus de Poentio,[4] et Bonus Abbas de Rugeio, et alii exheredati de Media et de Andegavensi pago, et Radulfus de Haia Normannus, de nemoribus infestant terram regis, carentes munitionibus castellorum. Siquidem Brebenzones regis destruxerant castrum[5] Quircæ, sicut antea pessumdederant Fulgerias, et ceteras munitiones Radulfi. Successes gained by the king's Brabançons.

Robertus de Vitreio obiit, et successit ei filius suus Andreas, natus ex sorore Rollandi de Dinam. Idem vero Rollandus, quia carebat alio herede, fecit heredem alium nepotem suum Alanum de omni terra sua, in præsentia regis. Families of Robert de Vitry and Roland de Dinan.

[1] Châteauneuf-en-Thimerais. His mother was Aubrée de Meulan, aunt of Robert III., earl of Leicester (Delisle).

[2] *transfetavit*, M. See Newburgh, Rolls ed., i. 178, note 3, as to dates at this point. The Durham MS. of Fantosme, referred to in that note, mentions *North Wales* as the earl's landing place. The syllables *or* and *wal* indicate perhaps that *Orwell* was the word dictated to the scribe.

[3] *quod—impune*, om. Va.

[4] *Poenceio*, Co.L.

[5] *castellum*, Co.

A.D. 1174.[1] *Romanorum Fredericus*, 22. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 37. *Anglorum Henricus*, 20.

Henry at Bur, on Dec. 25, 1173.

Rex Henricus egit Natale Domini in Baiocensi pago apud Burum.[2]

Affairs of the sees of Tréguier, Léhon, and Tours.

Guillelmus, episcopus de Trigel, humanæ vitæ finem fecit. Cui successit Ivo Brito, archipresbyter[3] Turonensis. In loco etiam Haimonis, episcopi Leonensis, electus est quidam archidiaconus ejusdem ecclesiæ, non canonice, sed simoniace; et cum haberet gratiam tam cleri quam populi, non promeruit consecrationem, impediente morte Jocii archiepiscopi Turonensis, in cujus loco elegerunt Turonenses clerici decanum ipsius ecclesiæ, Bartholomæum juvenem strenuum et genere nobilem.

Family of William Patrick.

Guillelmus Patric junior moritur Parisius, et Guillelmus Patric, pater ejus, cui successit Ingerrannus Patric, filius ejus, qui duxit filiam Richardi filii comitis.[4]

Succession to abbacy of Saint-Florent.

Obiit abbas Sancti Florencii, et successit ei Radulfus Normannus.[4]

Miracles at the tomb of a recluse.

Similiter satisfecit vitæ humanæ Nutritus[5] reclusus, vir honestus et magnæ religionis, ad cujus tumulum, ut quidam[6] dicunt, qui est juxta ecclesiam Sanctæ Mariæ Ardevonensis, Deus magnificatur in curatione infirmorum.

Death of Hamon de Lendecop.

Obiit etiam anno superiore Hamo de Landecop,[7] monachus Saviniensis, qui propter religionem et bona opera in pauperes carus erat Deo et hominibus.[8]

---

[1] Years thus in M. No erasure.

[2] Benedict, i. 63, says he was at Caen. This note in M. is thrust into the space left for the regnal years.

[3] *archidiaconus*, Co.L.

[4] In M. these paragraphs are written on an erasure by a different hand.

[5] *Nutricius*, Co.L.

[6] *quidam*, Co.

[7] *Landecop* is the reading of M.; *Landacop*, L.; *Haimo de Landacop*, Co.

[8] He appears as a witness to charters (Dom. Morice, Preuves, i. 607), and his life is in Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 15,264, *fo.* 78 (Delisle).

Archiepiscopus Tarentasiæ, qui fuerat monachus de ordine Cisterciensi, per quem in nostris temporibus in exhibitione miraculorum Deus benedicitur, cum abbate Cisterciensi Alexandro, missus a domino papa venit ad regem Francorum, pro reformanda pace inter regem Angliæ Henricum et filium ejus, regem juniorem; sed impedientibus hominum peccatis, parum profecit. A.D. 1174.

The archbishop of Tarentaise is sent by the pope to bring about a peace, but fails.

Circa Pascha, Ricardus, electus Cantuariensis, qui anno superiore perrexerat Romam, a papa Alexandro sacratus est Anagniæ. Raginaldum,[1] electum Batensem, socium ejus, sacravit archiepiscopus Tarentasiæ.[2]

Consecration of English prelates.

Duæ reginæ ducuntur in Angliam.[3]

Eleanor and the young queen are brought to England.

fo. 224 b. Circa idem tempus, Ludovicus, rex Francorum, congregavit Parisius omnes barones regni sui, qui ei parebant, et cum eis habuit secretum ministerii sui. Juraverunt ergo comes Flandrensis, comes Theobaldus, comes de Claro Monte et multi alii, quod transfretarent cum juniore rege in Angliam circa festum sancti Johannis, et pro posse suo subjugarent ei idem regnum. Alii vero, qui remanebant, juraverunt quod cum exercitu per Normanniam pergerent, et quæcumque castella possent caperent, et patriam vastarent, aut urbem Rothomagum obsidione cingerent. Quod et fecerunt, parum proficientes.

King Louis assembles his nobles, some of whom decide to cross to England about June 24; the others, to attack Normandy.

Rex autem Henricus senior, qui multos de baronibus Franciæ obæratos habebat, et magnis obsequiis et donis eos sibi familiares fecerat, hoc cognito per eos, castella sua, quæ erant in finibus Normanniæ juxta Franciam, armis, militibus, et victualibus muuivit.

Henry prepares his Norman castles for resistance.

---

[1] *Rag'*, Co.F.M.; *Rad'*, L.; *Rogerium*, Va.

[2] See *Bened.*, i. 69.

[3] On July 8 (*Bened.*, i. 72), by Henry, with other prisoners. See p. 264. In M. this entry is added at the foot of *fo.* 224 by a different hand.

A.D. 1174. Removit etiam quosdam custodes castellorum, ne aliquam sibi fraudem facerent per receptionem inimicorum suorum et longam moram. Inde locutus cum baronibus Normanniæ eos admonuit, obsecravit,[1] ut viriliter et fideliter agerent, et rememorarentur quod parentes eorum multotiens Francos a finibus suis turpiter eliminassent.

He crosses to England with his Brabançons.

Inde assumptis paucis, immo fere nullis, de baronibus Normanniæ, cum Brebenzonibus suis transivit in Angliam. Qua autem humilitate sepulcrum beati martyris Thomæ visitaverit, notandum est. Ut autem vidit ecclesiam Cantuariensem, desiliens equo, in veste lanea et nudis pedibus, pedes usque ad illam per paludes et acuta saxa cum summa devotione perrexit. In oratione ad sepulcrum gloriosi martyris in lacrimis tam devotus exstitit, ut videntes ad lacrimas cogeret. Feria sexta illuc venerat, et impransus tota nocte ibi vigilavit.[2] Mane autem facto, in capitulum[3] monachorum pergens, subdidit se verberibus eorum, imitatus Redemptorem, qui dorsum suum dedit ad flagella. Sed Ille fecit propter peccata nostra, iste propter propria.

His penance at the tomb of St. Thomas of Canterbury.

Capture of William, king of Scotland.

Eadem autem die, qua recessit a sancto loco, captus est Guillelmus rex Scotiæ apud Anvich,[4] a baronibus Eboracensibus; qui rex tota æstate, cum Rogerio de Moubrai et aliis complicibus suis, vastaverat septentrionales partes Angliæ pertingentes ad Scotiam. Quarta feria sequenti, audivit rex nuntium tanti gaudii. Rex Henricus exhilaratus tanto nuntio, facta pace cum comite Hugone Bigoth, et positis in firma custodia Guillelmo rege Scotiæ et Roberto[5] comite Leeces-

Henry returns with his prisoners

[1] *et obsecravit*, Co.

[2] See Gervase, i. 248, and Hoveden, ii. 62, notes 1 and 2. There are a few words here, e.g., *in veste lanea . . nudis pedibus*, which are identical with those used by Gervase. As to dates see William of Newburgh, i. p. 188, note 3.

[3] *capitulo*, Co.

[4] *Alnewic*, written on an erasure in Co. by a different hand.

[5] *R.*, Co.F.L.M.

triæ, cum comitibus suis transfretavit in Normanniam, relinquens Angliam in pace, quam fere perditam in triginta diebus recuperaverat.[1] A.D. 1174. — to Normandy.

Relief of Rouen by Henry. Veniens itaque Rothomagum, misit marchisos suos Walenses trans Secanam, ut victualia, quæ veniebant ad exercitum Francorum, in nemoribus diriperent. Franci igitur[2] ex una parte timentes regem, ex alia Walenses, de pace locuturi ad regem conveniunt.[3] Unde rex exhilaratus terminum de pace inter eos reformanda posuit ad Nativitatem sanctæ Mariæ apud Gisorz. Quo termino elapso, ex utraque parte convenerunt; sed nihil profecerunt, nisi quod alium terminum circa festum sancti Michaelis posuerunt inter Turonim et Ambasium.[4] Quo loco, Deo favente, pax provenit, et filii regis tres se patri suo humiliter subdiderunt, et rex Francorum et comes Flandrensis firmitates, quas ceperant in Normannia, regi Angliæ reddiderunt. Ego vero pacem istam ascribo Dominæ nostræ Jhesu Christi genitrici, quia in vigilia Assumptionis[5] ejus universus exercitus ab obsidione recessit, et cives Rothomagenses lætum diem egerunt in ecclesia ipsius, sicut debebant, ab obsidione liberati.

fo. 225.

Conference between Tours and Amboise. Henry's sons submit.

The siege was raised on Aug. 14.

Affairs of the Holy Land. Post festum sancti Johannis, moritur Ammaricus rex Jerosolimitanus,[6] et successit ei Baldewinus quartus filius ejus.

---

[1] The story of the capture and of the coming of the tidings to Henry will be found in Newburgh, Rolls ed., i. 183–190, and in Jordan Fantosme ("Chron. of Stephen, Henry "II., and Richard I.," Rolls ed., iii. pp. 346–372). Benedict, i. 72, says that the news came on July 18 (*Thursday*).

[2] *vero*, Co.

[3] Newburgh, Rolls ed., i. 190–196, gives details not to be found elsewhere as to the siege of Rouen.

[4] *Turon' et Amb'*, Co.M. There is a strong verbal resemblance here to Benedict's account, i. 77. He has the words "*inter Turonim et* "*Ambasium.*"

[5] Benedict, i. 76, gives the same date.

[6] In 1173, according to W. of Tyre; but M. Rey cites two charters which support the date 1174 (Delisle). Va. omits the rest of the paragraph.

A.D. 1174. Obiit etiam Loradin, rex Alapriæ,[1] et successit ei filius ejus, natus ex sorore comitis Sancti Ægidii, quam acceperat captivam in itinere Jerosolimitano. Ipsa vero et filius,[2] assumptis induciis usque ad septem annos, promiserunt se daturos plurimam summam auri regi Jerosolimitano.

Saraguntat,[3] nepos ipsius Loradin, occidit Amulanium Babiloniæ, et factus est princeps Babiloniæ et Alexandriæ.

Succession to abbacies.

Mortuo Drogone, abbate Sanctæ Trinitatis, successit, ei Guillelmus de Esprevilla, monachus Becci, prior de Evermo.

Mortuo etiam Roberto abbate Cormeliensi, successit ei Hardewinus, monachus Becci, prior Sancti Theodemiri vel Himerii.[4]

A.D. 1175.[5] *Romanorum Fredericus*, 23. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 38. *Anglorum Henricus*, 21.

Henry at Argentan, on Dec. 25, 1174.

Rex Henricus egit Natale Domini apud Argenthomagum.

The emperor Frederick I. besieges Alessandria up to April 13.

Fredericus, imperator Alemannorum, cum uxore et liberis et cum maximo exercitu veniens in Italiam, obsedit Alexandriam usque ad Pascha, nihil proficiens, sed multa detrimenta sustinens.

Succession to see of Bourges.

Guarinus de Galardun,[6] abbas Pontiniacensis, factus est archiepiscopus Bituricensis, sicut abbas qui idem monasterium ante illum rexerat factus fuerat archiepiscopus Lugdunensis.

[1] *Halapriæ*, Co.Va. His death is usually placed under 1173.

[2] *filius ejus*, Co.

[3] Saladin ?

[4] *vel Himerii*, interlined in M. ; *sancti Himerii vel Theodem̃* (the rest cut away), Co. ; *Sancti Hymerii vel Theodcineri*, L.

[5] Years thus in M. No erasures.

[6] *Garinus de Galardun*, Co. ; M. and F. read *Guarinus de Gelardun*. The date should be 1174, according to Dom Gams.

Circa Pascha, junior rex pacificatus est cum patre suo, accepto ab eo et fratribus suis sacramento quod voluit. Inde rex misit ducem Ricardum, filium suum,[1] in Aquitanniam; et Gaufridum, filium suum, comitem Britanniæ in Britanniam, assignans ei Rollandum de Dinam, ut esset procurator terræ suæ.

A.D. 1175.

Henry's arrangements with his sons.

Fredericus imperator Alemannorum recessit ab Alexandria, et tractatum fuit de reformanda pace inter dominum papam et ipsum; sed imperator noluit acquiescere paci stante Alexandria, quam Longobardi noluerunt subvertere, et ita pax remansit. Ipse vero adhuc moratur Papiæ,[2] non valens procedere nec reverti.

The emperor Frederick abandons the siege of Alessandria.

Gaufridus, dux Britanniæ, ea quæ comes Eudo habebat de dominio suo, scilicet Venetum, Ploasmel, Aurai, medietatem Cornubiæ, revocavit in ditionem suam.

Geoffrey recovers his rights in Brittany.

Post Pascha, rex Henricus et filius suus, rex junior, transfretavit in Angliam. Quia vero clerici et laici, barones et milites, ceperant de cervis suis sine ipsius licentia, emunxit eos multo argento.[3]

Henry crosses to England, after Apr. 13. Breaches of the forest law.

Rex Scotiæ pacificatus est cum rege Angliæ hoc modo. Fecit ei homagium et ligantiam de omni terra sua, ut proprio domino; et concessit ut omnes episcopi terræ illius, qui sunt numero decem,[4] et abbates et comites et barones hoc idem facerent. Episcopi
fo. 225 b. vero et abbates homagium non fecerunt; sed sacramento se constrinxerunt, se hoc observaturos, et quod

Treaty of peace with Scotland.

Scotch bishops to be sub-

---

[1] *filium suum*, om. Co.

[2] This passage then was written before the end of 1178.

[3] See Benedict, i. 83 and 92. The crossing was on May 9.

[4] *qui—decem*, om. Co.

A.D. 1175. forent subditi ecclesiæ Eboracensi et archiepiscopo, et illo irent causa sacrandi, quotiens necesse esset.[1] Insuper rex Guillelmus tradidit munitiones suas, scilicet Rocheburc[2] et Castrum Puellarum[3] et tertium [id est Berewic][4] regi Angliæ, qui posuit in eis custodes suos; quibus etiam rex Scotiæ inveniet necessaria. Præterea rex Angliæ dabit honores, episcopatus, abbatias, et alios honores in Scotia, vel, ut minus dicam, consilio ejus dabuntur.

[Margin: ...ject to the archbishop of York.]

[Margin: Succession to abbacies.]

Prior Cantuariensis factus est abbas de Bello; Petrus[5] prior Montis Acuti, Hydæ; prior Bermondesiæ, Abbendoniæ; prior Wintoniæ, Westmonasterii. De quibusdam minutaribus[6] abbatibus tacemus.

[Margin: Succession to see of Norwich.]

Johannes Oxenefordiæ, decanus Salesberiensis, electus est ad episcopatum Norwicensem.

[Margin: Death of Reginald, earl of Cornwall. Henry keeps his domains for John.]

Obiit Raginaldus, comes Cornubiæ,[7] prioris Henrici regis filius naturalis, et sepultus est Radingiæ.[8] Comitatum Cornubiensem et totam terram, quam habebat tam in Anglia quam in Normannia et in Walis, retinuit rex in manu sua, ad opus Johannis filii sui junioris, excepta parva portione, quam dedit filiabus ipsius comitis.

---

[1] The homage was done at York on Aug. 10; there Henry exacted the performance of the various stipulations of the Convention of Falaise, Bened., 94-99, and Newburgh, i. 198. As to the relations of the Scotch bishops with the northern metropolitan, see Stubbs in Twysden, *Decem Scriptores*, col. 1713. But compare Benedict, i 95, 96, and i. 111.

[2] *Rochesburc*, by correction, Co.; *Rochesburch*, L.

[3] L. adds *id est Edemesburch*; Co. adds *Edenesbirce* between the lines, in the same hand as *id est Berewic*. See note 4.

[4] There is a blank here in M., and F. and Va. omit the words, which are supplied by Co. (by interlineation) and by L.

[5] His name was *Thomas*, *Annal. Wint.* (*Annal. Mon.*, ii. 61).

[6] *minoribus vel minutaribus*, originally in M. The whole sentence is omitted from Va.

[7] See *Gesta Stephani*, Rolls ed., 64, 79, 119, and Benedict, i. 105.

[8] *Radinges*, Co.

A.D. 1175.

Robertus abbas Montis, scriptor horum temporum, pergens in Angliam, promeruit a domino rege cartam et sigillum omnium eleemosynarum ecclesiæ Montis, quæ datæ fuerant prædictæ ecclesiæ usque ad præsens tempus et dabuntur in futurum.[1] Confirmation of gifts to Mont-Saint-Michel.

Richardus, filius comitis Gloecestriæ, obiit, et successit ei Philippus, filius ejus, natus ex sorore Roberti de Monte Forti. Death of Richard of Gloucester.

Obiit etiam Henricus, frater Lodovici regis Francorum, archiepiscopus Remensis. Henry, archbishop of Rheims, dies.

Similiter comes Nivernensis.

Et quod dolendum est, et tacendum nisi ob memoriam justi viri, abbas Clarevallensis Girardus a quodam pseudomonacho ejusdem ordinis nocte cultro ter appetitus, letaliter vulneratus est.[2] Per triduum tamen quod supervixit, confessionem, pœnitentiam et sacramenta corporis Christi suscipere promeruit. Gerard, abbot of Clairvaulx, is murdered by a monk.

Richardus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, congregavit magnum concilium[3] in Anglia, civitate Lundoniensi. Et adhuc vetus querela de primatu Britanniæ inter ipsum et Rogerium archiepiscopum Eboracensem perseverat. Council of London.

Similiter Bartholomæus, archiepiscopus Turonensis, concilium habuit cum episcopis Britanniæ Redonis. Meeting of bishops at Rennes.

Hugo Petri Leonis, legatus sedis Romanæ, transit in Angliam.[4] Arrival of a legate.

---

[1] The charter, dated at Winchester, is in D'Anisy's Transcripts, ii. 283.

[2] The authors of *Gall. Christiana*, iv. 801, place his death in 1175 or 1176.

[3] *consilium*, Co.

[4] Gervase, i. 256–7, says that Henry arranged this visit with a view to getting divorced from Eleanor. Diceto dates the arrival Oct. 27. Giraldus, *De rebus a se gestis*, ed. Brewer, i. 40, places the council *circiter clausum Pascha*.

A.D. 1176.[1] *Romanorum Fredericus*, 24. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 39. *Anglorum Henricus*, 22.

Frost from Dec. 25, 1175, to Feb. 2, 1176.

Nix et gelu duraverunt a Nativitate Domini usque ad Purificationem beatæ Mariæ.

Obiit Richerius de Aquila, et successit ei Richerius, filius ejus.

Death of Richard Strongbow, earl of Striguil.

Obiit Richardus, comes de Streguel, filius comitis Gisleberti, relinquens parvulum filium ex filia regis Duvelinæ. Iste acquisivit quasdam civitates in Hibernia, scilicet Duvelinam[2] et Watrefelth et alias, quas Henricus rex Anglorum, cum in eandem insulam pergeret, accepit in manu sua. Hibernenses promiserunt regi Henrico tributum de omni insula, scilicet de unaquaque domo corium bovis vel duodecim argenteos.

Tempest on Apr. 3.

In vigilia Paschæ, circa meridiem, factus est ventus vehemens, dissipans domos et silvas eradicans.[3]

About May 23, the emperor is defeated by the Lombard League.

In septimana Pentecostes, Longobardi, et maxime *fo.* 226. Mediolanenses, debellaverunt exercitum Frederici imperatoris Alemannorum, qui tunc morabatur in Papiensi urbe. Ipse vero vix fugiendo evasit

Succession to sees.

Guillelmus, frater comitis Thebaldi, archiepiscopus Senonensis et episcopus Carnotensis, translatus est ad Remensem archiepiscopatum; et successit ei Senone

---

[1] Years thus, without erasure, in M.

[2] *Develinam*, Co.

[3] The year 1176 is divided at this point in error in M. There is a very marked change of hand here, beginning with the first line of *fo.* 226, which is the first leaf of a new gathering. The rubricator has put wrong dates at the head of it, and the subsequent events, which really belong to 1176, are thus attributed to 1177. Co. errs also. The regnal years, 25, 40, 23, and the date 1177, are here carried forward to their proper place on p. 272. The many errors of this kind in M., abbot Robert's own copy, show that the dates are mainly attributable to a mere rubricator.

præpositus Autisiodorensis et archidiaconus Senonensis, Guido nomine. A.D. 1176.

In Carnotensi urbe Johannes Salesberiensis, vir honestus et sapiens, qui prius fuerat clericus Thebaldi, Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, et postea sancti Thomæ martyris, successoris[1] ejusdem Thebaldi.

John of Salisbury made bishop of Chartres.

Mortuo episcopo Belvacensi, successit ei Philippus filius comitis Roberti, fratris regis Francorum.[2]

Guillelmus, rex Siciliæ, ducatus Apuliæ, principatus Capuæ, per honorabiles legatos requisivit Johannam, filiam Henrici regis Anglorum, in uxorem, et accepit.

William, king of Sicily, asks for Johanna in marriage.

Obiit Rogerius abbas Gemmeticensis, monachus Becci.

Obiit etiam Radulfus, abbas Salmuriensis, cui successit Manerius, sacrista ejusdem loci.

Obiit etiam Guillelmus de Curceio, relinquens parvulum filium ex filia Richerii de Aquila.

Cessit etiam in fata Willelmus de Albineio, quem vocabant comitem d'Arundel, relinquens filios quatuor, scilicet Guillelmum de Albineio primogenitum, et alios tres natos ex Aeliza regina, uxore primi Henrici regis Anglorum.

Death of William de Courcy and William de Albini.

Qui Guillelmus duxit relictam Rogerii comitis de Clara, filiam Jacobi de Sancto Hilario, cum omni terra quam idem Jacobus habuerat[3] in Anglia.

Philippus, comes Flandrensis, accepta cruce Domini, cum magna manu militum perrexit Jerusalem.[4]

Philip of Flanders proceeds to the Holy Land.

---

[1] *sucessoris*, M.

[2] These events belong to 1175. Dom Gams, 511.

[3] *habebat vel habuerat*, Co.

[4] M. Delisle quotes a charter of Philip, dated ". . . anno 1177, " pridie antequam comes Jeroso-" limam iturus, peram peregrina-" tionis suæ susciperet" (*Invent. des archives de la chambre des comptes à Lille*, p. 55). Benedict, i. 159, also states that he started in 1177.

A.D. 1176.

Hasculfus de Sancto Hilario perrexit Jerusalem, et peregre mortuus est.

Peter, brother of the count of Flanders, dies soon after marrying the countess of Nevers.

Petrus, frater Philippi comitis Flandrensium, accepta comitissa Nivernensi, quæ fuerat uxor domini Issóldunensis[1] castri, mortuus est, et ideo forsitan, quia militiam spiritualem, id est clericatum, dimiserat, utpote qui fuerat electus ad episcopatum Cameracensem, relicta spirituali militia, miles seculi factus fuerat. Hic ex eadem comitissa genuit unam filiam. Quam comitissam cum eodem comitatu[2] accepit comes Robertus, filius comitis Roberti, fratris[3] Lodovici regis Francorum; et ita facta est quadrigama.

Succession to abbacies.

Obiit venerabilis vir Robertus abbas Majoris Monasterii, et successit ei Petrus, monachus ejusdem loci.

Deposito[4] Radulfo abbate Cluniacensi, consobrino comitis Thebaudi, Gauterius,[5] prior Sancti Martini de Campis, successit ei, et ille exabbas factus est iterum prior Caritatis.

[A.D. 1177.[6]]

[*Romanorum Fredericus*, 25. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 40. *Anglorum Henricus*, 23.]

Succession to abbacies.

Cessit etiam in fata Robertus de Blangeio, vir honestus et religiosus, monachus Becci et abbas Sancti Ebulfi.[7]

Nihilominus etiam satisfecit humanæ vitæ Osbernus[8] abbas Liræ, cui successit frater ejus Gaufridus junior; sicut et ipse successerat seniori fratri suo Guillelmo; quod vix aut nunquam invenies, ut tres

---

[1] *Issoldugnensis*, Co.

[2] Bouquet, xiii. 320, note *a*, says this passed to William, son of Guy of Nevers, her second husband.

[3] *fratris*, Co.; om. M.

[4] *deposito itaque*, Co.

[5] *Gau'*, F.M.; *Gauf'.*, Co.; *Gaufridus*, L.

[6] Inserted here as a correction. See p. 270, note 3.

[7] Thus Co.M. He died in 1177.

[8] *Osb'*, Co.F.M.; *Osbernus*, L.

fratres sibi invicem succedant in regimine alicujus ecclesiæ. A.D. 1177.

Obiit Hugo Bigot comes, et successit ei Rogerius[1] filius ejus. Death of Hugh Bigod.

Rogerius de Cripta, monachus Sanctæ Trinitatis Cantuariensis, factus est abbas Sancti Augustini ejecto Clarenbaudo, electo illius monasterii, qui noluit accipere benedictionem a sancto Thoma, et ideo elongata est ab eo. *fo. 226 b.*

Quinta feria in *Cœna Domini* occisus est sanctus Guillelmus a Judæis Parisius, qui concremati sunt igne. A boy martyred on Apr. 21 by the Jews of Paris.

Benedictus, prior Cantuariensis, factus est abbas de Burc. Benedict, abbot of Peterborough.

In æstate et autumno fuit maxima siccitas, unde et satio terræ, messis, et fenum ex majori parte periit, et[2] collectio messium et vindemiarum solito citius evenit. Drought in summer and autumn.

Nono kalendas Augusti concordati sunt dominus papa Alexander et Fredericus, imperator Romanus, in civitate Venetiæ, in domo patriarchæ ipsius civitatis. Reconciliation between the emperor and the pope, July 24.

Mense Augusto,[3] Henricus rex Anglorum senior et Gaufridus dux Britannorum, filius ejus, cum maximo apparatu transfretaverunt in Normanniam, quibus obviaverunt junior rex Henricus et Richardus, dux Aquitanorum, filii ejus, cum multis baronibus, cum gaudio magno et honore. Rex Henricus, assumptis filiis suis Henrico juniore et Richardo duce Aquitanorum, et congregatis baronibus suis apud Vadum Sancti Henry and Geoffrey cross to Normandy in August. Henry and his sons meet Louis at the Gué Saint-Rémi, and

[1] *Bigoth comes, cui successit Rogerius*, Co.

[2] Dr. Bethmann writes *et*, M. Delisle *e*, and in Co. the reading is *et;* but in the Avranches MS. the contraction is ꝗ, perhaps an erroneous symbol for *quare*.

[3] See Benedict, i. 190, 191.

A.D. 1177. make peace.

Remigii, cum rege Francorum locutus est ea quæ ad pacem sunt, et de susceptione Crucis ad servitium Dei.[1] Inde dominus rex misit filium suum comitem Brittanniæ[2] cum ceteris Brittonibus ad expugnandam superbiam Guihomari de Leons.

Building of the cathedral of Notre-Dame, Paris.

Mauricius, episcopus Parisiensis, jam diu est quod multum laborat et proficit in ædificatione ecclesiæ prædictæ civitatis, cujus caput jam perfectum est, excepto majori tectorio. Quod opus si perfectum fuerit, non erit opus citra montes, cui apte debeat comparari.

Henry obtains Ivry.

Mortuo Waleranno, filio Guillelmi Lupelli, turris Ibreii venit in manum domini regis, quam multum cupierat, quam nec pater ejus nec avus habuerunt.[3]

Henry takes possession of the domains and heiress of Ralph de Deols, but refuses to receive the castle of Issoudun without the heir.

He buys the county of La Marche.

Rex Henricus perrexit in Bituricensem pagum, et accepit in manu sua Castrum Radulfi de Dolis, quia erat de feudo ejus, et filiam unicam domini ejusdem castri, cum tota hereditate ipsius, quam dicunt quidam[4] tantum valere quantum valet redditus totius Normanniæ. Isoldunense etiam castrum, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, quia Odo, dominus ejusdem castri, nuper decesserat et parvulum filium reliquerat, et ad comitatum Andegavensem pertinebat, barones, qui illud custodiebant,[5] obtulerunt ei: quod noluit recipere, quia non habebat heredem, quem dux Burgundiæ, quia cognatus ejus erat, furtim abstulerat. Castrum etiam munitissimum et arte et natura Turonium, vicecomes ejusdem castri reddidit ei. Totam etiam terram comitis de Marcha rex Henricus vj.

---

[1] See Benedict, i. 191–194, and see p. 279 for what is most probably a second allusion to this meeting under a wrong date.

[2] *Gaufridum comitem Britanniæ filium suum*, Co.

[3] Benedict, i. 191, says Henry obtained it in Sept. 1177, by surrender from Waleran, who remained, however, as the king's castellan after giving his son as hostage.

[4] *quidam*, om. Co.

[5] *servabant*, Co.

milibus marcis argenti emit, valentem, ut idem rex dixit, viginti milia marcas argenti. A.D. 1177.

Episcopus Lemovicensis,[1] qui erat comes ejusdem civitatis, cum per decennium vixisset in cæcitate, mortuus est. Castrum etiam juxta prædictam civitatem situm, in quo requiescit sanctus Martialis in monasterio suo, Richardus dux Aquitanorum abstulit vicecomiti ejusdem castri; et merito, quia adjuvabat partes comitis Engolismensium,[2] qui infestabat ipsum ducem.

Death of the bishop of Limoges.

Obiit Ruaudus, Venetensis episcopus, vir religiosus, monachus Cistertiensis.

Guihomarus de Leion [3] venit ad dominum regem, promittens se de omni terra sua facere voluntatem ejus.

Submission of Guiomar de Léon, and of the lord of Roche-Bernard.

Jarnagem [4] de Roca [5] reddidit idem castrum domino regi et comiti Gaufrido, filio ejus.

fo. 227. Sicut fuerat in æstate maxima siccitas, ita fuit in hieme maxima inundatio aquarum.

Floods.

Hoc anno, circa festivitatem sancti Johannis, multi submersi sunt in fluminibus. In mari etiam multæ naves perierunt, inter quas una, quæ portabat Gaufridum, præpositum de Beverle, nepotem Rogerii archiepiscopi Eboracensis, cancellarium regis junioris, et alios multos nobiles, apud Sanctum Valericum periit.[6] Perierunt præterea naves multæ, quæ afferebant vinum de Pictavensi pago, ut quidam dicunt, fere triginta vel eo amplius.

Geoffrey, provost of Beverley, is lost at sea.

Many vessels of the wine fleet from Poitou are lost.

In festivitate sancti Martini, canonici Dolenses elegerunt in archiepiscopum Rollandum, decanum Abrin-

Robert of Torigni is present at the election

[1] Gerald de Cher died 7 Oct. 1177. Dom Gams, 565.

[2] *Engolimensium*, M. This was in 1176, Bened., i. 120.

[3] *Leon*, Co.L.

[4] *Jarnage'*, Co.M.

[5] *Rocha*, Co.

[6] Bened., i. 195, dates this Sept. 27.

A.D. 1177. censem,[1] virum religiosum et litteratum; cui electioni interfuerunt Henricus Baiocensis et Richardus Abrincensis episcopi, et Robertus abbas de Monte, et multi viri religiosi.

of Roland, archbishop of Dol, on Nov. 11.

Tempest and portents about Nov. 30.

In nocte sancti Andreæ factus est ventus vehemens; et in ipsa festivitate et in prædicta vigilia apparuit lux maxima mane, veniens ab Oriente usque in Occidentem; qua die pugnaverunt Christiani cum Paganis apud Sanctum Georgium de Ramula.[2] Putabat enim Saaladin,[3] qui duxerat uxorem Noradin jam defuncti, quod posset capere urbem Jerusalem, defensoribus destitutam: quia comes Flandrensis duxerat fere omnes Christianos milites ad obsidionem Harenc. Sed tamen rex Jerusalem et patriarcha et alii religiosi viri, habentes paucos milites et servientes, per virtutem sanctæ Crucis vicerunt innumerabilem exercitum Paganorum; cujus Crucis longitudo a terra usque ad cœlum Paganis apparuit, sicut ipsi dixerunt. In hac victoria Christiani auro et argento, equis et armis et victualibus locupletati sunt.

On that day the Christians defeat Saladin.

A.D. 1178.[4] *Romanorum Fredericus*, 26. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 41. *Anglorum Henricus*, 24.

Henry and his sons at Angers on Dec. 25, 1177.

Rex Henricus senior tenuit curiam suam ad Natale[5] Andegavis; et ibi cum illo fuerunt junior rex Henricus et Richardus dux Aquitanorum et Gaufridus dux Brittannorum,[6] filii ejus, et vix in aliqua festivitate tot milites secum habuit, nisi in coronatione sua sive[7] in coronatione filii sui regis junioris.

---

[1] *Abrincatensem*, Co.

[2] See Gervase, i. 274, as to the events of this paragraph.

[3] *Sááladin*, M., the hair-strokes denoting that the vowels do not coalesce.

[4] The date and regnal years in M. are thrust between the lines of the text at this point, no proper space having been left for them.

[5] *Natale Domini*, Co.

[6] *Britanniæ*, Co.

[7] *ejus vel*, with *sive* interlined above, Co.

A.D. 1178.

Obiit Stephanus, vir honestus et litteratus, episcopus Redonensis. Huic accidit quædam visio mirabilis, quam ipse episcopus cuidam monacho, familiari nostro, ante mortem suam manifestavit. Quædam enim persona ei apparens levi sibilo hos versus ei dixit :

Death of Stephen, bishop of Rennes.

Desine ludere temere,
Nitere surgere propere
De pulvere.

Ipse enim multa rhythmico[1] carmine et prosa jocunde et ad plausus hominum scripserat; et quia Miserator hominum eum in proximo moriturum sciebat, monuit eum ut a talibus abstineret et pœnitentiam ageret. Scripsit etiam vitam sancti Firmati episcopi, et vitam sancti Vitalis,[2] primi abbatis Savigneii. Scripsit etiam mihi quinquaginta versus de senectute, in quorum ultimo prædictorum versuum unam clausulam posuit. Cui etiam Mater Misericordiæ apparuit in obitu suo, cui devote semper servierat.

Obiit Gaufridus, episcopus Andegavensis.[3]

Death of Geoffrey, bishop of Angers.

fo. 227 *b.* In media Quadragesima, xiiij^to kalendas Aprilis, dedicata est ecclesia Becci a Rotrodo archiepiscopo Rotomagensi et Henrico Baiocensi et Richardo Abrincensi et Ægidio Ebroicensi episcopis. Huic dedicationi[4] interfuerunt reges Anglorum, pater et filius, et Johannes minor filius regis. Dedit autem rex senior in dotem ecclesiæ centum libras Andegavensium annuatim, in molendinis suis de Roobec.[5]

The two Henries present at Bec at the dedication on March 19.

Robertus de Argentiis, cellerarius Gemmeticensis, factus est abbas ejusdem ecclesiæ.[6]

Succession to abbacies of Jumiéges, St. Wandrille, and St. Evroul.

[1] *rimico*, Co.F.M.

[2] A copy is in the library at Fougères at the end of a history of Savigny (Delisle).

[3] Dom Gams, 489, assigns the date 18 Jan. 1177.

[4] *electioni*, Co.

[5] *Róóbec*, M., with hair-strokes; *Bóó Beic*, Co.

[6] In 1177 according to *Gallia Christiana*, xi. 196, where he is called *camerarius*.

A.D. 1178.

Galterius, subcellerarius Sancti Wandregisili, factus est abbas ejusdem monasterii.

Radulfus de Sancta Columba factus est abbas Sancti Æbrulfi,[1] monachus ejusdem loci.[2]

Obiit Jordanus Tessun,[3] et successit ei Radulfus, filius ejus, qui fecit hominium abbati Montis apud Montem, de castello de Rocha et de Columba.

Charter of William, king of Sicily, respecting his wife's dowry.

Guillelmus, rex Siciliæ, fecit cartam fieri Johannæ reginæ suæ uxori, de dotalitio[4] suo; cujus partem hic posuimus:

"Guillelmus, divina favente clementia rex Siciliæ, ducatus Apuliæ, principatus Capuæ, per hoc præsens scriptum damus et in dotalitium concedimus Johannæ reginæ, carissimæ uxori nostræ, Henrici magnifici regis Anglorum filiæ, civitatem Montis Sancti Angeli, civitatem Siponti, et civitatem Vestæ, cum omnibus justis tenementis suis et pertinentiis earum. In servitio autem concedimus ei de tenementis comitis Gofridi, Alesine,[5] Peschizam, Bizum, Caprile, Baranum et Silizum, et omnia alia quæ idem comes de honore ejusdem comitatus Montis Sancti Angeli tenere dinoscitur. Concedimus etiam ei similiter in servitio Candelarium,[6] Sanctum Clericum, Castellum Paganum, Bisentinum et Cognanum. Insuper concedimus, ut sint de tenemento ipsius dotarii monasterium Sancti Johannis de Lama et monasterium Sanctæ Mariæ de Pulsano, cum omnibus tenementis, quæ ipsa monasteria tenent de honore prædicti comitatus Montis Sancti Angeli. Ad hujus autem donationis et concessionis[7] nostræ memoriam et inviolabile firmamentum, præsens privilegium per manus Alexandri notarii nostri scribi, et bulla aurea typario[8] impressa roboratum nostro sigillo jussimus decorari."[9]

---

[1] *Æbrulfi*, M.
[2] *monasterii*, Co.
[3] *Teissun*, Co.F.
[4] *datalicio*, Co.M.
[5] *Aseline*, Co.
[6] *Candelarium*, F.; *Caudelarium*, Co.M.
[7] *et concessionis*, om. Co.
[8] *timpano*, L.
[9] The entire instrument, of which fragments only are given here, is in Benedict. i. 169–172, under 1177.

Hujus cartæ et testes et regis sigillum invenies in principio libri Origenis super Numerum. A.D. 1178.

Ludovicus, rex Franciæ, et Henricus, rex Angliæ, convenerunt ad colloquium haud procul a Nonantiscurte; et ibi tractaverunt de pace et firma concordia inter eos, et de susceptione Crucis, et de itinere eorum in Jerusalem; et si aliquis regum illorum cedat in fata in ipso itinere, quod Deus avertat, superstes omnem thesaurum et omnes homines suos et omnia mobilia sua habebit sicut propria, et iter perficiet[1] pro se et pro defuncto.[2]

Colloquy between Louis and Henry near Nonancourt.

Hæretici, quos Agenenses vocant, et alii multi, convenerunt circa Tolosam, male sentientes de sacramento altaris et de conjugio et de aliis sacramentis, ad quorum confutationem Petrus, legatus Romanus, et multæ aliæ religiosæ personæ cum prædictis regibus convenerunt, et parum profecerunt.[3]

fo. 228.

The heretics of Toulouse.

Obiit Robertus de Monte Forti, et successit ei Hugo filius ejus, natus ex sorore Radulfi de Fulgeriis.

Robert de Montfort dies.

Civitas Carnotum combusta est, et monasterium Beati[4] Petri de Valle; remansit tamen, Dei misericordia, ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ et claustrum clericorum.[5]

Burning of Chartres.

Philippus, comes Flandrensis, rediit a Jerusalem.

Philip of Flanders returns from Jerusalem.

Manuel, imperator Constantinopolitanus, misit ad regem Francorum honorabiles legatos, ut daret filiam suam filio ejus; quod rex concessit.

Alexander papa misit Octovianum, subdiaconum Romanæ ecclesiæ, ad Rothomagensem provinciam ut

The clergy summoned to the

---

[1] *faciet*, Co.

[2] Cf. p. 274. This is probably the same event entered a second time under the wrong year.

[3] Benedict, i. 198–206, gives full details as to this affair.

[4] *sancti*, Co.

[5] The rubricator of M. has at this point thrust dates (1179 : 27 : 42 : 25) between the lines of the continuous text. Co. inserts them. The events, however, as far as pp. 280–1, belong mostly to 1178, and the dates are therefore carried forwards.

A.D. 1178. convocaret archiepiscopum et suffraganeos ejus et abbates illius provinciæ. Et misit similiter alios subdiaconos ad Orientem et Occidentem, Meridiem et Septentrionem, ut convenirent ad concilium generale, quod erat futurum proxima Quadragesima in civitate Romæ.[1]

Lateran council to be held during Lent, 1179.

Death of the bishop of Tréguier from violence.

Episcopus de Trigel,[2] cum pergeret Romam, ablatis rebus omnibus suis et equis, verberatus est, ita ut deficeret infra octo dies. In loco ejus electus est Gaufredus Lois, filius cujusdam burgensis ejusdem nominis de Guingamp.[3]

Henry crosses to England about July.

Henricus rex Anglorum[4] senior circa nundinas Montis Martini transfretavit in Angliam.

Succession to see of Angers.

Radulfus, frater vicecomitis de Bello Monte, cognatus germanus Henrici regis Anglorum, electus est ad episcopatum Andegavensem.

Eclipse on Sept. 13.

Eclipsis solis facta est idibus Septembris.[5]

William, abbot of Grestain (1179?).

Abbas Gresteni mortuus est, cui successit Guillelmus de Exonia, monachus Becci.[6]

Obiit Richardus, Constantiensis episcopus.[7]

Abbot of Marmoutier.

Eodem anno, obiit Robertus, abbas Majoris Monasterii, et successit ei[8] Petrus, monachus ejusdem loci,

[1] The summons was sent out in 1178, Bened., i. 206.

[2] *Triguel*, Co.

[3] Dom Gams, 641, assigns the date 1179 for both events. Possibly the error in the insertion of the date in M. (see p. 279, note 5) caused this mistake.

[4] *Anglorum*, om. Co. He crossed 15 July 1178, Bened., i. 207.

[5] On 13 Sept. 1178.

[6] William seems to have succeeded in April 1179. See *Gall. Christ.*, xi. 843. M. Delisle cites from Paris MS. Lat. 12,884, pt. 2, p. 116: Mense sub Aprili . . . Guillelmus Gresteni sede locatur.

[7] The authors of *Gallia Christiana*, xi. 876, assign 18 Nov. 1179 or 1178. Benedict, i. 269, dates the death of a bishop of Coutances in 1180; but Richard's successor died in or after 1199.

[8] For *et—ei* Co. reads *cui successit*. See *Gallia Christiana*, xiv. 221, as to dates. Hervé de Villepreux seems to have succeeded Peter in May 1177.

qui mortuus est, cum vixisset in regimine abbatiæ fere per unum annum; cui successit Herveus de Villa Pirosa, monachus ejusdem loci. A.D. 1178.

[*Romanorum Fredericus*, 27. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 42. *Anglorum Henricus*, 25.] [A.D. 1179.[1]]

Hiems facta est maxima, et duravit nix fere usque ad Purificationem sanctæ Mariæ, quæ incepit infra octo dies post Natale Domini. Inundatio aquarum maxima fuit, et maxime apud urbem Cenomannensem, pontes et domos et molendina subvertens, et homines multos perimens. Hoc etiam accidit Andegavis, et in multis aliis locis.

Frost almost up to Feb. 2.

Inundations at Le Mans and Angers.

Gaufredus, filius regis Henrici, dux Brittanniæ, viriliter egit.[2] Nam Guihomarum, vicecomitem Leonensem, qui nec Deum timebat nec hominem verebatur, et filios ejus ita subegit, quod omnia castella eorum et terram[3] in manu sua cepit, et duas tantummodo parochias Guihummaro[4] seniori permisit, usque ad proximum Natale Domini, quo erant Jerusalem ituri ipse et uxor sua, et forsitan non redituri. Guihummaro juniori undecim parochias de terra patris sui
fo. 228 b. concessit, retento secum de familia sua Herveo, fratre ejus.[5]

Geoffrey, duke of Brittany, reduces the possessions of Guiomar de Léon and his sons.

Similiter fecit Richardus, dux Aquitaniæ, frater ipsius Gaufredi, de Gaufredo de Rancun:[6] nam castrum Talleborc,[7] quod videbatur inexpugnabile, muni-

Richard, as duke of Aquitaine, similarly reduces

[1] These dates, inserted in M. at the wrong place, see p. 279, note 5, are printed here nearer to the dividing point; but the events of the two years are much confused.

[2] Immediately after April 1, 1179, Bened., i. 239.

[3] *et terram*, om. Co.

[4] *Guihomaro*, here and below, Co.

[5] *fratre suo vel ejus*, Co.

[6] *Ranchun*, Co.L.

[7] *Tailleborc*, Co. Benedict, i. 213, says about May 5, 1179.

A.D. 1179. tum arte et natura, obsedit, cepit, diruit, et similiter quatuor alia castella ipsius. Similiter fecit domino de Ponz, destruendo scilicet castellum suum Punz;[1] qui erat confœderatus ipsi Gaufredo.

the power of certain nobles.

Basque, Navarrese, and Flemish mercenaries commit ravages near Bordeaux when Richard is in England.

Comes Richardus, filius regis Henrici, post destructionem[2] Tailleborc, cum perrexisset in Angliam ad sanctum Thomam et ad videndum patrem suum, quidam Bascli et Navarenses et Brebenzones venerunt ad urbem Burdegalensem, et ipsam urbem vastaverunt in suburbiis, flammis et rapina.

William de Mandeville marries the heiress of Albemarle.

Guillelmus comes de Magnevilla, ducta filia Willelmi comitis Albæ Marlæ, factus est comes Albæ Marlæ.

Richard de Luci takes the cowl.

Richardus de Luce renunciavit seculo et regiis negotiis et successit ei Richardus nepos ex Gaufredo filio suo.

Abbey of Saint Benoit de Fleuri burned.

Cum filia regis Francorum duceretur ad conjugium filii imperatoris Constantinopolitani, hospitata est apud Sanctum Benedictum super Ligerim; cumque quidam ex famulis ejus vellet accelerare ignem injecto oleo, flamma exivit per foramina camini, et cecidit super tectum camini, et hoc casu tota abbatia combusta est.

Coronation of Philip deferred in consequence of his illness.

Cum rex Francorum vellet coronare filium suum Philippum, posuit locum Remis, terminum Assumptionem beatæ Mariæ; et congregatis quæ ad tantum negotium necessaria erant, et convocatis omnibus baronibus totius regni Franciæ, ut ad eundem locum convenirent, juvenis coronandus obiter cum suis similibus in silvam venatum divertit, et amissis omnibus sociis, per unam noctem in silva vagabundus permansit. Tandem invento quodam homine, qui ad opus

[1] *Ponz*, Co.

[2] *destructionem de Tailleborc*, Co.

fabrorum carbones parabat, per eum ad socios suos reductus est. Ex solitudine tamen et pavore tantam infirmitatem incurrit quod coronatio ejus tunc remansit.[1] Pater autem[2] ejus iratus, et pro se et pro filio rogaturus, ad memoriam beati Thomæ in[3] Angliam perrexit, cui multam humanitatem exhibuit, cum in Galliis exsularet. Dedit autem[4] idem rex ob amorem et honorem Dei et beati Thomæ, monachis in Cantuariensi ecclesia jugiter Deo famulantibus centum modios vini, singulis annis præfatis monachis accipiendos.[5] Quo autem honore, quo gaudio, et quam multiplici donorum largitate rex Henricus eum susceperit, non est nostrum edicere.

A.D. 1179.

His father, king Louis, visits the tomb of St. Thomas of Canterbury to pray for him.

Manuel, imperator Constantinopolitanus, vindicavit se hoc anno de Solimano Iconii, qui anno superiori illum[6] fugaverat, et multos de militibus suis ceperat, insuper et Crucem Dominicam ei abstulerat. Manuel enim imperator fugavit eum, et multos de militibus ejus cepit, et ipse Solimanus urbem Iconii vacuam reliquit.

Affairs of the Eastern Empire.

Sententia cujusdam astrologi de plagis futuris:[7]

fo. 229.

" Ab anno præsenti incarnationis Domini Nostri Jhesu
" Christi M°C°LXX°IX° in septem annis, mense Septembri,
" duodecima indictione, sole exsistente in Libra, erit, si
" Dominus voluerit, conjunctio omnium planetarum in Libra
" et cauda Scorpionis. Ibi est admirabilis rerum mutabi-

Predictions of a certain astrologer.

---

[1] Benedict, who gives, i. 240–242, additional details, does not seem to know this story, for which see Duchesne, *Franc. Scriptt.*, v. pp. 5 and 99. The remainder of this paragraph shows verbal resemblances to Benedict's account. The visit lasted Aug. 22–26.

[2] *vero*, Co.

[3] *an*, M.

[4] *etiam*, Co.

[5] See *Literæ Cantuarienses* (Rolls Series), i. 62, for letter as to the "Wine of St. Thomas" in 1322.

[6] *eum*, Co,

[7] As a rubric, Co. and M. Bishop Stubbs, Bened., i. 324, note 1, gives (under 1184) details as to this prophecy. M. Delisle quotes a text from MS. Bibl. Nat. Fonds Lat., 5132, *f.* 105, which agrees fairly well with that here printed.

A.D. 1179. "lium mutationis significantia: sequetur enim terræ motus "mirabilis, et destruentur loca consueta perditioni, per "Saturnum et Martem manentes in signis aeris;[1] et erit "mortalitas et infirmitas. Ostendit etiam eadem conjunctio "ventum validum, denigrantem aerem et obscurum redden-"tem, et venenis infectum;[2] et in vento vox terribilis "audietur, et terrebit corda hominum, et a regionibus "harenosis sabulonem accipiet; harenis civitates proximas "in planitie cooperiet, et primo civitates orientales, Mecam, "Baldas et Babiloniam, et omnes civitates proximas hare-"nosis locis; nulla quidem evadet quæ harenis et terra "non operiatur. Signa autem[3] hujus rei sunt hæc et "præcedent. Erit in eodem anno, antequam planetæ con-"veniant in Libra, eclipsis solis, qua totum corpus ejus "obscurabitur, et oppositione præcedente, luna tota patie-"tur eclipsim; et erit eclipsis solis ignei coloris, et de-"formis, ostendens majorum bellum futurum cum effusione "sanguinis, prope fluvium, in terra Orientis, similiter et "Occidentis. Tunc cadet dubietas inter Judæos et Sarra-"cenos, donec derelinquant penitus synagogas et mahum-"merias[4] suas; et eorum secta jussu Dei annihilabitur. "Unde vobis notum sit, ut, cum eclipsim videritis, a terra "exeatis cum[5] omnibus vestris."[6]

De concilio quod Alexander papa tertius tenuit Romæ.[7]

The Lateran council held in Lent.

Alexander papa III. tenuit generale concilium Romæ media Quadragesima. Cujus decreta, quæ ab eo et

---

[1] *aeriss*, M.

[2] *infestum*, perhaps, M.

[3] *vero*, Co.

[4] *mauhummerias*, Co.

[5] MS. Co. ends here with the word *cum* at the foot of the last page, but there are traces of two catch-words mutilated by the binder.

[6] The years, 28 : 43 : 26 : 1180, are again misplaced in M., occurring at this point. They have been thrust between the lines of the text by the rubricator, although the facts which follow indubitably belong to 1179. The dates are printed in the proper place on p. 289.

[7] This forms a rubric in M. Perhaps it was at first intended that the decrees should be inserted. Benedict, i. 222–238, and Newburgh, i. 206–223, give them in full. The council was held March 5–19.

ab aliis coepiscopis ejus ibi constituta sunt, apud nos habentur. A.D. 1179.

Manuel, imperator Constantinopolitanus, dedit Rainerio, filio Willelmi principis Montis Ferrati, filiam suam, natam ex priore uxore sua. Quæ cum diceret se nunquam alicui nupturam nisi esset rex, imperator exhilaratus fecit se coronari et uxorem suam et Alexium filium suum juniorem imperatorem cum uxore sua filia regis Francorum.[1] Similiter fecit coronari Rainerium, filium marchisi Montis Ferrati, cum filia sua, quam ei dederat; et dedit ei honorem Thesolonicensium, qui est maxima potestas regni sui post civitatem Constantinopolitanam. Corradus, frater ejusdem Rainerii, cepit et incarceravit Christianum, archiepiscopum Maguntiensem et cancellarium imperatoris Alemannorum.[2]

Affairs of the Eastern Empire.

Imprisonment of the archbishop of Maintz.

Rex Marroc, in cujus potestate est tota Africa, et etiam Sarraceni, qui sunt in Hispania, mittebat filiam suam, ut quidam rex Sarracenorum duceret eam in uxorem. Quam stolus et galeæ regis Siciliæ invenerunt et adduxerunt ad dominum suum; unde rex lætus pacificatus est cum patre ejus, illa reddita; et pater ejus reddidit regi Siciliæ duas civitates, scilicet Africam et Sibiliam, quas Sarraceni abstulerant Willelmo regi Siciliæ, patri istius regis.[3]

The capture of a daughter of the emperor of Morocco leads to peace with William, king of Sicily.

fo. 229 *b.* Rex Jerusalem, princeps sanctus et honestus, a Deo flagellatus, quia flagellat Deus omnem filium quem recipit, adjutus a Christianitate transmarina, fecit castrum munitissimum et arte et natura super fluvium Jordanem, quod vocatur Vadum Jacob,[4] ubi luctatus est Jacob cum angelo, jocundum amœnitate nemorum et

Affairs of the Holy Land.

---

[1] M. Delisle remarks that the author has taken the betrothal ceremony on 2 March 1180 for a coronation.

[2] See Bened., i. 243.

[3] See p. 191. They were lost in 1159. 1160 (Delisle, quoting De Mas Latrie, *Traités de paix*, Introd., 43, 45).

[4] In 1178, W. of Tyre.

A.D. 1179. pratorum et piscium et molendinorum, et proximum civitatibus Belinas et Damas. Et quia Agarenis per hoc vadum transitus est in terram[1] Christianorum, illud quam plurimum odio habent.

Death of Roger, bishop of Worcester.

Obiit Rogerius Wigornensis episcopus Turonis, vir genere et moribus honestus, siquidem pater ejus Robertus, comes Gloecestrensis, fuit filius primi Henrici regis Anglorum; mater ejus, filia Roberti Belismensis,[2] et Robertus filius Haimonis, dominus de Torigneio, fuit avus ejus.

Death of Giles, bishop of Evreux.

Obiit Ægidius, Ebroicensis episcopus.[3]

Death of Roger, abbot of Bec.

Obiit Rogerius abbas Becci, vir religiosus et honestus et litteratus et timens Deum. Nullus prædecessorum suorum, excepto sancto Herluino primo abbate, tanta fecit in Becco monasterio, quanta ipse. Ecclesia siquidem fere tota ædificata est in tempore suo, et dedicata; cujus pulchritudini nulla æquatur in tota Normannia. Fecit cameras cum caminis, unam super alteram, ad susceptionem hospitum et personarum.

His work at Bec.

Fecit etiam domum infirmorum ingentis pulchritudinis et magnitudinis. Melioravit dormitorium in maceriis in vitreis et coopertura. Fecit et aquæductum, per quem adduxit fontem pulcherrimum de longinquo, qui dividitur per officinas monasterii; fecit et concham[4] pulcherrimam ad recipiendam aquam, et tectum desuper ædificavit. Maximam summam pecuniæ dedit Roberto, comiti Mollenti,[5] pro mercato quod fecit in villa Becci.

Tempore ipsius assumpti sunt de Beccensi ecclesia duodecim abbates, ad regimen ecclesiarum, quorum ego, qui hæc scribo, secundus fui. Rexit autem mo-

---

[1] *t'rā.* M.

[2] Daughter of his sister Sibylla (Delisle).

[3] In 1180, according to Benedict, i. 269; but in Sept. 1179, according to *Gallia Christiana*, xi. 579.

[4] *conquam*, M.; *coquinam*, L.; *concham*, Va.

[5] Thus in M.

nasterium Beccense triginta et uno anno, decem diebus minus.[1] Cui successit Osbernus, prior Belli Montis, monachus ejusdem loci. A.D. 1179.

Isti tres supradicti, scilicet episcopus Vigornensis et episcopus Ebroicensis et abbas Becci, catartico impediente in fata cesserunt.

Coronation of Philip, son of Louis VII., at Rheims, on Nov. 1.

Philippus, filius Ludovici regis Francorum, fuit coronatus in regem Remis a Willelmo, Remensi archiepiscopo, avunculo suo, et suffraganeis ejus, in festivitate Omnium Sanctorum, et rex Anglorum senior misit ei magna exenia in auro et argento, et de venatione Anglicana. Huic sollennitati interfuit junior rex Anglorum cum magno comitatu equitum, qui tanta secum ex jussu patris sui tulit, ut nullius nec in ipsa festivitate nec in ipso itinere susciperet procurationem.

Henry the younger present at the ceremony.

Decedente venerabili viro Gisleberto,[2] abbate Troarnensi, successit ei Durandus de Cuvervilla,[3] monachus ejusdem loci.

fo. 230. Et Roberto, Fontanetensi abbati, successit Robertus, prior Sancti Petri super Divam.

Death of Walter, abbot of Cluni.

Obiit Walterius, Cluniacensis abbas, qui, quamvis in ecclesiæ illius regimine parum vixerit, anno scilicet uno[4] et dimidio, tamen ecclesiam illam, maximis debitis oneratam, de debito quatuor milium marcarum exoneravit. Huic successit Willelmus, monachus ejusdem loci, qui fuerat abbas Ramesiensis in Anglia.[5]

He is succeeded by William, abbot of Ramsey.

---

[1] Thirty years and three months less ten days, according to the *Chron. Becc.*, ed Migne, tom. 150, 657.

[2] *Gisberto*, M.; *Guislcberto*, Va.

[3] *Durandus de Chanbremer*, L. M. Delisle supports the author's chronology by a charter (Bibl. Nat. Coll. Moreau, 82, *fo.* 78) given under double date: "*anno . . .* " 1178, *quo Romæ celebratum est* " *concilium præsidente papa Alex-* " *andro III*," that is, 1179.

[4] *uno*, om. M.Va.; L. inserts the word.

[5] See, however, the *Chron. Abbat. Ramesiensis*, Rolls ed., Appx., p. 341, which gives the date 1177 for William's election, and says that, leaving Ramsey the next year, he lived two years at Cluni. Our

A.D. 1179. Hic fecit quoddam mirabile; nam residuum debiti ecclesiæ Cluniacensis, quod erat xiiij^{cim} milium marcarum, ex propriis thesauris quos adunaverat, et de mille marcis, quas Henricus rex Anglorum ei dederat, ex majori parte delevit. Fecit et aliud mirabile: priorem de stallo deposuit, qui solebat ducere in comitatu suo quadraginta equos, et jussit ut esset contentus tribus equitaturis. Fecit et aliud mirabile, quia septies viginti procurationes, quas burgenses ex consuetudine habere solebant ex donis abbatum, penitus delevit.

Affairs of the Holy Land.

Inito conflictu Christianorum contra Salahadin, ex utraque parte multi mortui sunt, plures tamen de Christianis; et magister Templi captus est. Quem cum Salahadin vellet reddere pro nepote suo, quem Christiani captum tenebant, magister Templi noluit, dicens non esse consuetudinis militum Templi ut aliqua redemptio daretur pro eis præter cingulum et cultellum, et ita in captione mortuus est. Aliud infortunium accidit nostris; nam Salahadin cum innumero exercitu obsedit castrum de Vado Jacob, quod machinis et vi cepit, et milites Templi, qui intus erant, per medium serris per latera scidit; alios, qui erant inferioris ordinis, decapitavit. Ipsum tamen castrum obtulit Salahadin, quod reficeret et munitum Christianis redderet, si vellent Christiani reddere ei nepotem suum, de quo supra diximus; quod utrum factum sit, nondum[1] scimus.

---

author, too, records his death on Jan. 7, 1180 (see p. 289), saying that he lived there scarcely two years. His predecessor, abbot Walter, is said (*Gallia Christiana*, iv. 1142) to have died in Sept. 1177, and this strengthens the presumption against the date 1179.

[1] *nundum*, M.

[*Romanorum Fredericus*, 28. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 43. *Anglorum Henricus*, 26.] [A.D. 1180.[1]]

Henry at Nottingham, on Dec. 25, 1179.

Rex Henricus Anglorum tenuit curiam suam in Anglia ad Natale apud Notinguehan.

Death of William, abbot of Cluni, Richard, abbot of St. Ouen, and Richard de Humet.

Guillelmus, abbas Cluniacensis,[2] in crastino Epiphaniæ obiit apud Caritatem, vir plangendus de bonis quæ fecit in ecclesia sua; sed parum vixit, duobus fere annis.

Obiit Richardus, abbas Sancti Audoeni; cui successit Sanson, vir venerabilis, prior Sancti Stephani Cadomi.

Richardus de Humet, constabularius regis, cum religiose vixisset anno uno et dimidio in abbatia de Alneto, quam ipse ædificaverat, obiit; relinquens filios suos heredes suæ terræ, scilicet Guillelmum, Enjorrannum, Jordanum.[3]

Dissensions caused by the marriage between Philip of France and Isabella of Hainault.

Ludovicus rex Franciæ, cum incidisset gravissimam ægritudinem, Philippus junior rex, filius ejus, nescio quo consilio ductus, sacramento se obligavit quod
fo. 230 *b.* duceret loco et tempore filiam Balduini comitis Haenacensium[4] in uxorem, natam ex sorore comitis Flandrensium; et ipse comes concessit ei, quod post mortem suam haberet in hereditatem comitatum Flandrensem, quamvis idem comes haberet masculos heredes de prædicta sorore comitissa Haenacensi. Et hoc fecit idem

---

[1] Here in M. the years 29 : 44 : 27 : 1181 are thrust between the lines of the text, wholly in error, by the rubricator. To this place really belong those mentioned in note 6 on p. 284, and they are accordingly inserted.

[2] Thus in M.

[3] Here Va. proceeds: Anno Verbi Incarnati 1181, episcopatus Alexandri papæ 22, Rotroldi Rothomagensis archiepiscopi 16, tertio nonas Martii, dedicata est ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ de Voto, sita in territorio Rothomagensi, in honore ejusdem Genitricis Dei Mariæ, a domino Henrico Baiocensi episcopo, assistentibus episcopis Richardo Abrincensi et Remaldo Bachoniensi, astante illustri rege Anglorum Henrico, Matildis imperatricis filio, anno regni sui 27.

[4] Va. omits from *Haenacensium* to *sorore comitis* inclusive.

A.D. 1180.

rex sine consilio reginæ matris suæ et avunculorum suorum, Willelmi Remensis archiepiscopi, Henrici comitis Trecensis, Teobaldi Carnotensis, Stephani Sancerriensis, et aliorum amicorum suorum. Unde illi commoti requisierunt auxilium Henrici regis Anglorum senioris, contra nepotem suum juniorem regem Francorum Philippum.

Baldwin, abbot of Ford, made bishop of Worcester.

Balduinus, abbas Fordensis, Cisterciensis ordinis monachus, magnæ religionis et litteraturæ homo, electus est ad episcopatum Vigorniensem.

Obiit Robertus, abbas Glastoniæ.[1]

Succession to see of Chichester.

Obiit etiam Johannes, episcopus Cicestrensis, cui successit Sefridus, canonicus ejusdem ecclesiæ.

Henry at Le Mans, on April 20.

Ante Pascha transfretavit rex Henricus senior in Normanniam, et tenuit curiam suam in festivitate Paschæ Cenomannis.

Abbacy of Caen.

Obiit Willelmus, abbas Cadumi,[2] et successit ei Petrus sacrista, monachus ejusdem loci.

Philip of France causes his wife to be crowned on May 29.

In die Ascensionis Dominicæ, Philippus, junior rex Francorum, fecit consecrari in reginam uxorem suam, et coronati sunt ipse et ipsa ab archiepiscopo Senonensi, unde magis iratus est archiepiscopus Remensis, qui coronavit eum in regem.

Guérin, archbishop of Bourges, and John, bishop of Chartres, die.

Obiit Guarinus de Girardo,[3] archiepiscopus Bituricensis, qui prius fuerat abbas Pontiniacensis.

Obiit Johannes, episcopus Carnotensis, qui descripsit passionem beati Thomæ, Cantuariensis archiepiscopi et martyris; fuerat enim cum eo conversatus in exsilio.[4]

---

[1] In 1180, *Annal. Wav.* and *Annal. Theokesb.*

[2] In 1179, *Gallia Christiana*, xi. 425, but this is probably an error for 1180 : see Bouquet, xii. 780, note *g*.

[3] See above, p. 266, for correct name.

[4] A slight change of appearance in the writing of M. follows here.

Teobaldus, prior Crispeii,[1] monachus Cluniacensis, successit Guillelmo, abbati Cluniacensi. A.D. 1180.

Theobald, abbot of Clugny.

Obiit Ingerranus de Humet, filius Richardi de Humet; cui successit filius ejus Richardus,[2] natus ex filia Guillelmi de Similleio.[3]

Deaths: Ingeram de Humet, Geoffrey de Montfort.

Obiit vir plangendus carissimus meus Gaufredus de Monte Forti in Britannia, cui successit filius ejus, natus ex filia Rualendi de Saie.[4]

Rex Jerosolimitanus Balduinus dedit sororem suam cuidam optimo militi, fratri Gaufredi de Lizenun, quam prius habuerat Willelmus filius marchisi de Monte Ferrato; ex qua suscepit filium, qui servatur et nutritur ad suscipiendum regnum Jerosolimitanum, si vixerit.

Affairs of the Holy Land.

Obiit Ludovicus rex Francorum, vir religiosus et timens Deum,[5] et sepultus est in quodam monasterio Cisterciensis ordinis,[6] quod ipse ædificaverat. Cui successit filius ejus Philippus, sicut jam supra diximus.

Death of Louis VII.

Gaufredus, filius naturalis Henrici regis Anglorum senioris, relicta ecclesia Lincoliensi, ad quam electus fuerat, factus est cancellarius regis patris sui.[7]

Geoffrey, Henry's natural son, becomes chancellor of England (A.D. 1181).

Obiit Manuel, imperator Constantinopolitanus, et successit ei Alexius, filius ejus, natus ex sorore Rei-

Death of Manuel Comnenus.

---

[1] In 1179, according to *Gall. Christiana*, iv. 1142.

[2] William, not Richard. M. Delisle quotes from the Archives du Calvados, Fonds d'Aunay, No. 19, "Ego Willelmus de Semilleio, "assensu . . . Jordani, et Gaufridi et Engerranni, fratrum meorum . . . ."

[3] *Similleio*, on erasure in M.

[4] *de Saie*, evidently inserted in M. by the scribe in a blank which had been left for the name.

[5] In the margin of M. at this point a later hand has written: *Ob. Jud. sor. ejus.*

[6] Va. inserts *dictum* (sic) *Barbeel*, the abbey of Barbeaux.

[7] This event belongs to 1181, and is mentioned again under that year. See p. 294. He resigned finally on 6 Jan. 1182.

A.D. 1180. mundi principis Antiochiæ. Hic duxit filiam Ludovici regis Francorum.

Mansamuz, rex Malsamutorum, qui fere dominatur totius Africæ, reædificare cœpit Carthaginem antiquam, adjutus ab omnibus Agarenis qui terram illam inco- *fo.* 231 lunt.

Death of [Solyman, sultan of Iconium]. Obiit Solimanus Iconii,[1] qui multum Christianos diligebat et multa bona eis faciebat, et successit ei frater ejus.[2]

De muliere, quæ feria quarta moritur et Sabbato resurgit.[3]

Marvellous occurrence at Roc-Amadour. Erat quidam prædives burgensis in loco qui dicitur Roca Amatoris,[4] a quo monachi ecclesiæ sanctæ Mariæ et sancti Amatoris mutuo acceperant pecuniam, tradentes illi in loco pignoris cortinas ipsius ecclesiæ. Imminente autem festo genitricis Dei et virginis Mariæ, rogaverunt prædicti monachi burgensem, ut quas apud se habebat cortinas, ad adornandam ecclesiam, tantæ sollennitatis expleto tripudio ei restituendas, accommodaret. Ille vero aurem cordis habens obturatam nulla quidem prece flexus est; sed responsum eis cum tumore animi dedit, dicens quod essent cortinæ illæ circa lectum conjugis suæ, quæ nuper ei puerum pepererat, nec aliquatenus inde possent amoveri. Quid multa? Transiit festivus dies, et ecclesia præfata ornatum suum festivalem non habuit. Se-

[1] M. Delisle suggests that Seif-eddin, sultan of Mosul, was intended.

[2] There is an erasure here of a line and a half in M. An *O* and the name *Henricus* can still be traced. L. contains the erased entry, which is that on p. 295, as to the death of Henry of Champagne.

[3] This is a rubric in M.

[4] Roc-Amadour is in Guienne, and therefore not so far from Gascony as to render it improbable that the story given under 1181, by Gervase (i. 295), as to the Gascon prophetess relates to the woman mentioned here. The agreements begin from *Perturbatur mulier* (see next page).

A.D. 1180.

Marvellous occurrence at Roc-Amadour.

quenti vero nocte, beata Maria, mater Domini nostri, apparuit in somnis uxori prædicti burgensis, et dixit ei: "Vir tuus peccatum grande commisit, nec poterit "impietatis excessus derelinqui impunitus. Tertia "enim die infans tuus spiritum exhalabit, et vir tuus, "debitum morti solvens in die octava, mutabit hanc "temporalem felicitatem suppliciis æternis; tu autem "proficisceris ad ecclesiam meam quæ est in Betleem, "et conspectis ibi tribus sepulchris, quorum quidem "duo extrema vacua non sunt, medium tibi eliges "in sepulchrum. Interim omni quarta feria circa "horam nonam deficiet in te spiritus tuus, et decur- "ret ab ore tuo et naribus sanguis multus, et usque "ad horam nonam Sabbati veluti mortua permanebis; "Sabbato, hora nona, spiritu redeunte, duces utrasque "manus tuas super[1] faciem tuam, et continuo pristi- "nus color et fortitudo in te remeabunt." Hæc locuta est beata Maria, et abscessit. Mulier vero præ timore turbata evigilavit, et ruminans somnium suum, cum magna sollicitudine illud memoriæ commendavit. Crastina autem illucescente die, cœpit somnium suum conjugi suo per ordinem narrare. Miser sermonibus ejus non adhibuit fidem; nec, etiam cum videret spiritum deficere in puero, de agenda pœnitentia cogitatum habuit, sed morte præventus in die octava, juxta præostensam visionem, in supplicium lapsus est gehennale. Perturbatur mulier in alterutrius nece, et omnia sicut per somnium monstrata fuerant, in se nihilominus intelligens accidisse, Romam sub festinatione proficiscitur, et rem summo revelat pontifici. Præterea constanter asseruit, quod in quinto anno ab illo maxima fames ingrueret, quod ex corruptione aeris innumerabilis hominum multitudo
fo. 231 b. moritura esset, et quod clerum Romanum gravis animadversio feriret, nisi ab exercitio doli resipiscerent, sub quo a multis retro temporibus usque in hodiernum

---

[1] *per*, M.; *super*, L.

A.D. 1180. diem laboraverunt. At dominus papa, volens manifestius scire si[1] sermones mulieris veritati inniterentur, commendat[2] eam duodecim nobilibus matronis, dans illis præceptum, ut, cum illa in mortem obdormiret, plantis ejus calentes subulas infigerent, et de sanguine ab illius ore manente vestes suas inficerent. O rem mirabilem! Quarta feria, sicut prædixerat, hora nona, mulier expalluit et mortua est, ita ut nullus in ea remaneret vitalis spiritus, et ab ejus naribus cœpit defluere sanguis copiosus. Sed matronæ, præceptorum domini papæ non immemores, pedibus mulieris calentes subulas infigunt, nec ob id illa movetur. Insuper de sanguine ejus vestimenta sua tingunt, sed omnis infectio facta per sanguinem in Sabbato nusquam comparuit, cum spiritus vitæ in mulierem remearet.[3]

Marvellous occurrence at Roc-Amadour.

[A.D. 1181–2.[4]] [*Romanorum Fredericus*, 29. *Francorum Ludovicus*, 44. *Anglorum Henricus*, 27.]

Henry at Angers, on Dec. 25, 1180.

Henricus senior rex Anglorum tenuit curiam suam in Natali Domini Andegavis.[5]

Radulfus de Vennevilla, archidiaconus Rothomagensis, renunciavit cancellariæ regis, et rex dedit ei terras magnorum reddituum.

Geoffrey, the king's natural son, be-

Gaufredus filius regis, electus Liconiensis, factus est cancellarius regis et renunciavit electioni Liconiensi

[1] *si si*, M.

[2] *comendat*, M.

[3] There seems to have been a cessation of work in M. at this point. The scribe, when he left off, made provision for the chronological rubric, by putting *remearet* at the right-hand end of a blank line, with a protecting crochet-mark; but when he took up his pen again—there is a marked difference in the ink—he forgetfully began *Henricus senior* . . . in the space he had left. The rubricator was thus forced to interline his figures. See another case on p. 297, note 3.

[4] The erroneous figures 1182 :30 : 1 : 27 (for 28) are thrust between the lines of M. by the rubricator at this point. The events are mainly those of 1181, and the appropriate dates are transferred to this point. See p. 289, note 1.

[5] Benedict, i. 269, says at Le Mans.

et rex dedit ei magnos redditus in Anglia et Normannia et Andegavia.[1]

A.D. 1181–2.

comes chancellor.

Johannes filius Lucæ, clericus regis, electus est in episcopum Ebroicensem.[2]

Elections to sees of Evreux, Vannes, and Chartres.

Guihenoc, archidiaconus Redonensis, electus est ad episcopatum Venetensem.[3]

Abbas Sancti Remigii Remensis [Petrus][4] nihilominus electus est ad episcopatum Carnotensem.

Obiit Henricus, comes Trecensis, et successit ei Henricus, filius ejus, natus ex filia Ludovici regis Francorum.[5]

Counts of Troyes (Champagne) and of Evreux.

Obiit Simon, comes Ebroicensis, et successit ei in comitatu Ebroicensi in Normannia Amalricus, filius ejus, et in comitatu de Rocha[6] et in terra Franciæ Simon, alter filius ejus.

Circa Pascha, Alienor, filia regis Anglorum, uxor Anfulsi regis de Castella, peperit filium, et vocatus est Senchius; pepererat etiam ante filiam unam.

Birth of Sanchez of Castile.

Priorissa de Fonte Sancti Martini, mulier religiosa et magni generis, utpote soror abbatis Savignei, qui fuit nepos Simonis comitis Ebroicensis, facta est abbatissa Sanctæ Trinitatis Cadomi.[7]

Prioress of Holy Trinity, Caen.

Circa finem mensis Julii, Henricus rex senior transfretavit in Angliam.

Henry returns to England about the end of July.

---

[1] See p. 291, note 7.

[2] In 1181, *Gall. Christiana*, xi. 579. Benedict says, i. 278, in 1181; but again, i. 290 and 291, in 1182.

[3] Consecrated in 1182, Dom Gams.

[4] *Petrus*, not in M. or Va., but in L.

[5] This is the paragraph which was erased from *fo.* 231 of M. See p. 292, note 2. Henry of Champagne died 17 March 1181.

[6] More correctly the lordship of Rochefort, Seine-et-Oise (Delisle).

[7] This was probably in 1183. See *Gall. Christiana*, xi. 433.

A.D. 1181–2.

Geoffrey marries the daughter of Conan of Brittany.

Gaufredus, dux Britanniæ, filius regis Henrici, desponsavit uxorem suam, filiam Conani comitis Britanniæ.[1]

Miraculous occurrences.

In sollemnitate Paschæ, apud castrum quod dicitur Mons Aureus, quædam mulier infamis cum acciperet corpus Domini et Salvatoris in ore suo, non glutivit illud, immo tulit et posuit in arca sua involutum panno lineo. Cum autem quidam juvenis, amasius ejus, aperiret eandem arcam, invenit hostiam Dominici corporis transmutatam in effigie[2] carnis et san- *fo.* 232.
guinis. Hoc etiam accidit in quadam villa abbatis Sancti Petri Carnotensis cuidam sacerdoti, dum teneret corpus Domini in manibus suis ad missam. Simile miraculum accidit iterum[3] in Carnotensi episcopio, tempore Roberti episcopi Britanni,[4] quod quidam rusticus posuit corpus Domini in ora[5] capæ suæ, et ibi servavit illud usque ad mortem suam, et tunc ibi inventum est in specie carnis. Idem miraculum accidit cuidam mulierculæ in Flandria, quod, cum posuisset in cista sua, postea invenit in effigie carnis.[6] Similiter evenit in Andegavensi civitate, cum quidam sacerdos cantaret missam, puer parvulus intererat missæ, et vidit idem puer puerum parvum pulcherrimum in manu sacerdotis sacrantis corpus Domini; qui protinus exivit foras ecclesiam, clamans omnibus quos invenit, et dicens: "Venite et videte mirabilia Dei," et intrantes in ecclesiam nihil viderunt præter speciem panis. Hoc etiam accidit cuidam sanctissimo presbytero juxta Fiscannum, dum cantaret missam in die

[1] See Dom Morice, *Preuves*, i. 687, for an inquisition dated "anno "Verbi incarnati mclxxxj., mense "Octobri, de mandato Henrici regis "Angliæ et Gaufridi, filii ejus, co-"mitis Britanniæ . . . anno vide-"licet quo prædictus comes duxit "uxorem." (Delisle.)

[2] Thus in M.Va.

[3] *it'm*, M.

[4] *Britan'ni*, M.

[5] *hora*, M.

[6] See Giraldus Camb. *Gemma Eccles.* Rolls ed., ii. 40.

dedicationis ecclesiæ Sanctæ Trinitatis Fiscanni, qui mittens diaconum[1] suum, vocavit episcopos, qui ad dedicationem convenerunt, et venerunt; et presbyter tulit in manibus suis in calice ita ut erat revestitus, et posuerunt illud in altari. Hæc fecit pietas Domini ad confirmandam fidem sacramentorum suorum in nobis, in quos fines seculorum devenerunt.

A.D. 1181-2.

Miraculous occurrences.

Mater solidani de Iconio, veniens ad extrema, revelavit filio suo, quod semper celaverat, scilicet quod esset Christiana, et rogavit eum ut crederet in Christum, qui est Dominus et rex omnium seculorum, et quod amaret Christianos. Quod ipse spopondit se facturum; sed dixit quod non auderet aperte credere in Salvatorem propter Paganos. Dixit ei mater sua: "Fili, cum mortua fuero, fac mihi excelsam sepul- "turam et pulchram sicut pyramidem; et pone super "eam signum crucis Christi." Cui ille de luce hoc se facere non posse respondit. "Tu fac," inquit mater ejus, "de nocte." Quod et factum est. In crastino cum Agareni vidissent signum illud, indignati sunt contra principem et volebant eum occidere. Tunc quidam ex ipsis, sublevatus per machinas, conabatur deponere crucem, qui voluntate Dei corruit et mortuus est. Similiter et alius interemptus est alia vice. Tertia die cum convenissent multa milia hominum ad deponendum ædificium illud, inter quos erat unus[2] promptior ad deponendum illud, venerunt fulgura et coruscationes, et illo primitus perempto, multa milia perierunt igne divino. Tunc apparuit angelus Domini, et clarissimum signum crucis posuit super pyramidem illam, ex quo multi crediderunt in Christum, et adhuc crucem illam venerantur et adorant.[3]

Miraculous occurrences at the tomb of the mother of the sultan of Iconium.

[1] *diaconem*, M., not Va.

[2] *quos erat unus erat*, M.

[3] There has been a cessation of work here in M. The ink is different, and the last word of this paragraph has been put at the right-hand end of the line following, preceded by a protecting crochet.

A.D. 1181–2.

Arnulf of Lisieux resigns his see, and is succeeded by Ralph de Varneville.

Arnulfus,[1] Luxoviensis episcopus, cum per xl. annos eandem ecclesiam rexisset, et in ædificando ecclesiam et pulcherrimas domos laborasset, renunciavit episco- *fo.* 232 *b.*
patui, et perrexit Parisius, suos dies dimidiaturus apud Sanctum Victorem in domibus pulcherrimis, quas ibi ad opus suum construxerat.[2] Radulfus de Vennevilla, archidiaconus Rothomagensis, qui fuerat cancellarius regis, electus est ad prædictum episcopatum.[3]

Death of pope Alexander III. (20 Sept.), 1181.

His acts.

Anno superiori,[4] id est MºCºLXXXI., obiit Alexander papa tertius, ad cujus litteraturam pauci de prædecessoribus ejus infra centum annos attigerunt. Fuit enim in divina pagina præceptor maximus, et in decretis et canonibus et Romanis legibus præcipuus. Nam multas quæstiones difficillimas et graves in decretis et legibus absolvit et enucleavit. Dedit etiam ei Deus hanc gratiam, quod, cum a beato Petro usque ad ipsum fuerint centum septuaginta quatuor pontifices Romani, tres tantum præcesserunt eum in numero annorum, quo Romanæ ecclesiæ præfuerunt; beatus Petrus sedit xxv. annis, Silvester primus xx. tribus, Adrianus primus totidem; ipse Alexander xxijº. Hic etiam tenuit concilium Turonis anno Dominicæ Incarnationis MºCºLXºIIIº, in quo Octavianum cum complicibus suis anathematizavit; cui concilio nos interfuimus. Item aliud concilium tenuit Romæ anno Incarnationis

That the line was blank when this was done, is shown by the fact that *rexisset*, the last of the words which now fill it, was divided for want of space, and the line now reads *Arnulfus . . . . . re [adorant.*

[1] He resigned certainly in 1181, Bened., i. 278. The *A* of *Arnulfus*, and the *R* of *Radulfus* below, have been omitted by the rubricator of M.

[2] The obituarium of St. Victor, under date *ii. kal. Septembris*, has a laudatory notice. See Bibl. Nat. Fonds Lat. 14,673, *fo.* 228 *b* (Delisle).

[3] A marked change of writing here in M. to a beautiful rounded hand.

[4] This is one of the errors due to the careless work of the rubricator. The date of the last year in M. is 1181, of the present one 1182; and thus, although the facts, with scarcely an exception, belong to 1180 and 1181, Robert of Torigni is deceived into thinking that he is making an entry under 1182.

Dominicæ M°C°LXXX.[1] Ad hoc multæ convenerunt tam ecclesiasticæ quam seculares personæ, inter quos venit quidam civis Pisanus, nomine Burgundio,[2] peritus tam Græcæ quam Latinæ eloquentiæ. Hic attulit evangelium sancti Johannis translatum ab ipso de Græco in Latinum quod Johannes Crisostomus[3] sermone homeliatico exposuerat. Hic etiam fatebatur magnam partem libri Geneseos a se jam translatam. Dixit etiam quod Johannes Crisostomus totum vetus et novum Testamentum Græce exposuit. Papa Alexander præfatus tres schismaticos, qui sibi in schismate invicem successerant,[4] fere per XX. annos sustinuit, scilicet Octavianum, Guidonem et Calixtum. Illis vero deficientibus, in pace ecclesiæ vitam finivit. Cui successit Hubaudus, Hostiensis episcopus, dictus Lucius, centesimus septuagesimus v^us episcopus Romanus. A.D. 1181–2.

Hic, videlicet Hostiensis episcopus, ex antiqua consuetudine ordinat et sacrat pontificem Romanum; quæ consuetudo exinde accidit, quod, martyrizato beato
fo. 233. Sixto et sancto Laurentio ejus diacono, beatus Justinus presbyter cum clero Romano elegit Dionisium in pontificem Romanum, quem sacravit Maximus Hostiensis episcopus. Ex hac consuetudine exinde Hostiensis episcopus ordinat et sacrat Romanum pontificem, et habet pallium[5] solummodo ad ea quæ pertinent in ordinatione et consecratione[6] Romani pontificis. Eugenius papa conjunxit episcopatui Hostiensi Belitrensem, et sic fecit de duobus unum. Similiter fecit de episcopatu Portuensi, cui junxit episcopatum Sanctæ Rufinæ, faciens, de duobus unum.

Death of Roger, archbishop of York.

Obiit Rogerius, archiepiscopus[7] Eboracensis, vir litteratus et industrius in augendas possessiones terrenas;

[1] This should be 1179.
[2] See p. 171, note 4.
[3] *Crisotomus*, M., here and below.
[4] *suscesserant*, M.
[5] *pauilium*, M.
[6] Thus in M.Va.
[7] *archiepiscopus*, L.; *episcopus*, M.Va. He died 21 Nov. 1181, Bened., i. 283. Other authorities give a different day.

A.D. 1181–2. ecclesiam principalem et domos episcopales non solum Eboraci, verum in omnibus maneriis suis cum redditibus multum auxit[1] ac reædificando decoravit, in tantum ut archiepiscopatus Eboracensis archiepiscopatui[2] Cantuarensi fere coæquaretur. Multas divitias, et non sibi profuturas, reliquit.[3]

Death of Philip, bishop of Rennes (in 1182?). Obiit Philippus, episcopus Redonensis, qui fuit primus abbas Claremontis. Hic per revelationem caput ecclesiæ Redonensis solo diruit, et in ea diruptione multas pecunias invenit, ex quibus cœpit reædificare caput præfatæ ecclesiæ meliori schemate.[4]

Death of Humphry de Bohun. Obiit Hunfredus de Bohun, positus in exercitu cum rege Henrico juniore; quem exercitum præfatus rex in Franciam duxerat, coadjuvando partes Philippi regis Franciæ contra comitem Flandrensem.

Obierunt Henricus abbas Pratelli, et Guillelmus, abbas Sancti Michaelis Ulterioris Portus, monachi Becci.[5]

Eclipses on 13 July and 22 December 1181. Anno Domini M°C°LXXX°I°,[6] iij° idus [Julii],[7] hora nona diei, eclipsis solis, et erat pæne tertia pars solis obscurata, et ab initio eclipsis ad finem spatium unius horæ æqualis et triginta octo minutorum. Eodem anno eclipsis lunæ xj° kalendas Januarii, scilicet feria tertia, nocte sequente, hora tertia noctis, et paulo

[1] *axit*, M.

[2] M. reads thus by corrections written on erasures.

[3] Perhaps the usual chronological rubric should have appeared here in M.; but see p. 301, note 2.

[4] The Savigny Cartulary contains a charter of bishop Philip "actum Redonis anno . . . 1181 "feria quarta in octabis epi-"phaniæ." M. Delisle argues that this is equivalent to 13 Jan. 1182.

[5] MS. L. ends at this point with the words *Obiit Henricus, abbas Pratelli, monachus Becci.* In M. this has been altered on erasures and developed as in the text. Abbot Henry died in 1182, the other has no date assigned for his death by the authors of *Gallia Christiana*, xi. 249, 838.

[6] This date seems to show that while the author has suffered wrong dates to be put in the rubrics about this point, he knows that he is dealing with the events of 1181.

[7] Not in M. or Va.

minus quam medietas obscurata, et duravit obscuritas fere per duas horas. Anno Domini M°C°LXXV°[1] bis visa est eclipsis in luna, primo *Letania majore*, hora prima noctis, post diem ipsum Marci evangelistæ, secundo xiiij° kalendas Novembris, nocte sequente, fere tertia hora noctis. Anno Domini M°C°LXXVIII°[2] vidimus eclipsim in luna tertio nonas Marcii, nocte sequente, hora prima noctis. Eodem anno fuit eclipsis in luna, quarto kalendas Septembris, et eodem anno et mense in sole, idus Septembris, circa meridiem, toto fere obscurato. Anno etiam M°C°LXXIX. visa est luna eclipsimari xv° kalendas Septembris, post octavam horam noctis Dominicæ. Anno M°C°LXXX° fuit eclipsis in sole v° kalendas Februarii, feria tertia.

A.D. 1181-2.

Eclipses on 25 April and 19 Oct. 117[6], and in other years.

[*Romanorum Fredericus*, 30. *Francorum Philippus*, 1. *Anglorum Henricus*, 28.]

[A.D. 1182.[3]]

fo. 233 *b.* Rex Henricus senior mense Martio transfretavit in Normanniam cum magna auri et argenti copia, paratus in adjutorium regis Franciæ ad componendam pacem inter ipsum et comitem Flandriæ, sicut et fecit.[4]

Henry crosses to Normandy in March.

Obiit Mabilia,[5] comitissa Flandrensis, absque liberis.

Death of Mabel, countess of Flanders.

Andronius,[6] patruus imperatoris Constantinopolitani Alexii, indignatus quod ipse duxisset filiam regis Francorum in uxorem, et multos Latinorum secum haberet sibi familiares, quia ipse erat Græcus, volebat eos ab

Affairs of the Eastern Empire.

---

[1] Should be 1176.

[2] m°c°lxviij° in M. and Va.; but the eclipses closely correspond with 1178. Va. says *in nonis Martii.*

[3] The usual division for the year is not in M., abbot Robert's MS.; but the figures have been transferred from p. 294 (see note 4) in order to restore the true chronology. Possibly they should have been inserted before the words *Obiit Philippus*, on p. 300; but the note as to the eclipses of 1181 seemed to forbid that course.

[4] This was in March 1182, Benedict, i. 285. See the *Chron. Hanoniense*, Pertz, xxi. 536.

[5] Elizabeth. See Pertz, xxi. 535; but also Benedict, i. 285, 309. She died March 26, 1182.

[6] A very marked change of hand begins in M. with this name.

A.D. 1182. imperio ejus exterminare. Conducens ergo solidanum Hiconii et multos Sarracenorum, fraudulenter introierunt civitatem, et multos Latinos[1] interfecit, et a Latinis multi Sarraceni interfecti sunt. Deo tamen volente, pax inter eos firmata est.

John, bishop of Poitiers, becomes archbishop of Lyons.

Johannes, episcopus Pictavensis,[2] vir magnæ litteraturæ et eloquentiæ, electus ad archiepiscopatum Nerbonensem, cum Romam perrexisset[3] propter prædictam benedictionem, annuente papa Lucio, clerici primæ Lugdunensis elegerunt eum in archiepiscopum Lugdunensem, quæ sedes habet primatum super tres archiepiscopatus.

Precedence among archbishops of the Gallican Church.

Prima enim Ludunensis, id est Ludunum, est super Rodanum; secunda Ludunensis, super Secanam, id est Rothomagus; tertia Ludunensis, super Ligerim, id est Turonis; quarta Ludunensis, id est Senonis, super Ieaunam.

Earthquakes about Sept. 29.

In hoc anno evenit bis vel ter terræ motus circa festum sancti[4] Michaelis.

Discord between king Henry and his sons.

Hoc etiam anno magna discordia facta est inter regem et filios suos, propter castellum Claræ Vallis, quod erat de feudo Andegavensi; et Richardus, comes Pictavensis, latenter firmaverat illud, et adhuc discordia perseverat inter patrem et filios, propter eandem causam.

Henry sends an expedition into Brittany.

Rex Henricus senior misit exercitum in Britanniam, et obsederunt turrem Redonensem, et ceperunt, et combustam reædificaverunt et muniverunt. Postea comes Britanniæ magnam partem ipsius civitatis et abbatiam Sancti Georgii[5] combussit,[6] et Becherel, castrum Rollandi de Dinam.

---

[1] At this point the last page of MS. F. ends.

[2] Here the Bodleian MS. (Bo.) and the Hanover MS. end.

[3] *perrexixet*, M.

[4] *sancti Johannis*, originally M., but corrected by expunction.

[5] *et—Georgii*, interlined in M.; Va. puts these words after *combussit*.

[6] *combuxit*, M.Va.

Audivimus a quibusdam quod Johanna, uxor Guillelmi regis Siciliæ, filia Henrici regis Anglorum, peperit ei filium primogenitum, quem vocaverunt Boamundum. Qui cum a baptismate reverteretur, pater investivit eum ducatu Apuliæ per aureum sceptrum, quod in manu gerebat. A.D. 1182. Henry's daughters: Johanna,

Et quia de filiabus domini mei regis Anglorum cœpi loqui, non debeo prætermittere regem de Castella, quem vocant Anforsum parvum regem, quia adhuc Ferrant, patruus ejus, vivit; qui si moreretur, Anforsus prædictus esset rex universarum Hispaniarum. Eleanor.
fo. 234. Hic Anforsus gratia Dei et virtute sua duxit carissimam dominam meam et filiolam in baptismate in uxorem, Alienor, filiam regis Anglorum, cujus consilio et auxilio multa bona ei acciderunt. Nam primum urbem Conchas cepit, magnarum terrarum matricem; et ut quidam dicunt, cepit Cordubam ex parte et munivit, et duas civitates regis Lupi, Valentiam et Muciam; et multa alia bona fecit, quæ ad notitiam nostram non pervenerunt.

Tertia vero filiarum regis, id est Matildis primogenita, nupsit[1] Henrico duci Saxonum et Baioriarum et Suevorum. Nec est aliquis homo, qui tantas habeat possessiones, sicut iste, nisi fuerit imperator aut rex. Nam xl. urbes habet, et lxvij. castella, exceptis pluribus villis.[2] Sed tamen cum esset proximus carne Frederici imperatoris Romanorum, ortis inter eos quibusdam simultatibus, consilio archiepiscoporum et episcoporum regni Alemanniæ, qui habent fere omnes civitates in ditione[3] sua, illius regni imperator exsulavit eum; quare venit in Normanniam ad regem Henricum socerum suum, cum uxore et liberis, et rex maximas expensas fecit pro eo, cotidie scilicet l. libras Andegavensium. Qui Deo auxiliante adhuc terram Matilda.

---

[1] *nupxit*, M.
[2] A blank line follows in M.
[3] *dictione*, M.

A.D. 1182. suam recuperabit per industriam et fortitudinem et divitias regis Angliæ.

[A.D. 1182–3.] [*Romanorum Fredericus*, 31. *Francorum Philippus*, 2. *Anglorum Henricus*, 29.[1]]

Henry at Caen, on 25 Dec. 1182.

Rex Henricus tenuit curiam suam apud Cadomum,[2] et prohibuit ne aliquis baronum teneret curiam, sed venirent ad suam. Prædictus dux Saxonum illo venit, et ibi convenerunt mille milites et eo amplius.

Deaths: John, bishop of Chartres, Walter of Rochester, Richard of Avranches, Fulk Paynel, and Richard, abbot of Montebourg.

Obiit Johannes, Carnotensis episcopus, et successit ei Petrus, qui fuerat abbas Sancti Remigii Remensis.[3]

Obiit Galterius,[3] episcopus Roffensis,[4] qui fuit frater Theobaldi archiepiscopi Cantuariensis; et successit[5] ei Valerannus, Baiocensis archidiaconus.

Obiit pater noster Richardus,[3] Abrincensis episcopus, vir magnæ litteraturæ tam secularis quam divinæ, morum honestate virgo ab utero laudandus.

Obiit Fulco Paganellus, et successit ei Guillelmus filius ejus.[6]

Obiit Richardus, abbas Montis Burgi, et successit ei Robertus, prior et monachus ejusdem loci.[7]

---

[1] There is here a repetition in M. of the blundering rubric referred to in note 4 on p. 294, and note 2 on p. 301. It stands: 1182 : 30 : 1 : 27 : , though the events mainly belong to 1183.

[2] Benedict, i. 291, also says at Caen, on 25 Dec. 1182.

[3] These repetitions and errors are probably due to the fact that the events of *three* years (1181, 1182, and 1183) are massed together in M., Robert of Torigni's original MS., under *two* years, *both* of which are called 1182. See p. 294, note 4; p.301, note 2; and note 1 on the present page. John of Salisbury died 25 Oct. 1180 (Gams); Peter was bishop of Chartres in 1181 (*Gallia Christiana*, viii. 1150); Walter, bishop of Rochester, died in 1182, Gervase, i. 302, and Benedict, i. 291; and Richard, bishop of Avranches, died, according to Gams, on 29 July 1182. See, however, p. 359, note 2.

[4] *Ro'fensis*, M.

[5] *sucessit*, M.

[6] See his relations named in charter in *Monasticon*, ed. 1673, ii. 911–912.

[7] Richard, abbot of Montebourg, died 2 Oct. 1182, *Gallia Christiana*, xi. 927.

A.D. 1182–3.

Johannes Commin, clericus regis Anglorum, factus est archiepiscopus Duvelinæ in Hibernia.[1]

Appointments to sees of Dublin, Chartres, and Lincoln.

Obiit Petrus, Carnotensis episcopus;[2] cujus loco electus est Rainaldus de Mocon, thesaurarius Sancti Martini Turonensis, nepos comitis Theobaldi. *fo.* 234 *b.*

Galterius de Constantiis, factus episcopus Liconiensis,[3] sacratus fuit a Richardo, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, Andegavis, in capella domini regis et in præsentia ejus.

Death of Henry, the young king, on June 11.

Obiit[4] Henricus tertius, carissimus dominus noster, juvenis rex, filius Henrici secundi excellentissimi et illustrissimi regis Anglorum, apud Castrum Martel,[5] iij° idus Junii, in festivitate beati Barnabæ apostoli, vir per omnia plangendus, non solum quia erat filius carissimi domini nostri Henrici excellentissimi regis Anglorum secundi, verum etiam quia erat pulcherrimus facie, honestus in moribus, dapsilis in muneribus, super omnes quos in nostra ætate vidimus, qui terram nondum haberet assignatam, quamvis pater ejus quindecim milia librarum Andegavensis monetæ et eo amplius quotannis daret. Sed hoc parum erat ad explendam latitudinem cordis ejus. In officio militari tantus erat, ut non haberet parem, sed principes et comites et etiam reges eum timerent. Veniens ad extrema, quia consilio pravorum hominum per guerram fere per annum Deum et sanctam ecclesiam et patrem suum offenderat, pœnitentiam recepit a quodam sanctissimo episcopo et multis aliis, et patri suo, in extre-

---

[1] Consecrated 21 March 1182, Dom Gams.

[2] Died in 1182, according to *Gall. Christ.*, viii. 1150 and 1152; but see Jaffé, ed. II., 14820, for a papal letter to him dated 17 Jan. 1183.

[3] Consecrated 3 July 1183, Stubbs, *Reg. Sacr.*

[4] Ca. inserts a rubric before this paragraph: *De vita et moribus et probitate junioris H. tercii regis Anglorum, et de morte et sepultura ejus apud Rothomagum.*

[5] *castrum Martel*, written on an erasure in M. Ca. omits *castrum*.

A.D. 1182–3.

Death of Henry, the young king.

mis, per literas mandavit, ut quod offenderat in Deum et sanctam ecclesiam pro eo emendaret, et matris suæ reginæ Anglorum et uxoris suæ sororis Philippi regis Francorum et militum suorum et servientium misereretur, quibus multa promiserat, nec eis aliquid præventu mortis dare poterat. Disposuerat ante mortem suam, ut corpus ejus in ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ Rothomagensis sepeliretur,[1] ubi jacent primi antecessores ejus, id est Rollo et Willelmus Longa Spata, filius ejus, duces Normannorum, Guillelmus etiam comes, patruus ejus, vir per omnia plangendus. Sed cum deducerent funus ejus Richardus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, et multæ aliæ ecclesiasticæ personæ et multi consulares et excellentissimi nominis viri, venerunt Cenomannis,[2] et in ecclesia Beati Juliani corpus ejus posuerunt. In crastino Cenomannenses maxime cives sepelierunt eum in eodem loco, contra voluntatem et appellationem eorum qui corpus ejus deducebant. Quo audito, pater ejus iratus, non solum pro eo quod corpus filii sui contra voluntatem ejus ibi sepelierant, sed eo multo amplius, quod ab obsidione castri Lemovicensis recesserant sine licentia ejus, ne dicam voluntate, jussit corpus effodi et in ecclesiam Rothomagensem deferri; ubi ab archiepiscopis Rothomagensi et Cantuariensi, et episcopis Normanniæ, et abbatibus, et aliis religiosis personis, ad sinistram *fo.* 235.
partem altaris Beatæ Mariæ, honorifice sicut tantum virum decebat, tumulatus est.

Succession to sees of St. Malo, Lichfield, and Bourges.

Obiit venerabilis vir Albertus, Aletensis episcopus,[3] quem moderni de Sancto Maclovio vocant, cujus episcopatus antiquitus civitas Aleta vocabatur.

Magister Girardus, cognomento Puella, vir magnæ literaturæ et honestatis, electus est in episcopatum

[1] See Hoveden, Rolls ed., i. lxvij., and A. Deville, *Tomb. de la Cath. de Rouen*, 162, note.

[2] *Cenomann'*, M.

[3] Dom Gams places his death under 1184.

Cestrensem, qui[1] episcopatus habet tres sedes: Cestrensem, Coveitrensem, Licifellensem.[2] A.D. 1182-3.

Henricus, frater Ægidii de Solereio, nepos abbatis Fiscanni, electus est ad archiepiscopatum Bituricensem.

Iterum Andronius expulit nepotem suum Alexium juvenem imperatorem de urbe Constantinopolitana, et captum tandem demersit in mare ipsum et matrem et sororem ejus. Quibus de medio moriendo sublatis, Andronicus, qui tyrannice arripuerat imperium, præcepit primogenito filio suo Manuel, ut acciperet uxorem Alexii imperatoris defuncti, sororem Philippi regis Francorum, et haberet cum eo dignitatem imperii. Quod cum vir honestus renueret, projecit eum in vincula, et accepit illam, et contraxit incestum conjugium, si conjugium vocandum est, et fecit coronari secum filium suum juniorem Calojohannem. Cum autem Latini occiderentur per crudelitatem istius Andronii, quidam cardinalis Romanæ ecclesiæ, Johannes nomine, quem Romanus pontifex miserat Constantinopolim ad petitionem Manuel imperatoris, qui erat vir religiosus, et volebat per prædicationem illius cardinalis revocare ecclesiam Græcorum ad instituta et subjectionem Romanæ ecclesiæ, hic inquam Johannes, cum Latini occiderentur, erat in hospitio suo, veneruntque ad eum quidam religiosi viri, suadere ei ut discederet, ne occideretur. Quod cum audiret, dixit: "Absit hoc ne fiat. Ego hic sto pro unitate "ecclesiæ et præcepto domini mei Alexandri papæ." Tunc irruentes in eum Græci perfidi occiderunt eum, et ligantes canem cum eo, ita quod cauda canis esset in os ejus, traxerunt per vicos civitatis, et facta fovea ibi combusserunt[3] eum; et postea viri religiosi de fovea tulerunt corpus ejus, et optime sepelierunt illud, ubi fiunt crebro miracula.

Affairs of the Eastern Empire.

[1] *que*, M.

[2] These names appear thus in M.

[3] *combuxerunt*, Ca.M.

A.D. 1182-3.

Misdeeds and death of Christian, archbishop of Maintz.

Christianus, Magonciensis[1] archiepiscopus, obiit, qui se non habebat secundum morem clericorum, sed more tyranni, exercitus ducendo et Braibencones,[2] et multa mala fecit ecclesiæ Romanæ, et hominibus sancti Petri, et quibusdam civitatibus Langobardiæ,[3] quæ erant contrariæ imperatori Alemanniæ domino suo.

Death of archbishop Rotrou of Rouen.

Obiit carissimus dominus noster Rotrodus,[4] archiepiscopus Rothomagensis.

Death of William, earl of Gloucester.

Obiit Guillelmus, comes Gloecestriæ, sine heredibus, absque tribus filiabus, quarum una est comitissa Ebroicensis; altera, uxor ~~Guillelmi,~~ comitis de Clara; tertia est in[5] manu Dei et domini regis, et cui voluerit dabit eam. *fo. 235 b.* Ricar

Succession to sees of Coutances and Avranches.

Guillelmus, decanus Baiocensis, electus est ad episcopatum Constanciensem.[6]

Guillelmus, decanus canonicorum Sancti Petri de Curte, quæ est capella regis apud Cenomannensem urbem,[7] electus est ad episcopatum Abrincensem.[8]

[A.D. 1184.]

[*Romanorum Fredericus*, 32. *Francorum Philippus*, 3. *Anglorum Henricus*, 30.[9]]

Rex Henricus tenuit curiam suam apud Cadomum.[10]

---

[1] *Magonciensis*, Ca.M.

[2] *Brainbencones*, Ca.

[3] *Longobardiæ*, Ca.

[4] *Rothrodus*, Ca.

[5] *in*, M.; *de*, Ca.

[6] Elected in 1179, but his consecration delayed for more than six years, *Gallia Christiana*, xi. 876.

[7] *urbem*, repeated in M.

[8] He was elected in 1182, Dom Gams.

[9] Here in M. the words *Rex Henricus tenuit curiam suam apud* have been written, but erased again, and the regnal years have been written on the erasure. The years stand thus: 1183 : 31 : 2 : 29. Ca. inserts the same rubric at this point.

[10] This entry is squeezed into the year-space in M. by a different hand. Ca. has it as the last entry of 1183, that is just before the rubric. Henry was at Le Mans, Bened., i. 310; but the scribe, misled by the rubricator, believes himself (see note 9) to be beginning the history of 1183, though he records the events of 1184. This is an instance of the errors caused by careless rubrication—late additions like this one being set down under

A.D. 1184.

Obiit Richardus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.[1]

Obiit etiam Girardus, magnæ religionis et literaturæ vir, Cestrensis episcopus.[1]

Deaths: Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, and Gerard, bishop of [Lichfield].

Anno superiori, apparuit domina nostra, mater misericordiæ, sancta Maria, cuidam fabro lignario opus facienti in quadam silva, et obtulit ei sigillum iconiæ suæ et filii sui Salvatoris nostri, cujus circumscriptio[2] erat: "Agnus[3] Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi, dona "nobis pacem," et jussit ei ut ferret illud sigillum ad episcopum Podiensem, ut prædicaret in provincia sua et aliis circumquaque, ut omnes qui vellent pacem tenere sanctæ ecclesiæ et filiis suis, facerent hujusmodi sigilla, et portarent in signum pacis, et facerent alba parva caputia ad ostentationem pacis et innocentiæ,[4] et dato sacramento pacem tenerent, et inimicos pacis destruerent.[5] Quod et factum est. Nam multi episcopi et consules et viri consulares et mediocres et pauperes, hanc sectam tenentes, pacem tenent et inimicos pacis persequuntur.[6]

The appearance of the Virgin to a certain carpenter, leads to the formation of a League of Peace.

Obiit Willelmus de Vecie.

Obiit Guillelmus de Lancastre,[7] magnæ honestatis et possessionis vir.[8]

Death of William de Vesci, and of William of Lancaster.

---

the wrong year. It is not the author's ignorance, for (see p. 304) he knows that Henry was at Caen on 25 Dec. 1182, and at Le Mans on 25 Dec. 1183 (see p. 310).

[1] These are undoubtedly events of 1184.

[2] *sic conscripcio*, M., a blunder which could not possibly be made by an author. Ca. and Va. follow it.

[3] *annus*, M.

[4] *ignocenciæ*, M. and Ca.

[5] This was directed against the Brabançons, Gervase, i. 301.

[6] Here the Cambridge MS. (Ca.) ends in the middle of a page.

[7] See in Monasticon (ed. 1673), ii. 394, 40, a charter of Henry (1186–1190—William being bishop of Worcester) giving names of this baron's father and son (cf. p. 395, 60).

[8] Here in M., after two lines of erasure, follows the date 1184, with the formula: *Romanorum Fredericus*, 32. *Francorum Philippus*, 3. *Anglorum Henricus*, 30. This is a mistaken effort on the part of the author or the scribe to set his chronology right: but he thus divides the year 1184 into halves.

A.D. 1184.

Henry at Le Mans, (25 Dec. 1183).

Rex Henricus tenuit curiam suam apud Cenomannis.[1]

Walter, bishop of Lincoln, becomes archbishop of Rouen.

Dominus noster Galterus, Liconiensis episcopus, factus est archiepiscopus Rothomagensis.[2]

Creation of cardinals on Feb. 15.

Lucius[3] papa in Capite Jejunii, id est feria quarta Cinerum, ordinavit plures cardinales, inter quos magistrum Meliorem presbyterum cardinalem, quem etiam fecit camerarium suum, et electum Dolensem diaconum, et magistrum Radulfum Nigellum, carissimum amicum nostrum, magnæ honestatis et litteraturæ et religionis virum.

Fredericus, imperator Romanorum, fecit ordinari unum filiorum suorum, non primogenitum, sed secundum, in regem Germaniæ.[4]

Henry arranges a marriage between the sister of the king of Portugal, and Philip, count of Flanders.

Rex Anglorum Henricus, sapientia et divitiis suis, acquisivit sororem regis Portigalensis Hispaniæ ad hoc ut fieret uxor Philippi[5] comitis Flandrensis, cognati *fo.* 236.
sui.[6] Venit ergo ad comitem Flandrensem in abundantia auri et argenti. Hujus pater, licet grandævus, adhuc vivit, qui in juventute sua super Agarenos, adjutus ab Anglis et Normannis, cepit civitatem Ulixiponam, quam vulgariter[7] vocant Lislebonam. Ad quam transtulit de Valentia corpus beati Vincentii, levitæ et martyris, ut quidam dicunt; sed Amoinus monachus de translatione corporis ejusdem sancti martyris,

---

[1] It is true that Henry was at Le Mans on 25 Dec. 1183; but this entry should be on p. 308 in place of the words *Rex . . . . apud Cadomum.* It has been thrust, by a different hand, into the space left (in error) for the date in M.

[2] This has also been thrust in by the same hand as the entry preceding.

[3] A change of hand appears here in M.

[4] He was crowned in 1169; but knighted in 1184, Pertz, vi. 534.

[5] *Philippi*, om. Va.

[6] See, as to ship sent for her, Pipe Roll, 30 Hen. II., quoted by Madox, Hist. Excheq., ed. II., i. 368, note *u*.

[7] *vulgaliter*, M.

tempore Karoli imperatoris facta, aliter loquitur. Fecit eandem civitatem permissione papæ archiepiscopatum, cui subdidit sex alias civitates quas acquisierat. A.D. 1184.

Balduinus, Wigorniensis episcopus, consecratus est in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem.

Succession to sees of Canterbury, Rochester, Lichfield, and St. Malo.

Obiit Gualerannus, Rofensis episcopus et capellanus archiepiscopi Cantuariensis; cui successit Gislebertus, archidiaconus Lexoviensis.

Johannes de Neelfa[1] archidiaconus Lexoviensis, electus est in episcopatum Cestrensem.

Petrus Giraldi factus est episcopus Macloviensis.

Romanorum Fredericus, 33. *Francorum Philippus*, 4. *Anglorum Henricus*, 31. A.D. 1185.[2] (1184–5).

Magna discordia facta est inter Philippum regem Francorum et Philippum comitem Flandrensium, propter comitatum Viromandensem. Sed rex Francorum ex omni potentatu suo congregavit infinitum exercitum, et coegit comitem ad faciendam voluntatem suam.

Troubles between France and Flanders.

Obiit Frogerius, episcopus Sagiensis, qui multum emendavit matrem ecclesiam et totum dominicum suum. Reliquit etiam immensas divitias in auro et argento, sibi non profuturas.

Obiit Robertus, electus Montis Burgi, et successit ei Guillelmus, monachus ejusdem loci.

Deaths of Froger, bishop of Séez, and Robert, elect of Montebourg.

Johannes minor filius regis Anglorum, quem vocant Sine Terra, quamvis multas et latas habeat possessiones

John made governor of Ireland.

[1] Only two MSS., M. and Va. (in the edition of 1513) proceed as far as this point. Of these M. has the entry in the text, while Va. gives: *Hugo de Noñ, archidiaconus Lexoviensis.* The mention of Lisieux in the previous line is erroneous. See Gervase, i. 326, 406, and the *Annales Monastici* (Rolls Series) as to date.

[2] The scribe did not leave the usual space for the figures; but the rubricator has put them into the space left at the end of a short line ending *Macloviensis*. Many of the events belong to 1184.

A.D. 1184–5.

et multos comitatus, transivit in Hiberniam, gratia Dei permittente rex futurus in illa patria.

Death of bishops of Nantes and Cornouaille.

Obiit Robertus, episcopus Nannetensis, vir magnæ honestatis et amicus noster, cum rediret de Jerusalem.

Obiit Gaufridus, Cornubiensis episcopus.

Succession to sees of Arras and Ostia.

Abbas Ponteniacensis factus est episcopus Atrebatensis.[1]

Teobaldus, abbas Cluniacensis, factus est episcopus cardinalis Hostiensis;[2] cui successit filius comitis de Claro Monte. Hic prius fuit abbas cujusdam abbatiæ ordinis Cisterciensis. Inde translatus est ad abbatiam Flaviacensem. Inde, exortis quibusdam causis, factus est abbas Sancti Luciani, martyris, primi episcopi Belvacensis civitatis. Exinde, ut diximus, factus est abbas Cluniacensis.

Renewed differences between France and Flanders.

Iterum facta est magna commotio et concertatio[3] inter Philippum regem Francorum et Philippum, comitem Flandrensium. Comes enim Flandrensis, confusus pudore, quia fecerat voluntatem regis de comi- *fo.* 236 *b.* tatu Viromandensi, repletus ira et indignatione vertit se ad regem Germaniæ, filium Frederici Romani imperatoris, ut juvaret eum, et fecit ei hominium de Flandrensi comitatu. Unde magna tribulatio exorta est in toto regno Francorum.

Affairs of the Holy Land.

Anno præterito,[4] obiit Balduinus, rex Jerosolimitanus, vir honestus et religiosus, et potens contra Sarracenos, licet elephantiosus. Nec hoc mirum est, quia flagellat Deus omnem filium quem recipit. Huic successit nepos ejus Henricus,[5] natus ex sorore sua, cujus

---

[1] Peter, consecrated in 1184, *Gallia Christiana*, iii 328.

[2] This happened at least as early as July 1184 (Dom Gams). M. Delisle quotes Ughelli, i. 66. n. 2, for an earlier date.

[3] *concertatio*, Va.; *conceptatio*, M. Benedict, i. 321, gives 1184.

[4] His death was in 1185, Bened., i. 343, and other authorities.

[5] Baldwin, not Henry.

pater fuit Willelmus, filius comitis Montis Ferrati, qui fuerat natus ex nepte Frederici imperatoris Romanorum; et postea comes Jopensis duxit matrem prædicti Henrici regis, qui servat prædictum juvenem regem et regnum ejus, usquequo perveniat ad perfectam ætatem. A.D. 1184–5. N.B.

Obiit Bartholomæus, vir venerabilis, episcopus Exoniensis.[1]

Obiit Jocelinus, Saresberiensis episcopus.[2]

Obiit Lucius papa Romanus, cui successit Imbertus, Mediolanensis archiepiscopus, vocatus Urbanus tertius, papa Romanus c^us^lxxxv.[3]

Death of Bartholomew, bishop of Exeter, Jocelin of Salisbury, and pope Lucius III.

Dominus Walterus, Rothomagensis archiepiscopus, impetravit a domino nostro Henrico, rege Anglorum, ut abbatia Sancti Elerii, quæ est in insula Gersosii, quam Willelmus filius Hamonis fecerat in eadem[4] insula, consilio et auxilio domini regis, jungeretur abbatiæ de Voto, quæ est juxta Cæsaris Burgum, quam imperatrix mater Henrici regis ædificaverat. Erat autem tripliciter ditior, tam in Normannia quam in Anglia, quam abbatia de Voto. Erat vero utraque de ordine canonicorum regularium. Facta est itaque abbatia de Voto mater et caput, habens et perenniter possidens abbatiam de Insula et omnia sibi pertinentia. Prædictus vero archiepiscopus Rothomagensis fecit in eadem abbatia abbatem suum capellanum, qui erat canonicus ejusdem ordinis. Quidam enim constabularius domini regis Henrici, Osbernus de Hosa nomine, qui castrum[5] Cæsaris Burgi, cum patria quæ

Ecclesiastical arrangements in Normandy.

---

[1] He died 15 Dec. 1184, Stubbs, *Reg. Sacr.* The *Annal. Theokesb.* and the *Annal. War.* agree as to the year. The *Annal. Wint.* say in 1186.

[2] He died 18 Nov. 1184, Diceto, ii. 32.

[3] *Urbanus papa c^us^lxxx^us^v^us^*, repeated in margin of M. Three lines blank by erasure follow in M.

[4] *Hamonis—eadem*, on erasure in M.

[5] *qui castrum*, on erasure in M.

A.D. 1184–5.

ad illud pertinet, custodiebat jussu domini regis Henrici, ædificavit in eadem abbatia de Voto domum pulcherrimam, officinas idoneas in se continentem, ad opus suum; in qua post administrationem domini regis, quamdiu vixit, satis honeste conversatus est. Ipse vero ante octo dies mortis suæ factus[1] canonicus, permissione domini regis, eidem abbatiæ dedit xxxij. marcas auri. Dedit etiam prædictæ abbatiæ c. libras Cenomannensium, ad augendas possessiones ejusdem abbatiæ: dedit etiam eidem abbatiæ lx. marcas argenti in plata, et totidem in vasis.

Prædictus archiepiscopus transtulit magistrum Willelmum Hubaudum, qui erat abbas Grestenensis et monachus Becci, ad abbatiam Sancti Martini Pontisaræ, quamvis abbatia Gresteni tripliciter esset ditior quam illa. Sed propter affinitatem vel familiaritatem, quam habebat erga illum, et quia erant compatriotæ, voluit ipsum habere juxta se.

Henry at Domfront, on 25 Dec. 1185.

Dominus rex Henricus tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Domnum Frontem.

Henricus de Brachavilla, supprior Toarni, factus est abbas Sagiensis.[2]

Discovery of relics at Paris.

Apud urbem Parisiorum, in quodam monasterio sancti Stephani protomartyris, inveniuntur reliquiæ de capillis sanctæ Mariæ xxxij., brachium sancti An-

---

[1] M., the Avranches MS., ends at the foot of the page with the word *factus*. There is no catchword, and the remainder of the text is derived from the edition of 1513; but as in this the year 1186 is represented by nothing but the year-figures 34 : 5 : 31 : 1186 *and a blank line*, there is absolutely no authority for saying that Robert of Torigni's chronicle extends beyond 1185. Of the two events noted after Christmas 1185, one seems to belong to 1185, the other (see p. 315, note 1) belongs perhaps to 1190 or even to 1218.

[2] He seems to have been abbot in 1185. *Gallia Christiana*, xi. 721. These are probably the last words of Robert of Torigni.

dreæ apostoli, caput sancti Dionysii martyris, ejusdem urbis episcopi.[1] A.D. 1185.

Romanorum, 34. *Francorum*, 5. *Anglorum*, 32.[2] A.D. 1186.

[1] This paragraph is probably a marginal addition in the Valasse MS. M. Delisle quotes Bouquet, xviii. 338, note *a*, and the *Mémorial de Jean de Saint Victor* (Bibl. Nat. MS. Lat. 15,011, *fo.* 431 *b*), for authorities which date the discovery of the relics as late as 1190 or 1218. This will be further discussed in the preface to the present volume.

[2] These figures (with 31 for 32) occur at this point in the 1513 edition, *fo.* 160 *b*, but the included line is blank, and on the next, with the date 1187, begins the work of a continuator. It would, of course, be more in conformity with the author's custom for the regnal years to appear before the entry as to the Christmas festivities at Domfront; but the 1513 edition, which is our only guide, must be strictly followed.

CONTINUATIO BECCENSIS.

A.D. 1157–1160.

[1157.][1]

Mense Decembri,[2] apud Romam, obiit Johannes, Wirecestrensis episcopus, vir religiosus et apprime eruditus, et successit ei Alveredus,[3] clericus et familiaris regis Anglorum Henrici. Bishops of Worcester.

Romanorum, 6.[4] *Francorum*, 21. *Anglorum*, 4. A.D. 1158.

Balduinus,[5] rex Jerosolimitanus, cum Terrico,[6] comite Flandrensi, et Reinaldo[7] de Sancto Walerico,[8] qui cum maxima multitudine Jerusalem devenerant, et omni equitatu suo, ingressus est terram Paganorum, decem fere dietas continentem. Qui obsidentes civitatem[9] Cæsaream, cum nutu Dei, quadam facta tempestate, coram eis funditus corruisset et principem ejus cum multis involvisset, residuos muros civitatis terræ coæquaverunt, et gentem residuam necaverunt. Qui cum inde recessissent, castellum munitissimum Harenc Affairs of the Holy Land.

[1] This date is not in J., the principal Rouen MS. (Y. 15, formerly belonging to Jumiéges), in which the *Continuatio Beccensis* follows Robert of Torigni's work, as in the other MSS., without any break.

[2] *Septembri*, W. (MS. Regin. 553 in the Vatican). In 1158, Stubbs, *Reg. Sacr.*; but see *Annal. Theokesb.*, i. 48.

[3] *Alvredus*, L. (Paris MS. F. Lat. 4861).

[4] The date and regnal years appear thus in J., the dating being carried on in it and the other MSS. just as in Robert of Torigni's chronicle.

[5] R. (the Rouen MS. U. 74) omits this paragraph.

[6] *Tercio*, W.

[7] *Rainaldo*, W.

[8] *Walenio*, L.

[9] *civitatem*, om. J. W.

A.D. 1158. debellaverunt, et custodes suos[1] ibidem dimiserunt, et inde procedentes cum magna acquisitione et lucro Jerusalem feliciter redierunt.

Death of Geoffrey, the king's brother, July 26.

Gaufridus filius secundus Imperatricis, frater regis Anglorum et comes Brittonum, universæ carnis ingressus est viam vij. kalendas Augusti; qui in eadem civitate Nannetensium,[2] cujus comes exstiterat, cum magno honore sepultus est.

Tutet[3] ab æterno Deus hunc miseratus Averno,
Detque sibi regnum cœlesti lumine plenum.
Virgo Dei mater, ne spiritus atterat ater
Obtineat rogitans, regnum sibi luminis optans.[4]

Subjugation of Wales.

Henricus, rex Anglorum, omni Wallia sibi subjugata et facta[5] tributaria, vigilia Assumptionis sanctæ Mariæ transfretavit in Normanniam. Qui citius veniens Rothomagum, accepit collocutionem a rege Francorum Ludovico, quæ facta est[6] ij. kalendas Septembris,[7] inter Gisorth[8] et Novum Mercatum, cum prælatis sanctæ ecclesiæ et baronibus utriusque provinciæ. Justitia igitur de cœlo prospiciente, rex Francorum Ludovicus coram prædictis personis filiam suam ex secunda sua muliere primogenitam, nomine Constantiam,[9] dimidium annum aliquantulum excedentem, dedit Henrico, secundo filio regis Anglorum, tres fere annos habenti, cum toto Wergesin[10] et munitionibus ejusdem, quod jure[11] antiquitatis olim fuerat regis Anglorum. Cujus tamen terræ et omnium munitionum rex Francorum retinuit custodiam usque ad nubiles annos puellæ, hac tamen divisione, ut si filius regis Anglo-

Conference between Henry and Louis, Aug. 31.

---

[1] *suos*, om. W.

[2] *urbe Nanneticensium*, J.; *urbe Nanceticensium*, W.

[3] These lines are not in J.R. or W.

[4] *operans*, L.

[5] *et omni facta*, W.; and J. with *omni* repeated in the margin.

[6] *est*, om. J.W.

[7] *vij. k. Septembris*, R.

[8] *Gizarz*, W.

[9] Margaret, daughter of Constance.

[10] *Wergesim*, W.

[11] *jure*, om. W.

rum moriatur ante maritalem ipsius puellæ copulationem, secundus vel tertius vel ceteri ducerent eam uxorem, sub dotis nomine a rege Anglorum recipientes[1] in Anglia civitatem Lincoliensem et mille libras, et fiscum trecentorum militum; in Normannia civitatem Abrincatensem et duo castella et mille libras et fiscum ducentorum militum.[2] Cujus[3] pactionis fidejussores exstiterunt episcopi utriusque partis. A.D. 1158.

Mense Septembri, Henricus rex Anglorum perrexit Parisius, ut filiam regis, quam suo filio acceperat, adduceret in Normanniam. Cui cum rex Francorum Ludovicus cum magno honore et comitatu veniret in obviam, in aula Parisiensi regia, ut tanto regi oportuit apparata, cum magno omnium tripudio eum suscepit. Qui cum die illa sero admirabili omnibus dilectione et dilectionis alternatione simul comedissent, rex Francorum in crastino eum[4] cum filia sua usque Meduntam[5] conduxit, in adventu regis Anglorum et recessu omnibus necessariis ab eodem rege Francorum largiter attributis. Further meeting of the kings.

Eodem mense, natus est filius quartus regi Anglorum in Anglia, nomine Gaufridus. Birth of Geoffrey, Sept. [23].

Henricus rex Anglorum, eodem mense, cum magno militum exercitu invadit Brittones; qui adventu ejus non modice attoniti, reddentes ei civitatem Nannetensium, eorum præcipuam, cujus frater ejusdem regis comes exstiterat, omnes ejus dominio se subdiderunt. Henry takes possession of Nantes.

Incepto igitur castello Ursi Ponte, a Sancto Michaele duobus distante milibus, rex Henricus cum magno exercitu obsedit Thoars,[6] castellum inexpugnabile, in confinio Pictavorum et Andegavensium. Cui, in triduo Taking of Thouars.

---

[1] *recipientem*, J.; *recipiente*, W.
[2] The passage *in Normannia—militum* is not in J. or W.
[3] *Hujus*, J.W.
[4] *eum*, om. W.
[5] *Medantem*, J.W.; *Medantam*, R.
[6] *Thoart*, J.; *Thoarc*, W.

A.D. 1158. capto castello usque ad turrim, etiam turris reddita est, comite[1] ejusdem expulso.

Louis, visiting Mont-Saint-Michel, is entertained by Henry.

Mense Novembris, cum rex Francorum ad orationes Sancti Michaelis de Periculo Maris proficisceretur, rex Anglorum obvians ei, cum maximo honore recepit eum apud Paceium, apud Ebroicas et Novum Burgum,[2] ut videret filiam suam, quæ ibi alebatur. Deinde apud Beccum sollenni processione ambo reges suscepti[3] sunt, in qua fuerunt tres episcopi et aliæ plures personæ; ibique illa nocte cum magno gaudio quieverunt, rex Francorum in aula majori, et rex Anglorum in alia. Hoc enim decreverat rex Anglorum, ut semper rex Francorum, decentiori hospitio[4] quiesceret. Hoc in loco dixit rex Francorum neminem se[5] posse tantum diligere quantum regem Anglorum. Mirabile dictu! Quis unquam audivit reges[6] Anglorum et Francorum tanta dilectione copulari? Inde cum discederent, rex Anglorum fecit societatem regi Francorum per civitates suas et castella usque Sanctum Michaelem, et deinde[7] per Rotomagum usque in Franciam, inveniens ei in omni itinere affluenter necessaria.

Theobald of Blois and his brother make peace with Henry.

Eodem mense, obtentu regis Francorum, filii comitis Theobaldi fecerunt pacem regi Anglorum; nam antea inimici fuerant ad invicem.

Hoc[8] anno, hiems tenuis, vindemia mediocris, pax maxima terris, seges valida.

---

[1] M. Delisle shows that this should be *vicecomite*.

[2] *Noviburgum*, J.R.

[3] *recepti*, J.R.

[4] *hospitiolo*, J.

[5] *neminem post se tantum*, L.R.; *neminem posse tantum*, J.W.

[6] *regem*, J.W.

[7] *deinde*, om. J.W.

[8] This paragraph and the next are omitted in R.

Romanorum, 7. *Francorum*, 22. *Anglorum*, 5. A.D. 1159.

Balduinus, rex Jerusalem, duxit uxorem neptem imperatoris Constantinopolitani. Marriage of the king of Jerusalem.

Rex Anglorum Henricus in Natali Domini tenuit curiam suam apud Cheresborch[1] ut tantum regem decebat, cum magno videlicet principum comitatu. Henry at Cherbourg, on Dec. 25, 1158.

Walenses rebellant in Anglia,[2] non ad modicum Anglos infestantes. Qui tandem, dum quoddam castellum, quod rex Anglorum in Walia[3] construxerat, obsiderent, a militibus regis turpiter fugati sunt, multis suorum interemptis. Welsh rebellion.

Circa octavas Epiphaniæ, Thebaldus, episcopus Parisiensis, olim prior Sancti Martini de Campis, jura mortis pius pater exsolvit, et cessavit episcopatus aliquantulum.[4] Death of the bishop of Paris.

Deposito abbate Sancti Ebrulfi, præficitur[5] abbas ejusdem loci Robertus de Blanzeio, monachus[6] Beccensis, prima hebdomada Septuagesimæ. Abbey of St. Evroul.

Henricus rex Anglorum, intrante Quadragesima, cum optimatibus suis perrexit usque Pictavorum urbem, accepturus consilium ut Tolosæ civitatis sibi subderet dominium,[7] quam Pictavensium duces jure hereditatis antea possederant. Sed quia comes Sancti Ægidii, qui sororem regis Francorum Constantiam duxerat et tres pueros ex ea susceperat, in munitionibus Tolosæ civitatis, quæ multæ sunt, confidens, et regis Francorum auxilio fretus, obtemperare noluit, apud civitatem Beginning of the Toulouse expedition, about Feb. 25.

[1] *Cheresburch*, J.W.

[2] *Angliam*, W.

[3] *Walea*, J.W.

[4] Compare Robert of Torigni, p. 196, and see *Gallia Christiana*, vii. 67. R. omits this and the next paragraph.

[5] *pacificatur*, W.

[6] *m*^{us}, the sign for *us* looking like an *o*, in J. The scribe of W., copying J., has been deceived and writes *m*°.

[7] *Tolosæ civitas sibi subderetur in dominium*, J.W.

A.D. 1159. Turonorum ab utroque rege super hoc celebrato concilio, non congruente[1] utriusque voluntate, Henricus rex Anglorum exercitum Angliæ et Normanniæ, Cinomanensium et Andegavensium, Aquitanorum, Wasconiæ et Brittonum, ad festivitatem[2] sancti Johannis Baptistæ apud Pictavensem urbem congregari præcepit, de omnibus episcopatibus et abbatiis prædictarum provinciarum infinitam accipiens pecuniam, ut videlicet tantum exercitum circa urbem prædictam regere posset usque festum Omnium Sanctorum.

Rouen burnt, May 6.

Pridie nonas Maii combusta est civitas Rothomagensis.

Henry at Bec, May 21–23.

Rex Anglorum Henricus, cum magno comitatu[3] optimatum suorum, fuit ad festum Ascensionis Domini et ad sollennem processionem et missam apud Beccum, et cum per tres dies ibi moraretur, recessit Rothomagum.

Conference between Henry and Louis at Heudicourt, June 6–8.

Octavo idus Junii, septimo et sexto, inter regem Francorum et regem Anglorum, et episcopos et barones utriusque partis, fit collocutio apud Heldincort, de conventionibus videlicet quas inter se super[4] matrimonio sobolis suæ antea habuerant, et de exercitu regis Anglorum ad Tolosam obsidendam[5] ituro. Ubi ad concordiam non venerunt, quia rex Francorum nolebat concedere ut Tolosam acciperet propter sororem suam et nepotes.

England infested by highway robbers.

Quoddam genus latronum, retroactis temporibus inauditum, infestat Angliam sub habitu religionis: adjungebant[6] enim se viatoribus ut monachi, et dum in anfractibus viarum vel nemorum simul deveniunt, suis facto sono sociis, eos interimunt, denarios eorum et spolia diripientes.

[1] *congruenti*, J.R.W., followed in W. by *voluntati*.
[2] *ad festivitate*, W.
[3] *exercitu*, W.
[4] *super*, om. W.; *in matrimonio*, J.R.
[5] *obsidendam*, om. J.W.
[6] *adjunge*, W.

A.D. 1159.

Malcolmus,[1] rex Scotiæ, cum xlv. navibus, xvj. kalendas Julii transfretavit in Normanniam, qui dum usque Pictavensem urbem, ubi regis Anglorum exercitus congregabatur, deveniret, ab eodem rege honorifice susceptus est.

Malcolm of Scotland joins the Toulouse expedition, June 16.

Rex Anglorum Henricus, post festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ, exercitum suum promovit a Pictavensi urbe, usque dum propinquaret Tolosæ civitati; cujus exercitus magnitudinem, divitias et feritatem non est nostræ parvitatis[2] evolvere.

After June 24, the army moves from Poitiers.

Magister Petrus Longobardus, vir magnæ scientiæ et super Parisiensium doctores admirabilis, electus est Parisiensis[3] episcopus, et sacratus circa festum apostolorum Petri et Pauli.

Peter Lombard elected bishop of Paris.

Circa easdem octavas, Ludovicus rex Francorum cum rege Anglorum colloquium habuit, de obtinenda videlicet pace cum comite Sancti Ægidii, prope Tolosam. Sed cum nihil pacis obtentum fuisset, orta inter eos simultate et tantæ retrohabitæ pacis discordia, malo totius patriæ, ab alterutro divisi sunt. Rex igitur Francorum intravit Tolosam, sibi et nepotibus suis concessam; fuitque ibi assidue cum ejusdem comite, quamdiu rex Anglorum mansit in provincia. Rex autem Anglorum, suorum principum usus consilio, noluit regem obsidere; sed castella circumposita obsidens, in[4] brevi obtinuit, et universam provinciam miserabiliter vastavit, et cepit Montem Regalem et civitatem Cahors[5] cum subjacenti provincia. In qua civitate, post recessum suum, multitudinem magnam[6] armatorum dimisit, ad custodiendum eam et cetera castella quæ ceperat, quorum dux exstitit cancellarius regis.

Meeting of the kings, about July 6.

Louis enters Toulouse.

Collapse of the expedition.

---

[1] *Malcolūp*, J.W.
[2] *pravitatis*, W.
[3] *Parisiensium*, J.W.
[4] *et in*, W.
[5] *Caors*, J.R.W.
[6] *magnam*, om. J.W.

A.D. 1159.

Border warfare in Normandy.

Audita igitur utriusque regis discordia, Franci et Normanni inter se miserabiliter compugnant, in confinio videlicet Franciæ et Normanniæ.

Theobald of Blois harasses the French.

Tunc comes Theobaldus, qui erat in adjutorium[1] regis Anglorum, fecit ei hominium, et jussu regis repedavit in Franciam, ad augmentum doloris Francorum.

Robert of Neufbourg takes the cowl at Bec, Aug. 1.

Kalendis Augusti, Robertus de Novo Burgo, vicedominus totius Normanniæ,[2] vir magnæ prudentiæ et bonitatis, multatus infirmitate, factus est monachus Beccensis ecclesiæ, sua omnia propria, quæ magna fuerant,[3] prius pauperibus largiter distribuens.

Sexto kalendas Augusti in nostris partibus facta est tempestas grandinis admirandæ[4] magnitudinis, segetes omnes vastans quascunque tetigit.

Death of Robert of Neufbourg, Aug. 30.

Tertio kalendas Septembris obiit Robertus de Novo Burgo,[5] qui, quinque fere hebdomadibus monachus existens Beccensis, suæ abstinentiæ et admirandæ religionis, virtutum etiam omnium in[6] brevi, Dei virtute, ditatus auspicio, omnibus ecclesiæ majoribus bene vivendi reliquit exemplum, cum antea dives, nunc quidem pauperrimus, secutus est Christum.

Epitaphium.

Respicis augustum præscissa rupe sepulchrum :
Hoc jacet in tumulo Robertus de Noviburgo.
Qui mare Qui cœlum Qui totum continet ævum,
Hunc faciat vere Paradisi regna videre.[7]

Papal schism.

Kalendis Septembris, Adrianus papa universæ carnis ingressus est viam, cui successit Rollandus, cancellarius Romanæ ecclesiæ, qui et Alexander dicitur papa

---

[1] *adjutorio*, J.R.W.
[2] *de tota Norm̃.*, W. This paragraph and all as far as pope Alexander's letter is omitted from R.
[3] *fuerunt*, J.
[4] *miræ*, J.W.
[5] *Noviburgo*, J.
[6] *etiam omnium etiam in*, W.
[7] The verses are not in J. or W.

clxxiij.,[1] licet quidam de clero Octavianum cardinalem presbyterum elegissent, qui et Victor dicitur, de quo præfatus Alexander in litteris suis, ad regem Anglorum transmissis, inter cetera dicit:[2] A.D. 1159. Papal schism.

"Duo vero, Imerius[3] videlicet de Sancto Martino et Guido "Cremensis,[4] Octavianum nominantes, ad ejus electionem "pertinaciter intendebant. Unde et ipse Octavianus in tantam audaciam vesaniamque prorupit[5] ut mantum quo[6] nos "renitentes et reluctantes, juxta morem ecclesiæ, Odđ[7] prior "diaconorum induerat, tamquam arrepticius a collo nostro "violenter excussit et secum inter tumultuosos fremitus asportavit. Quem[8] cum quidam de senatu de manibus eripuisset, "mantum quem secum portaverat, abstracto pileo et inclinato capite, per manus capellani[9] sui ambitiosius[10] assumpsit. Verum ex divino judicio contigit quod ea pars manti "quæ tegere anteriora debuerat, multis videntibus et ridentibus, posteriora tegeret.[11] Et cum ipse emendare studiosius[12] "voluisset, quia capitium manti extra se raptus non poterat "invenire, collo fimbrias circumduxit, ut saltem mantus ipse "appensus ei[13] quoquo modo videretur. Quo facto, portæ "ecclesiæ quæ firmatæ fuerant reserantur, et armatorum cunei, "quos pecuniæ largitione conduxerat, evaginatis gladiis, cum "immenso strepitu concurrerunt.[14] Fratres vero, timentes "ne a militibus truncarentur, se[15] in munitionem[16] ecclesiæ "nobiscum pariter receperunt, ibique novem diebus continuis, "ne exinde exiremus, fecit nos, quorumdam senatorum assensu, quos pecunia corruperat, die noctuque armata manu "custodiri. Deinde idem senatores, recepta inde pecunia, in

---

[1] *clxxiij.*, W.

[2] The letter which follows may be compared with the copies sent to other prelates. See Pertz, xviii. 28, Hartzheim *Concilia Germaniæ*, iii. 378, and Coleti *Concilia*, xiii. 68 (Delisle).

[3] Imarus, bishop of Tusculum, once a monk of St. Martin des Champs (Delisle).

[4] *Cremoñ*, J.W.

[5] *proripit*, W.

[6] *quod*, all MSS.; *quod nos retinentes*, W.

[7] *Odđ*, J.; *Odđ*, W.; *Odo*, Coleti and Hartzheim.

[8] *quod*, all MSS.

[9] *capellarii*, J.W.

[10] *ambitiosus*, all MSS.; but see the copy in Pertz.

[11] *tegebat*, J.W.

[12] *studiosius*, J.W.; *studiosus*, L.

[13] *ei*, om. J.

[14] *incurrerunt*, J.W.

[15] *sese*, J.

[16] *munitione*, W.

A.D. 1159. "artiori et tutiori loco apud Trans Tyberim[1] posuerunt, et "post triduum, cum consecrationem assensu cleri et populi "accepissemus, ipse cum suis ab urbe recessit, quærens per "coactionem imperatoris Alemanniæ episcopos coadjutores "quibus consecrari posset. Noverit interim dignitas vestra "quod eum cum suis coadjutoribus excommunicavimus. Unde "monemus vos[2] ne eum vel suos vel litteras aliquando "recipiatis."

Return of the Toulouse expedition, about Sept. 29.

Circa festum sancti Michaelis, rex Anglorum, suorum principum usus consilio, cum exercitu suo ad propria repeditans, Estrepineium[3] juxta Gisorth[4] offirmavit, quod rex Francorum antea diruerat. Recedente, ut dictum est, rege Anglorum a prædicta provincia, continuo rex Francorum, repeditans ad propria, de ecclesiis et de omni terra sua multam accepit pecuniam. Omnes interea ecclesiæ utriusque patriæ enixius fundebant preces ad Dominum, ut ambos reges ad pristinam pacem reduceret. Audiens igitur rex Francorum regem Anglorum supradictum castellum offirmasse, timens de suis, cum suo exercitu illuc usque properavit.

Henry obtains possession of French castles.

Interea, malis in terra multiplicatis, circa festum sancti Martini, comes Ebroicensis omnia castella sua, quæ erant in Francia, regi Anglorum tradidit, in quibus rex custodes suos posuit. Sic Simon de Aneto[5] fecit.

Silvester, abbas Castellionis, tunc temporis migravit a seculo, et successit ei Gislebertus, Ebroicensis monachus.[6]

Truce until May 22, 1160.

Adventu interim Domini propinquante, obtentu magnorum virorum patriæ, ambo reges inducias acceperunt usque ad octavas Pentecostes.

---

[1] *Transibȳ*, W.

[2] *vos*, om. W.

[3] *Estrepinneium*, J.R.; *Estrepeneium*, W.

[4] *Gysorz*, W.

[5] *Anto*, J.W.

[6] R. omits this paragraph.

Dominico[1] ante Natale Domini, Frogerius, archidiaconus et eleemosynarius regis Anglorum, ordinatus est episcopus Sagiensis. A.D. 1159. Froger, bishop of Séez.

Hoc anno, inundatione pluviarum, quæ a festo sancti Johannis Baptistæ usque ad[2] festum sancti Michaelis pæne assidua facta est, Sequana et aliæ aquæ alveos ultra modum excedentes, magnum damnum genti circumpositæ intulerunt.

Obiit Walterius, Cestrensis[3] episcopus, et successit . . . .[4] Death of Walter, bishop of Lichfield.

Romanorum, 8. *Francorum*, 23. *Anglorum*, 6.[5] A.D. 1160.

Rex Anglorum Henricus ad Natale Domini fuit apud Falesiam, et leges instituit ut nullus decanus aliquam personam accusaret sine testimonio vicinorum circummanentium, qui bonæ vitæ fama laudabiles haberentur. De causis similiter quorumlibet ventilandis instituit ut, cum judices singularum provinciarum singulis mensibus ad minus simul devenirent, sine testimonio vicinorum nihil judicarent, injuriam nemini facere, præjudicium non irrogare, pacem tenere, latrones convictos statim punire, quemque sua quiete tenere,[6] ecclesias sua jura possidere. Henry at Falaise, on Dec. 25, 1159. Laws as to prosecutions, &c.

Obiit Robertus, Obxoniensis[7] episcopus, et successit[8] ei Bartholomæus. Death of Robert, bishop of Exeter.

---

[1] *Dominica autem*, L.; *Dominica*, W. This and the two succeeding paragraphs are not in R.

[2] *quæ ad festum . . . . usque festum*, J.W.

[3] *Galt' Cest'*, W.

[4] Blank in J.L. and W.; R. omits the passage.

[5] There is no rubric here in J.

[6] *latrones—tenere*, om. J.W.

[7] *Obsoniensis*, J.W.

[8] J.R.W. end with the word *successit*. M. Delisle derives the concluding words from L.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

Extracts from the Cartulary of Mont-Saint-Michel.

(1.) *Record of various transactions during the abbacy of Robert of Torigni.*[1]

1. Anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°L°V°, regni vero secundi Henrici regis Anglorum primo, eodem etiam anno quo Robertus abbas vocatus est ad regimen monasterii Sancti Michaelis, idem abbas emit terram Rualendi prepositi de Genez, que [est] intra clausum nemoris de Briun et masuram Goisberti, que reddit iii. solidos. Et propter ista, accepit domum que fuit Petri Valepich, et ortum unum. Testes: Johannes filius Bigoti, Gervasius filius Helie, Radulfus Cognatus.

2. Eodem anno, Robertus de Monte Gardun et Evennus, frater ejus, in parrochia Sancti Broeladi dimiserunt calumpniam quam faciebant in decima de Roge, et pro hoc habuerunt de karitate ecclesie xx. solidos Andegavensium. Testes: Guido filius Rannulfi dominus eorum, Robertus filius Hyrfoen, Savalo, Robertus de Monasterio.

3. Eodem anno, Alanus presbiter de Buceio dedit Deo et Sancto Michaeli v. quarteria albe avene annuatim reddende in grantia sua. Et hoc donum fecit pro Radulfo, nepote suo, quando susceptus est ad monachatum. Quod donum concessit Ricardus, nepos ejus et heres. Exinde Ricardus Cardun fuit plegius. Testes: Rualend Calcebof. Sawalo, Robertus de Monasterio, Rogerus de Monasterio.

4. Eodem anno, cum manerium Ertincunbe propter diuturnam verram esset desolatum et dominica dissipata, Robertus de Sancto Pancratio, qui tunc erat prior in Anglia supra

---

[1] From the Mont-Saint-Michel Cartulary, Avranches MS. 210, *fo.* 112 *b.* The orthography of the MS., which is exceedingly strange, has been retained.

terram Sancti Michaelis, ipse et sotii sui strenue laboraverunt in terris dominicis retrahendis ad utilitatem ecclesie Montis. Et quia monachi non habebant ullam propriam mansionem in eodem manerio, predictus Robertus et sotii sui erga Fulcardum filium Orgarii tantum fecerunt quod Orgarius clamavit quietam et abjuravit masuram in qua pater suus manserat juxta fluvium Erti, ubi monachi fecerunt hallam Sancti Michaelis. Et propter hoc idem Fulcardus accepit inde in excanbium unum ferlingum terre et iiij. acras de dominico, solutas et quietas ab omnibus rebus que ad monachos pertinent; et insuper habuit pro hoc excanbio de denariis Sancti Michaelis v. solidos, quos accepit per manum Roberti de Monte Sorel. Testes: idem Robertus, Jachob filius ejus, Robertus de Stontuna, Hardingus prepositus, et alii multi et hundreda manerii. Hoc concessit Robertus abbas et collaudavit, cum venisset in Angliam, anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°LVII°.

5. Eodem anno, Ricardus episcopus Constanciensis dimisit quietum personatum ecclesie Sancti Paterni Roberto abbati, quia volebat per calumpniam in illa ecclesia aliam personam habere preter abbatem; cui abbas non adquiescens, dixit se esse personam omnium ecclesiarum que erant Sancti Michaelis; quod etiam venerabilis Hugo, Rothomagensis archiepiscopus, in quodam conventu episcoporum, qui anno preterito Rothomagi fuerat, cum de eadem ecclesia inter predictum episcopum Constanciensem et Robertum abbatem esset disceptatio, dixit abbatem de Monte esse personam omnium ecclesiarum suarum. Sed tamen, sicut predixi, clamavit quietum personatum ecclesie Sancti Paterni, et inde fecit cartam suam coram archidiaconis et canonicis suis, et pro hoc habuit unum palefridum de lx. solidis Cenomannensium. Testes: Philippus archidiaconus, Ricardus archidiaconus, et alie persone ecclesie, Ricardus de Lesellis, Thomas frater ejus, Robertus Hay, Robertus Taphorel, et alii multi.

6. Eodem anno, Ricardus, archidiaconus Constanciencis, qui cognominatur Episcopus, qui habebat ad feudi firmam terram de Estreis, reddidit Roberto abbati cautionem quam habebat de conventu Montis pro eodem pacto. Et hac de *fo.* 113. causa dedit ei abbas xxx. solidos Cenomannensium. Testes qui supra: nam in eadem die, cum episcopo de personatu, et cum archidiacono de firma finitum est.

7. Eodem anno, mortuo Hugone de Hulmo, cum Rualendus, filius ejus, vellet facere hominium suum de feudo Ascheteville Roberto, abbati de Monte, abbas requisivit ab eo xvj. marcas argenti, quas pater suus ab abbate Berna[r]do habuerat pro

vadimonio Ascheteville, nec reddiderat. Tandem, intercurrentibus utrimque sapientibus viris, abbas remisit xvj. marcas, et Rualendus dimisit calumpniam de Belfelgere, et recognovit quod Belfelgere erat de parrochia Sancti Pancracii, non de parrochia Ascheteville. Quod audiens Gislebertus de Campellis, sororius ejus, qui erat excommunicatus pro eo quod tenebat per vim Belfelgere, petiit absolutionem ab abbate. Et accepit, dimissa calumpnia de Belfelgere, interpositis paucis diebus, idem Gislebertus ab abbate terram de Belfelgere pro v. quarteriis frumenti et molta et decima ipsius terre. Testes: Willelmus de Sancto Johanne, Thomas de Lesellis, et Ricardus frater ejus, Robertus de Monasterio, et alii multi.

8. Eodem anno, Guillelmus de Verdun pacificatus est cum abbate et monachis de Monte de molendino de Tisseel, quod ibi fecerat super molendinum monachorum, hac conditione quod Guillelmus faciet venire homines suos in proximo manentes et vicinos suos quos poterit ad illud molendinum. et monachi habebunt medietatem molendini, et Willelmus aliam. Testes: Bertran de Verdun, Willelmus de Brae, Rualend Calcebof.

9. Eodem anno, abbas Robertus dirationavit sedem unius molendini in Constantino pago, in villa que dicitur Sancte Marie Ecclesia, per duellum, contra Ricardum, episcopum Constanciensem; ad cujus feudum Robertus de Anslevilla volebat attornare predictum molendinum, cum esset in feudo Sancti Michaelis. Et hoc fuit factum in assisa apud Karentun, in presentia Arnulfi episcopi Lexoviensis et Roberti de Novo Burgo, qui tunc erant magistri justicie totius Normannie. Testes: Robertus de Novo Burgo, Willelmus de Vernone, Willelmus de Verdun, Johannes de Gabreio, Robertus prefectus de Fulchereville, Ricardus de Halvilla.

10. Eodem anno, cum Robertus abbas vellet tenere unum duellum de honore Sancti Paterni apud Montem Sancti Michaelis, et Guillelmus de Sancto Johanne prohiberet ne bellum de honore Sancti Paterni duceretur extra ipsum honorem, idem abbas, in assisa, apud Danfrontem, ostendit hoc verbum Arnulfo, episcopo Lexoviensi, et Roberto de Novo Burgo, qui erant justicie regis, et consideratione curie regis adjudicatum est quod omnes barones Normannie qui tenebant in capite de domino Normannie, sicut abbas Montis facit, possent, si vellent, omnia sua bella, etiam de remotissimis terris suis, adducere ad suam capitalem mansionem, et ita abbas diracionavit quod posset, si vellet, omnia bella de tota terra sua ad Montem Sancti Michaelis adducere. Testes: Robertus de Novo

Burgo, Haslculfus de Folligneio,[1] Gislebertus de Campellis, et alii multi.

11. Eodem anno, Robertus abbas redemit medietatem vinee de clauso Johannis Raher, quod Johannes filius Bigoti habebat in vadimonium pro vij. libris Cenomannensium. Testes: Rualendus prepositus, Radulfus Cognatus, Petrus Episcopus,[2] Robertus Hai.

12. Eodem anno, Rualend Calcebof[3] dimisit Deo et Sancto Michaeli et abbati de Monte unum pratum apud Belveer, quod *fo.* 113 *b.* injuste diu tenuerat, et aliud apud Montiter, et morsellum terre ibidem reddens unum boisellum frumenti, et in Genez dimisit totam terram Roberti de Moncello, exceptis duabus acris que sunt inter duas vias, et excepta sede domus sue, et has duas acras concessit ei abbas, quia ipse Rualend dimisit reliquam terram. Dimisit etiam quicquid habebat de terra Petri filii Desirree. Concessit etiam ei abbas unam masuram juxta domum suam, ad censum xij. Cenomannensium. Dimisit etiam idem Rualend omnes consuetudines hominum suorum mercaturam exercentium, et feudum infirmarie quod abbas disvadiavit ab eo. Testes: Johannes filius Bigot', Ricardus de Lesellis, Rualend prepositus de Genez.

13. Eodem anno, Robertus abbas emit hortulum Ansgoti filii Ligerii, ad augendam curtem Genetii, iiij. libris Cenomannensium. Testes: Johannes filius Bigoti, Petrus Episcopus. Gerardus Carp[e]ntarius.

14. Anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°L°VI°,[4] Henricus rex Anglorum perdonavit Roberto abbati de Monte Sancti Michaelis forisfacturam Gervasii filii Helie de Genetio, de rapina qua impediebatur ab hominibus Ville Dei, tali pacto quod idem Gervasius acciperet excanbium de pistrino Genetii. Et exinde rex fecit cartam suam abbati, quam abbas, cum Gervasius excanbium concessisset, ei tradidit; et in excanbium pistrini terram de Felgere, et terram ubi fuerunt vinee de Sancto Johanne, et duos metereios Sancti Paterni, et terram de Estreis, pro lx. quarteriis frumenti ad mensuram granarii de Genetio, ei dedit. Testes: Johannes filius Bigoti, Rualend prepositus, Petrus Episcopus, Radulfus Cognatus.

---

[1] *Haslculfus de Follign̄* in Cartulary. M. Delisle prints *Sollignеio.*

[2] *ep̄o*, MS.

[3] *Calcebof*, MS.

[4] Thus by erasure; but repeated in margin without erasure.

15. Eodem anno, Robertus abbas[1] invadiavit terram Roberti filii Rannulf de Granvilla, usque ad vj. annos, pro xij. libris Cenomannensium. Testes: Johannes filius Bigoti, Ricardus de Lesellis, Thomas frater ejus, Rualend prepositus de Genez.

16. Eodem anno, Robertus abbas, tran[s]fretans in insulam Gersoii, fecit monachum Rogerum filium Rannulfi, qui dedit unam acram terre; et Osbernus, filius ejus, invadiavit omnem terram suam, usque ad vi. annos, pro xvij. libris Andegavensium, Rualendo monacho, qui servabat terram Sancti Michaelis in eadem insula. Testes: Stephanus prepositus, Gislebertus Brito, Gislebertus de Hoga.

17. Eodem anno, Philippus de Chartrai dedit Deo et Sancto Michaeli et Sancto Germano episcopo et martyri de Chartrai et Roberto abbati de Monte, cognato suo, ecclesiam Sancti Audoeni de Gersoi, et capellam Sancte Marie in eadem parrochia, et Alanus de Winceleis capellam suam. Testes: ipsi sibi invicem, Hamonius presbiter, Willelmus de Asneriis, Gislebertus de Hoga.

18. Eodem anno, Robertus abbas, de insula Gersoi in insulam Guernereii[2] [transfretans], fecit monachum Guillelmum Gaium, presbiterum capelle Sancti Gregorii, et ipsam capellam tradidit abbas Godefrido Viver,[3] et saisivit eum de clave ecclesie, vidente Ricardo Monacho, vicecomite terre comitis Cestrie in eadem insula, qui Godefridus juravit ibidem fidelitatem abbati. Testes: Robertus presbiter et decanus de Walo, Anschetillus prepositus, Gislebertus prepositus.

19. Eodem anno, Robertus abbas deliberavit ecclesiam Sancti Salvatoris de Guernereio, quam Radulfus de Grenteis habebat pro quindecim quarteriis frumenti, et abbas dedit ei xx. solidos Andegavensium. Et ille Radulfus clamavit illam ecclesiam omnino quietam abbati. Testes: Gislebertus prepositus de Valo, Anschetil prepositus, Jordanus de Nigro Monte.

20. Eodem anno, Robertus abbas, rediens de insula Grennereii,[4] adduxit secum Nigellium filium Drogonis, et fecit eum monachum. Et ipse et Gervasius filius ejus dimiserunt
o. 114. omnem calu[m]pniam quam faciebant de ecclesia Sancti Salvatoris. Et abbas dedit Gervasio quandam desertam terram juxta domum suam, et ille abjuravit ecclesiam et totam

---

[1] The words *transfretans in insulam*, caught up from the next paragraph, appear here, but are lined out.

[2] *Guern'*, here and below.

[3] Can be read *Juver*.

[4] Thus MS.

calumpniam quam habebat super illam. Dederunt etiam idem et Gervasius filius ejus [terram] quam habebant apud Sanctum Paternum, quam Thomas de Lesellis habebat in vadimonium. Testes: Robertus de Greuteis, Ricardus filius ejus, Petrus Viteclin, Gislebertus prepositus de Valo.

21. Eodem anno, Robertus abbas de Monte misit in placitum Thomam de Lesellis de terra quam Nigellius et Gervasius dederant Sancto Michaeli. Tandem ad hoc res ducta est quod abbas dimisit ei terram illam, et Thomas dedit ecclesie Sancti Michaelis censum illius terre, scilicet v. solidos Andegavensium. Testes: Ruallend Calcebof, Raginaldus Grandis, Robertus Taphorel, Johannes filius Bigot.

22. Anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°L°VII°, Robertus abbas, cum venisset in Angliam, cepit in manu sua apud Erticunbam vj. insulas quas iiij. homines habebant ad censum pro duobus solidis. In illis autem insulis, tam in prato quam in bosco, sunt fere xx. acre.

23. Eodem anno, auxit Robertus abbas censum Ricardi filii Sawi de xxij. denariis, pro dimidia virgata terre quam diu tenuerat gratis.

24. Eodem anno, concessit Robertus abbas Adam presbitero ecclesiam Erticunbe pro xl. solidis et pro decima dominici quieta et pro decima unius ferlingi, cum antecessor illius haberet integram decimam tam de dominico quam de rusticis, cum tota ecclesia, pro vj. solidis.

25. Eodem anno, Robertus abbas adquisivit et emit per pecuniam Sancti Michaelis virgatam terre quam Jordanus frater Engerranni[1] tenebat, in qua virgata sunt x. et vij. acre marlate, excepta reliqua terra non marlata. Testes harum quatuor actionum: Harding prepositus, Robertus de Monte Sorel, Jachob filius ejus, Ricardus filius Sawi, Helias frater ejus, et totus hundredus.

26. Eodem anno, Robertus abbas, apud Otritoniam, propter excanbium vie que erat inter duo gardina Sancti Michaelis, que conjunxit, quam fecit ire per terram Nicholai presbiteri, dimisit eidem Nicholao duos denarios de gablo terre quam habebat de dominico pro vj. denariis juxta domum suam. Testes: Alricus prepositus, Jordanus de Bordelai. Rasa.

27. Eodem anno, Robertus abbas et monachi de Monte Sancti Michaelis invadiaverunt apud Versun duas partes feudi de Buris de Radulfo de Cliceio, a Purificatione Sancte Marie

---

[1] *Eng'*, MS.

usque ad duos annos, pro xij. marcis argenti ad pensum et guardam, et ille xij. marche fuerunt empte a monachis xv. libris Cenomanneusium. Testes, ex parte monachorum : Gildeinus de Versun, Rogerus filius ejus, Rogerus frater ejus, Tostenus Goher, Paganus presbiter ; ex parte Radulfi : Willelmus de Torneio, Johannes filius ejus, Radulfus de Versun.

28. Eodem anno, cum abbas Robertus remeasset de Anglia, et venisset ad regem Anglorum Henricum apud Moretolium, et querelam deposuisset in auribus ejus quod ministri sui de Hamtona cepissent pontagium de equis suis ad portum Hamtone, idem rex benignissime omnes proprias res Sancti Michaelis et abbatis et monachorum de Monte per totam terram suam, et in Anglia et in Normannia, fecit liberas de omni consuetudine et theloneo et passagio et pontagio. Et exinde fecit Roberto abbati[1] cartam suam, cujus transcriptum, ad majorem evidentiam rei, hic subjecimus :

Carta.

" Henricus, rex Anglorum, et dux Normannorum et Aqui-" tanorum et comes Andegavorum, justiciis et vicecomitibus " et prepositis et omnibus ministris suis Anglie et Normannie " et portuum maris, salutem. Precipio quod omnes res mona-" chorum de Monte Sancti Michaelis, quas homines eorum *fo. 114 b.* " poterunt affidare suas esse proprias, sint quiete de theloneo " et passagio et pontagio et omni consuetudine per totam " terram meam Anglie et Normannie et per portus maris. " Et prohibeo ne quis eos inde disturbet injuste, super x. " libras forisfacture. Teste Roberto de Novo Burgo. Apud " Moretolium."

Jussit iterum idem rex per breve suum ministris suis de Hamtona ut pontagium quod acceperant de equis abbatis redderent. Testes : Robertus de Novo Burgo, Philippus episcopus Baiocensis, Johannes filius Bigot, Boso de Thorigneio.

29. Eodem anno, Robertus abbas de Monte disvadiavit duo molendina apud Britevillam, et terram que fuerat Rogerii de Versun, quam Willelmus filius Rogerii habuerat in vadimonium jam per xv. annos, pro l. marcis argenti et eo amplius. Testes : Gilduinus de Versun, Rogerius frater ejus, Turstinus Goherius.

30. Eodem anno, abbas Robertus et monachi de Monte dederunt xxx. solidos Cenomannensium Osberto de Evreceio,

---

[1] *Rob. abbas*, MS.

pro una masura, quam pater suus Osbertus dederat Deo et Sancto Michaeli, quando venit ad monachatum; sed predictus Osbertus dicebat hoc esse factum sine suo assensu, et ideo calumpniabatur donum; sed tandem pro predictis xxx. solidis assensum prebuit, et videntibus parrochianis, in ecclesia Evreceii, presente Raginaldo de Sancto Johanne monacho, ipsum donum concessit, et deinceps se illud tenere sacramento firmavit. Testes: Boselinus presbiter, Graverench[1] de Ebreceio vicecomes, Rannulfus Buticularius, Gelduinus de Versun.

31. Eodem anno, Robertus abbas et monachi de Monte dederunt xx. solidos Cenomannensium Rogerio Tisun, pro terra quadam juxta boscum Domni Johannis, quam idem Rogerius dicebat suam et monachi itidem calumpniabantur. Sed tandem ad hoc res deducta est quod idem Rogerius calumpniam dimisit et abjuravit, et de caritate ecclesie predictos xx. solidos Cenomannensium abbas dedit ei, et concessit illi monachatum aut fratri ejus Roberto presbitero. Testes: Guillelmus filius Teci, Hugo et Johannes filius ejus, Philippus presbiter de Domno Johanne, Rogerius de Bec, Ricardus Coquus. Hanc terram postmodum locavit Robertus abbas Roberto, presbitero Sancti Laudi, pro vj. quarteriis frumenti et operatione molendini et uno regnardo. Testes qui supra.

32. Eodem anno, Ricardus de Domno Johanne, veniens ad monachatum, dedit Deo et Sancto Michaeli terram suam totam que erat feudum unius wavassoris. Retinuit autem xx. [acras] ad opus Rannulfi, filii sui primogeniti, liberas et absolutas ab omnibus rebus, preter hoc quod pertinet ad dominicum servicium ducis Normannie. Jam dederat antea Sancto Michaeli xx. acras pro Ricardo filio suo, quando venit ad monachatum. Genero vero suo, Turstino, cum filia sua dederat dudum iiij. acras, quas Robertus abbas et conventus, pro prece ipsius Ricardi et filii sui Ricardi, concessit ei omnino quietas, exceptis duobus reguardis ad Natale et ad Pascha et operatione molendini. Et de ista terra quam Ricardus dedit Sancto Michaeli divadiavit abbas Robertus quandam landam quam Philippus presbiter habebat in vadimonio pro xxxvj. Rothomagensibus. Sunt[2] autem in ipsa terra Ricardi, que modo est in dominico Sancti Michaelis, exceptis xx. acris quas Rannulfus filius ejus habet, et iiij.[3] quas filie sue dedit Richelde, lx. acre. Et ex ipsa locavit abbas Robertus, in illa die qua recepit eam, quandam partem pro v. quarteriis frumenti. Testes: Philippus

---

[1] *Gravenreth*, MS.

[2] *Est*, MS.

[3] iij. in MS., but see above.

presbiter de Domno Johanne, Gaufridus clericus frater ejus, Johannes frater ejus, Willelmus de Bosco, Durant filius Roberti de Thorigneio, Ricardus de Valdre, cocus abbatis.

33. Eodem anno, Aluredus de Maidreio, quando venit ad monachatum, dedit Deo et Sancto Michaeli v. solidos Cenomannensium de redditu annuatim in maresco Ardevonis. De istis debet Robertus Peil levé xvj. denarios, Milo Haroche viij. denarios, Petrus filius Dulcie et Laubert filius Riculfi viij. denarios, Via xij. denarios, Bernerius Faber iiij. denarios, Albericus Insulanus iiij. denarios, Ricardus Malivalas iiij.
fo. 115. denarios, David Fortis iiij. denarios. Dedit etiam ortum unum ibidem, et unam masuram in Ardevone juxta domum Roberti Fabri. Calumpniabat etiam duas acras terre et dimidiam inter Ardevonem et Passus, de feudo[1] Alani de Monte, quas dimisit. In Monte Sancti Michaelis dedit duas masuras, videlicet domum Alani et Durandi Franci. Hoc donum concesserunt Paganus de Saviz, gener ejus, et filia ipsius Aluredi, uxor hujus Pagani, et abjuraverunt omnem calumpniam. Testes: Willelmus de Brae, Hamo Ruffus, Hasculfus Brasart, Radulfus Cognatus, Ricardus, cocus abbatis.

34. Eodem anno, rex Anglorum Henricus, apud Cadomum, pro prece monachorum, fecit recognoscere per jusjurandum legalium hominum, utrum, tempore Henrici regis, avi sui, homines Sancti Michaelis de Britavilla et de Versun et homines monachorum et sanctimonialium Cadomi adducerent fenum regis, sicut Robertus comes Gloecestrie, post mortem Henrici regis eos cogebat facere, an per denarios regis idem fenum apportaretur. Cum autem sacramentum jurassent Robertus portarius castelli et Radulfus de Leuu, Hunfridus de Burnelvilla et Fulco de Herovilla, qui erant dominici servientes regis, mala consuetudo que tempore werre elevata fuerat, studio pii principis decidit, et homines Sancti Michaelis inde quieti extiterunt, et causa ipsorum homines monachorum et sanctimonialium Cadomi. Et per denarios regis idem fenum apportari, sicut juratum fuerat, preceptum est. Testes: Robertus de Novo Burgo dapifer, Willelmus filius Johannis, Robertus filius Bernardi, prepositus Cadomi, Gelduinus de Versun, Rogerus frater ejus, Turstinus Goherius.

35. Eodem anno, in assisa apud Cadomum, cum Robertus abbas de Monte Sancti Michaelis conquereretur de Jordano de Sacchevilla, quod quasdam consuetudines et exactiones per vim capiebat in hominibus de Eventhot, et volebat manutenere

[1] *de feudo*, repeated in MS.

eos et quasi tueri contra abbatem, eo quod antecessores ejus dedissent Sancto Michaeli predictam villam Eventhot, diffinitum in plenaria curia regis, utpote in assisa ubi erant barones iiij. comitatuum Baiocasini, Constantini, Oximini, Abrincatini, quod, ex quo aliquis in Normannia dat aliquam elemosinam alicui abbatie, nichil omnino ibi potest retinere vel clamare preter orationes, nisi specialem habeat cartam de hoc quod vult retinere ducis Normannie, in cujus manu sunt omnes elemosine, ex quo donantur abbatiis vel ceteris religiosis locis. Hoc judicium approbaverunt et confirmaverunt Robertus de Novo Burgo, dapifer et justicia totius Normannie, Philippus episcopus Baiocensis, Arnulfus Lexoviensis, Ricardus Constanciensis, Willelmus Talevat comes Ponthivi, Ingergerius de Boun, Philippus filius Erneisi, Guillelmus Johannis, Godardus de Valz, Athard Pocin, et alii multi.

36. Eodem[1] anno, abbas Montis, Robertus, fecit dedicare ecclesiam Sancte Marie de Genetio, et dedit eidem ecclesie in dotem unam acram terre ad Mae, que unum quarterium frumenti reddebat. Rualendus prefectus dedit dimidiam acram; Gervasius filius Helie, dimidiam. Testes: Herbertus episcopus, Robertus abbas, Guillelmus Hairun, Johannes filius Bigoti, Duraudus nepos Roberti abbatis, Rogerius de Becco, et alii multi.

37. Eodem anno, Rotbertus abbas de Monte Sancti Michaelis *fo.* 115 *b.*
concessit Nicholao sacerdoti, filio Rainaldi, in elemosinam, ecclesiam de Genetio, quam pater ejus in elemosina habebat, tali pacto omnibus diebus vite sue habendam, quod pater ipsius et ipse Nicholaus et Symeon frater ejus dimiserunt decimam partem segetum ipsius ville, et sextam partem septem festorum annualium; et de confessionibus que fiunt i[n] Quadragesima, de quibus solebant reddi decem solidi, a modo ecclesie Sancti Michaelis ab eodem Nicholao reddentur quindecim. Hec omnia tenenda juraverunt Rainaldus sacerdos, ipse Nicholaus, Symeon frater suus, Rualendus pretor, Gervasius filius Helie, Johannes Rufus. Hujus rei testes sunt ipse Rotbertus abbas, Rannulfus prior, Rualendus Calcebof.

38. Eodem anno, Guillelmus de Brahe, veniens ad monachatum, dedit terciam partem unius villanagii, quod tenebat, scilicet ix. acras terre, et pratum Baldrici, quod ipse invadiaverat pro vij. solidis Cenomannensium, a filiis Baldrici, quod reddit unum quarterium frumenti et decimam partem campi

[1] With this word begins a marked change of hand. Up to this point the writing appears to be that of Robert of Torigni himself.

Hamerici. Testes: Guillelmus de Brahc prefectus, Haimo Rufus, Herveus de Entraim, Rotbertus filius Liar.

39. Eodem anno, Guillelmus presbiter de [I]vitot causam quam adversus Rotbertum, abbatem Sancti Michaelis de Monte, super decimam de Perrella, que est in Guernerrei insula, ingressus fuerat, coram Richardo Constanciensi episcopo refutavit, et prefato abbati decimam illam, cum omnibus ejus pertinentiis, in terra et melagio, quietam adclamavit; et ipse et frater ejus Alanus et filius ejus Ricardus super sanctum euvangelium unusquisque eorum juravit quod nichil in ea deinceps adclamarent. Receperunt etiam exinde, ex dono et gratia abbatis et monachorum, xiij. libras Andegavensium, et alteri fratrum religionis suscepture concessum, eo retento ut secum deferat que tunc dinoscetur habere. Testes ex utraque parte: Ansgotus abbas de Lucerna, Osbernus cantor Constanciensis, Philippus, Johannes, Guillelmus, archidiaconi, Rannulfus de Collevilla, Thomas de Leisiaus, Robertus Taforel, et alii multi tam clerici quam laici. Ex hoc fecit Ricardus Constanciensis episcopus cartam sigillatam Roberto abbati.

40. Eodem anno, cum Rotbertus abbas, in presentia Hugonis Rothomagensis archiepiscopi, invitasset Goscelinum, presbiterum ecclesie Sancti Laurentii de Terra Vasta propter duas garbas Isembardi Popel et Rainaldi de Nuieria, quas idem clericus in presentia Ricardi Abrinc[ens]is episcopi disrationaverat, ut ipsi dicebat, instantia predicti abbatis ad hoc res deducta est ut, in presentia Hugonis Rothomagensis archiepiscopi, Goscelinus et socii ejus de abbate eam susciperent et annuatim incensi libram de recognicione ecclesie Beati Michaelis redderent. Testes: Hugo archiepiscopus Rothomagensis, Gaufredus, Laurentius, archidiaconi, Richardus Cardun.

41. Anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°LVIII°, cum Fulco Paganellus calumpniaretur presentacionem presbiteri de Sartilleio, et inter ipsum et Rotbertum abbatem Montis longa esset concertatio, tandem ad hoc res deducta est quod idem Fulcoius cum fratribus suis Thoma et Johanne venit ad Montem Sancti Michaelis, et omnes concessit elemosinas quas antecessores sui, scilicet Guillelmus filius Guimundi, avus suus, et Rotbertus de Abrincis, filius suus et avunculus istius, dederunt Sancto Michaeli et monachis ibidem Deo famulantibus, scilicet decimam de Servun, et decimam de Luoth, et decimam terre sue de Ponz, et decimam meteerie sue de Cavine, et decimam trium vavassorum de Folmuchun. Ecclesia[m] etiam de Sartilleio, quam Rannulfus Avenel, avunculus ejus, dedit Deo et Sancto Michaeli, cum omnibus ad eam pertinentibus, quando factus est monachus Montis, quia predicta ecclesia devenit in tenementum ejusdem Fulconis, integre

concessit et omni modo quietam et amodo absque reclamacione *fo.* 116.
aliqua, et quicquid ad eam pertinet,[1] scilicet integram decimam, presentacionem presbiteri, dotem ecclesie, sicut ab antecessoribus suis et parrochianis eidem ecclesie concessum est. Concessit etiam in Costainvilla servitium et censum masure Picardi, quam Rannulfus Avenel dedit Deo et Sancto Michaeli. Concessit iterum ecclesiam Sancti Nicholai de Ranstun, et cimiterium, et dotem ipsius ecclesie, quam Gislebertus de Abrincis, avus uxoris ejus, dedit Deo et Sancto Michaeli et ecclesie Sancte Marie de Tumba Helene. Ista omnia supradicta Fulcoius Pagauellus et fratres sui, Thomas et Johannes, per brachium sancti Auberti posuerunt super altare Sancti Michaelis, et cartam in sigillo Fulcoii propriis signis muniverunt. Testes ex parte abbatis et monachorum: Johannes filius Bigot, Ricardus de Leisiax, Ruallendus prepositus de Genetio; ex parte Fulcoii: Guillelmus de Verdun, Henricus Muldac, Rotbertus de Caroles, clericus ipsius.

42. Eodem anno, Rotbertus de Brehal et filius ejus Rotbertus, calumpniantes capellam Sancti Johannis de Collevilla, decimam feudi de Torta Cavata, in quo eadem capella est, retinuerunt, dicentes se ibi matrem ecclesiam facturos. Quod audientes Rotbertus abbas de Monte et Ansgotus decanus, qui erat vicarius abbatis in Colleville, in curia Constantiensi, in presentia Ricardi episcopi querimoniam de ista invasione imposuerunt, et capellam predictam menbrum esse ecclesie Colleville veridicis assercionibus et legitimis testibus comprobaverunt. Unde illi causa cadentes et judicio ecclesiastico excommunicati, quicquid invaserant restituerunt. Testes: Ricardus episcopus, Ricardus, Philipus, Johannes, Guillelmus archidiaconi, Guillelmus de Verdun, Rotbertus de Bosco, Rannulfus de Collevilla.

43. Anno ab incarnacione Domini M°C°L°IX°, de festivitate Sancti Remigii in quatuor annos, invadiavit Rotbertus de Belveer, pro sex libris Cenomannensium, terram suam quam dederat uxori sue in dotem, ipsa bene hoc concedente, Philipo fratre insuper fide sua in manu Johannis filii Bigoti illud idem sororem suam tenere assecurante. De ista tenent Johannes Trainefer ij. solidos et vj. denarios, Radulfus Loiscan iij. solidos, Rotbertus Faber iij. solidos, Hugo filius Mainer viij. denarios de prato, Rohes uxor Malenfant ij. solidos, Johannes Barre xij. denarios, Rannulfus de Mola viij. denarios, Gislebertus Loeis viij. denarios, Toroldus xiiij. denarios, Albericus filius Anschetil iij. denarios, Igerius filius Malcheirii

---

[1] *pertinent*, MS.

vj. denarios. Goinus filius Nobile viiij. solidos, Quadrigaria iiij. denarios; ortus Gisle Brito est in dominico, qui solebat reddere v. solidos; campus Preli, qui est in dominio, ad hoc additur, ad tringinta solidos perficere. Hujus rei testes sunt: Savalo, Ricardus cocus, Radulfus Mostel, et alii multi, et omnes monachi.

44. Eodem anno, Lucas filius Henrici camerarii et Matheus frater ejus renuntiaverunt calumpnie quam faciebant pro ecclesia Sancti Stephani[1] Montis, et quicquid juris illi vel antecessores sui in illa ecclesia habuerant vel clamaverant, in manu Rotberti abbatis refutaverunt, vidente hoc et concedente Rannulfo priore, patruo eorum, Rualendo, Guillelmo filio Arnulfi, Philippo, monachis; laicis, Hugone filio Odonis, Bernerio Pulcra barba. In ipsa die, videntibus predictis, tam monachis quam laicis, Rotbertus abbas dedit illam ecclesiam in elemosinam, sicut suam propriam, Rotberto clerico, filio Radulfi Carpentarii. Testes qui supra.

fo. 116 *b.*

45. Eodem anno, Ansgotus decanus, in sacrario ecclesie Constanciensis, presente Ricardo episcopo et Rotberto abbate, Ricardo, Philipo, Johanne, Guillelmo, archidiaconis Constanciensibus, Petro[2] de Sancta Susanna, Guillelmo de Sancto Pancracio, Guillelmo de Verdun, Thoma de Leixax, et aliis multis, renunciavit calunnie quam supra decimam de Belfegerei faciebat. Et fuit recognitum quod terra de Belfegerei erat de parrochia Sancti Pancracii, non de parrochia Anschitilville.

46. Eodem anno, Rotbertus presbiter de Brevineio, calumpnians decimam terre que est in confinio parrochiarum Donni Johannis et Bevreneii, de qua Rotbertus abbas antea cum ipso et fratre ejus Rotgerio Tisone finierat, causa cecidit in curia Baiocensi, et remansit decima ecclesie Donni Johannis.

47. Eodem anno, presbiter de Britecolvilla similiter calunniabatur quandam partem decime ecclesie Donni Johannis, et Goscelinus prior Donni Johannis et Philipus presbiter offerebant eidem presbitero ut si vellet eam probare esse de sua parrochia, illam haberet; sin autem, ipsi probarent eam esse de sua; idem presbiter utrumque renuit, et ideo judicio curie causa cecidit. Testes: Ricardus de Vals vicedominus Philipi episcopi Baioc[ens]is, Nicholaus de Condeto decanus, Ricardus de Lambervilla, Guillelmus filius [Ma][3] thei, Durandus prefe[c]-

---

[1] An erasure intervenes.

[2] *Petrus*, MS.

[3] Blank by erasure.

tus Torineii nepos ejus, Ricardus de Fornels, Hugo Male Herbe, et alii multi.

48. Eodem anno, Durandus Festu, veniens ad monachatum, dedit Deo et sancto Michaeli xiiij. solidos Cenomannensium quos habebat in orto Ansgerii, quem ipse invadiaverat, undecim solidos in terra Rainier, quam similiter ipse Durandus invadiaverat. Et dimisit donum et omne tenementum Asconi Laumacor. et ex hereditate sua dimidium quarterium frumenti ad Belveer, de manu Vitalis filii Galan, et terram dominii Sancti Michaelis que est juxta nemus, et omnia alia dominia Beati Michaelis ex se et omnibus suis jure jurando dimisit, nisi per abbatem sive per monachos ibidem constitutos. Testes: Guillelmus Tros, Radulfus, Guillelmus, Radulfus[1] monachi, Guillelmus Bree prefectus, Rainaldus Canis, Genchardus filius ipsius Durandi, laici.

49. Eodem anno, Gaufridus sacerdos de Mainil Drogonis et Geslinus diaconus, nepos ejus, requirentes monachatum in monasterium beati Michaelis, obtulerunt ecclesiam de Mainil Drogonis, quam habebant in elemosinam, et que erat in patrimonio eorum, Rotberto abbati. Predictus autem abbas, illam nolens nisi honeste et secundum ordinem suscipere, perrexit Constancias, cum clericis illis, et iudicavit Ricardo episcopo quomodo requirerent monachatum et de dono ecclesie. Ille autem respondit quod Radulfus de Musca, dominus illius ville, presentacionem presbiteri in illa ecclesia clamabat, unde episcopus jussit eum venire Constancias, in crastino Nativitatis Beate Marie, ad ostendendum quid in illa ecclesia clamaret. Ante predictum vero diem, Osmundus filius Ricardi Vasce et heres, cum Radulfus de Musca retineret duas garbas decime *fo.* 117.
duarum partium ville, nam ille habebat duas partes ville illius, predictus vero Osmundus terciam, et in illa tercia erat ecclesia, hic inquam Osmundus, in curia regis, apud Warreium, disrationavit sacramento legalium hominum presentationem presbiteri et duas garbas, sicut antecessores sui semper habuerant. Veniente autem die constituta, Rotberto abbate Constancias et clericis predictis presentibus, et Osmundo advocato et domino illius ecclesie, nepote Gaufridi et fratre Gooslini[2] clericorum, cum Radulfus de Musca nec veniret, nec legatum nec exonium pro se mitteret, clerici predicti ecclesiam in manu episcopi reddiderunt. Et ipse Osmondus presentationem presbiteri, et quicquid juris in illa ecclesia habebat in manu

[1] There is no repetition of *Guillelmus, Radulfus* in the MS. following this word.

[2] *Geslinum* below in MS.

episcopi similiter misit, et episcopus inde Rotbertum abbatem Montis integre et personaliter saisivit, et pro hac concessione suscepit idem abbas ad monachatum Geslinum, fratrem Osmundi, et Gaufredum, patruum ejus. Testes: Ricardus episcopus,[1] Ricardus, Philipus, Johannes, Guillelmus, archidiaconi Constancienses, Ansgotus decanus, Petrus de Sancta Susanna, Guillelmus de Sancto Pancracio, Rotbertus de Bosco. Exinde fecit Richardus episcopus Rotberto abbati et conventui Sancti Michaelis cartam sigillatam.[2]

(2.) *Letter*[3] *of Henry II. respecting the churches of Pontorson, which he granted in* 1158[4] *to the abbey of Mont-Saint-Michel.*

Henricus, rex Anglorum et dux Normannorum et Aquitanorum et comes Andegavorum, Hugoni, archiepiscopo Rothomagensi [salutem].[5] Sciatis quod concessi abbati et monachis Sancti Michaelis de Monte ecclesias meas de Ponte Ursonis, sicut rex Henricus, avus meus, eas illis concessit. Quare mando vobis quod, si episcopus Abrincensis eis aquam benedictam ad opus illarum ecclesiarum dare noluerit, vos ipse eis illam date, ne ecclesie castelli mei, quod noviter firmavi, sine officio divino remaneant. Teste Roberto de Novo Burgo. Apud Sanctum Jacobum. Per Gervasium, clericum cancellarii.

---

[1] *epo*, MS.

[2] M. Delisle here prints the following, which does not follow at this point in the MS.: Ragiualdus Rufus recepit in feudum et hereditatem sibi et heredibus suis ab abbate Roberto, et fecit ei homaginm, terram de ultra pratis, que terra dicitur terra de Sevel.—Rogerus le Goz recepit in feudum et hereditatem sibi et heredibus ab abbate Roberto, et fecit ei homagium, terram ultra le Doit, ubi mansionem [fecit] per iiij. solidos Cenomannensium. — Gauterus de Ponte Ursonis accepit terram [de] dominio Sancti Michaelis ab abbate Roberto in feudum et hereditatem, et mansit in ea.

[3] Derived by M. Delisle, like Nos. 3–7 and others which follow, from the originals in the Archives de la Manche.

[4] See p. 197.

[5] *salutem*, MS. Fonds Lat. 10,072, *fo.* 69.

(3.) *Grant*[1] *of the church of Basing made by Robert of Torigni to Gervase of Chichester, one of Becket's clerks* [*about* 1160].

Sciant omnes, tam presentes quam futuri, quod ego frater Robertus abbas totusque conventus de Monte Sancti Michaelis, amore regis Henrici et peticione Tome cancellarii, concessimus et dedimus et presenti carta nostra confirmavimus Gervasio Ciscestrensi, clerico ejusdem cancellarii, ecclesiam nostram de Basingis, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, tenendam in vita sua, ita quod singulis annis, tam de ista ecclesia quam de ecclesia de Saleburna quam tenet, nobis viij. libras sterlingorum persolvet, scilicet in festo Purificationis Sancte Marie quatuor libras, et in Nativitate sancti Johannis alias quatuor libras. Quare volumus et concedimus quod predictus Gervasius prefatam ecclesiam libere et honorifice, quandiu vixerit, per predictum censum teneat, et eam cum appendiciis suis pro voluntatę sua canonice ordinet atque disponat. Ipse autem Gervasius ecclesie nostre, omnimodam fidelitatem servaturum tactis sacris juravit, nec se in vita sua ad detrimentum nostrum illam ecclesiam impediturum. *Cirographum.*

(4.) *Confirmation*[1] *by Henry II. of the grant made by Robert of Torigni to Gervase of Chichester* [*about* 1160].

Henricus, rex Anglorum, et dux Normannorum et Aquitanorum, et comes Andegavorum, archiepiscopis et episcopis suis Anglie, et omnibus sancte matris ecclesie fidelibus, salutem. Sciatis quod Robertus abbas et totus conventus Sancti Michaelis de Monte dederunt et in elemosinam concesserunt Gervasio de Cicestria, clerico cancellarii et meo, ecclesiam suam de Basingis, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, ad tenendum de eis in vita sua, ita quod singulis annis eis inde persolvat septem libras et octo solidos sterlingorum, et ita quod idem Gervasius predictam ecclesiam vel aliquid de pertinenciis suis in vita sua non impediet quare predicti monachi post decessum ipsius in aliquo sint perdentes. Et volo et firmiter precipio quod idem Gervasius istam conventionem legaliter teneat; et si eam legaliter non tenuerit, perdat.

---

[1] From the original in the Archives de la Manche.

Hujus autem concessionis et conventionis testis sum ego et utrinque plegius. Testibus: Thoma cancellario, et Ricardo de Campivilla. Apud Valonias.

(5.) *Confirmation* [1] *by Henry II. of the agreements between Robert of Torigni and Rualend de Genêts and Gervase Fitz Hely.*—13 *July* 1166.

Henricus, rex Anglorum et dux Normannorum et Aquitanorum et comes Andegavorum, archiepiscopo Rothomagensi, episcopis et abbatibus, comitibus, baronibus, justiciis, vicecomitibus et omnibus ministris et fidelibus suis Normannie, salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et presenti carta confirmasse conventionem que facta est inter Robertum abbatem de Monte Sancti Michaelis et Ruallendum de Genecio rationabiliter de prefectura Genecii, et etiam conventionem que rationabiliter facta est inter predictum abbatem et Gervasium filium Helye de excambio pistrini, sicut cyrographa inter eos facta testantur, que coram me lecta fuerunt, et ipsi coram me concesserunt. Et ideo volo et firmiter precipio quod predicte conventiones firme et stabiles maneant inter eos et inconcusse teneantur ab eis et successoribus suis. Testibus: Ricardo archidiacono Pictavensi, magistro Johanne Cumino, magistro Radulfo de Tam[esword], Ricardo de Hum[metis] conestabulario, Jordano Teissun, Willelmo filio Hamonis et Fulcone Paenello et Willelmo de Sancto Johanne. Apud Fulgerias in exercitu.[2]

(6.) *Agreement* [3] *between Henry II. and abbot Robert respecting payments in lieu of work to be done on the tower of Gavray.*—14 *July* 1166.

Henricus, rex Anglorum et dux Normannorum et Aquitanorum et comes Andegavorum, archiepiscopo Rothomagensi, episcopis, abbatibus, comitibus, baronibus, justiciis, vicecomitibus et omnibus ministris et fidelibus suis Normannie, salu-

[1] From the Cartulary of Mont-Saint-Michel, *fo.* 122 *b.* M. Delisle states that the original is in the Archives de la Manche.

[2] The copy in the Cartulary has the following note appended: "Data "per manum magistri Stephani, iij° "idus Julii, anno ab incarnatione "Domini m°c°lx°vj° regni vero "Henrici gloriosi regis Anglorum "xj°."

[3] From the Cartulary, *fo.* 122 *b.*

tem. Sciatis me clamasse quietam ecclesie Sancti Michaelis de Monte et abbati et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus operationem quam facere solebant ad turrim meam de Guavreio, ita tamen quod abbas et barones de honore Sancti Paterni daturi sunt singulis annis ad festum sancti Michaelis conestabulario ejusdem castelli xx. solidos Andegavensium vel Romesinorum si cucurrerint. Nec liceat alicui gravennariorum vel bedellorum propter predictos xx. solidos intrare terram abbatis, sed mittet abbas per ministrum suum conestabulario illius castelli xx. solidos Andegavensium vel Romesinorum, si cucurrerint, ad festum sancti Michaelis. Et propter hanc concessionem dedit michi predictus abbas, et barones de predicto honore, c. libras Andegavensium. Testibus: Ricardo archidiacono Pictavensi magistro Johanne Cummin, Willelmo comite de Arundello, comite Eudone, Ricardo de Humetis conestabulario, et Jordano Teissun, Fulcone Paenello, Willelmo de Sancto Johanne, Gaufredo Monacho. Apud Fulgerias.

Data per manum magistri Stephani, ij. idus Julii, anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°LX°VI°, presidente universali catholice ecclesie Alexandro papa III., regnante vero glorioso rege Anglorum et duce Normannorum et Aquitanorum et comite Andegavorum Henrico anno xj°.

(7.) *Confirmation*[1] *by king Henry II. of an agreement between abbot Robert and Rualend de Genêts* [*after* 1166].

Henricus, rex Anglorum et dux Normannorum et Aquitanorum et comes Andegavorum, archiepiscopo Rothomagensi, episcopis, abbatibus, comitibus, baronibus, justiciis, vicecomitibus, ministris et omnibus fidelibus suis totius Normannie, salutem. Sciatis quod Rualemus de Genetio coram me clamavit quietam et abjuravit de se et heredibus suis Roberto abbati et monachis Sancti Michaelis de Monte prefecturam Genetii quam tenebat hereditarie, et in manu mea eam reddidit. Et ego inde predictum abbatem saisivi. Et propter hoc abbas dedit ei viginti libras Andegavensium. Preterea dedit ei et heredibus suis terram illam quam Gervasius filius Helié habebat pro excambio pistrini, ita quod Rualemus et heredes sui habeant et teneant eam bene et in pace. Reddidit etiam prefatus abbas ipsi Rualemo et heredibus suis totum reliquum feodum predicti Gervasii, salvo jure et servitio quod eadem

[1] From the original in the Archives de la Manche.

terra debet ecclesie Sancti Michaelis de Monte, et inde fecit ei homagium Rualemus coram me. Et si quis in hoc feodo aliquid clamaverit, abbas inde rectum teneat in curia sua. Concessit etiam illi et heredibus suis abbas prenominatus vavassoriam Reginaldi presbiteri, cognati sui, salvo servitio quod inde debet illa prefate ecclesie, et feodum Turpis Infantis, cognati sui, salvo servitio ecclesie. Et propter hoc Rualemus abjuravit de se et heredibus suis et clamavit quietam abbati et monachis predictis ecclesiam Genetii quam calumpniabatur. Et similiter abjuravit de se et heredibus suis et clamavit quietum totum ministerium prefecture predicte et pistrini. Quare volo et firmiter precipio quod predictus abbas et predicti monachi habeant et teneant predictam prefecturam et ecclesiam et ministerium pistrini, ita bene et in pace et libere et plenarie et integre et honorifice, sicut convenit inter eos et carta mea testatur. Testibus: Gaufrido archidiacono Cantuariensi, Ricardo archidiacono Pictavensi, et Gilone archidiacono Rothomagensi, Walerano archidiacono Baiocensi, Clarembaldo abbate Sancti Augustini Cantuariensi, Manassero Biset dapifero, Ricardo de Luci, Willelmo Malet, Bertranno de Verdun. Apud Radinges.

(S.) *Return* [1] *of knights' fees of the abbey of Mont-Saint-Michel, made by abbot Robert of Torigni to Henry II. in* 1172.

Anno ab incarnatione Domini m°c°lxx°ij° facta est hec intitulatio de numero militum et vavassorum hujus ecclesie, ex precepto domini regis Henrici secundi.

Anno ab incarnatione Domini m°c°lxx°ij° convenerunt omnes barones Normannie Cadomi in nativitate beate Marie virginis, ex precepto regis Henrici secundi, et ibi recognitum est ab unoquoque baronum, ante justic[ias] regis, quot milites unusquisque baronum deberet ad servicium regis, et quot haberet ad suum proprium servitium, et unusquisque baronum fecit duos breves, unum cum sigillo, alterum sine sigillo: in sigillato autem erat tantummodo numerus militum quos debebant regi; in altero non sigillato erant nomina eorumdem militum, et partes et divisiones; et omnes isti breves baronum, tam sigillati quam non, asportati sunt et positi in thesaurario regis. Et pro hoc fecit Robertus abbas hanc intitulationem.

---

[1] Cartulary of Mont-Saint-Michel, *fo.* 132 *b*.

Anno ab incarnatione Domini m°c°liiij°, quando Robertus abbas venit ad regimen ecclesie Montis, ut de minimis taceamus, isti barones fecerunt ei homagia de tenementis que tenebant de ecclesia Beati Michaelis.

Comes Cestrie apud Sanctum Gabrielem de medietate de Bacilleio et de Verguncé et de Pelvin et de Berleria in Costantino.—Guillelmus de Sancto Johanne, Fulcho Paginellus, apud Sanctum Paternum.—Aschulfus de Suligneio et Jordanus Tessun, apud Genecium.—Guillelmus Avenel, de Meisnillo Adelée, apud Pontem Ursonis.—Gillebertus filius Aschulfi de Suligneio, apud Montem.—Fulcho Paginellus, post mortem ipsius Gilleberti, de tenemento ipsius Gilleberti, quia sororius ejus erat, apud Genetium.—Guillelmus de Abrincis, de Noant, apud Montem.—Robertus de Briencurt et Gaufridus de Venuiz, marchalli, apud Brettevillam. — Guillelmus Chamb[erlencus] de Tancharvilla, apud Fulgerias, in exercitu in castris regis. —Guillelmus de Brae et Eudo de Tania et alii milites de Abrincatino, apud Montem.—Robertus de Sancto Johanne, de feudo Alani cujus filiam habebat, apud Montem. — Johannes de Chumburg, pincerna, de willa Melverne, apud Montem.—Hugo filius Hamerii et Rainaldus Grimbaldus, apud Montem. Guillelmus de Orival, apud Montem. — Robertus de Tot et Raginaldus de Meisnillo, apud Montem.—Johannes de Suligneio, apud Montem.—Hugo Mala Herba et Gellinus de Mundevilla, et Robertus de Missé et Radulfus de Cleci, et Radulfus Taillebois, apud Brettevillam.—Radulfus Tessun, in capitulo, apud Montem.

Abbas Montis debet vij.[1] milites cum loricis ad servicium regis: tres in Abrincatino et tres in Constantino; septimum in Baiocasino.[2]

Hii sunt milites de Abrincatino.

Comes Cestrie debet facere medietatem unius militis de Bacilleio.—Willelmus de Sancto Johanne, aliam medietatem, de feudo Sancti Johannis.—Radulfus de Fulgeriis debet facere unum militem de medietate de Buillun et de Chavei et de quadam parte Olivi. Istud autem servitium debet facere pro eo Bertramnus de Verdum, filius Normanni.—Item, Radulfus de Fulgeriis debet facere terciam partem unius militis de Maidreio.—Eudo de Tanie et Thomas de Belveer et Rogerus Baillard, alteram terciam partem. De ista tercia parte Eudo

[1] Altered from vj.

[2] *septimum in Baiocasino*, added to MS.

de Tanie debet facere duas partes, et Thomas de Belveer et Rogerus Baillard terciam, et de ista ultima tercia parte Thomas de Belveer debet facere duas partes, et Rogerus Baillard terciam.—Willelmus de Abrincis de Noeant et Hamo[1] de Macé et Ruall[onus] de Macé, terciam partem unius militis, et de ista tercia parte Noeant facit tres partes, et Macé quartam.

Hii sunt milites de Constantino.

Fulcho Paginellus debet unum militem de Bricchevilla et de Unnovilla, et Gaufredus de Bricchevilla debet facere hoc servicium pro eo.—Willelmus de Musca debet unum militem de Masnillo Drogonis et de Sancto Ursino.—Robertus de Boscho debet unum militem, et auxiliatur ei ad hoc servicium feodum de Croem, quod tenent Gaufredus de Bricchevilla et Willelmus de Verdum, et Masura Heriz, quam tenet Robertus de Monte Aquile et Willelmus de Leseaus.

Auxilia Roberti de Boscho faciunt custodiam apud Montem.

Isti sunt vavassores de Abrincatino ad servicium ecclesie Montis cum scuto et lancea.—Hoel est liber vavassor cum scuto et lancea.—Eudo de Tanie similiter, habens duas vavassorias, unam apud Winnes, aliam apud Ardevun, quam Ruell[onus] de Hume tenet de illo.—Willelmus Chauceboef, similiter de duabus vavassoriis, quarum una est de feudo Badelun, altera de feudo sui patris.—Tomas de Belveer, liber vavassor.—Feudum Rogeri Ruffi, liber vavassor.—Gelduinus[2] de Aucé, et Gaufredus filius Michaelis, et Aschuil Bresard, liberi vavassores.—Willelmus de Braé, similiter de Brahé.[3]—Feudum Rogeri de Curé, liber vavassor.—Ruell[onus] de Macé, liber vavassor de duabus vavassoriis.—Hamo de Macé, liber vavassor.

In honore Crucis, Ricardus de Vilers, liber vavassor.—Willelmus de Braé et Moricius de Ruffinni et Amelinus de Burdunai, similiter.—Isti supradicti faciunt custodiam apud Montem, preter illos de honore Crucis, qui servant unam portarum de castello Sancti Jacobi, quando exercitus Normannie alicubi progreditur.

In honore Genecii tres liberi vavassores: feudum Hugonis pretoris, et feudum Willelmi filii Morini, et feudum Radulfi filii Wimundi, quod modo habet Willelmus de Verdum.

In honore Sancti Paterni comes de Arundel est vavassor de Longavilla.—Item idem vavassor de dimidia Dunvilla.—Ala-

---

[1] *Hamo*, in light ink on an erasure.

[2] *Gelduinus*, on an erasure.

[3] *Willelmus—Brahé*, on an erasure.

nus de Sancto Petro, vavassor de alia medietate de Dunvilla. — Fulcho Paginellus, vavassor de Chantelo. — Idem vavassor de Sancto Martino Vetere. — Idem vavassor de dimidia Brevilla. — Idem vavassor de Torta Zavata. — Idem vavassor de Tilia et de Fulebech. — Nicholaus de Tot cum Radulfo de Poterel liber vavassor de Herengavilla, cum scuto et lancea. — Gaufredus Baldevinus, liber vavassor. — Raunulfus de Nevilla, vavassor.—Raginaldus de Brevilla, vavassor de Piro.

De minis[terio] de Sancto Paterno. — Willelmus de Sancto Johaune in Hiquelun, de feudo Malregard vavassor. — Idem de feudo Gaufredi de Greinvilla vav[assor] in Hiquelun. — Idem de feudo Marsite vavassor in Hiquelun.—Idem de feudo Nigelli de Greinvilla vavassor in Hiquelun. — Philippus[1] de Leseauls, vavassor. — Hugo de Grandvilla, vavassor de feudo de Graudvilla. — Willelmus de Vastinneio, de feudo Prime, vavassor in Greinvilla.—Idem de feudo de Vastiuneio vavassor.—Philippus de Greinvilla, vavassor in Greinvilla.—Rogerus de Pascheio, vavassor de Anschetevilla.

De minist[erio] Deserti.—Comes Cestrie, vavassor de feudo de Berlière.—Fulcho Paginellus, vavassor de Uchinneio.

In Pomeria. — Willelmus de Sancto Johanne, vavassor de feudo Gaufridi Meisnic, in Pomeria. — Idem ibidem vavassor de feudo Torgelin.[2]— Idem vavassor de feudo Cornard ibidem. —Idem vavassor ibidem de feudo Cocorum. — Ricardus de Tabula, vavassor in parrochia Sancti Johannis. — Masura Calcebof, liber vavassor.

Feudum de Columba, quod tenet Jordanus Tessun, facit decimam partem tocius servicii contra Sanctum Paternum.

Isti supranominati de honore Sancti Paterni, qui sunt liberi vavassores, faciunt custodiam apud Montem, et procedunt cum scuto et lancea cum abbate, si inde fuerint summoniti ad capiendum nammum, vel ad alia negocia, ita ut eodem die possint reverti ad domos suas. Et preter istos, alii minuti vavassores quam plurimi faciunt custodiam apud Montem, et portant pannos monachorum.

In honore de Brettevilla.—Willelmus camerarius de Tancharvilla, liber vavassor.—Willelmus de Brée, similiter.—Feudum de Ardevnu, quod tenet Robertus Belet, vavassor.—Robertus de Missi, vavassor. — Hugo Mala Herba, vavassor. — Feudum Puncelini, vavassor. — Radulfus filius Auvredi, vavassor. — Radulfus Taillebois, vavassor. — Feudum Radulfi de Clecé, vavassor.—Feudum Goelleni de Amundevilla, vavassor.—Feudum Gendevin de Versun, vavassor.—Jordanus Tessun, vavas-

[1] *Pfilippus*, here and below, MS. | [2] This entry added to MS.

sor de quodam molendino quod tenet de Sancto Michaele, et Willelmus Patricius de eo. — Vavassores de Baiocasino, inter Ounam et Viram, faciunt unum militem cum lorica et armis ad servicium domini Normauniæ, quando milites Sancti Michaelis faciunt illud.

Vavassores de Versun et de Brettevilla. — Guillelmus chamberlencus de Taucharvilla, xl. acras terre et xxx. in uno molendino.—Alexander, chamberlencus regis, l. acras.—Ricardus de Versun, marescallus regis, lx. acras. — Guillelmus de Brée, septies xx. acras. — Goldevinus de Versun, sexies xx. acras.—Molendinum Patricii, quod Jordanus Tessun tenet, et molendinum medium quod Gaufridus mar[es]callus et Robertus de Bruicurt tenent, lxx. acras.—Goellenus de Mundevilla, l. acras. — Terra de Greinvilla, x. acras. — Radulfus de Cleci, septies xx. acras. — Radulfus Taillebois, de molendino Turneht, xxx. acras. — Feudum Puncelini, quater xx. acras. — Radulfus filius Alvredi, xxx. acras. — Robertus de Missi, xl. acras. — Hugo Mala Herba, xl. acras. — Feudum Ardevonis, quod tenet Robertus Belet, et Robertus de la Martre, xxv. acras. — Rogerus filius Turstini, xx. acras. — Guillelmus filius Tierri, xv. acras.—Feudum Roberti de Buevilla, quod modo habet Johannes filius Roberti filii Bernardi, xii. acras.—Terra Franconis, xii. acras. — Terra Roberti sacerdotis, vii. acras.— Isti wavassores faciunt unum plenum militem cum equis et armis ad servitium domini Normannie.

(9.) *Grant of rights over the Forest of Bévais, made by abbot Robert of Torigni to William de Saint Jean in* 1172.

Cirographum.—Noverint tam presentes quam futuri quod ego Robertus abbas et conventus Sancti Michaelis de periculo maris concessimus Willelmo de Sancto Johanne forestariam foreste nostre de Beveia jure hereditario habendam et possidendam, quam antecessores ejus habuerant, ita quidem quod nec Willelmus nec heredum ejus aliquis clamabit aliquid in foresta, vel in terris que adjacent foreste, vel in eis que forte de boscho in vastum devenerint, exceptis pasturagiis, non de foresta, sed de landa extra forestam. Placitorum vero que de foresta contingent, si de feudo sunt Sancti Michaelis, sive Willelmus de Sancto Johanne illud teneat, sive alius, medietatem nos, medietatem Willelmus percipiet, ita quidem quod ad capellam Sancti Michaelis de Lupis placita illa, presente responsali nostro sive monacho sive alio ad id nostro nomine deputato, discutientur. Placita vero que de terris extrinsecis

que de feudo nostro non sunt emerserint, disponet Willelmus de Sancto Johanne prout ei melius visum fuerit. Nos quidem de foresta et dabimus et accipiemus et si libuerit vendemus tanquam de nostro, quantum et sicut voluerimus. Willelmus autem de Sancto Johanne nichil horum faciet, excepto eo quod ad ignem ejus dominicum de Sancto Johanne et ad dominicum ejus edificium de Sancto Johanne oportuerit, sine aliis operationibus. Pastio vero porcorum nostra erit ex integro, excepto quod Willelmus de Sancto Johanne centum porcos in foresta habebit. Quod si Willelmus de Sancto Johanne de aliquo supradictorum forifecerit, judicio curie Sancti Michaelis emendabit. Preterea concessimus ei custodiam guarenne que extenditur per totam parrochiam Sancti Michaelis de Lupis, tam in boscho quam in plano, tali conditione quod ex parte nostra tantum tres, scilicet abbas aut prior aut baillivus capitalis, et ex parte Willelmi tantum tres, scilicet dominus de Sancto Johanne aut ejus filius aut frater, ibunt venatum cum voluerint. Si autem placita ad guarennam pertinencia emerserint, sive sint de hominibus extrinsecis, vel intrinsecis, consilio nostro et ipsius emenda capietur, et media pars erit nostra, media vero ipsius. Coria vero cervorum et cervarum et damarum utriusque sexus que ibi capientur ex integro nostra erunt. Actum est hoc publice in capitulo Montis, anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°LXX°II. Testibus his, ex parte abbatis: Ang[erio] cantore, Ricardo de Haia, Guimundo suppriore, Willelmo filio Tiez, monachis, Rogerio de Meisnil, Jordano ejus filio, Matheo chamberlencho, laicis; ex parte autem Willelmi de Sancto Johanne; Gilleberto de Campeaus, Thoma de Sancto Pancracio, Roberto de Bacilleio, et multis aliis.

(10.) *Confirmation*[1] *by king Henry II. of the preceding grant by abbot Robert of Torigni.* [*Extract.*]

Cyrographum.—Noverint tam presentes quam futuri quod ego Robertus abbas et conventus Sancti Michaelis de periculo maris concessimus Willelmo de Sancto Johanne forestariam foreste nostre de Beveia . . . .[2] Hec autem concessio facta est Henrico, rege Anglorum, duce Normannorum et Aquitanorum et comite Andegavorum, presente et assensum

[1] From the original in the Archives de la Manche.

[2] The portion here omitted is that part of the preceding document which ends with the words: *judicio curie Sancti Michaelis emendabit.*

prebente et muuimiue sigilli sui et auctoritate confirmaute; presente etiam Henrico, filio ejus, rege Anglorum, duce Normaunorum et comite Andegavorum, et assensum suum prebente; presentibus omnibus istis: Engelgero de Bohun, Jordauo Taisson, Roberto Bertran, Fulcone Paganello, Willelmo de Humetis, Willelmo de Corceio, Jordano de Humetis, Eugerano de Humetis, Thoma de Colunciis, Eudone filio Ernesii, baronibus; Ruallendo priore Montis, Ricardo de Haia, Raginaldo de Sancto Johanne, Rogerio Legato, Roberto de Ottrionnia, Turgiso de Maidreio, Willelmo de Sancto Paterno, Willelmo de Sancto Jacobo, monachis; Matheo camerario, Rogerio forestario, Rogerio de Hiquelon, laicis. Apud Sanctum Laudum.

(11.) *Letter of pope Alexander III., authorising abbot Robert of Torigni to buy up tithes appertaining to Mont-Saint-Michel. Dated* 30 *September* [1173, 1174, *or* 1176].

Alexander, episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis R. abbati et fratribus Sancti Michaelis de periculo maris, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. In his que juste et rationabiliter a sede apostolica postulantur, benignum nos convenit animum gerere, et piis petentium desideriis effectum congruum indulgere. Inde est quod nos petitionem vestram, dilecti in Domino filii, justam et rationabilem attendentes, devotioni vestre auctoritate presentium indulgemus ut liceat vobis decimas ad vestras ecclesias pertinentes, cum assensu dyocesanorum episcoporum, vel, si ipsi a vobis exinde requisiti in hoc consentire noluerint, per vos de manibus laicorum redimere, et redemptas libere possidere. Datum Anagnie, ij. kalendas Octubris.

(12.) *Confirmation*[1] *by king Henry II. of an agreement concluded between abbot Robert and William du Hommet.*—1175.

Henricus, Dei gratia rex Anglorum et dux Normannorum et Aquitanorum et comes Andegavorum, archiepiscopo Rothomagensi, episcopis, abbatibus, comitibus, baronibus, justiciis,

---

[1] From the Cartulary of Mont-Saint-Michel, *fo.* 124 *b.* An ancient hand has written in the margin: "Anno ab incarnatione Domini "m°c°l°xxv°."

vicecomitibus, ministris et omnibus fidelibus suis tocius Normannie, salutem. Sciatis contentionem que inter abbatem et monachos Montis Sancti Michaelis et Guillelmum de Humeto super elemosina de Fucherevilla vertebatur, coram me, de assensu utrinsque partis, amicabiliter terminatam. Abbas Montis Sancti Michaelis et monachi recognoverunt elemosinam de Fucherevilla de donatione dominorum de Haia, tamquam liberam et quietam descendisse. Guillelmus autem de Humeto et filius ejus, qui honorem habebat de Haia, concesserunt ut abbas et monachi abbatie Montis Beati Michaelis eam tenerent [in] liberam elemosinam et quietam ab omnibus exactionibus, salvis orationibus ecclesie Montis Sancti Michaelis, que fient pro eis tanquam pro dominis. Si piscatores de alio feudo quam de feudo abbatis predicti et monachorum in portu manerii illius cum piscibus applicuerint, piscem non vendent, priusquam servientes abbatis et monachorum et Guillelmi du Humeto vel heredum de Haia ex eo quantum voluerint emerint. Postquam vero mare accesserit semel et recesserit, poterunt quibus voluerint vendere, ita quod si forisfactum aliquod de hoc emerserit, ad abbatem et monachos pertinebit inde justiciam facere. Homines autem de feudo Sancti Michaelis huic consuetudini non subjacebunt de piscibus quos ipsimet prendiderint, sed libertatem habebunt vendendi eos quibus voluerint et quando voluerint. Quare volo et firmiter precipio quod hec conventio inter eos facta rata sit et inconcusse teneatur, sicut hec mea carta testatur. Testibus Roberto comite de Mellento, Ricardo de Hummetis constabulario, Guillelmo de Curci dapifero, Gilleberto Maleth dapifero, Mauricio de Croun, Roberto Marmiun, Bertrammo de Verdum, Johanne de Suligneio, Widone de Sancto Walerico. Apud Valonias.

(13.) *Confirmation*[1] *by the bishop of Winchester of a grant of a pension by abbot Robert to Guillaume de Sainte-Mère-Eglise.*

Ricardus, Dei gratia Wintoniensis episcopus, dilectis in Christo filiis, archidiaconis, decanis et universo clero ac populo per episcopatum Wintoniensem constituto, salutem in Domino. Sciat universitas vestra nos ratam ac gratam habere donationem quam fecit R. abbas Sancti Michaelis de Monte, assentiente conventu ejusdem loci, Willelmo de Sancte Marie Ecclesia, clerico de camera domini regis, super tribus marcis argenti singulis annis percipiendis per manum magistri Ger-

[1] From the original in the Archives de la Manche. M. Delisle dates it about 1175.

vasii de Cicestria, persone ecclesie de Basinges, que ad prefati abbatis presentationem noscitur pertinere, donec aliquam vacare contigerit ecclesiam de presentatione abbatis predicti et conventus que prefato Willelmo placeat et eum deceat, sicut in carta prefatorum abbatis et conventus, quam vidimus et audivimus, continetur. Et ut hoc futuris temporibus ratum habeatur et firmum, illud presenti scripto nostroque sigillo duximus roborandum. Hiis testibus: magistro Stephano Remensi, magistro Hamone, et Ricardo medico, magistro T. Griffin., J. de Turri, J. de Sancto Michaele, Hugone de Gah., T. de Torn., Jocelino de Risindona.

(14.) *Charter*[1] *of Richard, bishop of Winchester, restoring a church to the abbey of Mont-Saint-Michel. About* 1175.

Ricardus, Dei gratia Wintoniensis ecclesie humilis minister, universis sancte matris ecclesie filiis ad quos presens carta pervenerit, salutem. Noverit universitas vestra nos ecclesiam de Mertoc,[2] quam de donatione abbatis et fratrum Sancti Michaelis de Periculo Maris multis temporibus possederamus, predicto abbati et fratribus, cum omni benivolentia, ex integro restituisse, et Godefridum de Mertoc, qui ecclesiam nomine nostro possederat, ab obligatione et juramento quod nobis pro ecclesia illa prestiterat, penitus absolvisse, ut de cetero eis tamquam dominis fideliter serviat, et pensionem quam nobis solvebat eis cum integritate persolvat. Testibus: magistro Jordano decano Cicestrie, Rannulfo capellano, Jordano de Turri, Willelmo de Cicestra, Matheo clerico, Radulfo clerico de Wodebiria.

(15.) *Confirmation by king Henry II. of the grant of the manor of Wath to the abbey of Mont-Saint-Michel.*[3] (1175–1184.)

Henricus Dei gratia rex Angliæ et dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ et comes Andegaviæ archiepiscopis, episcopis,

---

[1] From original in Archives de la Manche. Seal remaining.

[2] In the diocese of Ely. See *Monast. Anglic.* (ed. 1673), ii. 903, for Adrian's bull reciting, i.a., the possessions of Mont-Saint-Michel in England.

[3] From the Mont-Saint-Michel Cartulary, Avranches MS. 210, *fo.* 117. This charter is not printed by M. Delisle. The names of the bishops place the date between 1175 and 1184, but it may have been given when abbot Robert

abbatibus, comitibus, baronibus, justiciis, vicecomitibus et omnibus ministris et fidelibus suis totius Angliæ, salutem.

Sciatis me concessisse et præsenti carta confirmasse abbati et conventui Montis Sancti Michaelis in Periculo Maris manerium de Wath cum omnibus pertinentiis quod antecessores comitis Conani Britanniæ eis dederunt et comes Conanus eis carta sua confirmavit. Et ideo volo et firmiter præcipio quod prædictus abbas et conventus habeant et teneant manerium de Wath cum omnibus pertinentiis suis in bosco, in plano, in pratis et pasturis, in aquis et molendinis, in vivariis et piscariis, in ecclesia et extra, in villa et extra, in terra arabili et non arabili, in viis et semitis, et in omnibus aliis locis et aliis rebus ad illud pertinentibus bene et in pace, libere et quiete, et integre et honorifice cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus suis sicut carta comitis Conani quam inde habent testatur. Teste R. archiepo. Cant., G. Elyensi, Joh̄ Norwic., R. Bath., B. Exon. epis.; Gaufrido f. regis com. Brit.; R. de Luci, Unfredo de Bohon const., Willo. fil. Audel. dap., Willo. de Sco. Johe., Rann. de Glanvilla, Willo. fil. Radul. Apud Wint.

(16.) *Grant*[1] *of the church of Wath to Walter of Picale,* A.D. 1184.

Cirographum. — Omnibus fidelibus ad quos presentes littere pervenerint, Robertus abbas et conventus Montis Sancti Michaelis de Periculo Maris, in Domino salutem. Noverit universitas vestra nos concessisse Waltero clerico de Picale ecclesiam nostram de Wath[2] in elemosinam, ita quod due partes obventionum ecclesie illius, et due partes decimarum in blado et in omnibus de quibus decime ibi solvuntur, cedent in usus nostros; tercia vero pars Walterii erit, cum terra ad ecclesiam pertinente, et cum oblationibus panis, ovorum et carnium. Respondebit autem prememoratus Walterus de justiciis episcopalibus et de omnibus honoribus qui ad officiales archiepiscopi pertinebunt. Actum publice apud Montem, anno ab incarnatione Domini M° centesimo octogesimo quarto. Testibus his: Roberto priore, Jordano cantore, Willelmo priore

visited England in 1175. See p. 269.

[1] From the original in the Archives de la Manche.

[2] See *Monast. Anglic.* (ed. 1673), ii. 902, for the original grant of this church.

tunc Otritonie, Galieno, Nigello, Roberto Legato, monachis; magistro Nicholao de Herpeforda, Bartholomeo, Rogero de Basinges, clericis; Mathco camberlenco, Tholomeo, Oliverio, laicis, et aliis multis.

(17.) *Grant*[1] *to Alan Fitz Hervey,* A.D. 1184.

Cirographum.—Robertus abbas et conventus Montis Sancti Michaelis de periculo maris, omnibus fidelibus, in Domino salutem. Noverit universitas vestra nos concessisse et dedisse et hac presenti carta confirmasse Alano clerico, filio Hervei, in elemosinam res nostras de Winburgeam, per annuam pensionem unius marce argenti, quam solvet singulis annis ad festum beati Johannis Baptiste, in manerio nostro de Wath, priori sive procuratori ejusdem manerii. Juravit autem prememoratus Alanus se de predicta pensione et de rebus nostris sibi concessis nobiscum fideliter in omnibus [deservire]. Actum publice apud Montem, anno incarnationis Domini millesimo centesimo octogesimo quarto.

(18.) *Letter*[2] *of abbot Robert of Torigni to Roger, abbot of Bec, to be sent with a copy of his chronicle brought down to the year* 1182.

Domino et patri karissimo Rogerio, Dei gratia Beccensi abbati, Robertus abbas Montis Sancti Michaelis de periculo maris, quicquid filius patri et quicquid servus domino. Veniens

[1] From the original in the Archives de la Manche.

[2] This letter occurs on *fo.* 70 of Cott. MS. Domit. viii., the copy of Robert of Torigni's chronicle, quoted throughout this volume as Co., and is in a hand apparently coeval with the MS. Doubts have arisen as to the genuineness of this letter, from the fact that in 1182 or 1183, when it must have been sent—if sent at all—*Osbern* was abbot of Bec. Abbot Roger died in 1179, as Robert of Torigni records on p. 286. We have reason to think, however, that Co. was transcribed from loose gatherings or quires lent from Mont-Saint-Michel, and these—no doubt the author's rough copy—may very well have included a draft letter. When ready for transmission the alterations to *Osberno* and to lxxxij. and mclxxxij. were no doubt made in the copy, and the passage *Veniens*—*mitterem vobis* modified; but it would be characteristic of abbot Robert to leave something uncorrected in the draft. The date of the death of Richard, bishop of Avranches, here 25 April, is 26 April in the Mont-Saint-Michel *Necrologium*.

ad nos quidam juvenis requisivit ex parte vestra, ut mitterem vobis partem cronicorum nostrorum quæ continent tempus lxxx. duorum annorum, scilicet a martirio sancto Thomæ martiris usque ad præsens tempus. Ego autem, volens pleno addere cumulum, quicquid scripsi postquam ab ecclesia Beccensi recessi, vobis transmittere curavi, continens tempus xxviij. annorum. Reliqua vero quæ feci antequam ad Montem venirem, apud vos sunt in cronicis quæ cum magno labore habui de episcopo Belvacensi. Revera liber cronicorum Eusebii Cæsariensis valde utilis est ad enucleandas multas quæstiones tam veteris legis quam novæ, id est evangelii. Incipit enim cronica sua xliij° anno Nini regis, quo natus est Habraham, et ducit usque ad xx. annum Constantini principis. Et hæc transtulit Jeronimus in Græco in Latinum; et his idem Jeronimus addit de proprio a xx° anno Constantini usque ad mortem Valentis. Ex hoc sequitur Prosper, et ducit historiam suam usquequo Roma capta est a Jenserico rege Affricæ. Post istum incipit Sigibertus, Gemblacensis monachus, et ducit historiam suam a ccc°lxxx°i° usque ad millesimum centesimum annum, quo anno Henricus primus, rex Anglorum, cœpit regnare. Illius historiæ de serie temporum aliquid continuare conabor, incipiens a die quo Henricus primus senior cœpit regnare, et perduxi usque ad annum millesimum centesimum lxxxii. Ipse siquidem ducit historiam novem regnorum insimul; ex quibus sex deficientibus, tria tantummodo duco, id est Romanorum, Francorum, Anglorum; et ego eum imitans, ista tria regna prosequor. De cetero supplico paternitati vestræ, ut habeatis memoriam, et sancta congregatio cui Deus vos præfecit, de karissimo patre et domino meo Ricardo, Abrincensi episcopo, qui in die beati Marci cessit in fata. Valeat bene et diu sanctitas vestra.

According to *Gallia Christiana*, xi. 482, the *Necrologium* of Luzerne gives 29 July. Now monastic Necrologies, which often indeed assign anniversaries several months after the true date, differ by a day or two from the chroniclers so frequently as to suggest that adaptations were made with a view to convenience as regards the services of the church. Viewed in this light, the difference of one day becomes an argument in favour of the authenticity of the letter, for a forger at Mont St. Michel would have made an exact correspondence, and we can hardly imagine a fabrication elsewhere. The Luzerne date has no independent support.

GLOSSARY.

GLOSSARY.

*** *Only selected instances of the use of the words have been given.*

A.

ADMIRAVISUS, an Emir, 57.

ATTORNARE, to appoint a substitute, 333.

B.

BEDELLUS, a beadle, 348.

BELLUM, in some cases *trial by battle*, 333.

BOISELLUS, means a bushel on p. 334, but the word has other significations.

BOSCUS, BOSCHUS, a wood, 354.

BRAVIUM, a prize or reward, 158.

C.

CALUMPNIA, a claim, 331.

CAMERARIUS, a chamberlain, 352, 359.

CAMINUS, a fireplace, 175, 282.

CANTOR, a precentor, 341.

CAPA, cape or tippet, 296.

CAPUTIUM, a hood or head covering, 309.

CASSAMENTUM (CASAMENTUM), the word applies chiefly to subinfeudations made by ecclesiastical bodies on terms of defence, advocacy, &c., 128, 175.

CENSUS, a payment, rent, 336.

CHAMBERLENCHUS. *See* CAMERARIUS.

CORTINA, a curtain, 292.

CURTIS (CORTIS), a farm, 334.

CYROGRAPHUM, a deed or indenture. The word is usually applied to two written on the same skin and then divided by a cut passing through large letters written between them, 347.

D.

DECANUS, the head man of a tithing, 327.

DIETA, a day's journey, 317.

DIRATIONARE, to gain a cause by disproof of an opponent's case, 333.

DISVADIARE, to redeem, 334.

E.

Eclipsimari, to be eclipsed, 301.
Excambium, exchange, 334.
Exenium (Exonnium), a present, 287.

F.

Forestarium (Forestagium), right of using a forest, 353.
Forisfacere, to transgress, to forfeit, 354.
Forisfactura, forfeiture, 334.

G.

Gablum, tax, 336.
Galea, a galley, 285.
Garba, 24 sheaves of corn, 344.
Grantia (*i.e.*, Grangia), a grange or farm-house, 331.
Gravennarius, a tax collector, 348.
Guarda (Warda), the duty of guarding a place or person, 337.
Guarenna, a warren, 354.

H.

Halla, a market-house, 332.
Hosa, a small wooden cask, 132.

I.

Induciæ, a truce, *passim*.
Invadiare, to pledge or mortgage, 335, 336.

L.

Lorica, a knight's coat of mail, and hence knight's tenure, 350.

M.

Mahummeria, a mosque, 284.
Marlatus, (land) dressed with marl, 336.
Masura, house of a farm bailiff, or husbandman, 339.
Meteeria (French *Métairie*), a farm, 341.
Molta, payment made by a vassal to his lord for the use of his mill, 333.
Mota, originally a castle built on a mound (p. 247), and the Old French *mote* had the same meaning. From the latter, by transference, we have *moat*. See Skeat's Etymol. Dict.

N.

Nammum, distraint, or the article taken by distress, 352.

P.

Parisius (indeclinable form), Paris, 162, 206, 240.
Passagium, a tax on passengers, 337.
Pensum (ad pensum), coin reckoned by weight not by number, 337.
Perdonare, to pardon, remit, 334.
Persona, a beneficed clergyman, 332.
Pertinentia (used in mediæval Latin as a feminine noun of 1st declension), an appurtenance, 341.
Placitum, a lawsuit, 336.

PLEGIUS, a surety, 331.
PONTAGIUM, bridge-toll, 337.
PRÆFECTUS, a provost or reeve, 343, 344.
PRÆPOSITUS (*see also* PRÆFECTUS), a provost or reeve, 334.
PRÆTOR (*see also* PRÆFECTUS), a provost or reeve, 340.
PROTHROPHIUM, a hospital or almshouse, 49.

Q.

QUERELA, a cause or action at law, 337.

R.

REGUARDUM, a visitation of forests, 338.

S.

SAISIRE, to take possession of, 243, 335.
SANCTIMONIALIS, a nun, 339.
SARTATECTUM, timber work, 153.
SOLIDUS, a shilling, 341.
STOLUS, a fleet, 194, 285.
SUMMONERI, to be summoned, 201.

T.

THELONEUM, import duty, toll, 337.
TORSIA, an embankment, 242.
TREUGA, a truce, *passim.*
TREVIÆ (TREUGA), a truce, 206.

V.

VADIMONIUM, pledge, 338.
VAVASSOR, an inferior baron or vassal holding of a baron, 339.
VICECOMES, a sheriff, or in Normandy *viscount* with the same signification, *passim.*
VIRGATA, a number of acres varying between 24 and 40, 336.

W.

WAVASSOR. *See* VAVASSOR.
WERRA (GUERRA), war, 339.

X.

XENODOCHIUM, a hospital or almshouse, 49.

INDEX AND GEOGRAPHICAL GLOSSARY.

INDEX AND GEOGRAPHICAL GLOSSARY.

*** *The modern names of towns, villages, &c. are given in italics. These are chiefly derived from M. Delisle's work.*

A.

D.

E.

F.

H.

I.

K.

L.

M.

O.

P.

Q.

R.

S.

W.

Y.

Z.

LONDON: Printed by EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[13038.—750.—11/89.]

CATALOGUE

OF

ENGLISH, SCOTCH, AND IRISH RECORD PUBLICATIONS,

REPORTS OF THE HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION,

AND

ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPERS OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS, ENGLAND AND IRELAND,

Printed for

HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,

And to be purchased,

Either directly or through any Bookseller, from

EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C.; or
ADAM AND CHARLES BLACK, 6, NORTH BRIDGE, EDINBURGH; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

CONTENTS.

ENGLAND.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS. &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., boards. *Price* 15*s*. each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most "complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional point of view, "yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the want of proper "Calendars and Indexes." Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few Persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published in this Series:—

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, ELIZABETH, and JAMES I., preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, F.S.A. (Vols. I. and II.), *and by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN (Vols. III.–XII.). 1856–1872.

- Vol. I.— 1547–1580.
- Vol. II.— 1581–1590.
- Vol. III.—1591–1594.
- Vol. IV.—1595–1597.
- Vol. V.— 1598–1601.
- Vol. VI.—1601–1603. with Addenda, 1547–1565.
- Vol. VII.— Addenda, 1566–1579.
- Vol. VIII.—1603–1610.
- Vol. IX.— 1611–1618.
- Vol. X.— 1619–1623.
- Vol. XI.— 1623–1625, with Addenda, 1603–1625.
- Vol. XII.— Addenda, 1580–1625.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, F.S.A. (Vols. I.–XII.); *by* JOHN BRUCE, F.S.A., and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON,

F.S.A. (Vol. XIII.); and by William Douglas Hamilton, F.S.A. (Vols. XIV.–XVII.). 1858–1888.

Vol. I.— 1625–1626.
Vol. II.— 1627–1628.
Vol. III.— 1628–1629.
Vol. IV.— 1629–1631.
Vol. V.— 1631–1633.
Vol. VI.— 1633–1634.
Vol. VII.— 1634–1635.
Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. IX.— 1635–1636.
Vol. X.— 1636–1637.
Vol. XI.— 1637.
Vol. XII.— 1637–1638.
Vol. XIII.— 1638–1639.
Vol. XIV.— 1639.
Vol. XV.— 1639–1640.
Vol. XVI.— 1640.
Vol. XVII.— 1640–41.
Vol. XVIII.—1641–43.
Vol. XIX.— 1644.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, during the Commonwealth, preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1875–1885.

Vol. I.— 1649–1649.
Vol. II.— 1650.
Vol. III.—1651.
Vol IV.— 1651–1652.
Vol. V.— 1652–1653.
Vol. VI.— 1653–1654.
Vol. VII.—1654.
Vol. VIII.—1655.
Vol. IX.— 1655–1656.
Vol. X.— 1656–1657.
Vol. XI.— 1657–1658.
Vol. XII.— 1658–1659.
Vol. XIII.— 1659–1660.

Calendar of State Papers:—Committee for the Advance of Money, 1642–1656. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. In three Parts. 1888.

Calendar of State Papers:—Committee for Compounding, &c., 1643–1660. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. Part I., 1889.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles II., preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1860–1866.

Vol. I.— 1660–1661.
Vol. II.— 1661–1662.
Vol. III.—1663–1664.
Vol. IV.—1664–1665.
Vol. V.— 1665–1666.
Vol. VI.— 1666–1667.
Vol. VII.—1667.

Calendar of Home Office Papers of the Reign of George III., preserved in the Public Record Office. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Joseph Redington, an Assistant Record Keeper, 1878–1879. Vol. III. *Edited by* Richard Arthur Roberts, Barrister-at-Law. 1881.

Vol. I.—1760 (25 Oct.)–1765.
Vol. II.—1766–1769.
Vol. III.—1770–1772.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Scotland, preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* Markham John Thorpe. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.
Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

Calendar of Documents relating to Ireland, in the Public Record Office, London. *Edited by* Henry Savage Sweetman, B.A., Barrister-at-Law (Ireland); *continued by* Gustavus Frederick Handcock. 1875–1886.

Vol. I.— 1171–1251.
Vol. II.— 1252–1284.
Vol. III.—1285–1292.
Vol. IV.—1293–1301.
Vol. V.— 1302–1307.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* Hans Claude Hamilton, F.S.A. 1860–1885.

Vol. I.— 1509–1573.	Vol. III.—1586–1588.
Vol. II.—1574–1585.	Vol. IV.— 1588–1592.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, of the Reign of James I., preserved in the Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* the Rev. C. W. Russell, D.D., and John P. Prendergast, Barrister-at-Law. 1872–1880.

Vol. I.— 1603–1606.	Vol. IV.—1611–1614.
Vol. II.— 1606–1608.	Vol. V.— 1615–1625.
Vol. III.—1608–1610.	

This series is in continuation of the Irish State Papers commencing with the reign of Henry VIII.; but for the reign of James I., the Papers are not confined to those in the Public Record Office, London.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series. *Edited by* W. Noel Sainsbury, of the Public Record Office. 1860–1884.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.
Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan 1617–1621.
Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622–1624.
Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661–1668.
Vol. VI.—East Indies, 1625–1629.
Vol. VII.—America and West Indies, 1669–1674.

These volumes include an analysis of early Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London (Vols. I.–IV.); and *by* James Gairdner, an Assistant Record Keeper (Vols. V.—XI.). 1862–1888.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.	Vol. IV., Part 3.—1529–1530.
Vol. II. (in two Parts)—1515–1518.	Vol. V.— 1531–1532.
Vol. III. (in two Parts)—1519–1523.	Vol. VI.— 1533.
Vol. IV.—Introduction.	Vol. VII.— 1534.
Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524–1526.	Vol. VIII.—1535, to July.
Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526–1528.	Vol. IX.— 1535, Aug. to Dec
	Vol. X.— 1536, Jan. to June.
	Vol. XI.— 1536, July to Dec.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., will be found calendared in these volumes.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Edward VI., preserved in the Public Record Office. 1547–1553. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Barrister-at-Law, &c. 1861.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Mary, preserved in the Public Record Office. 1553–1558. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Barrister-at-Law, &c. 1861.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, preserved in the Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph

Stevenson, M.A. (Vols. I.–VII.), and Allan James Crosby, M.A., Barrister-at-Law (Vols. VIII.–XI.). 1863–1880.

Vol. I.— 1558–1559.	Vol. VII.— 1564–1565.
Vol. II.— 1559–1560.	Vol. VIII.—1566–1568.
Vol. III.—1560–1561.	Vol. IX.— 1569–1571.
Vol. IV.—1561–1562.	Vol. X.— 1572–1574.
Vol. V.— 1562.	Vol. XI.— 1575–1577.
Vol. VI.—1563.	

Calendar of Treasury Papers, preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* Joseph Redington, an Assistant Record Keeper. 1868–1889.

Vol. I.— 1557–1696.	Vol. IV.—1708–1714.
Vol. II.— 1697–1702.	Vol. V.— 1714–1719.
Vol. III.—1702–1707.	Vol. VI.—1720–1728.

Calendar of the Carew Papers, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and William Bullen. 1867–1873.

Vol. I.— 1515–1574.	Vol. V.—Book of Howth; Miscellaneous.
Vol. II.— 1575–1588.	Vol. VI.—1603–1624.
Vol. III.—1589–1600.	
Vol. IV.—1601–1603.	

The Carew Papers are of great importance to all students of Irish history.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. Bergenroth, (Vols. I. and II.) 1862–1868, *and* Don Pascual de Gayangos (Vols. III. to V.) 1873–1888.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509–1525.
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.
Vol. III., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1525–1526.
Vol. III., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.—1527–1529.
Vol. IV., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1529–1530.
Vol. IV., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.—1531–1533.
Vol. IV., Part 2.—*continued.*— 1531–1533.
Vol. V., Part 1.— Hen. VIII.— 1534–1536.
Vol. V., Part 2.— Hen. VIII.— 1536–1538.

Upon the death of Mr. Bergenroth, Don Pascual de Gayangos was appointed to continue the Calendar, and he has been able to add much valuable matter from Brussels and Vienna.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* Rawdon Brown. 1864–1884.

Vol. I.— 1202–1509.	Vol. V.— 1534–1554.
Vol. II.— 1509–1519.	Vol. VI., Part I.— 1555–1556.
Vol. III.—1520–1526.	Vol. VI., Part II.— 1556–1557.
Vol. IV.—1527–1533.	Vol. VI., Part III.—1557–1558.

Syllabus, in English, of Rymer's Fœdera. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Records. Vol. I.—Will. I.–Edw. III. 1066–1377. Vol. II.—Ric. II.–Chas. II. 1377–1654. Vol. III., Appendix and Index. 1869–1885.

Rymer's "Fœdera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fœdera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great national work more generally known.

Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Records and the Rev. J. S. Brewer to the Master of the Rolls, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price 2s. 6d.*

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price 2s. 6d.*

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. Vol. VII.—1559–1580.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. Vol VI.—1539–1542.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS:—COMMITTEE FOR COMPOUNDING, &c. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Part II.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, F.S.A. Vol. V.—1592–1596.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF ANCIENT DEEDS, preserved in the Public Record Office. Vol. I.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, F.S.A. Vol. XX. 1645, &c.

CALENDAR OF THE PATENT ROLLS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD III.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, an Assistant Record Keeper. Vol. XII. —1537.

In Progress.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in the Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, an Assistant Record Keeper. Vol. VIII.—East Indies, 1630, &c.

CALENDAR OF THE PATENT ROLLS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD II.

CALENDAR OF ANCIENT CORRESPONDENCE, Diplomatic Documents, Papal Bulls, and the like, preserved in the Public Record Office.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8VO. *Price* 10*s.* each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an uniform and con-"venient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's royal sanction, "would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, and conducive to "the advancement of historical and constitutional knowledge; that the House "therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He would be graciously pleased "to give such directions as His Majesty, in His wisdom, might think fit, for "the publication of a complete edition of the ancient historians of this realm, "and assured His Majesty that whatever expense might be necessary for this "purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

---

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A. 1858.

   Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

   This Chronicle traces the history of the monastery from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom.

3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

   The first is a poem in Norman French, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., probably written in 1245. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, written between 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between 1066 and 1074. It notices many facts not found in other writers.

4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA. Vol. I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. II.—De Adventu

Minorum; re-edited, with additions. Chronicle of the Grey Friars. The ancient English version of the Rule of St. Francis. Abbreviatio Statutorum, 1451, &c. *Edited by* Richard Howlett, Barrister-at-Law. 1858, 1882.

The first volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of St. Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. The second volume contains materials found, since the first volume was published.

5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico. Ascribed to Thomas Netter, of Walden, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards.

6. The Buik of the Croniclis of Scotland; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by William Stewart. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true; and the chronicle reflects the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this version.

7. Johannis Capgrave Liber de Illustribus Henricis. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire from the election of Henry I. the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, from the accession of Henry I. in 1100, to 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world. Capgrave was born in 1393, and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for which period his work is of some value.

8. Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, by Thomas of Elmham, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* Charles Hardwick, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham.

9. Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis): Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. Haydon, B.A. 1858–1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the first half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366.

10. Memorials of Henry the Seventh: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* James Gairdner. 1858.

The contents of this volume are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest are given in an appendix.

11. Memorials of Henry the Fifth. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* Charles A. Cole. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V.

12. Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the 12th, 13th, 14th, and early part of the 15th centuries. The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the 14th century during the reign of Edward II. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the 12th, 13th, and early part of the 14th centuries.

13. Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and comes down to 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the Kingdom.

14. A Collection of Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, from the Accession of Edward III. to the Reign of Henry VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, M.A. 1859–1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "Opus Tertium," "Opus Minus," &c., of Roger Bacon. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiæ.*"

16. Bartholomæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, Historia Anglicana; 449–1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Achiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records.

17. Brut y Tywysogion; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. 1399–1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events.

19. The Repressor of over much Blaming of the Clergy. By Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. Churchill Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century.

20. Annales Cambriæ. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in 447, and come down to 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V., VI., and VII. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1877.

These volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use.

The Topographia Hibernica (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland, the first in 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The Expugnatio Hibernica was written about 1188 and may be regarded rather as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. Vol. VI. contains the Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ: and Vol. VII., the lives of S. Remigius and S. Hugh.

22. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the Reign of Henry the Sixth, King of England. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

These letters and papers are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Depôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and other provinces of France acquired by Henry V.

23. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, according to the several Original Authorities. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* Benjamin Thorpe, Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to 1154, is justly the boast of England; no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* James Gairdner. 1861–1863.

The papers are derived from the MSS. in Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from them is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. Letters of Bishop Grosseteste, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* the Rev. Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III. but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066-1200. Vol. III.; 1200–1327. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Records. 1862–1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials, when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which original portions are distinguished from mere compilations. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. Vol. I., 1216–1235. Vol. II., 1236–1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor of Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862–1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony.

28. CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOMÆ WALSINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272–1381: Vol. II., 1381–1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259–1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELOWE ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259–1296; 1307–1324; 1392–1406. 4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIÆ PRÆCENTORE, COMPILATA; Vol. I., 793–1290: Vol. II., 1290–1349: Vol. III., 1349–1411. 5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vols. I. and II. 6. REGISTRA QUORUNDAM ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, QUI SÆCULO XV^mo^ FLORUERE; Vol. I., REGISTRUM ABBATIÆ JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, ABBATIS MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, ITERUM SUSCEPTÆ; ROBERTO BLAKENEY, CAPELLANO, QUONDAM ADSCRIPTUM: Vol. II., REGISTRA JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, WILLELMI ALBON, ET WILLELMI WALINGFORDE, ABBATUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, CUM APPENDICE, CONTINENTE QUASDAM EPISTOLAS, A JOHANNE WHETHAMSTEDE CONSCRIPTAS. 7. YPODIGMA NEUSTRIÆ A THOMA WALSINGHAM, QUONDAM MONACHO MONASTERII S. ALBANI, CONSCRIPTUM. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1876.

In the first two volumes is a History of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of St. Albans.

In the 3rd volume is a Chronicle of English History, attributed to William Rishanger, who lived in the reign of Edward I.: an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol, 1291–1292, also attributed to William Rishanger, but on no sufficient ground: a short Chronicle of English History, 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand: a short Chronicle Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi, Regis Angliæ, with Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: and fragments of three Chronicles of English History, 1285 to 1307.

In the 4th volume is a Chronicle of English History, 1259 to 1296: Annals of Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans, and a continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henry de Blaneforde: a full Chronicle of English History, 1392 to 1406; and an account of the Benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the 15th century.

The 5th, 6th, and 7th volumes contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham: with a Continuation.

The 8th and 9th volumes, in continuation of the Annals, contain a Chronicle, probably by John Amundesham, a monk of St. Albans.

The 10th and 11th volumes relate especially to the acts and proceedings of Abbots Whethamstede, Albon, and Wallingford, and may be considered as a memorial of the chief historical and domestic events during those periods.

The 12th volume contains a compendious History of England to the reign of Henry V., and of Normandy in early times, also by Thomas Walsingham, and dedicated to Henry V.

29. CHRONICON ABBATIÆ EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMIÆ ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history.

30. RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. I., 447–871. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863–1869.

Richard of Cirencester was a monk of Westminster, 1355–1400. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book ii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgory, *De Situ Britanniæ* in 1747.

31. YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 20–21, 21–22, 30–31, 32–33, and 33–35 Edw. I.; and 11–12 Edw. III. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Barrister-at-Law. Years 12–13, 13–14, 14, and 14–15 Edward III. *Edited and translated by* LUKE OWEN PIKE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1889.

The "Year Books" are the earliest of our Law Reports. They contain matter not only of practical utility to lawyers in the present day, but also illustrative of almost every branch of history, while for certain philological purposes they hold a position absolutely unique.

32. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy 1449–1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A. 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in 1450.

33. Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. Alexandri Neckam de Naturis Rerum libri duo; with Neckam's Poem, De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, M.A. 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre, and it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A. 1864–1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet.

36. Annales Monastici. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II.:—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia. 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. Vol. III.:—Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297. Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432. Vol. IV.:—Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289; Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1–1377. Vol. V.:—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I.

37. Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis. From MSS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and being the work of a contemporary, is valuable, not only as a biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh's consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I.:—Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. Vol. II.:—Epistolæ Cantuarienses; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* the Rev. William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury.

39. Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. Vol. I. Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399–1422. Vol. III., 1422–1431. *Edited by* Sir William Hardy, F.S.A. 1864–1879. Vol. IV. 1431–1443. *Edited by* Sir William Hardy, F.S.A., and Edward L. C. P. Hardy, F.S.A. 1884.

40. A Collection of the Chronicles and ancient Histories of Great Britain, now called England, by John de Waurin. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vols. I. and II.) *Edited and translated by* Sir William Hardy, F.S.A., and Edward L. C. P. Hardy, F.S.A. 1864–1887.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471 after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester.

41. Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vols. III., IV., V., VI., VII., VIII., and IX. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Rawson Lumby, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity, Vicar of St. Edward's, Fellow of St. Catharine's College, and late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. 1865–1886.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth.

42. Le Livere de Reis de Brittanie e Le Livere de Reis de Engletere. *Edited by* the Rev. John Glover, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians. Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French. It is supposed that Peter of Ickham was the author.

43. Chronica Monasterii de Melsa ab Anno 1150 usque ad Annum 1406. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* Edward Augustus Bond, Assistant-Keeper of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866–1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time.

44. Matthæi Parisiensis Historia Anglorum, sive, ut vulgo dicitur, Historia Minor. Vols. I., II., and III. 1067–1253. *Edited by* Sir Frederic Madden, K.H., Keeper of the Manuscript Department of British Museum. 1866–1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the "Historia Major." The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. Liber Monasterii de Hyda: a Chronicle and Chartulary of Hyde Abbey, Winchester, 455–1023. *Edited by* Edward Edwards. 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde Chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify the statements, which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. Chronicon Scotorum: a Chronicle of Irish Affairs, from the Earliest Times to 1135; and Supplement, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150. *Edited, with Translation, by* William Maunsell Hennessy, M.R.I.A. 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150.

47. The Chronicle of Pierre de Langtoft, in French Verse, from the earliest Period to the Death of Edward I. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, M.A. 1866–1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first, is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum;" in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, to the death of Henry III.; in the third, a history of the reign of Edward I. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. The War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, or The Invasions of Ireland by the Danes and other Norsemen. *Edited, with a Translation, by* the Rev. James Henthorn Todd, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University of Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. Gesta Regis Henrici Secundi Benedicti Abbatis. Chronicle of the Reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., 1169–1192, known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. Munimenta Academica, or, Documents illustrative of Academical Life and Studies at Oxford (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Henry Anstey, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

51. Chronica Magistri Rogeri de Houedene. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* the Rev. William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868–1871.

The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree; showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work; it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. Willelmi Malmesbiriensis Monachi de Gestis Pontificum Anglorum Dibbi Quinque. *Edited by* N. E. S. A. Hamilton, of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122.

53. Historic and Municipal Documents of Ireland, from the Archives of the City of Dublin, &c. 1172–1320. *Edited by* John T. Gilbert, F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls of names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

54. The Annals of Loch Cé. A Chronicle of Irish Affairs, from 1041 to 1590. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with a Translation, by* William Maunsell Hennessy, M.R.I.A. 1871.

The original of this chronicle has passed under various names. The title of "Annals of Loch Cé" was given to it by Professor O'Curry, on the ground that it was transcribed for Brian Mac Dermot, an Irish chieftain, who resided on the island in Loch Cé, in the county of Roscommon. It adds much to the materials for the civil and ecclesiastical history of Ireland; and contains many curious references to English and foreign affairs, not noticed in any other chronicle.

55. Monumenta Juridica. The Black Book of the Admiralty, with Appendices. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* Sir Travers Twiss, Q.C., D.C.L. 1871–1876.

This book contains the ancient ordinances and laws relating to the navy, and was probably compiled for the use of the Lord High Admiral of England. Selden calls it the "jewel of the Admiralty Records." Prynne ascribes to the Black Book the same authority in the Admiralty as the Black and Red Books have in the Court of Exchequer, and most English writers on maritime law recognize its importance.

56. Memorials of the Reign of Henry VI.:—Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, Secretary to Henry VI., and Bishop of Bath and Wells. *Edited, from a MS. in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, with an Appendix of Illustrative Documents, by* the Rev. George Williams, B.D., Vicar of Ringwood, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Vols. I. and II. 1872.

These curious volumes are of a miscellaneous character, and were probably compiled under the immediate direction of Beckynton before he had attained to the Episcopate. They contain many of the Bishop's own letters, and several written by him in the King's name; also letters to himself while Royal Secretary, and others addressed to the King.

57. Matthæi Parisiensis, Monachi Sancti Albani, Chronica Majora. Vol. I. The Creation to A.D. 1066. Vol. II. A.D. 1067 to A.D. 1216. Vol. III. A.D. 1216 to A.D. 1239. Vol. IV. A.D. 1240 to A.D. 1247. Vol. V. A.D. 1248 to A.D. 1259. Vol. VI. Additamenta. Vol. VII. Index. *Edited by* the Rev. Henry Richards Luard, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrary of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge. 1872–1884.

This work contains the "Chronica Majora" of Matthew Paris, one of the most valuable and frequently consulted of the ancient English Chronicles. It is published from its commencement, for the first time. The editions by Archbishop Parker, and William Watts, severally begin at the Norman Conquest.

58. Memoriale Fratris Walteri de Coventria.—The Historical Collections of Walter of Coventry. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1872–1873.

The first portion is not of much importance, being only a compilation from earlier writers. The part relating to the first quarter of the thirteenth century is the most valuable and interesting.

59. The Anglo-Latin Satirical Poets and Epigrammatists of the Twelfth Century. Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by* Thomas Wright, M.A., Corresponding Member of the National Institute of France (Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres). 1872.

The Poems contained in these volumes have long been known and appreciated as the best satires of the age in which their authors flourished, and were deservedly popular during the 13th and 14th centuries.

60. Materials for a History of the Reign of Henry VII., from original Documents preserved in the Public Record Office. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. William Campbell, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. 1873–1877.

These volumes are valuable as illustrating the acts and proceedings of Henry VII. on ascending the throne, and shadow out the policy he afterwards adopted.

61. Historical Papers and Letters from the Northern Registers. *Edited by* the Rev. James Raine, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society. 1873.

The documents in this volume illustrate, for the most part, the general history of the north of England, particularly in its relation to Scotland.

62. Registrum Palatinum Dunelmense. The Register of Richard de Kellawe, Lord Palatine and Bishop of Durham; 1311–1316. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1873–1878.

Bishop Kellawe's Register contains the proceedings of his prelacy, both lay and ecclesiastical and is the earliest Register of the Palatinate of Durham.

63. Memorials of Saint Dunstan, Archbishop of Canterbury. *Edited by* the Rev. William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1874.

This volume contains several lives of Archbishop Dunstan, opening various points of Historical and Literary interest.

64. Chronicon Angliæ, ab Anno Domini 1328 usque ad Annum 1388, Auctore Monacho quodam Sancti Albani. *Edited by* Edward Maunde Thompson, Barrister-at-Law, Assistant-Keeper of the Manuscripts in the British Museum. 1874.

This chronicle gives a circumstantial history of the close of the reign of Edward III.

65. Thómas Saga Erkibyskups. A Life of Archbishop Thomas Becket, in Icelandic. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with English Translation, Notes, and Glossary by* M. Eiríkr Magnússon, M.A., Sub-Librarian of the University Library, Cambridge. 1875–1884.

This work is derived from the Life of Becket written by Benedict of Peterborough, and apparently supplies the missing portions in Benedict's biography.

66. Radulphi de Coggeshall Chronicon Anglicanum. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A. 1875.

This volume contains the "Chronicon Anglicanum," by Ralph of Coggleshall, the "Libellus de Expugnatione Terræ Sanctæ per Saladinum," usually ascribed to him and other pieces.

67. Materials for the History of Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury. Vols. I., II., III., IV., V., and VI. *Edited by* the Rev. James Craigie Robertson, M.A., Canon of Canterbury. 1875–1883. Vol. VII. *Edited by* Joseph Brigstocke Sheppard, LL.D. 1885.

This publication comprises all contemporary materials for the history of Archbishop Thomas Becket. The first volume contains the life of that celebrated man, and the miracles after his death, by William, a monk of Canterbury. The second, the life by Benedict of Peterborough; John of Salisbury; Alan of Tewkesbury; and Edward Grim. The third, the life by William Fitzstephen; and Herbert of Bosham. The fourth, anonymous lives, Quadrilogus, &c. The fifth, sixth, and seventh, the Epistles, and known letters.

68. Radulfi de Diceto Decani Lundoniensis Opera Historica. The Historical Works of Master Ralph de Diceto, Dean of London. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1876

The Historical Works of Ralph de Diceto are some of the most valuable materials for British History. The Abbreviationes Chronicorum extend from the Creation to 1147, and the Ymagines Historiarum to 1201.

69. Roll of the Proceedings of the King's Council in Ireland, for a Portion of the 16th Year of the Reign of Richard II. 1392–93. *Edited by* the Rev. James Graves, A.B. 1877.

This Roll throws considerable light on the History of Ireland at a period little known. It seems to be the only document of the kind extant.

70. Henrici de Bracton de Legibus et Consuetudinibus Angliæ Libri Quinque in Varios Tractatus Distincti. Ad Diversorum et Vetustissimorum Codicum Collationem Typis Vulgati. Vols. I., II., III., IV., V., and VI. *Edited by* Sir Travers Twiss, Q.C., D.C.L. 1878–1883.

This is a new edition of Bracton's celebrated work, collated with MSS. in the British Museum; the Libraries of Lincoln's Inn, Middle Temple, and Gray's Inn; Bodleian Library, Oxford; the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris; &c.

71. The Historians of the Church of York, and its Archbishops. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. James Raine, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society. 1879–1886.

This will form a complete "Corpus Historicum Eboracense."

72. Registrum Malmesburiense. The Register of Malmesbury Abbey: Preserved in the Public Record Office. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. Brewer, M.A., Preacher at the Rolls, and Rector of Toppesfield; *and* Charles Trice Martin, B.A. 1879, 1880.

This work illustrates many curious points of history, the growth of society, the distribution of land, the relations of landlord and tenant, national customs, &c.

73. Historical Works of Gervase of Canterbury. Vols. I. and II. The Chronicle of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., by Gervase, the Monk of Canterbury. *Edited by* the Rev. William Stubbs, D.D.; Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's, London; Regius Professor of Modern History and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford; &c. 1879, 1880.

The Historical Works of Gervase of Canterbury are of great importance as regards the questions of Church and State, during the period in which he wrote.

74. Henrici Archidiaconi Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum. The History of the English, by Henry, Archdeacon of Huntingdon, from A.D. 55 to A.D. 1154, in Eight Books. *Edited by* Thomas Arnold, M.A. 1879.

Henry of Huntingdon's work was first printed by Sir Henry Savile, in 1596, in his "Scriptores post Bedam," and reprinted at Frankfort in 1601. Both editions are very rare and inaccurate. The present volume contains the whole of the manuscript of Huntingdon's History in eight books, collated with a manuscript lately discovered at Paris.

75. The Historical Works of Symeon of Durham. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Arnold, M.A. 1882–1885.

The first volume of this edition of the Historical Works of Symeon of Durham, contains the "Historia Dunelmensis Ecclesiæ," and other Works. The second volume contains the "Historia Regum," &c.

76. Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. William Stubbs, D.D., Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's, London; Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford, &c. 1882, 1883.

The first volume of these Chronicles contains the "Annales Londonienses" and the "Annales Paulini:" the second, I.—Commendatio Lamentabilis in Transitu magni Regis Edwardi. II.—Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan Auctore Canonico Bridlingtoniensi. III.—Monachi cujusdam Malmesberiensis Vita, Edwardi II. IV.—Vita et Mors Edwardi II., conscripta a Thoma de la Moore.

77. Registrum Epistolarum Fratris Johannis Peckham, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* Charles Trice Martin, B.A., F.S.A., 1882–1886.

78. Register of S. Osmund. *Edited by* the Rev. W. H. Rich Jones, M.A., F.S.A., Canon of Salisbury, Vicar of Bradford-on-Avon. Vols. I. and II. 1883, 1884.

This Register derives its name from containing the statutes, rules, and orders made or compiled by S. Osmund, to be observed in the Cathedral and diocese of Salisbury.

79. Chartulary of the Abbey of Ramsey. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* William Henry Hart, F.S.A., and the Rev. Ponsonby Annesley Lyons. 1884, 1886.

80. Chartularies of St. Mary's Abbey, Dublin, with the Register of its house at Dunbrody, County of Wexford, and Annals of Ireland, 1162–1370. *Edited by* John Thomas Gilbert, Esq., F.S.A., M.R.I.A. Vols. I. & II. 1884, 1885.

The Chartularies and register are the only surviving manuscripts of their class in connexion with the Cistercians in Ireland. With them are included accounts of the other establishments of the Cistercian Order in Ireland, together with the earliest body of Anglo-Irish Annals extant.

81. Eadmeri Historia Novorum in Anglia, et opuscula duo de Vita Sancti Anselmi et quibusdam Miraculis ejus. *Edited by* the Rev. Martin Rule, M.A. 1884.

82. Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I. Vols. I. II., and III., *Edited by* Richard Howlett, Barrister-at-law. 1884–1886.

Vol. I. contains Books I.–IV. of the "Historia Rerum Anglicarum" of William of Newburgh. Vol. II. contains Book V. of that work, the continuation of the same to A.D. 1298, and the "Draco Normannicus" of Etienne de Rouen.

Vol. III. contains the "Gesta Stephani Regis," the Chronicle of Richard of Hexham, the "Relatio de Standardo" of St. Aelred of Rievaulx, the poem of Jordan Fantosme, and the Chronicle of Richard of Devizes.

83. Chronicle of the Abbey of Ramsey. *Edited by* the Rev. William Dunn Macray, M.A., F.S.A., Rector of Ducklington, Oxon. 1886.

This Chronicle forms part of the Chartulary of the Abbey of Ramsey, preserved in the Public Record Office (*see* No. 79).

84. Chronica Rogeri de Wendover, sive Flores Historiarum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* Henry Gay Hewlett, Keeper of the Records of the Land Revenue. 1886–1889.

This edition gives that portion only of Roger of Wendover's Chronicle which can be accounted an original authority.

85. The Letter Books of the Monastery of Christ Church, Canterbury. *Edited by* Joseph Brigstocke Sheppard, LL.D. Vols. I., II., and III., 1887–1889.

The Letters printed in these volumes were chiefly written between the years 1296 and 1333. Among the most notable writers were Prior Henry of Eastry, Prior Richard Oxenden, and the Archbishops Raynold and Meopham.

86. The Metrical Chronicle of Robert of Gloucester. *Edited by* William Aldis Wright, M.A., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Parts I. and II., 1887.

The date of the composition of this Chronicle is placed about the year 1300. The writer appears to have been an eye witness of many events which he describes. The language in which it is written was the dialect of Gloucestershire at that time.

87. Chronicle of Robert of Brunne. *Edited by* Frederick James Furnivall, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. Parts I. and II. 1887.

Robert of Brunne, or Bourne, co. Lincoln, was a member of the Gilbertine Order established at Sempringham. His Chronicle is described by its editor as a work of fiction, a contribution not to English history, but to the history of English.

88. Icelandic Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. Vol. I. Orkneyinga Saga, and Magnus Saga. Vol. II. Hakonar Saga, and Magnus Saga. *Edited by* M. Gudbrand Vigfusson, M.A. 1887.

89. The Tripartite Life of St. Patrick, with other documents relating to that Saint. *Edited by* Whitley Stokes, LL.D., D.C.L., Honorary Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford; and Corresponding Member of the Institute of France. Parts I. and II. 1887.

90. Willelmi Monachi Malmesbiriensis de Regum Gestis Anglorum, libri V.; et Historiæ Novellæ, libri III. *Edited by* William Stubbs, D.D., Bishop of Oxford. Vols. I. and II. 1887–1889.

91. Lestorie des Engles solum Geffrei Gaimar. *Edited by* the late Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Records; *continued and translated by* Charles Trice Martin, B.A., F.S.A. Vols. I. and II. 1888–1889.

92. Chronicle of Henry Knighton, Canon of Leicester. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Rawson Lumby, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity. Vol. I. 1889.

93. Chronicle of Adam Murimuth, with the Chronicle of Robert of Avesbury. *Edited by* Edward Maunde Thompson, LL.D., F.S.A., Principal Librarian and Secretary of the British Museum.

94. Chartulary of the Abbey of St. Thomas the Martyr, Dublin. *Edited by* John Thomas Gilbert, F.S.A., M.I.R.A.

In the Press.

Icelandic Sagas, and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. Vols. III.—IV. *Translated by* Sir George Webbe Dasent, D.C.L.

Chartulary of the Abbey of Ramsey. Vol. III. *Edited by* the late William Henry Hart, F.S.A., and the Rev. Ponsonby Annesley Lyons.

Charters and Documents, illustrating the History of the Cathedral and City of Sarum, 1100–1300; forming an Appendix to the Register of S. Osmund. Vol. III. *Edited by* the late Rev. W. H. Rich Jones, M.A., F.S.A., *and* the Rev. W. D. Macray, M.A., F.S.A., Rector of Ducklington.

Flores Historiarum, per Matthæum Westmonasteriensem collecti. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrary of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge. Vol. I., II., and III.

Ranulf de Glanvill; Tractatus de legibus et consuetudinibus Angliæ, &c. *Edited and translated by* Sir Travers Twiss, Q.C., D.C.L.

Year Books of the Reign of Edward III. *Edited and translated by* Luke Owen Pike, M.A., Barrister-at-Law.

Chronicle of Henry Knighton, Canon of Leicester, to the death of Richard II. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Rawson Lumby, D.D. Vol. II.

Annals and Memorials of St. Edmunds Abbey. *Edited by* Thomas Arnold, M.A.

Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. Vol. V. 1443–1461. *Edited by* the late Sir William Hardy, F.S.A., and Edward L. C. P. Hardy, F.S.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.

A Collection of the Chronicles of Great Britain now called England, by John de Waurin. *Edited and translated by* Edward L. C. P. Hardy, F.S.A.

Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I. Vol. IV. *Edited by* Richard Howlett, Barrister-at-Law.

The Treatise "De Principum Instructione," of Giraldus Cambrensis; with an Index to the first four volumes of the "Works of Giraldus Cambrensis," edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer. *Edited by* George F. Warner, of the Department of MSS., British Museum.

In Progress.

Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. *Edited by* the late Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Records, and C. Trice Martin, B.A., F.S.A.

The Historians of the Church of York and its Archbishops, Vol. III. *Edited by* the Rev. James Raine, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society.

Parliamentary Petitions, &c., of the reign of Edward I. *Edited by* F. W. Maitland, M.A.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

[In boards or cloth.]

Rotulorum Originalium in Curiâ Scaccarii Abbreviatio. Hen. III.—Edw. III. *Edited by* Henry Playford. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). 12*s.* 6*d.* each.

Calendarium Inquisitionum Post Mortem Sive Escaetarum. Hen. III.—Ric. III. *Edited by* John Caley and John Bayley. Folio (1821—1828): Vol. 3, 21*s.*; Vol. 4, 24*s.*

Librorum Manuscriptorum Bibliothecæ Harleianæ Catalogus. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. Hartwell Horne. Folio (1812), 18*s.*

Abbreviatio Placitorum. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. George Rose and W. Illingworth. 1 Vol. folio (1811), 18*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Indices. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). 21*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Additamenta ex Codic. Antiquiss. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4). 21*s.*

Statutes of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir T. E. Tomlins, John Raithby, John Caley, and Wm. Elliott. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, folio (1819—1828). 31*s.* 6*d.* each; Indices, 30*s.* each.

Valor Ecclesiasticus, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* John Caley, Esq., and the Rev. Joseph Hunter. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817-1834). 25*s.* each. The Introduction, separately, 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Rotuli Scotiæ in Turri Londinensi et in Domo Capitulari Westmonasteriens Asservati. 19 Edw. I.—Hen. VIII. *Edited by* D. Macpherson, J. Caley, W. Illingworth, and Rev. T. H. Horne. Vol. 2. folio (1818). 21*s.*

Fœdera, Conventiones, Litteræ, &c.; or, Rymer's Fœdera, New Edition, folio Vol. 3, Part 2. 1361—1377 (1830): Vol. 4, 1377—1383 (1869). *Edited by* John Caley and Fred. Holbrooke. Vol. 3, Part 2, 21*s.*; Vol. 4. 6*s.*

Ducatus Lancastriæ Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem, &c. Part 3, Calendar to Pleadings, &c., Hen. VII.—13 Eliz. Part 4, Calendar to Pleadings, to end of Eliz. (1827—1834). *Edited by* R. J. Harper, John Caley, and Wm. Minchin. Folio. Part 3 (or Vol. 2), 31*s.* 6*d.*; Part 4 (or Vol. 3), 21*s.*

Calendars of the Proceedings in Chancery, Eliz.; with Examples of Proceedings from Ric. II. *Edited by* John Bayley. Vol. 3 (1832), folio, 21*s.*

Parliamentary Writs and Writs of Military Summons, with Records and Muniments relating to Suit and Service to Parliament, &c. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. (1830—1834.) Folio. Vol. 2, Div. 1, Edw. II., 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Div. 2, 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Div. 3, 42*s.*

Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum in Turri Londinensi asservati. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204-1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. Vol. 1, 63*s.*; Vol. 2, 18*s.*

Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council of England. 10 Ric. II.—33 Hen. VIII. *Edited by* Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837). 14*s.* each.

Rotuli Litterarum Patentium in Turri Lond. asservati. 1201—1216. *Edited by* T. Duffus Hardy. 1 Vol. folio (1835), 31*s.* 6*d.* The Introduction, separately, 8vo. 9*s.*

Rotuli Curiæ Regis. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835). 28*s.*

Rotuli Normanniæ in Turri Lond. asservati. 1200—1205; 1417—1418. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835). 12*s.* 6*d.*

Rotuli de Oblatis et Finibus in Turri Lond. asservati, temp. Regis Johannis. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835). 18*s.*

Excerpta e Rotulis Finium in Turri Londinensi asservatis. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* Charles Roberts. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836); Vol. 1, 14*s.*; Vol. 2, 18*s.*

Fines, sive Pedes Finium; sive Finales Concordiæ in Curiâ Domini Regis. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844); Vol. 1, 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Ancient Kalendars and Inventories of the Treasury of His Majesty's Exchequer; with Documents illustrating its History. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836). 42*s.*

Documents and Records illustrating the History of Scotland, and Transactions between Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837). 18*s*.

Rotuli Chartarum in Turri Londinensi asservati. 1199—1216. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy. 1 Vol. folio (1837). 30*s*.

Report of the Proceedings of the Record Commissioners, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. fol. (1837). 8*s*.

Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. 1 Vol. folio (1838), 31*s*. 6*d*.

Ancient Laws and Institutes of England; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, with Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry I.; Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from 7th to 10th century; and Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws. *Edited by* Benjamin Thorpe. 1 Vol. folio (1840), 40*s*. 2 Vols. royal 8vo., 30*s*.

Ancient Laws and Institutes of Wales; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good, modified by Regulations prior to the Conquest by Edward I.; and anomalous Laws, principally of Institutions which continued in force. With translation. Also, Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. *Edited by* Aneurin Owen. 1 Vol. folio (1841), 44*s*. 2 vols. royal 8vo., 36*s*.

Rotuli de Liberate ac de Misis et Præstitis, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 6*s*.

The Great Rolls of the Pipe, 2, 3, 4 Hen. II., 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 4*s*. 6*d*.

The Great Roll of the Pipe, 1 Ric. I., 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 6*s*.

Documents Illustrative of English History in the 13th and 14th centuries, from the Records of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* Henry Cole. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844). 45*s*. 6*d*.

Modus Tenendi Parliamentum. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846). 2*s*. 6*d*.

Registrum Magni Sigilli Reg. Scot. in Archivis Publicis asservatum. Vol. 1. 1306—1424. (*For continuation see p.* 36.) *Edited by* Thomas Thomson. Folio (1814). 10*s*. 6*d*.

Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland. Folio (1814—1875). *Edited by* Thomas Thomson and Cosmo Innes, Esqrs. Vol. 1, 42*s*. Vols. 5 and 6 (in three Parts), 21*s*. each Part; Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, 10*s*. 6*d*. each; Vol. 12 (Index), 63*s*. Or, 12 Volumes in 13, 12*l*. 12*s*.

Acts of the Lords Auditors of Causes and Complaints (Acta Dominorum Auditorum). 1466—1494. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson. Fol. (1839). 10*s*. 6*d*.

Acts of the Lords of Council in Civil Causes (Acta Dominorum Concilii), 1478—1495. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson. Folio (1839). 10*s*. 6*d*.

Issue Roll of Thomas de Brantingham, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer, containing Payments out of the Revenue, 44 Edw. III., 1370. *Edited by* Frederick Devon. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), 35*s*. Or, royal 8vo., 25*s*.

Issues of the Exchequer, James I.; from the Pell Records. *Edited by* Frederick Devon, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), 30*s*. Or, royal 8vo., 21*s*.

Issues of the Exchequer, Henry III.—Henry VI.; from the Pell Records. *Edited by* Frederick Devon. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), 40*s*. Or, royal 8vo., 30*s*.

Handbook to the Public Records. *By* F. S. Thomas, Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853). 12*s*.

Historical Notes relative to the History of England. Henry VIII.—Anne (1509–1714). A Book of Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events. *By* F. S. Thomas. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856). 40*s*.

State Papers, during the Reign of Henry the Eighth: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols. 4to. (1830—1852), 10*s*. 6*d*. each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel Sir HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, under the Superintendence of W. BASEVI SANDERS, an Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861–1863), boards. *Price* 8*s.* to 1*l.* 3*s.* each Part, according to size; or, bound in 2 Vols., 20*l.* (*The edition in two volumes is out of print.*)

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each "according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The Commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor; the present possessor; how many hides were in the manor; how many ploughs were in the demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving men; how many free tenants; how many tenants in soccage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor; the present value; and how much each free man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward; who then held it; its value in the time of the late King; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be "traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, "it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, "nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester, and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton.

FAC-SIMILES OF NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel Sir HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, and edited by

* For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

W. Basevi Sanders, an Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. *Price*, each Part, with translations and notes, double foolscap folio, 16*s*.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865. (*Out of print.*)

Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.) 1866.

Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.

Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters, and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580–3.

Fac-similes of Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, Lieut.-General J. Cameron, R.E., C.B., F.R.S., and edited by W Basevi Sanders, an Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part I. *Price* 2*l*. 10*s*.

The Anglo-Saxon MSS. represented in this volume form the earlier portions of the collection of archives belonging to the Dean and Chapter of Canterbury, and consist of a series of 25 charters, deeds, and wills, commencing with a record of proceedings at the first Synodal Council of Clovestho in 742, and terminating with the first part of a tripartite cheirograph, whereby Thurston conveyed to the Church of Canterbury land at Wimbish in Essex, in 1049, the sixth year of the reign of Edward the Confessor.

Fac-similes of Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, Major-General A. Cooke, R.E., C.B., and collected and edited by W. Basevi Sanders, an Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part II. *Price* 3*l*. 10*s*.

(Also, separately. Edward the Confessor's Charter. *Price* 2*s*.)

The originals of the Fac-similes contained in this volume belong to the Deans and Chapters of Westminster, Exeter, Wells, Winchester, and Worcester; the Marquis of Bath, the Earl of Ilchester, Winchester College, Her Majesty's Public Record Office, Bodleian Library, Somersetshire Archæological and National History Society's Museum in Taunton Castle, and William Salt Library at Stafford. They consist of charters and other documents granted by, or during the reigns of, Baldred, Æthelred, Offa, and Burgred, Kings of Mercia; Uhtred of the Huiccas, Ceadwalla and Ini of Wessex; Æthelwulf, Eadward the Elder, Æthelstan, Eadmund the First, Eadred, Eadwig, Eadgar, Eadward the Second, Æthelred the Second, Cnut, Eadward the Confessor, and William the Conqueror, embracing altogether a period of nearly four hundred years.

Fac-similes of Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, Colonel R. H. Stotherd, R.E., C.B., and collected and edited by W. Basevi Sanders, an Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part III. Price 6*l*. 6*s*.

This volume contains fac-similes of the Ashburnham collection of Anglo-Saxon Charters, &c., including King Alfred's Will. The MSS. represented in it, range from A.D. 697 to A.D. 1161, being charters, wills, deeds, and reports of Synodal transactions during the reigns of Kings Wihtred of Kent, Offa, Eardwulf, Coenwulf, Cuthred, Beornwulf, Æthelwulf, Ælfred, Eadward the Elder, Eadmund, Eadred, Queen Eadgifu, and Kings Eadgar, Æthelred the Second, Cnut, Henry the First, and Henry the Second. In addition to these are two belonging to the Marquis of Anglesey, one of them being the Foundation Charter of Burton Abbey by Æthelred the Second with the testament of its great benefactor Wulfric.

Public Record Office,
February 1890.

HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION.

REPORTS OF THE ROYAL COMMISSIONERS APPOINTED TO INQUIRE WHAT PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO PRIVATE FAMILIES AND INSTITUTIONS ARE EXTANT WHICH WOULD BE OF UTILITY IN THE ILLUSTRATION OF HISTORY, CONSTITUTIONAL LAW, SCIENCE, AND GENERAL LITERATURE.

Date.	—	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
				s. d.
1870 (Reprinted 1874.)	FIRST REPORT, WITH APPENDIX -	f'cap	[C. 55]	1 6
	Contents :—			
	ENGLAND. House of Lords; Cambridge Colleges; Abingdon, and other Corporations, &c.			
	SCOTLAND. Advocates' Library, Glasgow Corporation, &c.			
	IRELAND. Dublin, Cork, and other Corporations, &c.			
1871	SECOND REPORT, WITH APPENDIX, AND INDEX TO THE FIRST AND SECOND REPORTS - - - - - -	„	[C. 441]	3 10
	Contents :—			
	ENGLAND. House of Lords; Cambridge Colleges; Oxford Colleges; Monastery of Dominican Friars at Woodchester, Duke of Bedford, Earl Spencer, &c.			
	SCOTLAND. Aberdeen and St. Andrew's Universities, &c.			
	IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde; Dr. Lyons, &c.			
1872	THIRD REPORT, WITH APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - - - -	„	[C. 673]	6 0
	Contents :—			
	ENGLAND. House of Lords; Cambridge Colleges; Stonyhurst College; Bridgewater and other Corporations; Duke of Northumberland, Marquis of Lansdowne, Marquis of Bath, &c.			
	SCOTLAND. University of Glasgow; Duke of Montrose, &c.			
	IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde; Black Book of Limerick, &c.			

Date.	—	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
				s. *d.*
1873	FOURTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - - - - - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Westminster Abbey; Cambridge and Oxford Colleges; Cinque Ports, Hythe, and other Corporations, Marquis of Bath, Earl of Denbigh, &c. SCOTLAND. Duke of Argyll, &c. IRELAND. Trinity College, Dublin; Marquis of Ormonde.	f'cap	[C. 857]	6 8
"	DITTO. PART II. INDEX - - -	"	[C.857i.]	2 6
1876	FIFTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Oxford and Cambridge Colleges; Dean and Chapter of Canterbury; Rye, Lydd, and other Corporations, Duke of Sutherland, Marquis of Lansdowne, Reginald Cholmondeley, Esq., &c. SCOTLAND. Earl of Aberdeen, &c.	"	[C.1432]	7 0
"	DITTO. PART II. INDEX - - -	"	[C.1432 i.]	3 6
1877	SIXTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Oxford and Cambridge Colleges; Lambeth Palace; Black Book of the Archdeacon of Canterbury; Bridport, Wallingford, and other Corporations; Lord Leconfield, Sir Reginald Graham, Sir Henry Ingilby, &c. SCOTLAND. Duke of Argyll, Earl of Moray, &c. IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde.	"	C. 1745	8 6
"	DITTO. PART II. INDEX - - -	"	[C.2102]	1 10
1879	SEVENTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - - - - - - Contents :— House of Lords; County of Somerset; Earl of Egmont, Sir Frederick Graham, Sir Harry Verney, &c.	"	[C.2340]	7 6
	DITTO. PART II. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— Duke of Athole, Marquis of Ormonde, S. F. Livingstone, Esq., &c.	"	[C. 2340 i.]	3 6
1881	EIGHTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX AND INDEX. PART I. - - - Contents :— List of collections examined, 1869–1880. ENGLAND. House of Lords; Duke of Marlborough; Magdalen College, Oxford; Royal College of Physicians; Queen Anne's Bounty Office; Corporations of Chester, Leicester, &c. IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde, Lord Emly, The O'Conor Don, Trinity College, Dublin, &c.	"	[C.3040]	8 6

Date.	—	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
				s. d.
1881	DITTO. PART II. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— Duke of Manchester.	f'cap	[C. 3040 i.]	1 9
1881	DITTO. PART III. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— Earl of Ashburnham.	"	[C.3040 ii.]	1 4
1883	NINTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX AND INDEX. PART I. - - - - Contents :— St. Paul's and Canterbury Cathedrals; Eton College; Carlisle, Yarmouth, Canterbury, and Barnstaple Corporations, &c.	"	[C.3773]	5 2
1884	DITTO. PART II. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Earl of Leicester; C. Pole Gell, Alfred Morrison, Esquires, &c. SCOTLAND. Lord Elphinstone, H. C. Maxwell Stuart, Esq., &c. IRELAND. Duke of Leinster, Marquis of Drogheda, &c.	"	[C.3773 i.]	6 3
1884	DITTO. PART III. APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - - - Contents :— Mrs. Stopford Sackville.	"	[C.3773 ii.]	1 7
1883	CALENDAR OF THE MANUSCRIPTS OF THE MARQUIS OF SALISBURY, K.G. (or CECIL MSS.). PART I. - - - -	8vo.	[C.3777]	3 5
1885	TENTH REPORT - - - - This is introductory to the following :—	"	[C.4548]	0 3½
1885	(1.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - Earl of Eglinton, Sir J. S. Maxwell, Bart., and C. S. H. D. Moray, C. F. Weston Underwood, G. W. Digby, Esquires.	"	[C.4575]	3 7
1885	(2.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - The Family of Gawdy, formerly of Norfolk.	"	[C.4576 iii.]	1 4
1885	(3.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - Wells Cathedral.	"	[C.4576 ii.]	2 0
1885	(4.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - Earl of Westmorland; Captain Stewart; Lord Stafford; Sir N. W. Throckmorton, Bart., Stonyhurst College; Sir P. T. Mainwaring, Bart., Misses Boycott, Lord Muncaster, M.P., Captain J. F. Bagot, Earl of Kilmorey, Earl of Powis, Revs. T. S. Hill, C. R. Manning, and others, the Corporations of Kendal, Wenlock, Bridgnorth, Eye, Plymouth, and the County of Essex.	"	[C.4576]	3 6
1885	(5.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - The Marquis of Ormonde, Earl of Fingall, Corporations of Galway, Waterford, the Sees of Dublin and of Ossory, the Jesuits in Ireland	"	[4576 i.]	2 10

Date.	—	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
				s. d.
1887	(6.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Marquis of Abergavenny, Lord Braye, G. F. Luttrell, P. P. Bouverie, W. B. Davenport, M.P., R. T. Balfour, Esquires.	8vo.	[C.5242]	1 7
1887	ELEVENTH REPORT - - - This is introductory to the following:—	„	[C. 5060 vi.]	0 3
1887	(1.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - H. D. Skrine, Esq., Salvetti Correspondence.	„	[C.5060]	1 1
1887	(2.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - House of Lords. 1678–1688.	„	[C. 5060 i.]	2 0
1887	(3.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Corporations of Southampton and Lynn.	„	[C. 5060 ii.]	1 8
1887	(4.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Marquess Townshend.	„	[C. 5060 iii.]	2 6
1887	(5.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - Earl of Dartmouth.	„	[C. 5060 iv.]	2 8
1887	(6.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Duke of Hamilton.	„	[C. 5060 v.]	1 6
1888	(7.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Duke of Leeds, Marchioness of Waterford, Lord Hothfield, F. Darwon, Hamon le Strange, A. W. Savile, Esquires; Bridgwater Trust Office, Reading Corporation Inner Temple Library.	„	[C.5612]	2 0
1888	CALENDAR OF THE MANUSCRIPTS OF THE MARQUIS OF SALISBURY, K.G. (or CECIL MSS.). Part II. - - - -	„	[C.5463]	3 5
1889	TWELFTH REPORT.	*In the*	*Press.*	
	This will be introductory to the followiog:—			
1888	(1.) APPENDIX. - - - - Earl Cowper, K.G. (Coke MSS., at Melbourne Hall, Derby) Vol. I.	„	[C.5472]	2 7
1888	(2.) APPENDIX - - - - Ditto. Vol. II.	„	[C.5613]	2 5
1888	(3.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Ditto. Vol. III.	*In the*	*Press.*	
1888	(4.) APPENDIX - - - - Duke of Rutland, G.C.B. Vol. I.	„	[C.5614]	3 2
	(5.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Ditto. Vol. II.	*In the*	*Press.*	
	(6.) APPENDIX. House of Lords, 1689, &c.	*In the*	*Press.*	
	(7.) APPENDIX. S. H. le Fleming, Esq., of Rydal.	*In the*	*Press.*	

Stationery Office,
February 1890.

ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS.

REPORTS Nos. 1–22, IN FOLIO, PUBLISHED BETWEEN 1840 AND 1861, ARE NO LONGER ON SALE. SUBSEQUENT REPORTS ARE IN OCTAVO.

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. d.
1862	23	Subjects of Research by Literary Inquirers, 1852–1861.—Attendances at the various Record Offices, previously to the passing of the Public Record Act.	C. 2970	0 4
1863	24	List of Calendars, Indexes, &c., in the Public Record Office.	C. 3142	0 7½
1864	25	Calendar of Crown Leases, 33–38 Hen. VIII.—Calendar of Bills and Answers, &c., Hen. VIII.–Ph. & Mary, for Cheshire and Flintshire.—List of Lords High Treasurers and Chief Commissioners of the Treasury, from Hen. VII.	C. 3318	0 8
1865	26	List of Plans annexed to Inclosure Awards, 31 Geo. II.–7 Will. IV.—Calendar of Privy Seals, &c., Hen. VI.–Eliz., for Cheshire and Flintshire.—Calendar of Writs of General Livery, &c., for Cheshire, Eliz.–Charles I.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Hen. III. and Edw. I.—List of Documents photozincographed, Will. I.–Hen. VII.	C. 3492	0 7
1866	27	List of Awards of Inclosure Commissioners.—References to Charters in the Cartæ Antiquæ and the Confirmation Rolls of Chancery, Ethelbert of Kent–James I.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Edw. II.—List of Documents photozincographed, Hen. VIII. and Edw. VI.	C. 3717	1 6
1867	28	Fees in the Public Record Office.—Calendar of Fines, Cheshire and Flintshire, Edw. I.—Calendar of Deeds, &c.,	C. 3839	0 10½

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. d.
		on the Chester Plea Rolls, Edw. III.—List of Documents photozincographed, Mary and Eliz., and Scottish, Part I. Table of Law Terms, from the Norman Conquest to 1 Will IV.		
1868	29	Calendar of Royal Charters.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Richard II.–Hen. VII.—Durham Records, Letter and Report.	C. 4012	0 9
1869	30	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Inventory.—Durham Records, Inventory, Indexes to Kellawe's Register. — Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Hen. VIII.—Calendar of Decrees of Court of General Surveyors, 34–38 Hen. VIII.—Calendar of Royal Charters.—State Paper Office, Calendar of Documents relating to the History of, to 1800.—List of Documents photozincographed, Eliz.–Anne.—Tower of London. Index to Documents in custody of the Constable of.—Calendar of Dockets, &c., for Privy Seals, 1634–1711, in the British Museum. Report of the Commissioners on Carte Papers.—Venetian Ciphers.	C. 4165	3 0
1870	31	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Royal Charters, Will. II.–Ric. II.—Durham Records, Calendar of Chancery Enrolments; Cursitor's Records.—List of Officers of Palatinate of Chester, in Cheshire and Flintshire, and North Wales.—List of Sheriffs of England, 31 Hen. I. to 4 Edw. III.—List of Documents photozincographed, Scottish, Part II.	[C. 187]	2 3
1871	32	Part I.—Report of the Commissioners on Carte Papers. — Calendarium Genealogicum, 1 & 2 Edw. II.—Durham Records, Calendar of Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Rolls of the Chancery of the County Palatine.	[C. 374]	2 2
1871	--	Part II.—Charities; Calendar of Trust Deeds enrolled on the Close Rolls of Chancery, subsequent to 9 Geo. II. c. xxxvi.	[C. 374] I.	5 6
1872	33	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Rolls of the Chancery of the County Palatine.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.—Venetian Transcripts.—Greek copies of the Athanasian Creed.	[C. 620]	1 10

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. *d.*
1873	34	Index to the Parliamentary Petitions.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—List of Documents photozincographed. Scottish, Part III.—Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.	[C. 728]	1 9
1874	35	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Ancient Charters or Grants.—Palatinate of Lancaster; Inventory and Lists of Documents transferred to the Public Record Office. — Durham Records, Calendar of Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—List of Documents photozincographed, Irish, Part I.—Second Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.	[C. 1043]	1 6
1875	36	Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records; Calendar of Ancient Charters or Grants.—List of Documents photozincographed; Irish, Part II.—Report upon Documents in French Archives relating to British History.—Calendar of Recognizance Rolls of the Palatinate of Chester, to end of reign of Hen. IV.	[C. 1301]	4 4
1876	37	Part I.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Ancient Rolls of the Chancery of the County Palatine.—List of French Ambassadors, &c., in England, 1509–1714.	[C. 1544]	1 2
1876	—	Part II.—Calendar of Recognizance Rolls of the Palatinate of Chester; Hen. V.–Hen. VII.	[C. 1544] I.	4 4
1877	38	Exchequer Records, Catalogue of Special Commissions, 1 Eliz. to 10 Vict., Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, 1 Eliz. to end of James I.—List of Representative Peers for Scotland and Ireland.	[C. 1747]	4 3
1878	39	Calendar of Recognizance Rolls of the Palatinate of Chester, 1 Hen. VIII.–11 Geo. IV. — Exchequer Records, Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, Charles I.—Duchy of Lancaster Records; Calendar of Lancashire Inquisitions post Mortem, &c.—Third Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—List of Despatches of French Ambassadors to England, 1509–1714.	[C. 2123]	4 6

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. d.
1879	40	Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, Commonwealth–James II.—Miscellaneous Records of Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Patent Rolls, 5 Ric. II.–21 Hen. VII.—Rules and Regulations respecting the public use of the Records.	[C. 2377]	3 0
1880	41	Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, William and Mary to George I.—Calendar of Norman Rolls, Hen. V., Part I.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Report from Rome.—List of Calendars, Indexes, &c. in the Public Record Office on 31st December 1879.	[C. 2658]	4 8
1881	42	Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, George II.—Calendar of Norman Rolls, Hen. V., Part II. and Glossary.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1 Edw. I.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Transcripts from Paris.	[C. 2972]	4 0
1882	43	Calendar of Privy Seals, &c., 1–7 Charles I.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Inventory of Court Rolls, Hen. III.–Geo IV., Calendar of Privy Seals, Ric. II.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 2 Edw. I.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Fourth Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.—Transcripts from Paris.—Report on Libraries in Sweden.—Report on Papers relating to English History in the State Archives, Stockholm.—Report on Canadian Archives.	[C. 3425]	3
1883	44	Calendar of Patent Rolls, 3 Edw. I.—Durham Records, Cursitor's Records, Inquisitions post Mortem, &c.—Calendar of French Rolls, 1–10 Hen. V.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Report from Venice.—Transcripts from Paris.—Report from Rome.	[C. 3771]	3 6
1884	45	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Inventory of Ministers' and Receivers' Accounts, Edw. I.–Geo. III.—Durham Records, Cursitor's Records, Inquisitions post Mortem, &c.—Treasury of the Receipt of the Exchequer, Calendar of Diplomatic Documents. — Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed. — Transcripts from Paris. — Reports from Rome and Stockholm. — Report on	[C. 4425]	4 3

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. d.
		Archives of Denmark, &c.—Transcripts from Venice. — Calendar of Patent Rolls, 4 Edw. I.		
1885	46	Presentations to Offices on the Patent Rolls, Charles II. — Anglo-Saxon Charters, &c., photozincographed.—Transcripts from Paris.—Reports from Rome.—Second Report on Archives of Denmark, &c. — Calendar of Patent Rolls, 5 Edw. I.—Catalogue of Venetian Manuscripts bequeathed by Mr. Rawdon Brown to the Public Record Office.	[C. 4746]	2 10
1886	47	Transcripts from Paris.—Reports from Rome.—Third Report on Archives of Denmark, &c.—List of Creations of Peers and Baronets, 1483–1646.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 6 Edw. I.	[C. 4888]	2 2
1887	48	Calendar of Patent Rolls, 7 Edw. I.—Calendar of French Rolls, Henry VI.—Calendar of Privy Seals, &c., 8–11 Charles I. — Calendar of Diplomatic Documents.—Schedules of Valueless Documents.	[C. 5234]	3 0
1888	49	Calendar of Patent Rolls, 8 Edw. I.—Calendar of Early Chancery Proceedings.—Index to Leases and Pensions (Augmentation Office).—Calendar of Star Chamber Proceedings.	[C. 5596]	3 3
1889	50	Calendar of Patent Rolls, 9 Edw. I. -	[C. 5847]	1 2
		Indexes to Printed Reports, viz.:		
		Reports 1–22 (1840–1861) - -	—	4 0
		„ 23–39 (1862–1878) - -	—	2 0

Public Record Office,
February 1890.

SCOTLAND.

CATALOGUE OF SCOTCH RECORD PUBLICATIONS

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.

[Other Works relating to Scotland will be found among the Publications of the Record Commissioners, *see* pp. 26–28.]

1. Chronicles of the Picts and Scots, and other early Memorials of Scottish History. Royal 8vo., half bound (1867). *Edited by* William F. Skene, LL.D. *Price* 10*s*. *Out of print.*
2. Ledger of Andrew Halyburton, Conservator of the Privileges of the Scotch Nation in the Netherlands (1492–1503); together with the Books of Customs and Valuation of Merchandises in Scotland. *Edited by* Cosmo Innes. Royal 8vo., half bound (1867). *Price* 10*s*.
3. Documents illustrative of the History of Scotland from the Death of King Alexander the Third to the Accession of Robert Bruce, from original and authentic copies in London, Paris, Brussels, Lille, and Ghent. In 2 Vols. royal 8vo., half bound (1870). *Edited by* Rev. Joseph Stevenson. *Price* 10*s*. *each*.
4. Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer of Scotland. Vol. 1, A.D. 1473–1498. *Edited by* Thomas Dickson. 1877. *Price* 10*s*.
5. Register of the Privy Council of Scotland. *Edited and arranged by* J. H. Burton, LL.D. Vol. 1, 1545–1569. Vol. 2, 1569–1578. Vol. 3, A.D. 1578–1585. Vol. 4, A.D. 1585–1592. Vol. 5, 1592–1599. Vol. 6, 1599–1604. Vol. 7, 1604–1607. Vol. 8, 1607–1610. Vol. 9 in progress. *Edited by* David Masson, LL.D. 1877–1887. *Price* 15*s*. *each*.
6. Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum. The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland Vol. 1, A.D. 1264–1359. Vol. 2, A.D. 1359–1379. *Edited by* John Stuart, LL.D., and George Burnett, Lyon King of Arms. 1878–1880. Vol. 3, A.D. 1379–1406. Vol. 4, A.D. 1406–1436 (1880). Vol. 5, A.D. 1437–1454 (1882). Vol. 6, 1455–1460 (1883). Vol. 7, 1460–1469 (1884). Vol. 8, A.D. 1470–1479 (1885). Vol. 9, 1480–1487. Addenda, 1437–1487 (1886) Vol. 10, 1488–1496 (1887). Vol. 11, 1497–1591 (1888). Vol. 12, 1502–1507. *Edited by* George Burnett. *Price* 10*s*. *each*.
   Vol. 13 (in progress). Vol. 14 (in progress).
7. Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland. *Edited by* Joseph Bain. Vol. 1 (1881). Vol. II. 1272–1307 (1884). Vol. III. 1307–1357 (1887). Vol. IV., 1357–1509 (1888). *Price* 15*s*. *each*.
8. Register of the Great Seal of Scotland. (*Vol.* 1, *A.D.* 1306–1424, *see p.* 24). Vol. 2, A.D. 1424–1513 (1882). Vol. 3, A.D. 1513–1546 (1883) Vol. 4, A.D. 1546–1580 (1886). Vol. 5, A.D. 1580–1593 (1888). Vol. 6 A.D. 1593–1609. (In the press.) *Edited by* James Balfour Paul and J. M. Thomson. *Price* 15*s*. *each*.
9. The Hamilton Papers. Vol. 1. In the press.

Fac-similes of the National MSS. of Scotland. (*Out of print.*)
Parts I., II., and III. *Price* 21*s*. *each*.

Stationery Office,
October 1889.

IRELAND.

CATALOGUE OF IRISH RECORD PUBLICATIONS.

1. Calendar of the Patent and Close Rolls of Chancery in Ireland. Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, and for the 1st to the 7th year of Charles I. *Edited by* James Morrin, Royal 8vo. (1861–3). Vols. 1, 2, and 3. *Price* 11*s*. each.

2. Ancient Laws and Institutes of Ireland.
Senchus Mor. (1865–1880.) Vols. 1, 2, 3, and 4. *Price* 10*s*. each.
Vol. 5 in progress.

4. Abstracts of the Irish Patent Rolls of James I. Unbound. *Price* 25*s*.
Abstracts of the Irish Patent Rolls of James I. With Supplement. *Price* 35*s*.

5. Ulster, Annals of. Otherwise Annals of Senat; a Chronicle of Irish Affairs from A.D. 431 to A.D. 1540. With a translation and Notes. Vol. 1, A.D. 431–1056. 600 pp. Half morocco. *Price* 10*s*.

6. Chartæ, Privilegia el Immunitates, being transcripts of Charters and Privileges to Cities Towns Abbeys and other Bodies Corporate. 18 Henry II. to 18 Richard II. (1171 to 1395.) Printed by the Irish Record Commission, 1820-1830. Folio. 92 pp. Boards (1889). *Price* 5*s*.

Fac-similes of National Manuscripts of Ireland, from the earliest extant specimens to A.D. 1719. *Edited by* John T. Gilbert, F.S.A., M.R.I.A. *Part* 1 *is out of print*. Parts II. and III. *Price* 42*s*. each. *Part IV*. 1. *Price* 5*l*. 5*s*. *Part IV*. 2. *Price* 4*l*. 10*s*.

This work forms a comprehensive Palæographic Series for Ireland. It furnishes characteristic specimens of the documents which have come down from each of the classes which, in past ages, formed principal elements in the population of Ireland, or exercised an influence in her affairs. With these reproductions are combined fac-similes of writings connected with eminent personages or transactions of importance in the annals of the country to the early part of the eighteenth century.

The specimens have been reproduced as nearly as possible in accordance with the originals, in dimensions, colouring, and general appearance. Characteristic examples of styles of writing and caligraphic ornamentation are, so far as practicable, associated with subjects of historic and linguistic interest. Descriptions of the various manuscripts are given by the Editor in the Introduction. The contents of the specimens are fully elucidated and printed in the original languages, opposite to the Fac-similes—line for line—without contractions—thus facilitating reference and aiding effectively those interested in palæographic studies.

In the work are also printed in full, for the first time, many original and important historical documents.

Part I. commences with the earliest Irish MSS. extant.

Part II.: From the Twelfth Century to A.D. 1299.

Part III.: From A.D. 1300 to end of reign of Henry VIII.

Part IV. 1.: From reign of Edward VI. to that of James I.

In Part IV. 2.—the work is carried down to the early part of the eighteenth century, with Index to the entire publication.

Account of Fac-similes of National Manuscripts of Ireland. In one Volume; 8vo., with Index. *Price* 10*s*. Parts I. and II. together. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*. Part II. *Price* 1*s*. 6*d*. Part III. *Price* 1*s*. Part IV. 1. *Price* 2*s*. Part IV. 2. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

Stationery Office,
October 1889.

ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS, IRELAND.

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. *d.*
1869	1	Contents of the principal Record Repositories of Ireland in 1864.—Notices of Records transferred from Chancery Offices.—Irish State Papers presented by Philadelphia Library Company.	[C. 4157]	2 3
1870	2	Notices of Records transferred from Chancery, Queen's Bench, and Exchequer Offices.—Index to Original Deeds received from Master Litton's Office.	[C. 137]	1 0
1871	3	Notices of Records transferred from Queen's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer Offices.—Report on J. F. Ferguson's MSS.—Exchequer Indices, &c.	[C. 329]	2 0
1872	4	Records of Probate Registries - -	[C. 515]	0 2½
1873	5	Notices of Records from Queen's Bench Calendar of Fines and Recoveries of the Palatinate of Tipperary, 1664–1715.—Index to Reports to date.	[C. 760]	0 8
1874	6	Notices of Records transferred from Chancery, Queen's Bench, and Common Pleas Offices.—Report respecting "Facsimiles of National MSS. of Ireland."—List of Chancery Pleadings (1662–1690) and Calendar to Chancery Rolls (1662–1713) of Palatinate of Tipperary.	[C. 963]	0 7½
1875	7	Notices of Records from Exchequer and Admiralty Offices.—Calendar and Index to Fiants of Henry VIII.	[C. 1175]	0 7
1876	8	Calendar and Index to Fiants of Edward VI.	[C. 1469]	1 3
1877	9	Index to the Liber Munerum Publicorum Hiberniæ.—Calendar and Index to Fiants of Philip and Mary.	[C. 1702]	0 8
1878	10	Schedule of Parochial Registers deposited.—Index to Deputy Keeper's 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th Reports.	[C. 2034]	0 3½
1879	11	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth (1558–1570)	[C. 2311]	1 4
1880	12	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1570–1576).—Schedule of Parish Registers of Ireland.	[C. 2583]	1 3

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. d.
1881	13	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1576–1583).	[C. 2929]	1 5
1882	14	Report of Keeper of State Papers containing Catalogue of Commonwealth Books transferred from Bermingham Tower.	[C. 3215]	0 6½
1883	15	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1583–1586).—Index to Deputy Keeper's 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, and 15th Reports.	[C. 3676]	1 0
1884	16	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1586–1595).	[C. 4062]	1 6
1885	17	Report on Iron Chest of attainders following after 1641 and 1688.—Queen's Bench Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1596–1601).	[C. 4487]	1 6
1886	18	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1601–1603).—Memorandum on Statements (1702) and Declarations (1713–14) of Huguenot Pensioners.—Schedule of present places of custody of Parish Registers.	[C. 4755]	1 1
1887	19	Notice of Records of Incumbered and Landed Estates Courts.—Report of Keeper of State Papers, containing Table of Abstracts of Decrees of Innocence (1663), with Index.	[C. 5185]	0 6
1888	20	Calendar to Christ Church Deeds in Novum Registrum, 1174–1684. Index to Deputy Keeper's 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, and 20th Reports.	[C. 5535]	0 8½
1889	21	Index to Calendars of Fiants of the reign of Queen Elizabeth. Letters A—C.	[C. 5835]	1 0

Public Record Office of Ireland.
October 1889.